



3 1761 0201768 7



This book belongs to

THE LIBRARY
of
VICTORIA UNIVERSITY
Toronto 5, Canada

Early English Text Society.

THE two volumes now sent out, *Foure Sonnes of Aymon*, Part II,¹ edited by Miss Octavia Richardson, and *Sir Beues of Hamtoun*, Part I, edited by Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D., are the Society's issue for its Extra Series in 1885.

For 1886 and 1887, all the Extra Series Texts are well forward ; but as yet the order of their issue is not certain. Directly any two of the following are ready, they will be sent out for 1886 :—

Torrent of Portyngale, edited from the unique MS. in the Chetham Library, by Dr. E. Adam, has the Introduction and text all in type.

Wm. Bullein's *Dialogue against the Feuer Pestilence, 1573*, edited by Messrs. A. H. Bullen and Mark Bullen, has the text all in type, and revised for 'press.'

Part IV of *Huon of Burdeux*, by Lord Berners, edited by Sidney L. Lee, B.A., is half in type.

Hoccleve's *Minor Poems*, from the Phillips MS., ed. by Dr. F. J. Furnivall, is all cast.

Bp. Fisher's *English Works*, Part II, completing his *Works*, and containing his *Life and Letters*, edited by the Rev. Ronald Bayne, B.A., is half in type.

The Wars of Alexander, edited by the Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt. Doc. The text is finished, and half the Glossary in type.

Sir Beues of Hamtoun, Part II, ed. by Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D., has a sheet in type.

Guy of Warwick, Part II, ed. by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D., has 3 sheets in type.

Thus the Extra Series books for 1886 and 1887 cannot fail to appear during the present year.

¹ The Glossarial Index and the Index of Names are by Mr. W. M. Wood of Hertford. This should have been mentioned in the book.

In the *Original Series*, of the three Texts for 1886,

- No. 84. *Additional Analogs to "The Wright's Chaste Wife,"* by W. A. Clouston, has been issued ;
- No. 85. *The Three Kings of Cologne*, 2 English Texts and 1 Latin, edited by Dr. Carl Horstmann, is now ready ;
- No. 86. *Prose Lives of Female Saints*, ab. 1610 A.D., edited from the unique MS. by Dr. Carl Horstmann, has its text all printed ; and its Introduction by him, and its Index by Mr. W. M. Wood, are both in type.

For the *Original Series* for 1887,

- No. 87. The Laud MS. of *The Verse Lives of Saints*—the earliest, tho' incomplete version of the Standard Collection—edited by Dr. Carl Horstmann, has over 250 pages in type.

The second text will, I hope, be the Sixth and last Part of the *Cursor Mundi*, edited by the Rev. Dr. Richard Morris. Part V completed the text. For Part VI, Dr. Haenisch's Essay on the Sources of the Poem—accounting for all but a few score lines in it—has long been printed ; as has also Dr. Hupe's Essay on the MSS. Dr. Hupe's second Essay on the language, dialect, and grammar of the MSS. is promised by June. By that time Dr. Kaluza's Glossary, now half printed, will be done. As soon as Dr. Hupe's second Essay is in type, Dr. Morris will write his Forewords, and finish the Part.

If the *Cursor*, Part VI, is unhappily delayd, the book substituted for it will be either Archbp. Thoresby's *Lay Folk's Catechism* (of which Canon Simmons completed the text before his lamented death), finishd by Mr. F. D. Matthew, or Part I of Dr. Carl Horstmann's edition of the later and fuller *Festial*, from the MS. of about 1440 A.D.

An Editor is much wanted to complete *Sir David Lyndesay's Works*, Part VI, which Mr. Small's premature death prevented his finishing.

If a Jubilee Subscription can be raised for the Reprints of the Society's Texts for 1866, it will be a great help.

F. J. FURNIVALL.

The Three Kings of Cologne.

BERLIN : ASHER & CO., 5, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA : J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

The Three Kings of Cologne.

AN EARLY ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF THE
"HISTORIA TRIUM REGUM"

BY

JOHN OF HILDESHEIM.

EDITED FROM THE MSS., TOGETHER WITH THE LATIN TEXT,

BY

C. HORSTMANN.

LONDON :

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXXVI.

PR
1119
A2
no. 35

97856
FEB 8 1965

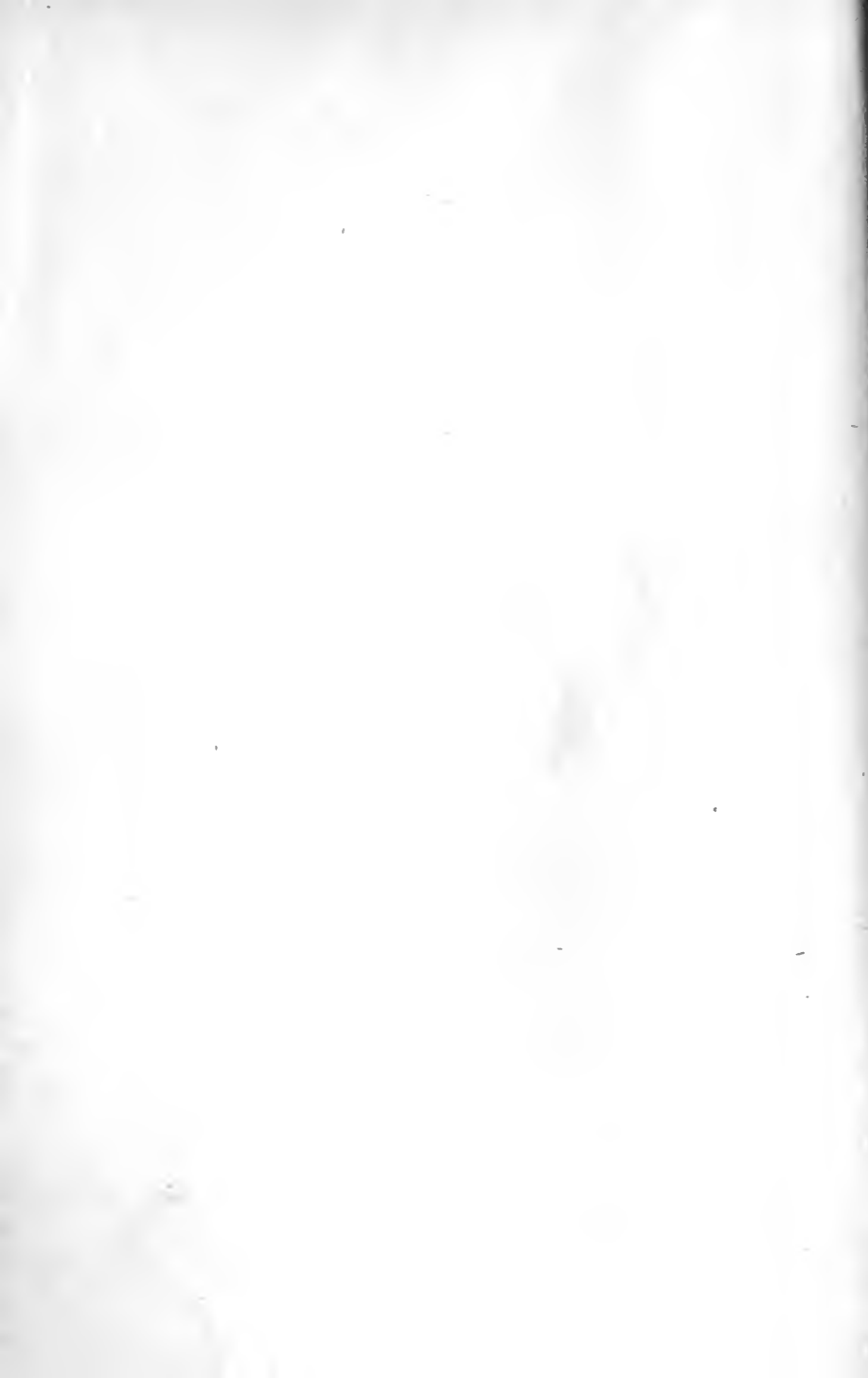
Original Series,

85.

R. CLAY AND SONS, CHAUCER PRESS, BUNGAY.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	v
THE CAMBRIDGE MS. UNIV. LIBR. Ee 4. 32	2
THE ROYAL MS. 18 A X. f. 87, IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM ...	3
VARIOUS READINGS	159
READINGS IN WYNKYN DE WORDE'S EDITION, A.D. 1499 ...	186
READINGS TO THE ROYAL MS. TEXT FROM MS. COTT. VESP. E. XVI	199
LIBER DE GESTIS ET TRANSLACIONIBUS TRIUM REGUM. FROM MS. BRANDENBURG. I. l. 176	206



INTRODUCTION.

THE English legend of the 3 Kings must have been very popular: many MSS. are still extant, many more are lost, as those interlinking the several versions. The existing MSS. can be divided into 3 groups: 1. MS. Royal, 18 A X, fol. 87, and Cott. Vespas., E. XVI, a literal copy of the former, though written by a north-midland scribe. 2. MS. Cambr. Univ. Libr., Ee IV, 2; Cott. Titus A XXV, and Douce 301; MS. at Bedford (written in 1442); Patrik Papers 43; Cambr. Kk 1, 3; Ashm. 59. 3. MS. Harl. 1704. Of these, MS. Vesp. is incomplete at the end (it ends, fol. 69, with "mete to," = Royal, p. 153, 24); Douce wants the first and the last, and several other leaves; Harl. 3 leaves, in Chapters 26, 32, and at the end; in MS. Cambr. Ee the first page is unreadable from blackness. Nearly all these MSS. belong to the 15th century. Besides, there exist several old prints, by W. de Worde: London, 1499? (date om.), 1511 (title: The thre Kynges of Coleyne, Imprynted MCCCCXI), 1526 (Imprynted at London in Fletestrete at the sygne of the sonne by Wynkyn de Worde, The yere of our lorde god MCCCCI and XXVI), 1530 (Colophon: This was brought unto me in englysshe of an olde translacyon rugh and rude, and requyred to amend it, I thought lesse labour to wryte newe the whole. I beseeche you take all unto the best and praye for the olde wretched brother of Syon Rycharde Whytforde), and an edition without date (Emprynted at Westmester by Wynkyn de Worde).¹

None of the existing MSS. contains the original text: they are all transcripts, and more or less corrupted. The 2nd group

¹ The Brit. Mus. has only the ed. of 1499, an imperfect copy of which is in the Bodl. It is based on the text of MS. Cambr., showing the same omissions, but it alters freely. A copy of the 2nd ed. is extant in Cambr., Public lib.

comprehends the generally-received text, and that which, in contents and arrangement, is most in accordance with the Latin source; but the existing MSS. are frequently bad, and differ much. On the other side, MS. Royal (1st group), carefully written and executed, with Latin marginal notes, is of older date (beginning of the 15th century); its readings are generally the best, its language and dialect very nearly original. But its arrangement in some parts (p. 69-78; 145, 24-152), contrary to the Latin source, and without apparent reason, is such as can hardly be deemed original. The initials of most chapters differ from those in the other MSS., and on closer examination it appears that they have been altered on purpose, and that forced turns and circumscriptiōns are employed for the sake of obtaining certain initials. There must be some reason for that: indeed, if the initials of the 32 first chapters are put together, we get MARGARETA MONINGTOWN, MAWDE STRANLEA, (then follow AA; the rest are the same as in the other MSS.). In the same way Osborn Bokenham has deposited his name in his "Mappula Angliæ" (which I have lately edited from MS. Harl. 4011, in "Engl. Studien," 1886). But in the case of MS. Royal I cannot be brought to believe those 2 female names, Margaret Moningtōwn and Mawde Stranlea, to be those of the first authors, as their names are obviously forced upon an earlier text; they must be either the compilers of this single version, or the dedicatees. The text of MS. Royal has many additions, partly from the Latin source (p. 41; 59; 77; 79; 113; 117), partly from a note¹ added at the end of the Latin text in MSS. Corp. Chr. Coll. Cbr. 275, and Cleop. D VII (p. 37; 47), partly from other sources (p. 27; 29; 31); whereas in other cases it leaves out or abridges (f. i. p. 23-5; 39-41, and often), as sometimes, also, when the sense was doubtful (as p. 3). For these reasons I cannot believe MS. Royal to contain the primitive text; it is rather to be regarded as a separate version, made after a first text.

Of the MSS. of the 2nd group, MS. Cambr. Ee² is the best and

¹ The same note is already extant in MS. Berol. Fol. 47 (a copy of the Brandenburg MS., wr. 1413).

² The same MS. contains a Chronicle of England, from the earliest times, written by the same hand, after the 3 Kings.

nearest in language to MS. Royal; yet it is not without mistakes, and skips some lines. MS. Bedford descends, though not immediately, from MS. Cbr., as it shows the same omissions and mistakes, which, however, with many more of an intermediate MS., it supplies and corrects on its own account, and rather foolishly, so making the text worse. These, and many other voluntary "corrections," render this text almost useless. MS. Tit. and MS. Douce form a subdivision of this group: they have not the omissions of MS. Cbr., and are, therefore, derived from an older MS.; but they are later and more corrupt. Both have a large gap within the text, p. 140, 34-148, owing, no doubt, to the loss of several leaves in an earlier MS., where the gap seems to have extended still farther, from p. 140, 31-150, 2, as the passage on p. 148, and p. 140, 31-34, are supplied in both MSS. by a new and verbal translation of the Latin text made, it seems, to fill up this part of the gap. Both MSS., closely related, are, however, independent of each other, and are copied from a third MS. of the same kind; sometimes MS. Tit., sometimes MS. Douce has the preference. MS. Patrik Papers is late, but derived from a good MS. of the 2nd group. MS. Kk is late, and very bad; it alters and adds freely, and is, therefore, of little use; so is MS. Ashm. MS. Harl. (3rd group), late, and frequently corrupt, joins the 2nd group, but shows traces of an older text, and has, besides, not a few additions from the Latin source, some of which are found in MS. Royal, some in no other MS., so that it stands apart from the rest. When these additions were made, it will be difficult to decide, but most likely they are taken from the oldest text. I have given these additions beside the Cbr. text.

Perhaps some more MSS. will yet turn up, which will throw greater light on the history of the text. As it is, the text is far from being correct and clear, even in the best MSS. The first text, which seems to have been more complete, has been lost. This first text, difficult, and frequently obscure, on account of the difficulties of the Latin text, and the bad state of the MS. (Corp. Chr. Coll. Cbr., 275) from which it was translated, was, it seems, unsatisfactory, and became soon corrupted; and the more so, as the legend became popular, and was frequently copied. The existing MSS. are so many

stages in this growing corruption. MS. Royal is quite another version, made soon after, and from, the first text, with additions (in the homiletic part), and omissions (in the descriptive part),¹ so that it could be given out as a new version; but the bulk of the text, where it coincides with the other MSS., is still in a better state, though sometimes difficulties are disposed of by simply skipping them (as on p. 3). MS. Harl., it seems, has saved some of the additions of the first text. The other MSS. contain the substance of the first text in a state of decomposition, with many omissions of lines and passages, or even (as in Tit. and Douce) with wholesale gaps, and with difficulties which have become inextricable (as in Chapt. 1). Sometimes recurrence was made to the Latin source, to fill up gaps (as in Tit. and Douce), but rarely or never, to amend the text. The same source had been consulted in MS. Royal, to add new matter; but that the plus of the 2nd group (and of Harl.) should be due to a later revision with the Latin original, instead of emanating from the first text, is quite improbable.

As the oldest MSS. go down to the beginning of the 15th century, the first translation can be dated about (rather before than after) 1400. With this date harmonizes the style, which is still heavy and embarrassed.² The dialect of MS. Royal, and, though less pure, of MS. Cbr. Ee, is South-midland;³ and this, most likely,

¹ This is explained by the fact that this version was made by, or made for, holy Sisters; for such are, of course, the females expressed in the initials.

² So in the repetition of the noun with the relative, of the pers. pron. after the subject, of þan after whan, &c., in the repetition of the same subst. after an intermission, as p. 31, 14, and þat tyme þat we clepe cristemasse, þei clepe . . . þat same tyme þe tyme of herbes, 33, 31, þan þis sterre þat was prophecyed . . . þe same nyzt and þe same howre þat god was bore þe same sterre bygan arise, 86, 2; 127, 2; especially in relative sentences when the rel. in the genit. depends on a substantive in an oblique case: 47, 27, a sercle þe which in þe hiȝest partie of þis sercle (in cuius summitate), 63, 22, þei dispised Crist whan he was bore, whom long tyme tofore þei wȝst & prophecyed of hys birþe, or after a preposition: 39, 20, þat sterre þat was so long tyme prophecyed afore and þat all þe pepil had so longe abyde and loke after þis sterre, 127, 15; 51, 32, þat kyndely resoun scheweþ hit to a man (cui humana ratio praebebat experimentum), 65, 3, þe schepertes to þe which þe angel apperyd and schewed to hem þe berþe of Crist; in the frequent repetition of the same words (55, 22, of þis towne . . . in þat town . . . in þat same litil town); in the repetition of the same thesis, as 21, 11; 97, 23; 115, 34.

³ The dialect shows rare endings in en in the plur. *pres.* and *pret.*, whereas the *past part.* is without ending (as do, knowe); 3 *sgl.* ends in ep. It prefers

was also the dialect of the first text. In the later MSS. the scribes have mixed the forms of their respective dialects: MS. Vesp. shows North-midland forms; Tit. and Douce are written by midland scribes, MS. Bedford in an East-midland district. The author of the English version is unknown. MS. Ashm. gives out (in the title) that it was "translated oute of latyne in to Englissh by þe grettest doctours of our nacioun, licenced by þe chirche." This is merely a supposition of the scribe, taken, it seems, from the English translation of *Leg. aurea*, where the same title is used. As to the version of MS. Royal, it may have been arranged by Marg. Monington and Maude Stranlea; at least there are more instances of female authors in that time, as f. i. the well-known Juliana Barnes (or Berners), who, being abbess at Sopewell, near St. Albans, wrote "the bokys of Hawkyng and Huntynge and also of Cootarmures" (ed. St. Albans, 1486).

The English legend is an abridged translation of the Latin "*Historia SS. trium Regum*,"¹ by John of Hildesheim. This book, extremely popular in its day, so that it was translated into several languages, has been forgotten since.² Herm. Crombach, in his

i in the ending is in the plur. of substantives, *ir* (aftir, wondir), *id*, *ip* (but rarely in). *Hous*, *plaa*s, *trespas*, are plurals. The pronouns are *she*—*her*, *þei*—*hem*, poss. *her*. The indef. art. is *a*, even before vowels. The pret. of *to sec* is *saiz*, pl. *size*; the plur. of *shal* is *shul*, of have sometimes *han*. *þat*, *demonst.*, is used as plur. Adverbs end in *lich* (gretlich). It writes *any*, *man*, *whan*, *hande*, *vndirstonde*, *first*, *liche*, *ferþer*, *moche* (Cbr. *mochel*), *na3t* or *nat*, &c. It uses *clepe* (not *calle*), *zede*, *betwix*. The language is that of the close of the 14th century. The dialectic differences of the other MSS. are given in the Various readings.

¹ It has different titles in the MSS. and prints: *Historia trium Regum*, *Liber trium Regum*, *Liber de gestis et translacionibus t. R.*, *De gestis et transl. t. R.*, *De ortu et gestis et transl. t. R.*, *Legenda SS. t. R.*, *Legenda de tribus Magis sive Regibus gloriosis*, *Tractatus de gestis et transl. t. R.*, *Gesta t. R.*, *Tractatus collectus ex gestis et transl. t. R.*, *Laudes et gesta t. R. et ritus et sectae multorum regnorum*, *Liber de origine vita gestis et transl. SS. t. R.*; sometimes the name of the author is added, as in Monac. 14186 *Johannis Hildesiensis carmelitae historia t. R.*; in the prints the title is: *Liber de gestis ac trina beatissimorum trium Regum translacione qui gencium primicie et exemplar salutis omnium fuerunt Christianorum* (Ed. Mainz, 1477, 1478; Colon, 1481), or *Historia de translacione beatissimorum trium Regum* (Ed. Mainz, 1486), or *Legenda SS. trium Regum* (Mutinae, 1490), or *Historia gloriosissimorum t. R. integra triplicemque eorundem translacionem, veluti in choro maioris eccl. Colon. est habita, complectens* (Ed. Quentell, 1514).

² No doubt, because its fabulous ingredients, not based on sufficient

famous work "*Primitiae gentium sive historia et encomium SS. trium Magorum evangelicorum*," Colon. 1654, fol., scorns to mention it. The first who discovered a MS. of it, and the name of the author, in 1818, was Göthe,¹ who speaks of it in high praise. His MS. was translated into German by Gust. Schwab ("*Die Legende von den h. drei Königen, von Johann v. Hildesheim, aus einer von Göthe mitgetheilten lat. Hs. und einer deutschen der Heidelb. Bibl. bearbeitet, und mit 12 Romanzen begleitet*," Stutg. & Tubing. 1822), whose book is nearly forgotten now, though the "Romances" are not without merit. K. Simrock found a German translation of 1389, dedicated to "Frau Elsbeth von Katzenellenbogen, Herrin von Erlbach," in a MS. at Basle (Univ. Libr. 58). A free German translation, extant in 2 old prints, without date and place (but most likely printed in Strassburg by Preyss, about 1480),² was much in favour as a "Volksbuch"; it was renewed in a modernized shape by K. Simrock ("*Die Legende von den Königen, Volksbuch, Frankf. a M.*" Brömer, 1847).³ H. I. Floss ("*Dreikönigenbuch*," Köln,

authority, gave offence in a more discriminating time (cf. Papebroek, *Acta SS. Boll. May I.*, p. vii), and still more to the Protestants.

¹ He wrote on it to Sulpiz Boisserée, from Jena, 22 Oct., 1818 (cf. Sulpiz Boiss. II., p. 254), and in "*Kunst und Alterthum*," see his Works, Stutg. & Tub., 1833, Vol. 45, p. 190-203, and 204-206. He says of it: "In's Deutsche übersetzt schloesse sich das büchlein unmittelbar an die Volksbücher: denn es ist für die menge erfunden und geschrieben, die sich, ohne den kritischen zahn zu wetzen, an allem erfreut was der einbildungskraft anmutig geboten wird. und so sind die einzelheiten durchaus allerliebste und mit heiterem pinsel ausgemalt."

² Cf. Floss, "*Dreikönigenbuch*," p. 77.

³ Since then a great many more German versions have been found in the libraries. Fr. Xaver Wöber published a prose version from a MS. in the libr. of the Greek-Cath. Chapter at Przemysl ("*Hystoria von de heilig drein Kuning*," Wien, Mechitharisten Buchdruckerei, 1857). A MS. at Heidelberg (Cod. Palat. 118; 14th cent.) is mentioned by Wilken ("*Geschichte der bildung &c. der Heidelb. Büchersammlung*," Hdbg., 1817). There are MSS. of a German translation at Munich: Cod. Germ., 5134, fol. 90-160 ("*von lat. zu tutsche bracht, 1405*"); 535, fol. 420-462 ("*Historia von den h. drei königen*," 15th cent.); 4886 (15th cent.); at Vienna Pal. 3026; 2856. A short extract, with some additions, is the text ed. by I. V. Zingerle, "*Von den h. drey künigen*," Innspr. 1855 (15th cent.). A poem, extant in a print, "*Gedruckt tzo Coellen vp dem Eygelsteyn by myr Henrich van Nuys, In dem jaere vns heren MCCCCCIX*" (a copy of which is in Gotha), was published by P. Norrenberg, "*Kölnisches Literaturleben im 1. Viertel des XVI. Jhdts*" (Vierson, 1873); it is a late poem, one of the class that were called in Cologne "*Passie*," drawn from John of Hildesheim.—A Dutch translation, "*Van drie*

1864, p. 76) mentions several MSS. of the Latin text in Treves, Munich, Brusselles, "and in several other MS.-libraries," and six old editions: 3 printed in Mainz by Johan Guldenschaff, 1477, 1478, and 1486; one in Cologne by Bartholomaeus de Unckel, 1481; one in Modena by Dominicus Richizola, 1490; and one by Quentell, Cologne 1514.¹ The first modern edition was given by E. Köpke ("Johannes von Hildesheim," Progr. der Ritter-Academie zu Brandenburg a. H., Brandenb., 1878²), from a MS. at Brandenburg, written in 1409, now in the libr. of the Ritter-Acad., formerly in the Chapter libr.). Since then a great many more MSS. have turned up: 2 in England: MSS. Cott. Cleop. D VII, and Corp. Chr. Coll. Cambr. 275 (15th cent.), the latter of which, or rather another copy, was used by the English translator; 4 in Berlin: Royal libr. Theol. Fol. 47 (a copy of MS. Brand., written in 1413), Fol. 241 (written in 1402), Fol. 510, Quart 116. Munich has about two dozen MSS.: Cod. lat. 101, 2941 (c. 1409-12), 3254 (written in Munster by Fr. Burkhalter), 4755, 5884, 5932, 11582 (written 1432), 12005, 12723 (wr. 1417), 14186, 14547, 17227 (14th cent.), 18427 (wr. 1466), 18621, 19544, 21627 (wr. 1450), 23788 (wr. 1419), 23839 (wr. 1434), 24571, 26636, 26688 (wr. 1490), 26700, 26921 (cf. Halm "Catalogue"). The MS. at Treves (Munic. libr.), which I have seen, hardly deserves mention, as its text is the same as in the editions, but with many mistakes. Other MSS. are extant in Vienna: Pal. 385 (14th cent.), 3341, 4926.

The great number of MSS. proves the great popularity of the book. I have only seen part of the MSS.; but so far as I can see, they differ very much. There are at least 2 versions: one with a far shorter and simpler text, in MS. Brandenburg (written in 1409³), and MS. Berol. Fol. 47 (written in 1413, by one Joh. Cassel, rector

coningen," was printed at Delf, in hollant, 1479 (71 leaves, 4^o); a Flemish at Antwerp, by W. Wostermann, ab. 1530; a French translation, "Vie der trois roys," at Paris, by Jeh. Treperel, 1498, at Metz, par J. Palier, 1543. A Danish "Kronike om de hellige tre Konger," abridged from John of Hild., was ed. Kopenhagen (1872).

¹ It was reprinted by Quentell in 1517 (a copy of which ed. is in the Brit. Mus.), with an address to the reader by Ortuinus Gratius.

² This edition is however full of gross mistakes and even omissions; most of the faults are due to the misunderstanding of the many abbreviations.

³ Colophon: Anno domini MCCCCIX hec completa sunt Sabbatho die post octauas Corporis Christi in scribendo.

at Brandenburg;¹ it is a copy of MS. Brand., though with many alterations); here the biblical part is only intimated, not executed, the digressions are mostly abridged or sketched, or wholly omitted, the style is simple and clear, so that it looks like a first draught, though some of the omissions are mentioned in the index. The vast majority of the MSS. contain a widely-enlarged text, in which all the details are broadly executed, and many digressions added, in a style made pompous by accumulations, doublings and treblings of words, circumlocutions and repetitions, so that the clear sense is stifled under verbosity, and frequently obscured. The latter became the generally-received text, and was printed in the old editions. It seems that the former version contains the first text, from which the wider was formed; but it is to be noted that some of the very oldest MSS. already contain the wider text. I must leave this question open till I have collated the MSS. extant at Munich; nor can I attempt, as yet, to give a critical edition of the Latin text; I must content myself here with reprinting the Brandenb. text (which I have collated with the MS., and with MS. Berol. Fol. 47), and with adding the readings of the common text, especially of the MSS. extant in England (MS. Cleop. D VII and Corp. Chr. Coll. Cbr. 275), as being of importance for the English version. Both MSS. have the enlarged text, but with a great many variations and omissions, of which those in MS. Corp. Chr. Coll. explain the discrepancies of the English version, founded on that very MS.

What is known of the author, John of Hildesheim, is found in Trithemii "Liber de scriptor. ecclesiasticis," tom. CXVII; in Oudinus "Commentar. de script. eccl. antiquis," III, p. 1275; in Fabricii "Biblioth. med. et infim. latin." IV, 8; and especially in "Bibliotheca Carmelitana, Aurelianus, 1752," II, p. 4.² He is called a Saxon, or a Westfalian; that he was born at Hildesheim, is probable, but attested only by the Carmelite Martin of St. Joseph,

¹ Col.: Explicit liber trium Regum in istis partibus, per venerabilem Johannem *archiepiscopum magdeburg.* (!) nouiter portatus. Scriptus per Iohannem Cassel rectorem nouiciorum et aliorum scolarium in vrbe Brand. a. d. M^occcc^oxij^o decimo octauo Kalendas septembris, sole existente in libra in primo gradu, luna in cancro; pro quo ihesus cristus marie filius sit benedictus, in secula seculorum, amen.

² Cf. Köpke, "Joh. v. Hildesheim," p. 6, 7.

the commentator of Trithemius. He was a Carmelite friar, studied at Avignon, where he went with Petrus Thomas, general of his order, under Clemens IV. (1342-52), and became doctor of divinity and professor. In 1358 he was appointed "biblicus" at Paris, by the chapter held at Bordeaux. Afterwards he returned to Germany, and became Prior at Cassel; as such, he was sent on a mission to Rome in 1366. On his return, he was made prior of the convent of Marienau, mediated the peace between the bishop of Hildesheim and the duke of Brunswick, and died in his convent in 1375, where he lies buried in the choir, beside the founder of this convent, Count Gleichen.¹ His epitaph was discovered by Seb. Münster, who published it in his "Saxonia" (repr. in "Bibl. Carm."). He wrote several works¹: *Chronica historiarum*, *De monstris in ecclesia*, *De Antichristo*, *In turpia pingentem*, *Defensorium sui ordinis*, *De fonte vitæ*, *Contra Iudæos*, *Sermones*, *Epistolæ*, "et quaedam alia." His "Historia trium Regum" was a great success. It is dedicated² to Florence de Weuelkouen, bishop of Munster, in Westfalia, who held the see of that place 1364-79, and died in 1393 as bishop of Utrecht.¹ As the author died in 1375, his book must have been written between 1364 and 1375. To the same period point some dates which he gives in his "historia"; he mentions events of the years 1340, 1341, 1361.

When Rainald of Dassel brought the bodies of the 3 Kings to Cologne, in 1164, he gave 3 fingers of the relics to the cathedral of Hildesheim, in which place he had studied and had held several ecclesiastical offices,³ before he was made Chancellor, in 1156, and designated Archbishop of Cologne, in 1159. This fact not only proves the close connection between Hildesheim and Cologne, but seems to contain the very reason why John of Hildesheim felt

¹⁻¹ Cf. Köpke, "Joh. v. Hildesheim," p. 6, 7.

² This dedication is omitted in most MSS., but extant in the editions. It runs: "Reuerendissimo in Christo patri ac domino, domino Florencio de Weuelkouen, diuina prouidencia Monasteriensis ecclesie episcopo dignissimo." In Ch. I he addresses him, and says that he has written his book "vestro iussu."

³ Cf. Floss, p. 7. He had at the same time held four eccl. offices: that of "Probst" at the Cathedral of Hildesheim; at St. Maurice's, Hildesheim; at the Cathedral of Munster; and at St. Peter's, Goslar; besides being canon at St. Mary's, Hildesheim. In 1154 he had refused the see of Hildesheim.

himself called upon to write his legend, as some rays of the glory which the 3 Kings spread over Cologne, fell on his own native place.

John maintains, in Ch. 1, that he compiled his work from divers books, known only in the East, and from hearing, and sight, and relations of others; in Ch. 4 he mentions, as his authorities, "books written in Hebrew and Chaldee of the life and deeds, and all matters of the 3 Kings, which had been brought from India to Akres by the princes of Vaus, and had been translated there into French, and were kept there in this translation by certain nobles"; to these, he says he has added new matter from divers sermons and homilies, and from hearing, and sight, and relations of others. These Hebrew and Chaldaic books are, no doubt, a mere fiction, or perhaps mention was made of them in his real sources.

The legendary part is taken from the Bible, which is literally reproduced (in the enlarged text), and from the Fathers, from common traditions and well-known facts. The cathedral of Cologne possessed a written account of the several translations,¹ whose substance, and indeed the outlines of the whole legend, are, it seems, preserved in a MS. at the Hague, N. 269, written about 1200 by a native of Cologne (ed. by Floss, "Beilage II," p. 116-122),² and in the *Breviarium Coloniense* (ed. 1495 and 1522); this account, and the traditions current at Cologne, were, no doubt, among his principal sources. The forming of the legend had been for some time in progress, especially since the translation of the 3 Kings to Cologne;³ their

¹ Chron. Anonymi of Afflighem (wr. 1189), a. 1163: "Si quis vult scire quomodo de partibus suis translata sint (corpora trium Regum) Constantinopolim et de Constantinopoli Mediolanum, id in ecclesia s. Petri Coloniensis inveniet." The *Magnum Chron. Belgicum* (Pistorius Scr., III, 205), 15th cent., brings this passage in the same words. Cf. Floss, p. 50; M. Hartmann, "Ueber das span. Dreikönigsspiel" (Inaug. diss., Bautzen, 1879), p. 74.

² Title: "Incipit de tribus regibus relacio qui dominum adorauerunt viij idus Januarij." On this relation is based the report in Giles d'Orval, "Gesta Pontif. Leodiensium," Cap. 45 (in Chapeauville, "Gesta Pontif. Leod." II, 114). Far older, but only short, are the notices in *Annales Isengrimmi maiores*, a. 1168 (Pertz Scr., XVII, 315), and in *Roberti de Monte Cronica*, a. 1158 and 1164 (Pertz, VI, 508, 513), both contemporaries of the last translation; cf. Floss. A vast material is given by Crombach.

³ Most likely it was only from that time that the traditions of their former translations were found; cf. M. Hartmann, l. c. The subject of the Kings became now of general interest, and gave rise to the many legendary tales floating at the time of John of Hildesheim.

number, names,¹ character and attributes (as "primicie gencium") had been fixed, traditions had been formed of their life and death, the same prophecies had long been applied to them, the meaning of their gifts had frequently been discussed; a great deal of information was dispersed in the homilies then in use.² The subject of the 3 Kings was one of the favourite topics of the day; they were at that time the most popular saints of Christendom, their festival was solemnized with uncommon mirth and splendour, with personations within church,³ with mummeries and plays without; their shrine at Cologne was one of the centres of the Christian world, the very fame and wealth of Cologne dated from their translation. To fix the traditions then current, to have the "legend" of the great national Saints, to have it complete, with all the

¹ Cf. M. Hartmann, l. c. "Excurs III," p. 51, who rejects nearly all testimonies for the existence of the names previous to the translation to Cologne, except that in the *Excerpta Latina Barbari* (7th cent.), where the names are: Bithisarea, Melichior, Gathaspa (ed. in Schoene, "Eusebii Chron." Vol. I, Berl. 1875, p. 174); but in this he goes too far.

² Leg. Aurea (c. 1280) in the Sermon on Epiph. contains a former stage of the legend, with much homiletic matter; but it only briefly mentions the transl. by St. Helena and Eustorgius. John of Hild. seems not to have made immediate use of it. Similar is the account in the German "Marienpassionale" (ed. Augsburg 1476, Appendix).—The Old-Spanish "Libre de los tres Reys" (in Sanchez Colleccion, Madr. 1841, p. 125-132), contains only the adoration of the 3 Kings and the flight to Egypt (with the adventure of the robbers from the Infancia Salv.).

³ These personations, which dramatize the liturgy of the day, first given in Latin in the short words of the Bible by the clergy alone, as a part of the service, but gradually dilating and passing over to the laity, form one of the first elements in the history of the mediæval drama. The oldest specimens in Latin are those of Limoges, Rouen ("Officium Stellæ"), Nevers (two), Compiègne, Freisingen, Orleans (cf. Du Ménil, "Origines Lat. du Théâtre moderne," Paris, 1849; Delisle, "Romania," 1875; M. Hartmann, l. c., p. 7 ff.; Th. Wright, "Early Mysteries and other Lat. poems of the 12th and 13th cent." Lond., 1838); they are extant in MSS. of the 11th and 12th cent.; the oldest specimen in a national idiom is an Old-Spanish play (last ed. by M. Hartmann, l. c., p. 46). These plays soon became very popular. German plays have been collected by Weinhold, "Weihnachtsspiele und Lieder," Grätz, 1853; Schröer, "Deutsche Weihnachtsspiele aus Ungarn," Vienna, 1861; in "Carmina burana," Stuttg., 1847; cf. Wilken, "Gesch. der geistl. Spiele in Deutschland," Gött., 1872. "Dreikönigsspiele" were frequent at Cologne (cf. Crombach, 732), Hildesheim (cf. Floss, 99), Milan (Floss, 63), and indeed in all places where the 3 Kings were specially worshipped, as also in Burgundy, where the 3 Kings passed on their translation to Cologne (cf. Floss, p. 100).—On the influence of the legend on art see Mrs. Jameson, "Legends of the Madonna," London, 1857, p. 210—223.

apparatus then required in a legend, in a form befitting the subject, had become a task of national interest. John of Hildesheim undertook this task, for which he was eminently qualified. He had travelled in France and Italy, had been near the papal court at Avignon and Rome, and had, no doubt, acquired much information, unknown as yet to the general public; he had been "biblicus" at Paris, he had wide connections. His was not a critical age; he took his materials where and how he found them, without scrupulously examining their authenticity; the marvellous was then indispensable to a legend, and received with a credulous mind, especially when Eastern subjects were concerned. Nevertheless, it remains astonishing how he got all his information together: and the question arises whether he has not sometimes added of his own inventions. On the whole, I am not inclined to assert this point, and to think him capable of real falsifications; though perhaps he has sometimes been led away by his imagination and too freely made use of his power of combination, as in the history of the 30 gilt pennies, of the apple of gold, &c., which seem to be of very recent date, and almost to have been expressly made for the occasion; but perhaps a tradition was already afloat, analogous to that of the crown of thorns at Paris. In all cases, his credulity is rather stupendous; he takes everything in good earnest, without a trace of irony.

The most interesting part of his book is the many digressions which he has dispersed among the narrative: descriptions of countries, places, products, events, customs, churches and sects in the East; these "allotria" take up more than half of the book. Here he has laid down all the information then known of the East. Some of the details he may have learned at Cologne, which, since the crusades, had been the centre of commerce to the Orient, others at Avignon and Rome; but his chief sources were the books of travels, frequent at that age of pilgrimages to the Holy Land. Missionaries¹

¹ Köpke, l. c., p. 5: "Die kenntniß von den Thomas-Christen brachte Montecorvino nach Europa, der sie in Maliapur bei Madras besucht hatte und im Jahre 1320 als Bischof zu Chan-balyk (Peking) gestorben war; um 1335 stattete der leichtgläubige Franciskaner Odorico von Pordenone nach seiner rückkehr von den Sunda-Inseln und aus China seinen reisebericht ab, aus dem der Ritter Mandeville seine wunderbare reise sich zurechtrichtete; 1346 gab Jacob von Marignola, der auch in China, aber als päpstlicher legat, gereist

had even penetrated to the far East, and disclosed its mysteries. The same MS. Corp. Chr. Coll. Cambr. 275 (15th cent.), which contains the "Historia trium Regum," has also some accounts of Oriental affairs, as "De presbitero Johanne," f. 146-149; "Itinerarium fratris Odorici ord. frat. minorum de mirabilibus Orientalium Tartarorum," f. 149-163; "De Saracenis et eorum observationibus," f. 234-9, which may have been known to John of Hildesheim; besides "Mandeville's Travels," which our author seems not yet to know. But it is impossible to lay open his sources, and to decide on his trustworthiness, as long as nearly all the material is hidden in libraries.¹—

In June 1164, two years after the destruction of Milan, Rainald von Dassel, then Chancellor, and designated² Archbishop of Cologne (since 1159), obtained from the Emperor Frederick I. the bodies of the 3 Kings, together with those of the SS. Nabor and Felix, and one Martinus Conf., all which had been *discovered*³ in 1158, in St.

war, seinen bericht. erst in der mitte des 14. Jhdts. wurde den königen des christlichen Abessinien der titel des erzpriesters Johannes beigelegt (?). unter dem frischen eindruck dieser ereignisse ist unzweifelhaft vieles in dem buche geschrieben, anderes konnte er nur in der nächsten nähe der Curie, sei es zu Avignon oder zu Rom, vernommen haben, wie die äussere erscheinung des Tartaren- und Mongolenchans 1340, die Christenverfolgung zu Damascus u. in Egipten 1341, oder die absichten der Sarazenen aus der kirche zu Bethleem die prächtigsten säulen i. J. 1361 zu entnehmen."

¹ There is a curious account in the *Annales Egmondini* (Pertz. Ser. XVII, 174, a. 1222), which seems to have some connection with what John of Hild. relates about Prester John and the Nestorines: "De terra Persarum exercitus magnus valde et fortis, egressus de finibus suis, per adiacentes sibi provincias transitum fecit, qui dicebantur fuisse homines magne proceritatis et stature horribilis; quod tamen non credimus. Sed qua de causa egressi fuerint vel quid egerint, ignoramus. In brevi vero reversi sunt ad propria. Dicebant tamen quidam quod versus Coloniam vellent ire et tres Magos de gente eorum natos ibidem accipere. Vnum tamen scimus quod Iudeorum gens super eodem rumore ingenti leticia exultabant et vehementer sibi applaudebant, nescio quid de futura libertate sua ex hoc provenire sibi sperantes, vnde et regem illius multitudinis *filium David* appellabant" (cf. Floss).

² He was not consecrated till 2 Oct., 1165. Shortly afterwards, 29 Dec., he elevated the relics of Charlemagne at Aix-la-chapelle, whom, with the assent of Pope Paschalis III, he canonized (cf. Floss, p. 9). In 1166 he elevated the relics of SS. Cassius, Florencius and Mallusius, at Bonn (cf. Floss, p. 91). He died Aug. 14, 1167, at Rome; cf. Jul. Ficker "Reinhold von Dassel," Köln, Heberle, 1850.

³ Rob. de Monte Cron., a. 1158: "Eodem anno *invent*a sunt corpora trium magorum qui Salvatorem nostrum infantem adorauerunt in Bethleem, in quadam veteri capella iuxta urbem Mediolanum, et pro timore Friderici

Eustorgio's (then outside Milan), and had then been hidden within the town (in St. Giorgio's¹)—as a reward for the eminent services which he, and the people of Cologne, had rendered to the Emperor in his conflict with Pope Alexander III. On June 11 he set out on his journey with the holy bodies, and, taking his way by Burgundy, to escape from his enemies, who were lying in wait for him, arrived at Cologne on July 23 (anniversary of the Translation).² We still have a letter, dated Vercelli, 1164, 12 June, in which Rainald announces his imminent arrival with the holy bodies (ed. by Floss, p. 113-5). The bodies were then still incorrupt, "integra, utpote balsamo condita, ut ipse, dum venissem Coloniam, aspexi" (Ann. Isengr. a. 1168), "integra exterius quantum ad cutem et capillos" (Rob. de Monte Cron. a. 1164); one of them appeared to be of 15 years, the other of 30, the third of 40 (Rob. de Monte l. c.). The same Rainald instituted a festival in their honour at Cologne, on Epiphany, which he endowed with 10 Mark yearly.³ His successor, Philipp von Heinsberg (1167-91), founded the magnificent shrine, in which the holy bodies are still deposited (cf. Floss, p. 94). From that time the growth and wealth of Cologne rapidly increased, so that it soon became the most powerful place of the Empire. As a place of worship it was inferior only to Jerusalem, Rome, and St. Jago.⁴

These are historical facts; all the rest is legendary.⁵ That

imperatoris Alemannorum qui eandem urbem obsidere veniebat, levata et in civitate posita." There was, however, some doubt about the identity of the bodies; cf. Libellus trist. et dol. a. 1164: "Undecimo die eiusdem mensis (Junii) Rainaldus Cancellarius Colon. archiep. tulit corpora SS. martyrum Naboris atque Felicis et S. confessoris Martini, prout dicebatur, et tria alia corpora que erant condita in archa que est in ecl. b. Eustorgii, et que dicebantur esse magorum trium, et exportavit Coloniam."

¹ Rainald took them from the campanile of St. Giorgio; cf. Galv. de la Flamma (Muratori Ser. XI, 644), Cron. manoscritta di S. Eustorgio (Serv. Latuada, III, 136); cf. Floss, p. 2.

² Cf. Floss, p. 14.

³ MS. at the Hague, 269.

⁴ Cf. Abel, "Die polit. Bedeutung Kölns am Ende des 12. Jhdts." (Allgem. Monatsschrift für Wiss. u. Litt., Halle, 1852, p. 443). The MS. at the Hague (269) says: "Ab illo tempore cepit Colonia magis proficere et fama et gloria, ita ut vsque hodie SS. regum odore attracti et illecti ex insulis maris et diuersis regionibus fideles confluere non desinant: Scoti, Brittones, Anglici, Hispani, de Italia etiam, Sicilia et vtraque Gallia, reddentes ibi vota sua que distinxerunt labiis suis."

⁵ On the legend of the 3 Kings see also: Inchover, "Tres magi evang."

Rainald got the bodies clandestinely from a noble Milanese, before asking them of the Emperor, is a mere tradition, first recorded in the *Annales Egmondani* (13th cent.), a. 1167 (Pertz Scr., XVI, 465), which, however, still omit the name of the nobleman; this name, Azzo de Turri (or della Torre, which was one of the most powerful families in Milan in the 13th cent.), does not appear before John of Hildesheim (cf. Floss, p. 71 ff.).¹ What is told of their prior translations, rests on traditions no older, it seems, than the last translation; the chief source is the *Vita b. Eustorgii Conf.* (cf. "Act. SS. Boll. Sept." V, 776; ed. in Mombrinius, "Vitae et Acta SS." I, 266), which Crombach (p. 172) considers very old, and Floss (p. 47) dates about 1100, but which was, most likely, written after, not before, the discovery of the bodies at Milan (in 1158),² and was an attempt to explain that very discovery. It relates how St. Eustorgius, a native of Constantinople, and familiar with the Emperor, was sent to Milan on a mission, was made bishop by the Milanese, and obtained for them from the Emperor the bodies of the 3 Kings, which had once been brought from different countries to Constantinople by St. Helena;³ as bishop, he was the second (third) predecessor of St. Romae, 1639; Jaques d'Auzole Lapeyre, "L'Epiphanie ou pensées nouvelles à la gloire de dieu touchant les trois Mages," Paris, 1638; Crombach l. c.; Hebenstreit, "De magorum &c. nomine patria et statu dissertatio," Jenae, 1709; Kreuser, "Dreikönigenbuch. Zur 700 jäh. Feier der Einbringung der h. 3 Könige," Bonn, 1864; Alfr. Maury, "Essai sur les légendes pieuses du moyen age," Paris, 1843; Schöbel, "Histoire des trois Mages" (*Revue de Linguistique et Phil. comp.* 1878).

¹ A later account is that given in Crombach: that the sister of a Milanese nobleman (Gualfegus, Gualvagno Visconte, Count of Angleria) betrayed the bodies to Rainald, to save her brother; this account was enhanced by many fabulous details; cf. Floss, p. 81. The same account is told in the 2nd part of the German poem, "Zeuo oder die Leg. von den h. 3 Königen."

² Cf. M. Hartmann, p. 74 ff.: "Vielleicht wurde sie in Köln selbst verfasst, um dem natürlich sich geltend machenden bedürfnisse nach alten documenten über die 3 Könige entgegenzukommen . . . Auch ist es sehr wahrscheinlich dass die ganze sage erst später von Köln nach Mailand gekommen ist." p. 72: "Erst der glaube, erst die fiction, dass die 1158 in der S. Eustorgiuskirche gefundenen leichen die der 3 Könige seien, gab zu der sage veranlassung dass S. Eustorgius sie hinbrachte."

³ The same tradition, though in more general terms, is given in Ann. Isengrimmi, who says that St. Helena brought the bodies to Constantinople, and that a bishop of Milan, who was at her court, acquired them, and brought them to Milan; he refers for it to "historiae" extant at Cologne, which Floss believes to be the *Vita S. Eustorgii*. Rob. de Monte Cron. first names this bishop Eustorgius, to whom the bodies were given by an emperor of Byzance.

Ambrose, and lies buried "in the venerable church of the 3 Kings, which since bears his name also." The account in the MS. at the Hague, 269, which embodies the traditions current at Cologne, repeats the same story, but adds the name of the Emperor, Manuel. John of Hildesheim combines a double relation: "it is said" (*fertur*), he says, "that at the instance (*concilio*) of the Emperor Mauricius (who is called 'primus imperator Romanorum ex Graecis'), the bodies were translated to Milan, for it had assisted him in recovering Greece and Armeny, then laid waste by the Saracens and Persians;" "and it is read (*legitur*) that this translation was made under Manuel by St. Eustorgius." Here we see how the tradition, which sprang from the discovery of the bodies, was gradually enlarged. The name of Manuel was added, because the name of this Emperor (who reigned 1143-1180) was then best known for a Greek Emperor. St. Ambrose, though he mentions St. Eustorgius, knows nothing of the translation of the 3 Kings, nor does Paulinus, the biographer of St. Ambrose. As the whole story of the translation by St. Eustorgius is, most likely, a late invention, owing to the discovery of the bodies in his church, it is needless to attempt explaining how they came to Milan. Papebroek (*Acta SS. Boll.*) removes the translation to the time of the Emperor Phokas (603-610); others, like P. Allegranza,¹ to that of the Emperor Zeno² (474-491), of whom a ducat, said to have been found in the ark in which the 3 Kings were

Whether or no these two accounts of contemporaries to the last translation are older than the *Vita Eust.*, is a matter of dispute. That the tradition was not then generally received, is proved by William of Newburgh (1136-1208), who says: "*Nec notum est a quibus personis sacrae illorum reliquiae illuc (Mediolanum) delatae ibique repositae fuerint*" (a second MS., however, differs in the readings); and by Albericus Chron. (ab. 1250), a. 1163: "*De Perside autem qualiter corpora Constantinopolim fuissent translata, hucusque non reperi*"; cf. M. Hartmann, l. c. p. 73.

¹ "Delle antichita longob. milanesi," Milano, 1793; cf. Floss, p. 56 ff.

² The name of Zeno is the only thing in common in the old German poem "Zeno," extant in 4 MSS. (2 Low-German, and 2 High-German texts), ed. by Aug. Lübben, "Zeno, oder die Legende von den h. drei Königen," Bremen, 1869. This is a most fabulous account, relating how one Zeno, son of a rich citizen of Verona of the same name, but who, at his birth, is brought to a bishop of Milan by the devil, who lays himself in the cradle in his stead, after many strange adventures got the bodies of the 3 Kings with the help of the devil. This strange story is of the same kind as that of the "heilige Rock" at Treves. Perhaps it rests on the tradition of the ducat of Zeno in St. Eustorgio's.

translated to Milan, and which the people supposed had belonged to the coin offered by the 3 Kings in Bethleem, was shown in St. Eustorgio's (cf. Floss, p. 56). But the traditions extant in St. Eustorgio's respecting the 3 Kings, seem only to have arisen consequently to the discovery of the bodies, nor can it be proved that it bore the name of Church of the 3 Kings before that date (cf. Floss, p. 61 ff.).¹ Still more fabulous is the account of the translation to Constantinople by St. Helena: no Byzantine author mentions that the 3 Kings were ever specially worshipped at Constantinople.—

May I be allowed to add that the editing of this Legend has given me unusual trouble, and occupied me for years. When searching for the MSS. I found the worst first. Of this it was almost impossible to make sense, and only by chance did I at last discover the best texts, so that I had to do the work over again more than once; and thus it was also with the Latin text.

¹ Since 1220 St. Eustorgio's belonged to the Dominicans; cf. Floss, p. 60.



The Three Kings of Cologne.

[¹ The first page of the Cambr. MS. being mostly unreadable from blackness, the text is supplied from MS. Tit. A 25.]

The fame of the 3 Kings has spread from the East, where they were the first Gentiles that worshipped Christ, to the West, for their relics :

[² Left out in MS. Tit., but readable in MS. Cbr.]
[³ read hit]
[⁴ MS. as]

[³ MS. So these]

[⁶ MS. birth þat was Crist]

and therefore this story has been compiled.

[*The Cambridge MS. Univ. Libr. Ee 4. 32, f. 1 : save p. 1, from MS. Cott. Tit. A xxv.*¹]

Here foloweth the manere and fourme of sekyng and offeryng^t and also of þe beryng^t and translaciouns of 4 [þe] þree holy and worshipfuþ kyngis of Coleyn : Iaspar, Melchyor, and Balthaser.

Sithe of þese þree worschifuþ kynges alle þe worlde 8 from þe risyng of þe sonne to his downe-goyng^e ys fuþ of preisyng^t [and merites]², and, þerfore, as the rysyng^t of þe soñ clerith in hys beemes, so þis worlde (!)³ shyneth in merit^{is} of þese þree kyngis ; ffor in⁴ þe 12 springyng^t and rysyng^t of þe sonne, þat is to saye in þe Este of þe worlde, these⁵ þree kynges in body and flessþ lyuyng^e, Crist, verray god and man, wip her zift^{is}, þat were bodily & in menyng^e gostely, sought 16 and worschiped, and so þese þree kynges, þat of myscreauntes were þe first byleuyng men and of myscreauntes þe firste maydenes, [þe] birth [of] Crist,⁶ þe verray sonne, fyrste schewed and honoured amonge 20 mysbeleued men. and so goyng^e-doune of þis sonne in þe bileue of þese þree kyng^{is}, as a shynyng morowetyde bitokeneth a cleer wheder folow^{ing}^t (!) : ffor þis goyng^e-doun of þe sonne þese þree kynges whanne þei 24 were ded, with her reliquys & myraclys in many maners . . . schewed and expressed.⁷ But for as moche as þese þre kynges what þei wroug^te in þe birth of the sonne Crist, in dyuers bokes and placis is often wreten 28 and openly schewed, but what they diden aftir, parcas to many men it is vnknowe : wherfore aftir hiryng^e, sight and speche of oþere men to [þe] worschip of god

⁷ See the Lat. text : In quem tamen ortum solis ejus occasus quasi aurora valde rutilans claram auram sequentem presignans jam refulget : nam ipsum solis occasum prefati tres Reges eorum reliquiis venerandis et signis carne soluti multipliciter ornauerunt et in ipso solis occasu primicias suas et fidem gencium virtutibus et signis approbauerunt.

MS. Roy. 18 A x. f 87.

MIȝtfulſt god, þat euermore is wõndirful in hys
 4 ſeyntis & glorious in his werkis, many wõndirful
 þingis wrouȝt and ſchewed to aȝ his holy ſeyntis, &
 ſpecialiche to þe .iiij. worſchippful kynges, þe which
 with aȝ worſchipe and deuocioun ſouȝte oure lord Iheſu
 8 Cryst in Bethelẽ in his childhode.—And for as moche
 as of þes .iiij. worſchipful & glorious kynges aȝ þe
 worlde from þe ariſyng of þe ſunne to his downe-goyng
 is ful in praiſyng and meritys, þerfore, as þe ariſyng of
 12 þe ſunne clereþ in his bemys,/ ſo þe worlde ſchineþ in
 merites of þes .iiij. kyngis; ffor in þe ſpringyng and
 ariſyng of þe ſunne, þat is to ſeiȝe, in þe eest of þe
 worlde, þes .iiij. kynges in body and fleſſche leuȝe,
 16 Crift, verrey god and man, with her ȝiftis, þat were
 bodily and in menyng goſtly, ſouȝte and worſchipped,
 and ſo þes .iiij. kynges, þat of myſcreauntys were þe firſt
 bileuȝyng men and of miſcreauntis þe firſt maydenys,
 20 þe birþe of Crift, þe verrey ſunne, firſt ſchewed &
 halwed to myſbyleue men./

But for as moche as, what
 þes .iiij. kynges wrouȝte in þe birþe of þe ſunne Crift,
 28 in diuers bokes and plaiſis is [ofte]¹ write and openlich,
 but, what þei dide aftir, [perauenture to many] men is
 vnknowe: þerfore aftir [ſight, heryng, and ſpekyng of]
 oþer men is & alſo of diuers [wrytyng of diuers clerkiſ,

¹ There is a large hole in the MS., extending over the words in ſquare brackets [], taken from MS. Veſpaſian E. xvi.

and oure lady seynt Mary and þese þree kynges somme thynges hire ben writen and of^t dyuerse bokes sette and putte in oon.

The matter of the 3 Kings began first from Balaam's prophecy Orietur stella (Num. 24, 17).

[¹ r. vp of]

Controversy between Christians and Jews in the East about Balaam and Job.

[² MS. and alle]

[³ MS. and noo]

[⁴ leaf 12]

Cap. 1. Thys matere of þe þree blesside kyngis toke⁴ bygynnyng^t of^t þe prophecie of^t Balaam, the prest^t of Madian, prophete: the which Balaam amonge all^t opere þingis propheciend and sayde **Orietur stella ex Iacob & exurget homo de Israel & ipse dominabitur omnium** 8 **gencium**, this is to saye: a sterre shall springe of^t Iacob and a man shaft rise vpon¹ Israel and shaft be lorde of alle folk—as it is conteyned fully in the olde testament. Of this Balaam is alterecayoun^d in þe Este bitwene 12 þe Iewis and cristen men: ffor þe Iewis sayne in her bokes that Balaam was no prophete but an Enchauntoure [&] thoruz wicche-crafte and þe deuellis craft^t he pro- 16 pheciend; wherfore in writing^t he schulde be cleped an enchauntour and no prophete. azens þe Iewis cristen 20 men sayn and² allegen þat Balaam was a paynem and was þe first prophete þat was noo³ Iewe, & propheciend to hem þat were noo Iewes, & gloriously propheciende of^t 24 þe Incarnacioun of^t oure lorde Ihesu crist and of^t the comyng^t of these þree kingis. for if^t his prophecie had come thoruz the deuellis⁴ craft, þe deuyll wolde nazt haue forbode hym to curse israel. but god of grete loue 28 schewed to balaam by [a] aungeH þorwe tokenys, or þat he greuyd god by his euyll counseil. but, as it is aforseyde þat balaam was þe first prophete þat was no Iewe, and propheciend to hem þat were no Iewes: therefore þe 32 Iewes in her bokys clepe hym a enchauntour and no prophete. Also in her bokys is a questioun of Iob, whom god with his owne mowthe commendep: of whom þe Iewes riht nozt or litel take kepe of, siþe þat he was a 32 paynym and nazt of þe hebrewes. ferthermore þey seye þat Iob was tofore Moyses lawe and in þat tyme he dwellid in Mesopotamye, naztwithstandyng^t þat þe

⁴ Here the Cambridge MS. begins to be readable.

to] þe worschipe of god and of [oure lady saint Marye]
 and þes .iiij. blessid kynges, s[omme þingis ben here] write
 & of diuers bokes sette to-ged[ir and put in on]e.—
 4 ¶ First 3e schul vndirstonde þat þe story [of þes] þre
 blessyd kynges was first bygumme of þe prophecie of
 Balaam, þe preest of Madian, prophete: þe which
 Balaam among aH opir prophecied an seyde ¶ Orietur
 8 stella ex Iacob &c.,

þat is to. seye: a sterre schal
 springe of Iacob, and a man schal ryse vp of Israel and
 schal be lord of aH folk—as it is conteyned fullieh in
 12 þe olde testament./ Of þis Balaam is altercacioun in þe
 ceest bytwix cristen men & Iewes: ffor Iewes seize in
 her bokis þat Balaam was no prophete but a enchaunt-
 our and þorw wicchecraft and þe deuelys craft he pro-
 16 phecied; wherfore in writyng he schulde be clepid a
 enchauntour and no prophete. Azens þe Iewes þe cristen
 men seie þat Balaam was a paynym and was þe first
 prophete¹ þat was no Iewe, and prophecied to hem þat
 20 were no Iewes, and riȝt gloriouslych prophecied of þe
 Incarnacioun of oure lord Ihesu and of þe comynge of
 þes .iiij. kynges. For ȝif hys prophecie had come þorwe
 þe deuelys craft, þe deuyll wolde not haue forbode hym
 24 to curse Israel. But god of grete loue schewed to
 Balaam by a aungeH þorowe tokenes, or þat he grevid
 god by his euyH counseilH. But, as hit is aforeseyde,
 [for] Balaam was þe first prophete þat was no Iewe, and
 28 prophecied to hem þat were no Iewes: þerfore þei cleped² [² read clepe]
 him a enchauntour and no prophete.

Altercacio inter
 Christianos et
 Iudeos de Balaam.

Also in her bokys
 is a questioun of Iob, whom god with hys owne mowthe
 32 comendep: of whom þe Iewes litil kepe take of, siþen
 þat he was a paynym and not of þe Ebrews. Thei seye
 also þat Iob was to-for Moyses lawe & in þat tyme he
 dwellid in Mesopotanye, not-wiȝstondyng þat þe scrip-

Nota de Iob.

¹ MS. and was þe first prophete and was þe first prophete.

scripture seiþ þat he was in þe londe of Vs, in syr'e,
 and dwellid in a toun þat is nowc clepyd there Sabob,
 þat is fro damask .ix.¹ dayes iourney; where his
 sepulcre is seye to þis daye. and biside þat same toun 4
 seynt Poule was cast downe in þe felde and þere con-
 uertyd to crist. also² þe Iewes kepe riȝt nouȝt of þe
 prophecies of balaam ne of his woordes,³ but in her
 bokys sette hym at nouȝt—of wich hit were longe 8
 to telle and to declare.

Capitulum secundum.

Because of this
 prophecy the
 keepers on the
 hill of Vaws in
 the East, who had
 been posted there
 by those of India,
 after the conquest
 of Jerusalem by
 the Israelites,
 to signify the
 advance of an
 enemy by fire-
 signals, were
 ordered to look
 out for the new
 star.

Whan þe childryn of israel were go oute of Egipt
 and had wonne and made soget to hem Ierusalem and 12
 alle þe londe lyggyng aboute, and noman was hardy in
 aH þat countrey to sette aȝens hem, for drede þat
 þey hadde of hem : þan was there a hille þat was cleped
 Vaws, þe wich hille also was cleped þe hiH of Victory : 16
 and on þis hiH þe warde & þe kepyng of hem of ynde
 was ordeyned and keped by diuers aspyes by nyȝt and
 by daye, ffor þe childryn of israel and afterwarde for
 þe Romayns ; so þat, ȝif any pepil in any tyme purposed 20
 with stronge hande to entre in to þe countreye of the
 kyngdom of ynde, anoon aspyes of othir hillys aboute
 thorwe tokenys schewed and warnyd þe kepers þat were
 in þe hiH of Vaws, as by nyȝt þey made a grete fyre 24
 and by daye þey made a grete smoke. ffor þat hiH
 Vaws passeth of heithe aH othir hillis⁴ in þat countreye
 of ynde and in aH þe eest. and so, whan any swich
 tokene was sey by day or by nyȝt, than anoon aH maner 28
 of men of þe countreye aboute made hem [redy to aȝen-
 stonde]⁵, ȝif any enemyes had come. wherfore in þat tyme
 þat balaam so gloriouseliċh prophecied of þe incarnacioun
 of oure lorde ihesu and of þe sterre and seyde **Orietur** 32
stella &c., as hit is aforseyde : than aH þe grete lordys
 and aH þe oþir pepil of ynde and in þe eest desired gret-

[⁴ MS. hiH]⁵ These words are cut away in the MS.

ture seiþe þat he was in þe lond of Vs, in Sirye, and
 dwelled in a toun þat is now clepid þere Sabob, þat is
 fro Damask almost a dayes iorneye; where his sepulere
 4 is seiþe to þis day. And bisyde þat same toun seynt Sanctus Paulus
 fuit prostratus
 prope Damascum.
 Poule was cast down in þe felde and conuertyd to Cryst.
 And so þes Iewes take no kepe of þe prophecie of
 Balaam neþer of Iob, but in aH her bokys haue hem
 8 boþe in despite.

Aftir þe tyme þe children of Israel were go out of
 12 Egipt and hadde wonne¹ & made soget to hem Jerusalem [¹ MS. woune]
 and aH þe lond aboute,

than was þer a hill þat was De Monte Vaws.
 16 cleped Vaws, the which hille was clepid also þe hille
 of Victorie: and on þis hille þe warde and þe kepyng
 of hem of Ynde was ordeyned by diuers keperes by nyzt
 & by day, for þe childryn of Israel and aftirward for
 20 þe Romayns; so þat, 3if any men in þe londis aboute in
 any tyme purposed wiþ strong hande to entre in to þe
 contrey or þe kyngdome of Ynde, anoon keperes of oþir
 hilles aboute þorwe tokenes schewed and warned þe
 24 kepers þat were in þe hille of Vaws, as by nyzt þei De altitudine
 montis de Vaws.
 made a grete fyre and by day þei made a grete smoke.
 For þat hille of Vaws passeþ of heithe aH oþer hilles in
 þat contrey of Ynde. And so whan any swich token
 28 was seiþe by day or by nyzt, than anoon aH maner of
 men of þe Cuntrey aboute made hem redy to azen-
 stonde, 3if any enemyes hadde come. Wherefore in þat
 tyme þat Balaam so gloriouslich propheeyed of þe
 32 incarnacioun of oure lord Ihesu Crist and of þe sterre
 and seyde ¶ **Orietur stella ex Iacob &c.**, as it is
 aforseyde: than aH þe grete lordis & aH þe oþer peple

lich to see þat sterre, and byhotten ȝiftes to þe keepers
of þis hiht of Vaws and more-ouer hyred hem with grete
mede, þat, ȝif hit so were [þat þei size by]¹ daye or by
nyȝt fer or nere any lyȝt or any sterre in þe eyre [or in 4
þe firmamente]¹ othir than was seiȝe tofore-tyme, anon
þei scholde ²schewe and sende hem woorde. and so longe
tyme þat³ comune fame and loos of this sterre was spoke
and bore þorwe aH þe londys of þe eest. and of þe name 8
of þis hiht of Vaws arose vp a worschippful and a grete
kynrede in ynde & in þe cest, þe wich is cleped þe
progenye of Vaws in to þis daye; and þer is naȝt a
more worschepeful^h ne a more myȝty kynrede in aH þe 12
londys and þe kyngdoms of þe eest, as hit schal be
schewed afterward. and þis worschippful⁴ kynrede
kam first of þe worschippful^h kynges blode þat was
cleped Melchior, þat offrid golde to oure lorde ihesu 16
crist, as ȝe schulle here aftyr.

[² leaf 2a][³ r. þe]Of this hill is
named the famous
progeny of Vaws,[⁴ MS. worschipp-
pufful]

Capitulum tercium.

IN þe ȝeere of oure lorde a .M^e and .CC., whan þe
citee of Acoñ, þat in þis contreye is cleped Akers, 20
florished and stode in his vertue, Ioye and prosperite
and was enhabited richelich with worschippful prynces
and lordys and with diuers ordres of men of religion
and of aH maner of men of diuers naciouns and tungys, 24
in so moche þat þe name and þe loos of þat citee Acoñ
was bore þorwe þe worlde, and moreouer aH naciouns
and tungys com thidir and brouȝte thidir boȝe by londe
and by þe see of⁵ aH manere of marchaundizes of þe 28
worlde, soo þat þere was no citee liche þerto of nobleye
and of myȝt: than, for þis grete name and grete loos
and meruayles þat were þere, þe grettest of berthe þat
were of þis progenye of Vaws com oute of ynde in to 32
Acoñ; and whan þei size [þere] aH thyng⁶ more wonder-
ful þan in ynde and in the contreye of þe eest, than,

who, in 1200,
came from India
to Akres,[⁶ omit of]¹ These words are cut away.

in Inde and in þe eest desired gretlich to see þat sterre,
 and bihetten ȝiftes to þe keepers of þis hiȝ Vaws and
 more-ouer hired hem *with* grete wages, þat, ȝif it so were
 4 þat þei size by day or by nyȝt fer or nere any liȝt or any
 sterre in þe eyr or in þe firmament opir þan was seize
 tofore-tyme, anoon þei schulde schewe and sende hem
 worde. And so long tyme þe comune fame and loos of
 8 þis sterre was spoke and bore þorwe aȝ þe londes of þe
 eest. And for¹ þe name of þis hille of Vaws arose vp a [¹ r. fro?]]
 worschippful and a grete kynred in Inde and in þe eest,
 þe which is clepèd þe progenye of Vaws.

And þis De ortu istius
progenie de Vaws.

worschippful kynrede cam first of þe worschippful
 16 kyngis blood þat was cl[e]pid Melchior, þat offrid golde
 to oure lord Ihesu, as ȝe schulle here after.

RIȝt in þe ȝere of oure lord .Mⁱ and .CC., whan þe
 20 Citee of Acon, þat now is clepid Akers, florissched and
 was in his Ioye and prosperite and was inhabited richely
 wiȝ worschippful princes and Barouns and of diuerse
 ordres of men of Religioun and of aȝ maner of men of
 24 diuerse naciouns, in so moche þat þe name and þe loos of
 þat Cite Acon was bore þorow þe worlde,

and aȝ maner

28 of marchaundes wiȝ her marchaundyses come þider
 boþe by londe & by þe see, so þat þer was no Citee liche
 þerto of nobleye & of rychesse: Than, for þis grete
 name and grete loos and meruayles þat were þere, þe
 32 grettest of birþe þat were of þis progenye of Vaws
 come out of Ynde in to Acoñ; and whan þei size aȝ
 þinges more wondirful þan in Inde & in þe contrey of

Nota de nobilitate
Ciuitatis Acoñ.

bycause of desport, þei abiden there and made a feire
 and a stronge casteH in acoñ for any kyng^r or lorde. and
 þey brouzte *with* hem oute of ynde and of þe eest
 many ryche and wondirful ornamentis and Iewels. and 4
 among aH opir Iwels þey brouzte a dyademe of golde,
 arayed *with* precious stonys and peerlys, þat¹ in þe hiest
 place aboue stode *lettres* of chalde and a sterre made
 lyche after þe sterre þat aperyd to þe .iiij. kynges whan 8
 þei souzte god, *with* a signe of þe cros byside. and þat
 diademe was Melchior, þe kyng of Nuby and of
 arabye, þat offrid golde to god, as þey seyzen.² ffor
 thorwe þat diademe and þe merite[s] of þe .iiij. blessed 12
 kynges god aHmyzty heled and sauid boþe man and
 beest of diuers enfirmites; and what man þat was take
with þe fowle euyl: whan þe croune was leyde vppon
 hym, anon he was hoole. wherfore afterwarde þe 16
 maister and þe ordre of templers gat þe same diademe
 of gold, *with* many opir *precious* Iwels; of þe wich
 croune þei hadde late grete *profite* of offrynges. but, aftir
 tyme þat þe ordre of templers was destruyed there, where 20
 þat diademe and opir *precious* ornamentis bycome aftir,
 hit was neuer knowe zit in to þis daye—wherfore þer was
 grete sorwe made in aH þe contreye longe tyme after.
 // Also þe same princeys of Vawes brouzte *with* hem 24
 oute of ynde bokys, wryte in hebrewe and Chaldee, of þe
 life & of þe dedys of þes .iiij. blessed kyngys: þe wych
 bokys were afterwarde *translate* ³in to frensshe. and
 so of þes bokys, and of heryng and of syzt, and also of 28
 sermouns and omelyes þat be drawe oute of diuers bokys,
 be thus write togedir and pute in to one boke.// Also
 3e schul vndirstonde þat þe olde kynred of þis progeny
 of Vawes bereþ aHwey in her baner in to þis daye a 32
 sterre *with* a signe of þe cros, made after þe same maner
 and þe same foorme as hit aperid to þe .iiij. blessid kyngis
 in þe tyme of þe berþe of oure lord ihesu crist.—And so
 hit was þat aHwey after þat balaam hadde *prophecied* 36

and brought with
 them the precious
 dialen of
 Melchior, set out
 with Chaldaic
 letters and a star,
 [1 r. and]

[2 MS. sijzen]

and possessing
 the power of
 healing the falling
 sickness:

which afterwards
 passed to the
 knight-templars
 and was lost;

and also books
 written in Hebrew
 and Chaldaic,
 of the life of the
 3 Kings, which

[3 leaf 2b]

were afterwards
 translated into
 French, and so
 became the
 principal source
 of this story;

and they still
 bear in their
 banner a star with
 the sign of the
 cross.

þe eest, than, by-cause of desport, þei abiden and
 dwellid stille þere & made a fair & a strong Casteñ in
 Acon for any kyng or lord. And þei brouzt *with* hem
 4 oute of Inde & of þe eest many wondirful & riche
 ornamentis and Iewels. And among alle oþir Iewels
 þei brouzte a diademe of golde, arayed wiþ precieuse
 perles and stones, and in þe hizest place aboue were wryte
 8 *lettres* of Calde [&] a sterre made liche after þe sterre
 þat aperyd to þe .iiij. kynges whan þei souzte god, wiþ
 a signe of þe holy cros bisyde. And þat diademe was
 Melchiores, þe kyng of Nubye, þat offrid gold to god,
 12 as þei seyen. For þorwe þat diademe & þe merytes of
 þes þre blessyd kyngis god heled & saued boþe man
 and beest of many diuerse infirmitées; and what man
 þat was také wiþ þe fowle euyl: whan þe Croune was
 16 put vpon hym, anoon he was hole. Wherfore aftirward
 þe mayster of þe ordre of Templers gatt þe same crowne
 [of] gold, wiþ many oþir precieuse ornamentis, and kept
 it for a worschipful Iewel. But, aftir þe tyme þat þe
 20 ordre of templers was destroyed þere, whider þat þis
 diademe and oþer precieuse ornamentis bicom aftir, it
 was neuer knowe ȝit in to þis day./

Nota de diademate
 R gis Melchior.

Also ȝe schul
 vndirstonde þat þe olde kynred of þis progenye of
 32 Vaws bere aH-wey in her baner a sterre *with* a signe of
 þe holy cros, made aftir þe same maner & þe same
 fourme as hit aperid to þe .iiij. kyngis in þe tyme of þe
 birþe of oure lord Ihesu Crist; and þis banere was bore
 36 in euery bataiñ þat was do bitwix cristen men & sarsyns.

Vexillum huius
 progeniei de
 Vaws.

of þis sterre and certeyn men were ordeyned to loke þerafter vppon þis hiȝ of Vawes, as hit is aforseyde: þe more þat þis sterre was looked after, þe more þe fame and þe loos of þis sterre encesid and was spoke of þorwe þe londe of ynde and of Chaldee, and aȝ þe peple desired to see hit.

From that time the star was universally expected in India and Chaldea.

Capitulum iiij^{um}.

Whan Ezechias reigned and was kyng^t of þe londe 8 of þe Iewes, ysaye þe prophete gloriouslich prophecied of oure lady seynt Marye and of her soon and seyde **Ecce virgo concipiet & pariet filium:** loo, quod þis prophet, a mayde schal conceyne and bere a childe. in 12 þe tyme of þis ysaye kyng Ezechias was syke to þe dethe; and ysaye in þe name of god tolde and seyde to kyng Ezechias þat he scholde deyze. wherfore Ezechias turned hym to a vaȝ, as holy wrytte seiȝ, and 16 wept, and naȝt for drede of dethe onlich, but for he had noon eyere and þe byhest of abraham and of kyng^t dauid and also þe prophecie of balaam and of ysaie scholde fayle and peryssȝ in hym. wherfore 20 oure lorde ihesu crist had mercy of hym and encesid his life lenger by .xv. zeere. and than Ezechias asked a tokene of god hereof: þe wich tokene was this that þe sunne scholde goo bakward or withrawe hym azens 24 his kynde; and¹ god snffryd hit² þat hit scholde so be. and þees chaldees þan, seyng þis wonderful token in þe sunne and in heuene, þei wondrid³ gretlich þerof; and whan þei herde þat þis tokene in þe sunne was do for 28 kyng^t Ezechias, than þei sent to hym many ȝiftes, and were in purpos and wiȝt to come and worschippe hym. but, ffor þe kyng Ezechias of verry Innocency of hert made a dissimilacion and wolde naȝt knowliche þat þis 32 tokyn was for hym, and also he wolde naȝt thank^t god þerof, but haȝ a lytil pryde in his hert: wherfore god was sumdele wroȝe azens hym; and þerfore god sent to

So that, when for Ezechias' sake, in whose time Isaiah prophesied of the virgin's son, the sun withdrew,

[¹ MS. and and]
[² omit hit]

[³ MS. wrondrig]

the Chaldees, mistaking him for the man prophesied by Balaam, sent presents to him;

- 8 **G**Raciouslych whan Ezechias reigned and was lorde
 & kyng of þe lond of Iewes, Ysaye þe prophete
 gloriouslich prophecied of oure lady seynt Marie &
 of her sone and seyde þus: **Ecce virgo concipiet &**
 12 **pariet filium:** / Loo, seiþ Ysaye þe prophete, A mayde Isaias propheta.
 schal conceyue &¹ here a sone. In þe tyme of þis Ysaie [¹ MS. a]
 kyng Ezechias was syk to þe deþe; and Ysaye in þe De Ezechia Rege.
 name of god seyde to Ezechias þat he schulde dye.
 16 **Wherfore Ezechias turned hym to a wañ,** as holy writ
 seiþe, and not for drede of dethe onlich, but for he
 hadde no eyre and þe byheste of Abraham and of kyng
 Dauid and also þe prophecie of Balaam and of Ysaie
 20 schulde fayle in hym.

- Wherfore oure lord Ihesu Crist
 had mercy of hym and encresyd his lyfe lenger by .xv.
 3000. And þan Ezechias asked a tokene of god here-of:
- 24 þe which tokene was þis þat þe sunne schulde wiþ-drawe
 hym azens his kynde; and god suffrid þat it scholde so
 be. And þan þes Caldees seinge þis wondirfuñ tokene
 in þe sunne and in heuene, þei wondrid gretlich þerof;
 28 and whan þei herde þat þis tokene of þe sunne was do
 for kyng Ezechias, þan þei sent to hym many 3iftis, and
 were in wille to come & to worschipe hym. But, for
 kyng Ezechias of verrey Innocency of hert made a dis-
 32 simulacioun and wolde nat knowleche þat þis signe was
 for hym, and also he wolde nat thank god þerof, but
 had a litil pryde in his hert þerof: wherfore god was
 sumdel wroþe azens hym; and þerfore he sent Ezechias
- Nota de sole et
de Caldeis.

which for his
pride God told
him would be
carried away to
Babylonia,
[¹ r. of]

[² leaf 3a]
[³ MS. Ierlm]

Ezechias þe kyng bi his prophet ysaye þat aȝ þe ȝiftes
þat were sent to hym by¹ þe chaldees by her messangeres,
scholde be bore in [to] babyloyn—as his write in þe
bible. ffor, þow Ezechias was kyng² of þe Iewes bore and 4
þat wondirful tokyn in þe sunne was schewed for hym, ȝit
he was naȝt þat man þat scholde aryse vp of ²israel³ and
be lorde of aȝ folk, as balaam prophecied. And ȝe schul
vndirstonde þat þe chaldeis and þe greekys in þat tyme 8
ȝaf hem mochel to astronomye and had grete delyte
þerin, in so mochel þat euery mayde in a maunys hous
knewe þe course of þe sterres and of þe planetys; and
ȝit aȝwey þei ȝif hem þerto biselich, and specialich 12
kyngis & princeys: for þey haue maistris of þat science,
and ȝiue hem grete wages, to teche hem þat cunning⁴ of
astronomye.

Capitulum v^{tum}.

16

After Ezechias reigned Manasses, and þis Manasses
kilde ysaye þe prophete. and after Manasses reigned
Amon; and after hym reigned Iosias: and in his tyme
Jeremie prophecied. and in þe tyme of Ieremye reigned 20
Ioachym: and in his tyme Nabugodonosor and þe
chaldees biseged Ierusalem, and destroyed hit, and bare
away aȝ þe wessels & þe ornamentys þat were in þe
temple of god & in þe kyngis hows, in to babiloyne, as 24
ysayas had prophecied tofore; and also he brouȝt many
Iewes prisones in to babiloyne—þe wich babiloyne is
fro ierusalem .i. dayes Iorney; and þei þere⁴ were in
captiuite and in prisoun .lxx. ȝeere. to whom Ieremye þe 28
prophete sent and ȝaf bokys of þe lawe of god and of
prophecies, þat þei scholde noȝt be forȝete, as þe bibil
witnesseth. and in þis captiuite of Iewes danyeh⁵ pro-
phecied, vnder Tirus,⁵ þat was kyng of Peers, of þe 32
Incarnacioun of oure lord ihesu crist, whan he spak **de
lapide absciso de monte sine manibus conscidencium**,
as ȝe schul here aftir; and among⁶ aȝ oþir danyeh⁵

as it happened
afterwards, when
Nabuchodonosor
destroyed Jerusa-
lem and led the
Jews away to
Babylonia,
where they were
in captivity 70
years.

[⁴ r. þere þei]
Jeremy.

During this cap-
tivity Daniel
prophesied of
Christ.
[⁵ r. Cyrus;
lat. sub typo]

þe kyng by his prophete Ysaie þat aȝ þe 3iftis þat were
 sent to hym of þe Caldees by her messangers, schokle be
 bore in to Babiloyne—as it is write in þe bible. For,
 4 þouȝ Ezechias were kyng of þe Iewes bore and þat
 wondirful tokene in þe sunne was schewed for hym,
 3it he was nat þat man þat schulde arise vp of Israel
 and be lord of aȝ folk, as Balaam prophecied. And 3e
 8 schul vndirstonde þat þe Caldees and þe Grekes in þat
 tyme 3af hem moche to Astronomye, In so moche þat
 euery mayde in a mannes hows knewe þe course of þe
 sterres and of þe planetes ; and 3it alwey þei 3yue hem
 12 biselich þerto, & specialich kynges and princes : for þei
 haue maistres of þat crafte, & þei 3eue hem gret wages,
 to teche hem þat science of astronomye.

Aftir Ezechias reigned Manasses, and þis Manasses
 kyldde Ysaie þe prophete. And after Manasses reigned
 Amon ; and aftir hym reigned Iosias : and in hys tyme
 20 Ieremye prophecied. And in þe tyme of Ieremye reigned
¹: and in his tyme Nabugodonosor and þe
 Caldees bysegged Ierusalem, and destroyed hit, and bare
 away aȝ þe vessels and þe ornamentis þat were in þe
 24 temple of god and in þe kyngis hows, in to Babiloyne,
 as Ysaias had prophecied afore ; and also brouȝt manye
 prisoners of Iewes in to Babiloyne—þe which Babiloyne
 is fro Ierusalem .l. dayes iorney ; and þer þei were in
 28 captiuite and in prisoun .lxx. 3ere. to whom Ieremye þe
 prophete sent & 3af bokes of þe lawe of god and of hys
 prophecyes, þat þei schulde nat be forȝete, as þe Bible
 witnessiþ. And in þis captiuite of þes Iewes Danyel
 32 prophecied, vndir Tyro, þat was kyng of Peers, of þe
 incarnacioun of oure lord Ihesu Cryst, whan he spak **De
 lapide absciso de monte &c.**, as 3e schul here aftir ;
 and among aȝ oþer Danyel propheciede to þe Iewes and

Prophecia Daniel.

¹ Name (Joakim) omitted in the MS.

prophecied to þe Iewes and seyde **Cum venerit sanctus sanctorum, cessabit vinctio vestra**, That is to seye: whan he þat is moost holiest of seyntes comeþ, than schal 3oure vinctioun seese. after þis Tyrus, kyng^r of 4 Peers, and þe chaldees commaunded and dide write and translate oute of hebrewe in to Caldee alle þe bokys of þe Iewys, and þe prophecies of ysaie, Chore (!), Ieremie, daniel, Michee, and balaam, and aH oþir prophecies: 8 and among^r aH þes bokys and prophecies þei founden þat many thing^r 1 scholde be fulfilled by þe Chaldee and hem of peers after þe prophecies, and specialich after þe prophecie of balaam þat seyde **Orietur stella ex 12 Iacob**, as hit is aforseyde. and for þes prophecies and þe bokys of þe Iewes and for oþer causys þe Chaldee and þei of peers were þe more feruent and studieng^r after þis sterre. wherby we schuld vndirstonde þat aH 16 this was do of goddys ordinance and of his mercy and also to strengthyng^r of oure feiþ, þat balaam, þe first prophete þat was no Iewe, by a sterre prophecied þe first clepyng^r of hem þat were no Iewes, whan he seyde 20 **Orietur stella &c.**; and this clepyng^r of þat pepil 2 god almy3ty first bygan and perfourmed by his berthe and by thes glorious and worschippful kynges. and thow 24 þei of Peers and of Chaldee were paynynis, 3 zit by thes prophecies and by thes bokys of þe Iewys þey founde weH and wist þat, whateuer god had byhote by his prophetys, he was my3ty to fulfilH and to perfourme hit. // So þey ordeyned .xij. of þe wysest men and of 28 þe grettest clerkys of astronomye þat were in aH þe contrey aboute, and 3af hem grete hire, to kepe þis hiH of Vaws aforseyde for þis sterre þat was prophecied by balaam. and þe cause þat þere were ordeyned 32 .xij. men as hit is aforseyde, was þis: that, 3if hit so were þat oon man deyde, anoon þer scholde be putte an oþir man in his stede; and also an oþir cause was þat summe 4 of hem scholde kepe þat hiH and loke after 36

At that time Cyrus and the Chaldee caused the books and prophecies of the Jews to be translated into Chaldaic,

[¹ r. thingis]

and so the prophecy of Balaam was revived and the star the more fervently expected by the Chaldee.

[² leaf 36]

[³ MS. paynynis]

Wherefore they appointed 12 wise astronomers to look out for the star on the hill of Vaws.

[⁴ MS. suty]

seyde **Cum venerit sanctus sanctorum, cessabit vncio vestra**, þat is to seye :

whan he þat is most holdest of

- 4 seyntes comeþ, þan schal 3oure vnciouu seese. Aftir þis
 Tyrus, kyng of Peers, and þe Caldees did write and trans-
 late oute of Ebrewe in to Caldee aH þe bokes of þe Iewes,
 and þe prophecyes of Ysaie, Chore, Ieremye, Danyeh,
 8 Michee, and Balaam, and aH oþer prophecies : and among
 aH þes bokes & prophecies þei founden þat many þinges
 schulde be fulfilled by þe Caldees and by hem of Peers
 aftir þe prophecyes, and specialiche aftir þe prophecie
 12 of Balaam.

Translaciones
 librorum diuer-
 sorum propheta-
 tarum de ebreo
 in linguam
 Caldaicam.

- 16 Wherfore we schul vndirstonde þat aH þis
 was do of goddis ordinaunce & of hys mercy and to
 strengthing of oure feiþ, þat Balaam, þe first prophete
 þat was no Iewe, by a sterre prophecied þe first clepyng
 20 of hem þat were no Iewes, whan he seyde **Crietur stella**
&c ; and þis clepyng of þat peple god almy3ti first
 bigan and *perfourmed* by his berthe and by þes glorious
 kynges. And þow þat þei of Peers and of Caldee were
 24 paynymmes, 3it by þes prophecyes and by þese bokes of
 þe Iewes þei founde weH and also wist weH, þat, what-
 euere god had byhote by hys prophetes, he was my3ti
 to fulfille & to *perfourme* it. So þei ordeyned .xij. of
 28 þe wysest men and of þe grettest clerkes of Astronomye
 þat were in al þe contrey aboute, and 3af hem grete hyre,
 to kepe þis hiH of Vaws aforeseyde for þis sterre þat was
 prophecied by Balaam. And þe cause þat þer were
 32 .xij. men ordeyned, is þis :

Ordinantur XII
 viri in montem
 Vaws.

That summe of hem schulde
 36 kepe þat hiH and lok after þis s'erre at o tyme, and
 THREE KINGS. C

þis sterre at o tyme, and summe at an oþir tyme. neuerþeles þe pepil lokid naȝt onlich after þe sterre, but after þat man þat was betokened by þis sterre, þe wich
 [1 MS. folkis] man scholde be lorde of aH folk!¹ // Also þei of ynde 4
 and of Chaldee þat come of-tyme in to Ierusalem by-
 cause of Marchaundiȝe and also for desport—þe wich
 for þe moost partye be lernyd in astronomye—seyȝe
 þat in ynde and in oþir placys aboute be many sterres 8
 in þe firmament þat mowe naȝt be seyȝe be nyȝt;² but
 specialich on þis hiȝt of Vawes in a clere wedir be seyȝe
 many diuers and stronge³ sterres þat beneþe vnder þe
 hiȝt be riȝt nouȝt seyȝe. // Also, as hit is aforseyde, þis 12
 hiȝt of Vaws passeþ of heiþ aH þe hilles of þe eest; and
 aboute hit is nomore of brede þan a litel chapel is made
 þer-vppon: þe wich chapeH þes .iij. worscheppeful kyngis
 dyd make of stone and of tymber. and þer be aboute 16
 þis hiȝt many grees for men to go vppe to þe chapeH
 a-liȝe, and also þere growe many goode trees and herbys
 and diuers spices alle aboute þe hiȝt—for⁴ ellis men myȝt
 noȝt weH go vp-on þis hiȝt, bycause it is so hiȝe and so 20
 narwe. // There is also a pilere of stone made aboute
 þis chapel, of a wonder heithe, and in þe heede of þis
 pilere stondeþ a gret sterre, weH made and gilt, and þat
 sterre turneþ with þe wynde as a fane: and throwe þe 24
 lizt of þe sunne by daye and also þorwe þe lizt of þe
 moone in þe nyȝt þe same sterre ȝif lizt a gret weye
 aboute in þe contreye. and many oþir merueyles be
 tolde of þis hiȝt of Vaws, þe wich were longe to telle. 28

[² See the Lat.
text]

Notes on the hill
of Vaus.

[³ r. strange]

[⁴ Tit. or]

Capitulum sextum.

Whan þe tyme of grace and of mercy was come þat
 god wolde haue mercy of aH mankynde, in wich tyme 32
 þe fadir of heuene sent downe his soone to take flessH
 and blode of oure lady seynt Marie and to be bore man
 of her for sauacioun of alle þe worlde: in þat tyme
 octouianus, þat was emperour of Rome and helde þe 36

The birth of
Christ, after S.
Luke.

summe at anoþer tyme. Neþerles þe peple loked nat onlich aftir þe sterre, but aftir þat man þat was bitokened by þe sterre, þe which man schulde be lorde of aȝt 4 folkʳ.

12 Also, as it is aforeseyde, þis hiȝt of Vaws passiþ on heiþe aȝt þe hilles of þe eest; and aboue hit is nomore of brede þan a litil Chapel is made þer-vppon: þe which
 16 make of stone and tymber. And þer growe many gode herbes an spices & faire trees aboute þis hiȝt; and diuers grees be made aboute þis hille for men to go vp to þis hille.

Capella construitur super montem Vaws.

And þer is also a pylere of stone made aboue þe chapel, wondirlich wrouȝt and of a grete heiþe, and in þe hiȝest place on þe pilere stondeþ a grete sterre, wel
 24 made & gilt, and torneþ hym wiþ þe wynde as a fane: and þorwe liȝt of þe sunne by day and also þorwe liȝt of þe mone in þe nyȝt þat sterre ȝeneþ liȝt a grete weye aboute in þat contrey. And many opir gret merueyles
 28 be tolde of þis hille of Vaws, of þe which it were long to telle.

Nota de columpna marmorea supra dictam capellam.

RIȝtfullich whan þe tyme of grace and of mercy
 32 was come þat god wolde haue mercy of mannys sowle, In þe which tyme þe fader of heuene sent downe his sone to take fleisshe and blood of þe blessed virgine Marye and to become man for saluacioun of aȝt
 36 þe world: in þat tyme Octavianus, þat was Emperour

[leaf 4a]

empyre of ¹aH þe worlde, in þe zeere of his empire
 .xliij., as seynt luk telleþ, he sent oute a commande-
 ment to descrye alle þe worlde—**Exiit edictum.** //
 And þis discrying^t was first made vnder Cirinus, þat 4
 than was bisshoþ of Cyrye. and euery man zede forþ
 in to his contrey. þan zede Ioseph oute of galile, þat is a
 cite in Nazareth, in to a cite of Iury þat was kyng^t
 dauid, þe wich cite was cleped Bedleem: bycause þat 8
 Ioseph was of þe howsholde and of þe meyne of kyng^t
 dauid. þefore he zede in to þat contreye, with oure
 lady seynt Marye, þat was his wyfe, and also gret
 with Childe. soo whan þei were þere, þe tyme was 12
 come þat oure lady seynt Marie scholde be deliuered of
 her childe: and was delyuered. and sche wrapped hym
 in cloþis, and leyde hym in a manger: for þer was noon
 oþir place. and scheperdys weren fastby in þe same 16
 contreye, kepyng^t her schepe in þe nyzt. and a aungeH
 of heuene comme and stode byside hem with a gret lizt:
 whereof þei were gretlich adrad. and þan þe aungeH
 seyde to hem: “be nozt adrad: for y teh þou a grete 20
 Ioye þat schal be to aH þe pepil: ffor þis daye is bore
 to vs oure lord crist in þe cite of dauid. and þis schal
 be to þou a tokyn: ze schulle fynde a zong^t childe
 wrapped in clothis and put in a manger.” and þan 24
 sodeynlich þer cam a gret multitude of aungelis of
 heuen preysyng^t godd and seyde **Gloria in excelsis
 deo Et in terra pax [hominibus] bone voluntatis,** //
 That is to seyze: Ioye be [to] god an hi ze and pees in 28
 erthe to men of gode wiH.—& ze schul vndirstonde þat
 Bedleem was neuer of no grete reputacioun neþer no
 place of grete quantite. and hit hathe a goode² funda-
 ment and a goode grunde: for þer be many caves and 32
 dennys vndir erþe. and þat bedleem is from ierusalem
 but .ij. litel Myle. and hit is but a casteH, but hit is
 cleped a citee bycause þat kyng^t dauid was bore þere.
 and in þat toun was sumtyme a hows þe wich was þe 36

Description of
Bethleem.[² Lat. petrosum
fundum (MS.
Corp. Chr. prelo-
sum fundamen-
tum)]

of Rome and helde þe Empire of aH þe worlde, in þe
 3er of his Empire .xlij, as seint Luke þe Ewangelist
 tellip—**Exiit edictum &c.**, he sent oute a comaunde- Evangelium Luce.
 4 ment to descry and to write aH þe worlde. And þe
 discryng was first made vndir Cirinus, þat þan was
 bisshoþ of Sirye. And euery man 3ede forþ in to his
 contrey. Than 3ede Ioseph oute of Galile, þat is a
 8 Cite in Nazareth, in to a Cite of Iury þat was kyng
 Dauid, þe whiche cite was cleped Bethleem: by-cause
 þat Ioseph was of þe howsehold and of þe meyne of
 kyng Dauid. þerfore he 3ede in to þat contrey, wiþ oure
 12 lady seint Marye, þat was hys wyfe, and also wiþ
 childe. So whan þei were þere, þe tyme was come þat
 oure lady seint Marye scholde be deliuered of her
 childe: and was deliuered. And sche wrapped hym
 16 in cloþis, & leyde hym in a manger: for þer was
 noon opir plaas. And scheperdis were fastby in þe
 same regioun, kepyng her schepe in þe nyzt. And a
 aungeH of heuene com and stode bisyde hem wiþ a
 20 gret lizt: where-of þei hadde a gret drede. And þan
 þe aungel seyde to hem: “Be not agast: ffor I telle 3ou
 a gret Ioye þat schal be to aH þe pèple: ffor þis day is
 borne to vs oure lord Cryst in þe cite of Dauid. And
 24 þis schal be to 3ou a tokene: 3e schul fynde a 3onge
 childe wrapped in cloþis and put in a manger.” And
 þan sodeinlich þer com a gret m[n]ltitude of aungelis of
 heuene preising god and seyden **Gloria in excelsis**
 28 **&c.**, þat is to seye: Ioye be to god an hi3e and pees in
 erþe to men of gode wille.—And 3e schul vndirstonde
 þat Bethleem was neuer of no gret reputacioun neþer no
 place of any gret quantite. & hit haþe a gode fundament
 32 and a gode grounde: for þer be many Caues and seelers
 vndir erþe. And þis Bethlem is fro Ierusalem but .ij.
 litil Myle; and hit is but a litil CasteH, but hit is cleped
 a Cite bycause þat kyng Dauid was born þere. And in
 36 þat toun was sumtyme a hows þe which was þe hows

Descripcio fundi
 de Bethleem.

Causa quare
 Bethleem vocatur
 Ciuitas.

The place where
Christ was born,
was some time the
house of Isai, the
father of David,
where Davyd was
born and anointed,
at the end of the
"covered street;"
and there had
been an "alchan"
or hostery;
[¹ r. crist, godis]

[² r. thyngis]

[³ leaf 4b]

[⁴ MS. hym his]

hows of ysaie þat was fader to kyng¹ dauyd, // In þe
wich hows, as hit is aforseyde, was kyng¹ dauid bore
an anoynt^e in to þe kyngdom of israel by samuel þe
prophete: and in þe same place god, cristis¹ soone of 4
henene, was bore of oure lady seynt Marie, þe holy
virgine. and þis place was sumtyme in an ende of a
strete þat þan was cleped þe couered stret^e—and þe
cause þat þe strete is cleped so, is þis: bicause of gret 8
hete and brennyng¹ of þe sunne hit was heled aboue
with blak clothis and opir thyng² to kepe þe sunne oute
—and so hit is vsed 3it there aftwey. and in þis strete
was wonte to be a grete chepyng¹, or a feyre, onys in þe 12
weke of olde clothis and of opir thyng², and specialiech
of tre oper of tymbyr. and in þat place þat was in þe
ende of þe strete and in þe wich stode samtyme a hows
³þat was kyng¹ dauid and ysaye his fadir, þer left a 16
litol hows tofore a denne vnder erþe, made and schaped
like a litil celere: and þere ysaye, þat was fadir to kyng¹
dauid, and oper þat dweiled aftir him in þat place,
putten certeyn necessaries þat longed to householde 20
þer, fore hete of þe soñne. hit is also þe maner in aft
þat contreye, boþe in citees and in townes, þat þer be
certeyn howses þe wich be cleped there alchan, þat we
clepe here ostries: and in þes howses be Mulys, hors 24
and assis and camayles aftwey redy, þat, 3if hit so be
þat any pi'gryme or marchaunt or any man þat trauayleþ
be þe weye be hit fer or nere, and him nede any beest,
for hym-self⁴ or for his marchaundi3e, þan he goth to 28
swich a hows þat is cleped alchan, and þere he may
hyre a hors or what beest þat he wil for a certeyn prys.
and whan he hathe what beest þat hym liketh, þan he
goth forþ from þat cite to anoþer citee, þere as he wil 32
abide and rest hym for a tyme: þan he dischargeþ
his⁴ hors, or what beest þat he hathe, of his berthen
and so sendeth hym in to swich a hows þat is cleped
þere also alchan, in þe wych hows be also swich beestys 36

of Ysaie þat was fadir to kyng' Dauid, in þe which
 hows, as it is aforeseyde, was kyng Dauid bore and
 also anoynte in to þe kyngdom of Israel by Samuel þe
 4 prophete: and in þe same plaas oure lord Ihesu Cryst
 was bore of his blessed moder, oure lady seint Marye.
 And þe plaas was sumtyme in an ende of a strete þat
 þan was clepede þe couerid or þe helid strete—and þe
 8 cawse whi þat þis strete is cleped so, is þis: by-cawse
 of gret heete and brennyng of þe soñne, and þerfore hit
 was helid aboue wip blak cloþis.

Rex Dauid natus
 fuit ibidem &
 vnctus in regem.

Cause quare
 strata de
 Bethleem fuit
 desuper cooperta.

And in þis strete
 12 was wonte to be a comune chepyng in þe weke onys of
 olde cloþis and oþer thingis, an also of Tymber, and also
 a comune plaas to diuers hostlers and oþer men þat had
 hors to hyre, þer to teye her hors, for pilgrimes, zif þei
 16 had nede to ride in þat contrey; and þis was a comune
 custome to diuers hostlers and to aH men of þat contrey
 to bring her hors to þat plaas. And also aH maner þing
 þat was brouzt þider to Market and myzt nat be solde
 20 at þat tyme, hit scholde be kept and put in to þat litiH
 hows til þe next market.

Vendicio diuer-
 sarum rerum in
 Bethleem.

Commune reposi-
 torium omnium
 rerum in domo in
 quo Christus fuit
 natus.

as hit is aforeseyde to hyre. and þan þe maister of þe
 hows takeþ þis beest and ȝifeþ hym mete, and whan he
 may, he sendeþ hym home to þe same place þat he
 comme fro. // And ȝif hit so be þat he may noȝt kepe 4
 hym, þan he wil take þe same beest and lede hym oute
 of þe citee and bryng^t in þe weye; and so þe beest wil
 go forþ home withoute ledyng^t of any man, euene to
 his maister hows, withoute perile of wyldre beestys or 8
 thefys in þe weye. and so euery man þat haþ any swich¹
 beestees, euery man knoweþ otheris beest, be þei neuer
 so fer fro oþir. and of swich howsȝys þe lordys of þe
 grounde haue grete wynnyngre and grete toH of hyryng^t 12
 of þes beestes. // And swich a maner hows was tofore
 þe berthe of crist in þe same place þere criste was bore.
 but aboute þe Natiuite of oure lord ihesu crist þat hows
 was alle destruyed, in so mochel [þat] þer was nothyng^t 16
 left bote broke wallys on euery syde, and a litel cave
 vndir erþe and a litil vnþrifti hows tofore þe cave:
 and þere men solde brede on þe same grounde. // hit is
 also vsage in aH þat contreye þat alle þe brede þat schal 20
 be solde, schal be brouȝte in to a certeyn place: and of
 þe brede þat is solde in þe daye, þe kyng^t and þe lorde
 of þe grounde at nyȝt schul haue þerof a certeyn of
 moneye. and whan kyng^t dauid was made kyng of 24
 israel, þan þe hows þat was sumtyme is fadir, left onlich
 to hym; but by processe of tyme, whan ierusalem was
 destruyed and alle þe contreye aboute, noman toke
 kepe of þis hows, because² hit was also destruyed ³and 28
 no thyng^t left but, as hit is aforseyde, a litil vnþrifti
 hows and a cave vndir erþe, and wallys on euery side.
 and tofore þis hows was brede solde; and tymber and
 oþir thynges þat were brouȝt to market, þat myȝt noȝt 32
 be solde at o tyme, were put in to þis litil hows tyl þe
 next market; and assis and hors and oþir beestys þat
 com to þe market, were teyde aboute þis vnþ[r]ifti
 hows. // But for to speke of þe first matere aȝen: 36

[¹ Tit.: any suche
 hous with suche]

but the house had
 been destroyed
 and nothing left
 but broken walls
 and a little shed
 before a cave,
 where bread was
 sold, and timber
 kept for the mar-
 ket in that street,
 and asses tied by
 the rustics who
 went to market.

[² r. and]
 [³ leaf 5a]

And no man toke kepe of
þis plaas, bycawse, whan *Ierusalem* was destroyed, þer
16 was no-þing lefte þere but .ij. wallys on euery syde and
a litil vnthrifti hows *with* a litil Cave vndir, as it is
afore-seyde. And also þer was a comune Market of
bread to be solde.

Evere-more *Crist Ihesus* is wondrous in hys werkys.
36 & þerfore, to turne azene to oure first matere, 3e schul

Whan Octouianus had sent houte a commaundement as hit is aforseyde, þat euery man and womman scholde go to his cite and to his towne þere he was bore, than zede Ioseph and oure laydy seynt Marye, rydyng on a 4 asse, late in þe euetide toward þe citee of bedleem, as hit is aforseyde. and bycause þey cam so late and alle placys were occupied with pilgrymes and opir men, and also þey com in poure aray, and¹ zede aboute þe 8 cite and noman wolde resceyue hem, and specialich for men sayze oure lady Mary, a zonge womman, sittynge vppon an asse heuy and sory and ful wery of þe wey, and also gret with childe and nyze at þe tyme of beryng^t 12 of her childe: þan Ioseph ledde oure lady in to þis forlete place þat noman toke kepe of, downe in to þe litiH derk^t hows. and þere [oure] lorde ihesu crist þe same nyzt was bore of oure lady, þe blessed virgine, 16 withoute any disese or sorwe of her body, for sauacioun of alle mankynde. and in þat hows tofore þe cave of olde tyme was left a manger, of þe lengthe of a fadome, made in a waH; and [to] þat same manger 20 was an ox of a poure man teyde þat noman myzt euer² herborwe. and byside þat ox Ioseph teyde his asse: and in þat same manger oure lady seynt Marye wrapped her blessed sone in clothis and leyde hym þeryn in heize 24 tofore þe asse and þe ox—for þer was noon opir place. // ze schulle vndirstonde also þat in aH þat contrey hit is þe maner þat in diuers ostrijs be mangeres, summe made of erpe and summe of stoone, and euery manger 28 is of .iiij. or .iiij. feet of lengthe, in so mocheH þat a hors or any opir beest may haue his manger by hym-self: and swich a manger was made of stone in the same place þere crist was bore, and in þat same manger oure 32 lady seynt Marie leyde her soone, as hit is tolde afore.

[^r þei]To that shed
Joseph resorted
that night,and there Christ
was born and laid
in a manger
before Joseph's
ass and an ox.[^r owher?]

vndirstonde : whan Octavian had sent out a comaun lement, as hit is aforeseyde, þat euery man & womman scholde go to hys citee and to his towne þere he was
 4 bore, þan ʒede Ioseph and oure lady seint Marie, ridyng on an asse, late in þe euentyde to þe Cite of Bedlem, as hit is afore-seyde. And bicawse þei come so late and aH placyes were ocupied *with* pilgrymes and
 8 opir men, and also þei com in poure araye, and¹ ʒede aboute þe Citee and no-man wolde reseceyue hem, and specialich for men saye oure lady, a ʒonge womman and a mayde, sittynge vppon an asse heuy and sory and
 12 ful wery of þe weye, and also grete wiþ childe and nyʒe at þe tyme of beryng of childe : þan Ioseph ledde oure lady in to þat forlete plaas þat no-man toke kepe of, as hit is afore-seyde, downe in to þe litiH derk
 16 hows. And þere oure lord Ihesu Crist þe same nyʒt was bore of oure lady seint Marye *with*-oute any disese or grevaunce, for redempcioun of aH mankynde. And in þat hows to-fore þe Cave of olde tyme was lefte a
 20 manger of þe lengþe of a fadome in a waH ; and to þat same Manger was an oxe of a poure man teyede þat no-man myʒt ne wolde herborewe. And bisyde þat Ox Ioseph bonde his asse ; and in þat same manger
 24 oure lady seinte Marye wrapped her blessyd sone, oure lord Ihesu Cryst, and leyde hym þerinne In heyʒe to-fore þe Asse & þe Ox—ffor þer was noon oþer place ; and þis manger was but of .iiij. or foure fete of lengþe,
 28 as þe maner is in þat contrey. / ²And ʒe schul vndirstonde þat riʒtfullyche oure lord Ihesu was bore in Bethleem : ffor, as seint Gregory þe worpi doctour seiþ in a Omelye þat he makeþ vp þis gospeH **Exiit edictum**
 32 &c. : Bethleem is as moche to seye as þe hows of bread ; ffor oure lord is þat bread, þat seiþ : “I am þe quyk bread þat com downe fro heuene.” And þerfore þat plaas in þe which oure lord schulde be bore, riʒtfullich was
 36 clepyd þe hows of bread, ffor þe tyme was to come þat

Ciuitas Bethleem peregrinis & aliis fuit occupata in aduentu be. Marie & Ioseph ibidem.

[r. þei]

Quomodo Ioseph cum beata Maria intravit in illam domum desolatam.

Nota de presepio.

[² This addition is wanting in the Lat. text.]

Gregorius super omel. Exiit, &c.

Bethleem interpretatur domus panis.

Capitulum vij^m

The place where the angel appeared to the shepherds is half a mile from Bethleem.

The place where þe aungeH apered to þe scheperdes þat nyzt þat crist was bore, is but half a myle from 4
bethleem;

and in þat same place dauid, when he was a
childe, fedde schepe and kept hem from þe bere and 12
from þe leon. sum bokys also seyze þat [þe] scheperdes
of þat contrey twyes in þe 3eere þei be wont to kepe her
schepe in þe nyzt: & thilk^t tymes be whan þe day and
þe nyzt be boþe of o lengthe.¹ // And ²3e schul vndir- 16
stonde þat the londe aboute bethleem and þe londe of
biheest and alle þe londe in þe eest is wondirlich ordeyned
and sette, ffor hit is alle mounteyns for þe moost partye:
for in summe place a man schal nozt weH knowe wynter 20
from somer, and in summe place hit is rizt colde, and
in summe place³ hit is boþe wynter and somer after þe
tyme, als⁴ as hit is in þis contrey after as þe place
is in valeys or in pleyn contrey or in mounteyns.⁵ 24
ffor summe tyme in mounteyns in summe place
of þe eest men schul fynde snowe in þe monthe of
august: and þat snowe is gadrid of hem þat dweH
next aboute, and putte hit⁶ in cavys, and afterward 28
hit is bore in chaf to þe market: and there þe grete
lordys of þe contrey will bygge hit, and bere hit to her
hows and sette hit in a basyn vp-on her borde, to make
her drynk^t colde; but whan hit is vncovered oute of þe 32
chaf, anoone hit dissolueþ and wasteþ away. but com-
enlich in aH þe contrey of þe eest, but 3if hit be in
summe woodys or plaecs ful of schaddwe or aboute any

[¹ Lat. in utroque solstitio]

[² leaf 5b]

In the East, where the seasons are different from ours,

[³ MS. and in summe place and in summe place.]

[⁴ om. als]

[⁵ MS. in mounteyns in summe place]

so that in mountainous tracts snow is found in August, which is gathered and sold,

[⁶ om. hit]

he schulde *per* appere bodelich þe which schulde aftir fede gostlich aH þe cristen pepil *wit* his blessid body.

The plaas where þe aungeH aperid to þe scheperdes
 4 þat nyzt þat Cryst was bore, is but half a myle fro
 Bethleem of þat contrey. ¹And as þ[e] worpi clerk seynt
 Bede seiþ in his writyng, hit² was ful conuenient
 þat þe scheperde[s] were wakyng þat nyzt aboute her
 8 schepe, ffor he was bore þat nyzt þe which seiþe “I am
 a gode scheperde, ¶ a gode schepherd zeueþ hys lyfe
 for his schepe.” Ferþermore 3ee schul vndirstonde þat
 in þat same plaas kyng Dauid, whan he was a childe,
 12 fed schepe and kept hem fro þe bere and fro þe leoun.
 Sume bokes also seye þat þe scheperdes of þat contrey
 twyes in þe 3ere þei be wonte to kepe her flok of
 schepe in þe nyzt: and þilke tymes be whan þe day
 16 and þe nyzt be boþe of o lengþe. And 3e schul vndir-
 stonde þat þe lond aboute Bethleem and þe londe of
 biheest and aH þe londe in þe eest is wondirlich
 ordeyned and sette, for hit is aH mouteynes for þe
 20 moost partye: ffor in summe plaas a man schal nat
 knowe weH wynter fro somer, and in some plaas hit
 is ri3t colde, and in some plaas, after þe tyme is, is
 boþe wynter and somer, as hit is in þis contrey after
 24 as þe plaas is in valeys or in pleyn contrey or in
 Mouteyns. For somtyme in Mouteynes in þat plaas
 of þe eest men schulde³ fynde snowe in þe moneþ of
 August: & þat snowe is gaderid of hem þat dwel next
 28 aboute, and putte in Cavis, and aftirwarde hit is bore
 in Chaf to þe market: and þer þe gret lordis of þat
 contrey wil bigge it, & bere hit to her hows and sette
 hit in a basyn vpon her metebord, to make her drynk
 32 colde.

And comunlich in aH þe contrey of þe eest,
 but 3if it be in summe wodys or plaas ful of schadewe
 or aboute any liH *per* any flode is, *per* is euermore

[¹ This sentence
is wanting in the
Lat. text.]

Venerab. Beda.

[² MS. þat hit]

Descriptio terre
circa Bethleem.

De nive continue
iac. in partibus
illis.

[³ r. schulle]

[¹ MS. svowe]It was then
spring-time, or
"time of herbs,"[² Lat.: Sed
communiter in
omnibus partibus
Orientis in estate
pre inestimabili
solis ardore peni-
tus nil viriditatis
potest crescere (in
estate—crescere
om. in MS. Corp.
Chr.), nisi in ali-
quibus nemoribus
vel umbraculis
vel iuxta fluentia
in ortis (C. C.
montis).][³ MS. hym][⁴ This sentence
is added from
Tit.]so that the shep-
herds were able to
wake that night.

hih þer any floode is, þer is euermore thorwe-oute þe
 3ere snowe (!)¹ aboute in þe contrey.² // In Septembre and
 October, whan þe sonne comeþ a litil lowe in þat contrey,
 than seedys and aH maner herbes comenlich bygynne ⁴
 to wex in þe feeldis, as in þis contrey herbys growe in
 Marche and in aprile. also in summe partyes of þe
 eest men repe corn in aprile and in Marche, but moost
 in Maye, after þe place and þe grounde is sette, as ⁸
 in summe place þe grounde is hizere, in summe place
 lowere. but by bethleem be many mo placys of goode
 pasture and of hote and fatte grounde þan in oþer
 placys; In so moche þat atte cristemasse barlich by- ¹²
 gynneþ eere and to wex rype, and þan men sende
 þedir of diuers contreys her hors and her Mulys to make
 hem³ fatte. [and they byen barlych there in the felde
 by a certen mesure; and they that haue suche barlich to ¹⁶
 selle, they haue certeyn stablys: and in hem þei putte her
 hors and her mulis to make hem fatte].⁴ and þat tyme
 þat we clepe among^t vs cristemasse, þey clepe among^t
 hem in her langage þat same tyme þe tyme of herbis. // ²⁰
 And for as mochel as, whan crist was bore of oure lady
 seynt Marye, pees was than in aH þe worlde; and by-
 twix bethleem and þat place þer þe aungeH aperid to
 the scheperdys was but half a myle and a litil weye ²⁴
 more, and also þer was no grete colde þeraboute: þer-
 fore þe scheperdys aH þat wynter nyzt and day, now in
 o place now in an oþer dwellid þere with here schepe—
 and so þei do zit in to þis day. 28

Capitulum viij^m[⁵ MS. thih]At that time
Herodes was King
in Judea,
instituted by the
Romans,
but an allen, and
not of royal
blood;

IN thilk⁵ dayes, whan þe commaundement was sent
 from cesar Augustus, as hit is aforseyde: than was
 herodes made and ordeyned kyng of þat londe of ³²
 Iwes by þe Emperour and by þe Romayns. and zit
 herodes was no Iwe ne kyng of Iwes bore; but,

- þorowe-oute þe 3ere snowe aboute in þe contrey.
 In Septembre and Octobre, whan þe sonne comeþ a
 litiþ lowe in þat contrey, þan seedys and aH maner
 4 herbes comunlich bigynne to growe in þe feeldis, as
 in þis contrey herbis growe in Marche & in ApriH.
 Also in somme partyes of þe eest men repe corn in
 Aprile and in Marche, but most in maye, after þe plaas
 8 and þe grounde is sette, as in summe plaas þe grounde
 is hizere and in summe plaas lowere. But by Bethlem
 be many moo plaas of gode pasture and of hote and
 fatte grounde þan in oþer plasys; In so moche þat
 12 at Cristemasse barlich bigynneþ to haue eere and to
 wexe ripe. And þat tyme þat we clepe among vs
 cristemasse, þei clepe among hem in her langage þat
 same tyme þe tyme of herbes. And for as moche
 16 as, whan Crist was born of oure lady saint Marie,
 pees was in aH þe worlde; and bitwix Bethleem and
 þat place þer þe aunget aperyd to þes scheperdes
 was but half a myle and a litiH weye more, and also
 20 þer was no grete cold þer-aboute: þerfore þe scheperdes
 aH þat wynter nyzt and daye, now in one place now
 in an oþir dwellid þere wiþ her sheep, and so þei
 do 3it in to þis day.—¹And 3e schul vndirstonde þat
 24 oure lady saint Marie, whan sche bere oure lord Ihesu
 Crist, sche was .xiiij. 3ere of age; and sche was con-
 uersaunt wiþ hym in euþe .xxxij. 3ere and an half,
 and sche leuyd aftir tyme þat oure lord was styed vp
 28 in to heuene .xvj. 3ere; and so sche was of age, whan
 sche dyed, .lxij. 3ere.

Quo tempore anni
 Incipiunt herbe
 crescere.

Falciacio diuer-
 sorum granorum
 ibidem in April.

Tempus herbarum
 quod nos vocamus
 Cristemasse.

Quantum locus
 distat a Bethleem
 vbi angelus appa-
 ruit pastoribus.
 Etas be. virg.
 Marie in partu
 saluatoris &
 quantum tempus
 vixit.

[¹ om. in the Lat.
 text.]

- A**nd 3e schuH vndirstonde þat in þilk dayes whan
 þe comaund[em]ent was sent fro Cesar August, as it is
 32 aforeseyde: Than was Herodes made and ordeyned
 kyng of þat londe of Iewes by þe Emperour and by
 þe Romaynes. And 3it Herodes was no Iewe ne kyng

Nota de Herode.

bycause þat þe same cesar¹ augustus and þe Romayns had made sogettys² to hem þe londe of Iury and many oþer prouinces aboute hem in to ynde, peers and Chaldee þorwe strong³ hande, he made hym kyng. 4 wherfore aȝ þe contrey aboute wist weȝ þat herodes was but a alyen and neuer com of kyng's blode ne of Iwes bore. but, as hit is aforeseyde, he was made kyng by þe emperour and by þe Romayns, so þat þe 8 prophecie of daniel scholde be fullefilled in þe tyme of þe berthe of crist, þe wich daniel seyde **Cum venerit sanctus sanctorum &c**, as hit is aforeseyde. 3it þe Iwes, contynuyng in her malice and in her 12 falsnesse, seyden þat longe tyme aftir þe Natiuite of crist her vnccioun cesyd noȝt, but þey had many kyng's aftir. but 3it þe fals Iwys forsake naȝt þat herodes com of a Iwe on þe fadir side and of a woman- 16 paynym on þe modir syde, and so he was no verrey Iwe. wherfore cristen men make þe Iwys vtterlich³ confuse of þat prophecie of Iacob her patriark, þat seyde þus **Non auferetur sceptrum de Iuda nec dux 20 de femore eius, donec veniat qui mittendus est: Et ipse erit exspectacio gencium**, // that is to seye: the sceptre of Iuda schal noȝt be bore awaye ne þe stok of þe lynage, til he come þat schal be sent: and he schal 24 be þat folk⁴ haue⁴ abede. and many oþer questyons be bitwix þe cristene men and þe Iewys in þat contrey of her vnccioun and her kynges.

[¹ leaf 6a]
[² Tit. & Harl.: sogett.]

so that the prophecy of Daniel was fulfilled in him,

though the Jews deny it.

[³ MS. viterlich]

[⁴ r. hane?]

In the night and hour of Christ's birth the star, prophesied by Balaam, rose and ascended above the hill of Vaus like an eagle,

[⁵ MS. a]

[Cap. ix.] Whan god was bore of oure lady seynt 28 Marye for sauacion of alle mankynde, as hit is aforeseyde, þe wich lorde is euer redy to aȝ men þat clepe vpon hym in trewthe: þan þis sterre þat was prophesied by balaam &⁵ longe tyme abide and loked aftir by þe .xij. 32 astronomers in þe hill of Vaws, as hit is aforeseyde, þe same nyȝt and þe same oure þat god was bore þe same sterre beganne to arise in maner of a sunne bryȝt schyngyng, and so aftir in þe foorme of an egle hit 36

of Iewes bore; but, by-cause þat þe same Cesar Augustus and þe Romayns hadde made sogettis to hem þe lond of Iury and many oþer londes aboute
 4 hem þorwe strong hande, he made hym kyng. Wherefore aH þe contrey wist weH þat Herodes was but a aliene & neuer come of kyngis blode ne of Iewes bore, as it is afore-seyd. But he was made kyng by þe
 8 Emperour and by þe Romaynes, so þat þe prophecye of Danyel schulde be fulfilled in þe tyme of þe birþe of Crist, þe which Danyel seyde **Cum venerit sanctus sanctorum &c.**, as it is aforeseyde. 3it þe Iewes,
 12 contynnyng in her malice and in her falsnesse, seyden þat longe tyme aftir þe Natiuite of oure lord Ihesu Cryst her vnccioun sesed nat, but þei had many kynges after. But 3it þe false Iewes forsake no3t þat Herodes
 16 com of a Iewe on þe fadir syde and of a womman-paynym þat was his moder, and so he was no verrey Iewe. Wherefore cristen men make þe Iewes vtterlich confuse of þe prophecie of Iacob, her patriark, þat
 20 seyde **Non auferetur sceptrum de Iuda nec dux de femore ejus &c.**, / þat is to seye: The sceptre of Iuda schal nat be do away ne þe stok of þe lynage, til he come þat schal be sent: and he schal be þat folk haue
 24 abide. And many oþer questionns [be] bitwix þe cristen men and þe Iewes in þat contrey of þer vnccioun and her kyngis.

Nota maliciam Iudeorum contra propheciam Danielis.

Propheciam patriarche Iacob.

28 **M**Ercyful god whan he was bore of oure lady seint Marie for saluacioun of aH mankynde, þe which lord is euere redy to aH men þat callen vpon hym in trefþe: þan þis sterre þat was prophecied by Balaam
 32 and long tyme abyde and loked aftir by þe .xij. Astronomers in þe hiH of Vaws, as it is aforeseyd, þe same ny3t and þe same howre þat god was bore þe same sterre bygan aryse in maner of a sunne brizt
 36 schinyng, and so after in þe forme of an Egle hit

Stella apparuit hominibus in monte Vaws.

and stood still
there all day,

bright as another
sun,

in a strange
shape;

[¹ leaf 6b]

[² r. hem]

and within it ap-
peared the figure
of a child, and
above it the sign
of the cross.
And a voice was
heard, announc-
ing the birth of
the new King.

[³ r. hane ?]

ascendid aboue þe hiȝ. // And al þat day in þe hiȝest
place of þe eyre hit abode *wit*hout any mevyng, in so
mochel þat, whan þe sonne was moost hote and moost
hiȝe, þere was no difference in schynyng bitwix þe 4
sterre and þe sonne. Neþerles sum bokes seiȝe þat in
þe same daye þat god was bore, were many sonnes
seiȝe. but whan þis day of þe Natiuite of oure lorde
was passed, þe sterre ascendid vp in to þe firmament. 8
and þe sterre þat thus was schewed, is no-þyng liche
to sterres þat be peynted here in diuers places: ffor
hit had riȝt many longe strakys and beemys, more
brennyng and more liȝter than a bronde of fuyre, 12
and as an egle fleyng and betyng þe eyre with his
wynges, riȝt so the ¹strakys and þe bemys of þe sterre
stered hym-²self aboute. and þe sterre had in hym-self
a fourme and a liknesse of a ȝonge chiide, and aboue 16
hym a signe of þe holy cros; and a voys was herde
in þe sterre seying **Natus est nobis hodie Rex
Iudeorum qui est exspectacio gencium & dominator
eorum. Ite ad inquirendum eum & adorandum,** 20
that is to seye: this day is bore to vs þe kyng⁴ of
Iewys þat folk haue³ abede and lorde is of hem: goþ

and sekeþ hym & do hym worship. // Therefore we 24
schul vndirstonde þat for þe strengthyng⁴ of oure feiþ
and to afferme þis mater aforseyde, almyȝty god, whos
prouidence in his ordinance faileþ noȝt and, as seynt
Poule seiȝeth, **vocat ea que non sunt tamquam ea** 28.
que sunt, þis is to seye, he clepeþ þilk þat be noȝt as
weȝ as þilk þat be, of his prouidence þis he did and
disposed that he hym-self þat in þe olde testament ȝaf
a voys of an asse or made an asse to speke to balaam, 32.
he wolde in þe begynnyng of þe newe testament ȝeue
a voys to speke oute of a sterre þat was prophecied
by balaam. than alle þe peple, boþe man and woman,
of alle þe contrey aboute, whan þey seiȝe þis wondirful 36

ascendid aboue þe hiß, an aß þat day in þe hiȝest
 plaas of þe eyre hit abode *withoute* any sterynge, In so
 moche þat, when þe sunne was most hote and most
 4 hiȝe, þer was no difference in schynnyng bytwix þe
 sterre and þe sunne. Nepirles sume bokes seiȝe þat in
 þe same day þat god was bore, were manye sunnes
 seiȝe. But whan þe day of þe Natiuite of oure lord
 8 was passed, þe sterre ascendid vppe a-hiȝe in to þe
 firmament. And þis sterre þat þus was schewed is
 no-þing liche to þe sterres þat be peynted¹ here in [1 MS. peynted]
 diuers plasys: for hit hadde many long strakes and
 12 beemes, more brennyng and more liȝter þan a bronde
 of fuyre, and as a Egle fleying and betyng þe eyr *with*
 his wynges, riȝtso þe strakes of þe beemes of þis
 sterre stered hym-self aboute. And þe sterre had in
 16 hym-self a *fourme* and a liknesse of a ȝonge childe,
 and aboue hym a signe of þe cros; and a vois was
 herde in þe sterre seyinge **Natus est nobis hodie**
Rex Iudeorum qui est exspectacio gencium & domi-
 20 **nator eorum. Ite ad inquirendum eum & adoran-** Vox stelle
dum, þat is to seye: þis day is bore to vs þe kyng
 of Iewes þat folk haue abyde and lord is of hem:
 God and sekeþ hym and do to hym worschippe!/
 24 Therefore we schul vndirstonde þat for þe strengthling
 of oure feiþ and oure bileue and to afferme þis mater
 aforeseyd, almyȝti god, whos prouidence in hys ordin-
 aunce faileþ noȝt and, as seynt Poule þe apostle seiþ, Paulus apost.
 28 **vocat ea que non sunt tanquam ea que sunt, þat** is
 to seye, he clepiþ þilke þat be nat as weß as þilke
 þat be, of his prouidence þis he dide and disposed
 þat he hym-self þat in þe olde testament ȝaf a voys
 32 of an asse or made an asse to speke to Balaam, he
 wolde in þe bigynnyng of þe newe testament ȝeue
 a voys to speke oute of a sterre þat was propheeyed by
 Balaam. Wherefore þan aß þe pepil, boþe man and
 36 womman, of aß þe contrey aboute, whan þei seiȝe þis

Then the people
in great wonder
understood that
this was the star
propheſied by
Balaam.

and merveylous ſterre and alſo herde þe voys oute of
þe ſterre, þey were grettlich agast and had gret wondir
þerof; but 3it þei wiſt weſt þat hit was þe ſame ſterre
þat was propheſied by balaam, þat was no Iwe, and 4
longe tyme was deſired and abede of alle þe peple in
þat contrey.—

wondirfull and merveilous sterre and also herde þe
 voys out of þe sterre, þei were gretlich agast and hadde
 gret merveyle þer-of; but neþirles þei wist weþ þat
 4 it was þe same sterre þat was prophecyed by Balaam
 and long tyme was desired and abede of aþ þe peple
 in þat contrey. ¶ ¹Seynt Crisostom telliþ þat he fonde
 in summe bokys þat þer was a certeyn folk in þe eest /
 8 among þe which folk was moche wisdom and moche
 worþinesse, and þes pepil, for as moche as þei founde
 in þe boky[s] of Balaam, for *per-cas* þei were of hys kyn,
 þat þis Balaam prophecyed & seyde **Orietur stella**
 12 &c., vndirstondyng as to þe tixt þat þis sterre schulde
 apere in þe tyme of *Cristis* berþe, þei & many oþer
 desired to knowe & to see þe arisyng of þis sterre, bi
 þe which sterre þei myzt knowe whan *Crist* were bore,
 16 and forto haue gode knowleche of þis sterre, þei chose
 among hem .xij. of þe beste seruauntes þat were among
 hem, so þat, 3if one deyede, an oþir schulde be put in
 hys stede, and so þei scholde aþweye be .xij. of hem,
 20 þe which schulde bisilich considere and awayte aftir
 þis sterre. And for þes .xij. men schulde do þis
 charge þe bettir, þei of þe same contrey ordeyned
 and dide make a faire palays on þe hizest hille þat was
 24 in þe eest, where-as þe eyre was most clere and lizt;
 and in þat same palays þei had ordeyned for þes .xij.
 men aþ maner necessaryes þat scholde longe to her
 lyuyng. And so þes .xii. men aforeseyde stodyn in
 28 þat hiþe hiþ in silence and in preiour, wakyng and in
 abstinence, abidyng & preying þe arisyng of þe sterre.
 After þis, whan þe tyme of þe birþe of *Crist* was come
 and þes .xij. men were þus abidyng in þis hiþ in
 32 her preiours: sodeinlych in þe mydil of þe niþt þer
 appered vpon hem aboue in þe eire a faire and a briþt
 schynyng sterre, and in þe hizest partie of þis sterre
 þer was a ymage of a litil childe, beryng wiþ hym a
 36 signe of þe cros. Of þe which sizt þei were rizt

Crisostomus
 super propheciam
 Balaam.

[¹ This passage
 is added from an
 addition at the
 end of the Latin
 text in MSS.
 Cleop. D VII and
 Corp. Chr. Coll.
 Cbr. 275.]

Ordinatur ibidem
 palacium in
 monte pro dictis
 hominibus.

Nota denocionem
 virorum in monte
 Vaws.

Stella apparuit in
 ymagine pueri &
 crucis in medio
 stelle.

Capitulum decimum.

Then the 3 Kinges
at the same time,
though far from
each other, Joy-
fully prepared
themselves to seek
the new-born
King of the Jews
with presents,
attended by a
large retinue.

[¹ þe sterre om.
in Tit. and Harl.]

Thus whan þes .iij. worschippful kyngis þat in þat tyme reigned in ynde, Chaldee and Peers, were siker and enformed by þes astronomers and by þes 16 prophecies as hit is seyde afore of þis sterre: þey were iȝt glad þat þei had grace to see þat sterre in her dayes þat was so longe tyme prophecied afore and þat alle þe peple had so long abede and loked aftir þe 20 sterre.¹ wherfore þes .iij. worschippful kyngis, þow euerych of hem were ferre from oþir and noon knewe of oþeris purpos, ȝit in on tyme and in on houre þis sterre aperid to hem alle thre: and than þei ordeyned 24 and purposed hem anoon with grete and riche ȝiftes and with many riche and diuers ornamentis þat were longyng to a kyngis araic, and also with mulis and camelis and hors charged with tresoure, and with grete 28 nombre and a gret multitude of peple in þe best aray þat þei myȝt, to go seke and worschipp þe lord and þe kyng of Iewys þat was bore, as þe voys of þe sterre had commaundid, spoke and preched; and ferther- 32 more þey araid hem mochel þe more honestlich and worschippfullich þat þei knewe wel þat he was a more worthier kyng þan any of hem was. fferther-

ioyeful þat þis sterre was schewid in her tyme and also þat þei were worþi to see þat siȝt, and anoon þei come doune of þis hiȝe hille and tolde to þe wyse-
 4 men of þat londe aH þat þei had seiȝe, as it is afore-
 seyde. Soo anoon þes wysemen of þat contrey ordeyned of her owne peple .iiij., þe most worþi & þe wysest, þe which scholde go and bere *with* hem precious ȝiftis
 8 and worschippe þe childe þat was borne and, as to a kyng or a lord, do hym worschippe. And so þes .iiij. lordys and kyngis toke her wey, and, after þe glose þat is made vp þis tixt, þei come to god in to Bedleem
 12 þe .xiiij. day of hys berþe and þer offrid to hym her ȝiftis.

On þe tyme whan þes þre worschippful and blessyd kyngis, þat in þat tyme regned in Ynde,
 16 Caldee and Peers, were siker and enfourmed by þes astronomers and by propheeyes, as it is afore-seyde: þei were wondir glad þat þei had *grace* to see þat sterre in her dayes þat was so long tyme prophecyed
 20 afore and þat aH þe pepil had so longe abyde and loke after þis sterre. Wherefore þes .iiij. worschippful kynges, þow þei were eueryche of hem fer from oþer and noon knewe oþir ne wist of oþer *purpos*, ȝit in
 24 o tyme and in o houre þis sterre apperid to hem: and þan þei ordeyned hem anoon wiþ greet and riche ȝiftis & wiþ manye ryche and diuers ornamentis þat were longyng to a kynges aray, and also wiþ Mules
 28 and Camayles & hors charged *with* greet tresour, and

Stella vna &
 eadem hora ap-
 paruit tribus
 regibus.

[¹ leaf 7a]

more þes blessed kyngis euery kyng bi hym-self had
with hym his cariage, þat is to seye beestys, as oxen
 and schepe and oþer beestis þat longeþ to mǎnnys
 lyvyng and sustynauce; thei had also aH maner ⁴
 necessities þat longed to beddyng or to chaunbre and
 to kechyn, and aH maner thyngis þat longed to
 mǎnnys mete or beestys mete was caried on hors and
 Mulys and Cameles *with* hem; in so mochel þat þei ⁸
 ordeyned of euery thyng grete plente, þat schulde
 suffise hem weH by alle þe weye, boþe outward and
 homward. and also euery kyng had *with* hym a
 grete multitude of pepil, as hit had be an oost. // hit ¹²
 is also þe maner in þe cest and in aH þe contrey aboute,
 oute-take grete citees, þat in many placys and townes
 þer be many feyre ostryes, and for þe moost partye aH
 maner of vitales boþe for man and for beest be þere ¹⁶
 redy; but for lordys þat go or ride *with* grete multi-
 tude, beddyng and oþir necessities þat loungeþ to
 chaunbre or to kechyn be nozt profitable to hem
 neþer honest, and þerfore lordys haue aH swich maner ²⁰
 necessities caried *with* hem on mulys or cameles and
 oþer beestes. but for þe moost partie men go and
 ride aH þe nyzt, for grete heete and bernyng of þe
 sunne.—ferthermore 3e schul vndirstonde þat þer be ²⁴
 thre yndes, of þe wich þes .iij. lordys were kyngis;²
 and alle þe londes and kyngdoms for þe more partie
 be yles. and þer be also there grete waters and
 wildirnesses ful of wilde and perlous beestis and ²⁸
 horribil serpentys, and þere growe also Reedys so
 hize and so grete þat men make þerof hows and
 schippys. and þes yles be dyuyded and departed
 euerych by hym-self fer from oþir, and in þes yles ³²
 growe also herbys and rizt perlous beestys;³ soo þat
 with grete trauaile a man schal passe from on yle &⁴
 kyngdom in to an oþir.

There are 3
 Indies;

[² Tit. and Harl.:
 kyngis were
 lordes]

[³ Lat. herbe et
 bestie speciales]
 [⁴ MS. a]

with aH maner necessaries þat scholde longe to hem
 & to here beestis, boþe for mete and drynk and bedd-
 yng, and aH maner of vitales boþe for man &
 8 beest' ;

and of euery þing þei ordeyned greet plente,
 þat schulde suffyse to hem ynow by aH þe weye,
 boþe outward & homward. And aH þing was sent
 12 forþe to-fore, as þe maner of kynges & of lordys of þat
 contrey is wont to do.—

24 And 3e schul vndirstonde þat
 þer be .iiij. Indes, of þe whyche þes .iiij. lordes were De III Indiis.
 kynges ; and aH þes londes & kyngdoms for þe more
 partye be yles. And þer be gret wateres & desertes
 28 ful of wylde beestes & horrible serpentes. And þer
 growe also Reedys so hiþe & so grete þat men make
 þerof hows & schippes. And þes yles be departed
 eueryche by hem-self fer from opir, and in þes yles
 32 growe eerbes and also many perlous beestes ; in so
 moche þat wiþ greet trauaile a man schal fro o
 kyngdom passe in to an opir. Hit is also wryte þat
 Assuerus regned and was kyng aboue .Cxxv. prouynces,
 36 þat was fro Ynde in to Ethiopie.

Of the first, i. e.
Nubia with
Arabia,
Melchior was
king.
[¹ Supply: & þe
rede see]
Of the Red Sea

Capitulum vndecimum. prima India.
IN þe first ynde was þe londe of Nubie: and in
 þat londe reigned kyng Melchior in þe tyme þat crist
 was bore. þere is also þe londe of arabie, in þe 4
 which is þe hiH of Synay:¹ and a man may listlich
 seyle in þe rede see oute of Egipt^t and Syrie in to
 ynde. // firthermore Pilgrimes and Marchauntys þat
 from ynde passe by þe rede see, seyen þat aH þe 8
 grounde of þe rede see it is so rede þat þe water aboue
 semeth as thou hit were rede wyne, noztwithstondyng
 þat þe water is of colour as opir water is. hit is also
 salt, and hit is so clere þat in þe deppest place of 12
 þe rede see men mowe see fisslies and descrye alle
 maner of thing^t þat be in þe bothome of þe rede see. //
 Also þe rede see is threcornerd, or ellys hit haþ. iij.
 corners; and hit ebbeth and floweth in to þe londe of² 16
 þe oceane; and hit is a .iiij. or a .v. mile brode:
 þer hit is breddest where þe childryn of israel zede
 thorwe-oute with drye feet whan pharao and his
 oost pursued hem and were dreynt aH in þe same 20
 rede see. // Oute of þe rede see floweþ a water and
 a grete flode [in to a flood]³ of paradys, þe wich
 flode is cleped Nylus: and þat Nilus passeþ bi
 Egipt, and þer come many riche and grete Mar- 24
 chaundyses oute of þe eest and of ynde by þis
 water Nilus and so passeþ⁴ forþ in to Egipt, Syrie,
 b[ab]ilonye, and Alexaundre, þat so forþ he bore
 þorw-oute þe worlde. // firthermore 3e schul vndir- 28
 stonde þat aH þe erþe in þe londe of arabie in þe wich
 þe hiH of Synay is as hit is aforseyde, is mochel
 rede; and also stonys and trees and aH opir thyngis
 þat growen in þat londe, for þe moost partie be alle 32
 rede. in þat londe is also founde golde wondirlich rede
 in maner of thynne and smal rootys, and þat gold is
 þe best gold þat is in þe world. // There is also an
 hiH þat is cleped Bena⁵, and in þis hiH is founde a 36

[² MS. in, Tit. of,
Harl. oute of;
Lat. fluens ex
Oceano]

and the Nile.

[³ added from
Tit.]

[⁴ leaf 7b]

Arabia is full
of gold,

[⁵ Lat. in monte
vena smaragdina]

- N**ow ze schulle vndirstonde þat in þe first Ynde
 was þe lond of Nubye: and in þat lond reigned
 4 Melchior in þe tyme þat Crist was bore. þer is also
 þe lond of Arabye, in þe which lond is þe hille of
 Synay: and a man may liztlich seyle in þe rede see
 oute of Egipt and Syrie in to Ynde. Ferþermore
 8 pilgrymes and Marchauntes þat from Ynde passe by
 þe rede see, seyzen þat aH þe ground of þe rede see
 it is so rede þat þe water aboute semeþ as þow hit were
 rede wyn, nat-wipstondyng þat þe watir is of colour
 12 as oþer water is. hit is also salt, and hit is so clere
 þat in þe deapest plaas of þe rede see men mowe se
 ffyssches and descrye aH oþer þinges þat lize in þe
 bothome of þe see. Also þe reed see is þre-cornered, or
 16 it haþ þre Corners; and it ebbeþ & floweþ in to þe
 lond in þe ocean; and hit is but foure or fyue myle
 broode: þer hit is braddest where þe Children of
 Israel zede þorwe-oute with drye foot whan Pharao and
 20 his oost purswed hem and were dreynt aH in þe
 same rede see. Oute of þe rede see floweþ a watir
 and a greet flode in to a flode of Paradys, þe which
 flode is clepyd Nylus: and þat Nylus passiþ by
 24 Egipt, and þer come many ryche & grete Marchaun-
 dyses out of þe eest and of Ynde by þis water Nylus
 and so passe forþ in to Egipt, Cirie, Babiloyne and
 Alisaundre, þat so be bore forþe þorwe þe world.
 28 ¶ Ferþermore ze schul vndirstonde þat aH þe erþe in
 þe lond of Arabye in þe which þe hille of Synay is as
 hit is aforeseyde, is moche rede; and also stones and
 trees and aH opir þingis þat growen in þat londe
 32 for þe most party hit is aH rede.¹ In þat lond is
 founde also gold wondirlyche rede in maner of smale
 & þinne rotys, and þat gold is þe beste gold þat is
 in þe worlde. There is also a hille þat is cleped
 36 Bena, and in þis hille is founde a precieuse stone

Prima India:
Melchior.

Nota de mari
rubro et quare
vocatur rubrum,
et de claritate
aque.

de Nylo flumine.

De terra in
Arabia.
De auro ibidem
inuento.

[¹ MS. rede in]

De monte Bena.

and smaragd.

precious stone þat is cleped smaraddus: and þat stone with grete trauayle and gret craft is kit oute of þe hiH; and þat hiH is kept bysilich and stronglich of seruauyntys þat longeþ to sowdan.

4

Capitulum duodecimum.

Of the second India, Godolia with Saba, Baltazar was king.

[¹ MS. þat] Saba produces spices, and especially incense, which drops from certain trees.

IN þe secounde ynde was þe kyngdom of godolye: of þat kyngdom balthazar was kyng^t whan *cris*t was bore; and þis baltazar offred cense to god. and þer 8 was also in þat londe of olde tyme þe kyngdom of Saba. and 3e schul vndirstonde þat in þis londe many mo gode speeys growen þan¹ in aH þe contrey of þe eest, and specialich þer groweþ encense, more þan in 12 aH þe placys of þe worlde. and hit droppeþ downe oute of certeyn trees in maner of gumme, and in oþer placys þer is but litil or noone.

Capitulum .xij^m

16

Of the third India, the kingdom of Thaars, Jaspar was king.

To this country belongs the isle of Egrisoulla, which yields myrrh.

[² Harl.: in the which yle s. Thomas the apostell lieth & in this londe]

[³ MS. coordris]

The 3 Kings are called kings of their minor countries rather than of their larger, on account of their gifts,

IN þe thridde ynde was þe kyngdom þat was cleped thaars: of that kyngdom was Iaspar kyng^t in þe tyme of þe berthe of *cris*t; þe wich Iaspar offrid Mirre to god. and in þis londe is þat yle þat is cleped þere 20 Egriswille:²

in þe wich yle groweþ Mirre more plente þan in any place of þe worlde. & hit wexeþ liche eerys of corn þat were brent with þe wedir, and hit wexeþ 24 riȝt thik. and whan hit is ripe, lit is so softe þat hit cleueþ on mennys clothis as þei go by þe weye: and than men take smal coordis² and gerdelys and drawe hem aH aboute þe eerys, and þan þe myrre cleueþ 28 vppon þes coordys and gerdelys, and than afterward þe myrre is wronge oute of hem. //

Wherefore we schulle vndirstonde þat aH þis was doo of grete ordinaunce and 32 of þe gret mercy of god þat þes .iij. kyngis, Melchior, baltazar, and Iaspar, of þilk londys and kyngdoms in

þat is cleped þere smaragdus: and þis stoon with grete trauable and gret craft is kitte out of þis hille.

IN þe secounde Ynde was þe kyngdom of Godolye: Secunda India: of þat kyngdom Balthasar was kyng whan Crist was Balthasar.
 8 bore; and this Balthasar offride ensense to god. And þer was in þat londe also þe olde kyngdom þat was clepyd Saba: and in þis londe growe many moo gode Insensum crescit ibidem.
 12 þere groweþ ensense, more þan in aȝ þe plaas of þe worlde. And hit droppeþ downe oute of certeyn trees in maner of Gumme, and in oþir plaas þer is but litil or noone.

NExt in þe þridde Ynde was þe kyngdom þat was clepyd Thaars: of þat kyngdom was Iaspar kyng whan Crist was bore; and þis Iaspar offrid Mirre to god. Tercia India: Iaspar.
 20 And in þis londe is þat yle þat is cleped Egriswilla, in þe which yle¹ seynt Thomas þe apostil liþe: and in þis yle groweþ Mirre more plente þan in many² plaas of þe worlde.³ And when it wexiþ,⁴ hit wexiþ on a herbe
 24 liche eeres of corn þat were brent wiþ þe wedir, and hit wexiþ rizt thyk. And whan it wexiþ ripe, hit is so softe þat it cleueþ on mennys cloþes as þei go by þe weye: and þen men takeþ smal cordys and gerdelys
 28 and drawe hem aȝ aboute þe herbys, and þe Mirre cleueþ vpon þes cordis and gerdeles, and so aftirward þe Mirre is wronge oute of hem. And in þe same manere wexiþ Thineama.—Wherfore we schul
 32 vndirstonde þat aȝ þis was do of gret ordinaunce of god þat þes .iiij. kynges Melchior, Balthasar, and Iaspar, of þilk londes and kyngdoms in þe which þes ȝiftes

[¹ MS. ynde]

S. Thomas apost. inæt ibidem.

Mirra crescit ibidem.

[² r. any]

[³ MS. adds: and it wexiþ ryȝt

thyk]

[⁴ om. when it

wexiþ]

[¹ r. ther]
as in David's
prophecy.

[¹ MS. kyngis]

[¹ leaf Sa]

þe wich þes 3eftes wexed and growed and also þe wich
 scholde be offrid to god, in þe olde *prophecie raper* of
 þes smale londys þei scholde be eleped kyngis than of
 oþer¹ gretter londys—wherof seiþ dauid þe prophete 4
Reges Thaarsis & insule munera offerent, Reges
Arabum & Saba dona adducent &c., That is to seye :
 kynges of thaars and of þe yle schul offre 3iftes, kyngis
 of arabie and of Saba schul brynge 3iftys. sumtyme 8
 þes kyngis had oþir namys : for Melchior was eleped
 kyng of Nuby and of arabie, baltazar was eleped kyng
 of godolye and of Saba, & Iaspar was eleped kyng² of
 thaars and of þe yle of Egriswið. and hit was ³eleped 12
 þe kyngdom of thaars because hit was annexed to þe
 same yle. and so þe namys of her kyngdoms be speci-
 fied in special for difference of oþir citees and yles þat
 be þere aboute in þe contrey. 16

- wexed and growed and also þe which scholde be offrid
to god, in þe olde p^{ro}pheeye raper of þes londys¹ þei [1 MS. lordys]
scholde be cleped kyngis þan of oþer grete londys—
4 where-of seiþ Daudid þe prophete **Reges Tharsis et** Daudid¹ Prophecia.
insule munera offerent, Reges Arabum & Saba dona
adducent, / That is to seye : Kyngis of Taars and of þe
yle schulle offre 3iftes, kyngis of Arabum and of Saba
8 schul brynge 3iftes. And sumtyme þes kyngis had Nota nomina
oþer names : ffor Melchior was cleped kyng of Nubye istorum ab
and of Arabye, Baltisar was cleped kyng of Godoly & antiquo.
of Saba, and Iaspar was cleped kyng of Thaars and of
12 þe yle þe whych is clepyd EgrisweH. And hit was
clepyd þe kyndam of Thaars bycawse hit was annexide
to þe same yle—and so þe names of her kyndomes² be [2 MS. kyndomes]
specifyed in special for difference of oþer Cytees and
16 yles þat be þere in þe cuntre. ¶³ þe schulle vndirstonde
þat Germanus, þe whych was a Cronieler of Cristis Germanus histo-
tyme, and Thephile, þat was also a writere of Cristis riographus de III
werkys, seye þat iij Miracles were do to þes .iij. kynges mirabilibus factis
20 þorow þe which þei were sterid to seke oure lord Ihesu III Regibus tem-
Crist þat was bore. For Iaspar had in hys courte a tre, pore Natiuit.
and a brid þe which is clepyd strucio had a nest in þe Christi.
tre, and .ij. eyren : of þe which eyren come out a lyoun [3 This addition
24 and a lambe in þe same houre þat Crist was bore. is taken from the
Balthasar had a gardyn of diuers spicerye, in þe same note at the
which gardyn was bawme sette, and out of þe stok⁴ þer end of the same
wex vppe a sercle,⁴ þe which in þe hizest partie of þis Lat. MSS. as that
28 sercle was spronge a faire rede Rose and a rounde closed on p. 37]
to-gedir : þe which aboute mydnyzt spred abrode and
out of þis rose 3ede oute a faire white dove fleying vppe
and down in þe eyre and iu mannys vois spak and
32 seyde : “Now is bore of a mayde god þe which is
fourmer and saueour of þe world.” Melchior had a
wyfe þat in þat same tyme of þe berþe of Crist had a
childe : þe which anoon stood vpperizt on hys feete
36 and cryede : “Now is bore of a mayde a childe þe which

Capitulum xiiij^m

Afterward, whan þes .iii. worschippful kynges had araied hem *with* riche tresoure and riche ornamentis and *with* grete multitude of pepil, as hit is aforsaide, and [were] passed forþ oute of her kyngdoms; thow hit 16 so were þat noon of hem wist of opir ne knewe of othirs *purpos neþer* intencioun—bycause of þe longe weye and fer weye þat was bitwix euery kyngdom—3it þe sterre euenlich 3ede tofore euery kyng^d and aH her 20 pepil; and whan þe[i] stode stille or rested, þe sterre stode stille, and whan þei 3ede or riden, the sterre aH-wey 3ede forþ tofore hem in his *vertue* and in his strenghe and 3af lizt to aH her weye. and, as hit is 24 write afore, in þe tyme þat crist was bore, it was pees in alle þe worlde, wherfore in aH þe citees and townes þat þei 3ede by, þer was no gate schet, neþir by nyzt no by daye: but hit semed to hem þat þe nyzt was to hem 28 daye. wherfore alle men of þe citees and townes þat þes worpi kyngis 3ede by in þe nyzt, were wonderlich agast and passynglich merveyled þerof: ffor þei sey3e kyngis *with* grete multitude of peple and beestys passe 32 by hem with grete haast in þe nyzt, but þei wist nazt what þei were ne fro what place þei come ne whider þei scholde go. ffor on þe morwe þei sizen þe weye gretlich

On their way the
star went ever
before each of
them, giving
great light,

so that all men in
the cities they
passed by in the
night wondered
greatly;

is saucour of aH men, and he schal reigne .xxxiiij. zere, and in token here-of I schal lyue .xxxiiij. dayes and þan I schal deiʒe"—and so hit was do.—Seynt
 4 Remyge seiþ þat þer is diuerse oppinioun of þes kyngis: S. Remigius de diuersis opinionibus 111 regum.
 summe seiʒe þat þei were of Chaldee, for þei of þat contre of Chaldee worschippe a sterre for her god; summe seiʒe þat þei were of Peers; summe seyʒe þat þei
 8 were cosyne to Balaam—þe which is most to byleue. Seynt Austyn seiþ þat þis word Magi in þe tung of S. Augustinus.
 Chaldee is as moche to seye as a Philosophre in þe tunge of grewe, and in þe tunge of latyn hit is as moche
 12 to seye as a wyseman.

GRaciouslich whan þes .iiij. worþi kyngis had arayed hem wiþ riche tresoure and riche ornamentys and wiþ grete multitude of men, as hit is aforeseyde, and were
 16 passed out of her kyngdoms; þow hit so were þat noon of hem wist of oþer ne knew of oþir purpos ne intencion—by-cawse of þe long wey þat was bitwix euer-yeche of þes kyngdoms—zit þe sterre euenlich zede
 20 tofore euery kyng and aH her oost; and whan þei stode stille or restyd hem, þe sterre stode stille, and whan þei zede or rede, þe sterre alwey zede forþe tofore hem euermore in hys briʒtenesse and schynyng and ʒaf
 24 list to aH her wey. And, as it is write afore, In þe tyme þat Cris̄t was bore, hyt was pees in al þe worlde, wherfore in aH þe Cytees and townes þat þese worþi kynges zede by, þer was no gate schette, neþer by nyʒt
 28 ne by day: but hit semed to hem þat þe nyʒt was to hem day. Wherfore aH men of þe Cytees and Townes þat þes worþi kynges zede by in þe nyʒt, were wondirlych agast and passynglich merueyled þerof: ffor þei
 32 siʒe kyngis wiþ grete multitude of men, hors and beestis passed¹ by hem in þe nyʒt, and also in þe day,² but þei wist not what þei wolde do ne whider þei wolde go ne where ne of what contrey þei come of;

[¹ r. passe]
 [² om. and—day]

[¹ MS. defowled] defowled¹ *with* hors fete and opir beestys. wherof þei were in grete dowte what hit scholde be, and grete altercacioun was among hem in aH þe contrey longe tyme. // fferthermore, whan þes kyngis riden þorwe 4 diuers londys, kyngdoms, citees and townes, þei riden forþ ouer hillys, waters, waleys, pleynes and oper diuers and perlous placys *withoute* any dissese or lettyng¹: for aH þe weye þat þei riden, was semyng to hem playn 8 and euene; and þei toke neuer no herborwe by þe weye, nyzt ne daye, ne neuer rested hem, ne þei hemself ne her hors ne oper beestys þat were in her company neuer etyn ne drank¹, after þe tyme þat þei hadde 12 take her weye til þei come *in* to bedleem; and aH þis tyme semed to hem² but a day. and þus, þorwe þe grete mercy of god and ledyng of þe sterre, þei come oute of her londys and kyngdoms in to Ierusalem þe 16 xiiij. day þat crist was bore, in þe vpperisyng¹ of þe sunne—wherof is no doute: ffor þei foundyn oure lady seint Marie and her soone in þe same place and in þe cave þere crist was bore and leyde in þe manger. // 20 Also many bokys telle þat þei cam *in* to Ierusalem and in to bedleem in þe mydde of þe daye,³ and opir bokys seyen þat þei com þus hastilich in þis wyse and þus in to Ierusalem and in to bedleem. wherof 3e schulle 24 vndirstonde, as seynt Gregory seip *in* an omely, þus: 4 **Si diuina operacio humana racione ccmprehendi posset, non esset admirabilis, nec fides haberet meritum, cui humana racio prebet experimentum et cetera,** 28 that is to seye: 3if þe werkis of god myzt þe comprehendit in mannys wit or reson, hit were ne wondir, also byleue hath no mede þat⁵ kyndely resoun scheweth hit to a man. ffor þat lord gode þat in þe olde testament ledde abacuk þe prophete by a here of his hede oute of Iury in to babiloyne and Chaldee, þe wich is a.C. daies iourney bitwix goyng and comyng, to daniel þat was in þe pitte amonge þe leouns, and anoon restored 36

and all their way
was plain and
even,

and they never
took rest nor
food.

[² MS. hym]

And so on the
13th day they
came near Jerusa-
lem at day-break.

[³ Lat. in drome-
darius (C. C. in die
meridiano)]

[⁴ leaf 8b]

We must not try
to explain the
working of God,
as S. Gregory
teaches;

[⁵ Tit. whers,
Harl. yf]
but God, who
brought Abacuk
in a moment from
Judea to Daniel
in the den of lio is,
through closed
doors, as he him-
self issued from
the virgin's
womb,

and grete
 speche was in aȝ þe contrey among aȝ þe pepil long
 4 tyme after of hem. Also whan þes .iiij. kynges ryden
 þorwe diuers kyngdoms, Citees and townes, þei riden
 ouer many perlous plaas, as hilles, wateres, valeys,
 pleynes, and opir diuers & perlous plaas, *with*-oute
 8 disese or lettynge: ffor aȝ þe weye þat þei ryden by,
 was to her siȝt pleyn & euene; and þei toke neuer no
 herborewe ne no ostrye nyȝt ne day by þe wey, ne
 neuer rested hem, neþer þei ete ne drank ne slept, ne
 12 noon of þer beestys, after þe tyme þei had take her wey
 tiȝ þei come in to Bethleem; and aȝ þis tyme semyd to
 hem but o day. And þus, þorwe þe gret mercy of god
 and ledyng of þis sterre, þei com oute of her londis &
 16 kyngdoms in to Ierusalem þe xiiij. day þat Crist was
 bore, in þe vppe-risyng of þa sunne—where-of is no
 doute.

Nota quod isti III
 Reges nunquam
 comedebant neque
 bibebant neque
 dormiebant in via.

20 Also many bokes telle of þe comyng of þes
 .iiij. worþi kynges: / ffor summe bokes telle þat þei
 come in to Ierusalem and into Bethleem in þe myd of
 þe day, and opir bokes seye þat þei come þus hastilyche
 24 in þis wyse and þus in to Ierusalem and Bethleem.
 Wherof 3e schul vnderstonde, as seynt Gregory seiþ
 in an Omelye: **Si diuina operacio humana racione
 comprehendendi posset, non esset admirabilis, nec fides
 28 haberet meritum cui humana ratio prebet experimen-**
mentum, / This is to seye: 3if þe werkis of god myȝt
 be comprehendide in mannys resoun or wyt, hit were
 no wondir, also byleue haþ no mede þat kyndely
 32 resoun scheweþ hit to a man. For þe lord god þat in
 þe olde testament ledde Abacuk þe prophete by a heere
 of hys heede oute of Iury in to Babiloyne and Chalde,
 þe which is a .C. dayes iorney bitwix in-comyng and
 36 goynge, to Danyel þat was in þe pitte among þe leouns,

XIII die nativ.
 dom. venerunt in
 Ierusalem.

Gregorius in
 quadam Omelia
 dicit.

Ex^m de Abacuk
 propheta.

which remained unhurt like the three men in the fiery oven, was well able to lead the 3 Kings in so short a time to Jerusalem without any hindrance.

[1 Harl. Brent & did]

He might have brought them there in a moment, as he did Abacuk;

[2 MS. folkis]

[3 MS. maked]

[4 MS. merveilouslich]

but he wanted to show his miraculous birth to all the world.

[5 MS. Than]

When they had come within 2 miles of Jerusalem, they lost the star in a dense fog, as Isatah had prophesied.

þe same abacuk in to his place azene: þat same lorde god in þe newe testament was myzty to lede and to bringe þes .iiij. worschippful kyngis oute of þe eest and oute of her kyngdoms in to þe londe of Iury in xiiij. 4 daies with[oute] any disese or lettyng. // Also, as oure lorde ihesu crist aftir his resurreccioun zede to his disciplys in to a hows withoute openyng of any gate or lok, and as þe fyre Brent nozt¹ ne dede no harm to þe 8 .iiij. childryn whan þey were putte in þe fourneys of fuyre, ne no sauour of smoke was founde in hem: ryzt so in þe tyme of [þes] .iiij. glorious kyngis oure lady seynt Marie bare oure lorde ihesu crist, þat was verrey god 12 and man, and zit sche was tofore and euer after a clene Mayde. and ze schuht vndirstonde þat god almyzty myzt haue brouzt þes .iiij. worthi kynges and aH her folk² oute of þe eeste in to Iury in a moment, as he 16 brouzt abacuk þe prophete aforseyde. But, thow god almyzty meked³ and lowed hym-self⁴ and was bore in gret pouert and toke vppon hym mankynde and mannys freelte, zet he wolde merveilouslich⁴ schewe his berthe 20 to aH þe worlde, in heuene and in erþe, with þe myzt of his godhede and of [his] mageste.

Capitulum xv^m

Whan⁵ þes .iiij. blessed kyngis euerych in his weye 24 with his oost and his company were almoost come to Ierusalem save .ij. myle, þan a grete and a derk clowde heled aH þe erþe, and in þat derk^t clowde þei lost her sterre. of þis prophecied ysaias and seyde: ¶ **Surge** 28 **illuminare Ierusalem, quia venit lumen tuum & gloria domini super te orta est: quia ecce tenebre operient terram & caligo populos &c.**, that is to seye: Ierusalem, aryse and take lizt, for þi lizt is come 32 and þe Ioye of god is sprunge vppon þe: for loo derkenes schulle heele þe erþe and a clowde þe pepil. whan þes .iiij. kyngis were nyze Ierusalem, þan Melchior,

and anon restored þe same Abacuk in to his plaas
 azene: þat same lord god in þe newe testament was
 myzti to lede & to brynge þes .iij. worþi kynges out of
 4 þe Eest and out of her kyndoms in to þe lond of Iury
 in .xiiij. dayes w^{ith}-oute any disese or lettyng. And
 as þe same prophete Abacuk in þe mydde of .ij. beestis
 merueyled þe birþe of Cr^{ist}: riȝt so, in tokene and in
 8 figure of þe beryng of þis mayde seynt Marye of hir
 childe, þe same prophete bare mete in to Danyel þat
 was in þe pitte a-mong þe leouns w^{ith}-oute any open-
 ynge of any gate or any lok.

Also 3e schul vndir-
 stonde þat god almyzty myzt haue brouȝt þes .iij.
 kynges and aȝ her oost out of þe eest in to Iury in a
 16 moment, as he brouȝt Abacuk þe prophete to Danyel.
 But, þouȝ god almyzty meked and lowed hym-self and
 was bore in greet pouert and took vpon hym man-
 kynde, and aȝ for oure redempcioun and for oure tres-
 20 pas and noþing for hys, ȝit he wolde merueylouslich
 schewe his birþe to aȝ þe world and in heuene and in
 erþe, w^{ith} þe myzt of hys godhede and of hys mageste.

24 **T**hus whan þes .iij. blessyd kynges euerych in his
 wey w^{ith} his oost and his company were almost come
 to Ierusalem safe .ij. myle, þan a greet and a derk
 clowde hilid aȝ þe erþe, and in þat derke clowde þei
 28 lost her sterre. Of þis prophecied Ysaias and seyde:
 Surge illum[in]are Ierusalem, quia venit lumen tuum Isaias p^{re}pn.
 & gloria domini super te orta est: quia ecce tene-
 bre operient terram & caligo populos, That is to
 32 seiȝe: Ierusalem, aryse and take liȝt, for þi¹ liȝt is come [MS. þat]
 and þe ioye of god is sprung vpon þe: ffor lo derkenes
 schul hele þe erþe and a clowde þe pepil. And whan
 þes .iij. kynges, as hit is aforseyde, were nyȝe Ierusa-

[^r first]Melchior halted
in the fog beside
the mount of
Calvarywhere three ways
met.[² leaf 9a]

kyng of Nubye and of arabie, *with* his pepil was come fast¹ byside Ierusalem and by þe hiH of caluarie þere crist was do on þe cros, þorwe þe wiH of god þere he abode in a clowde and in derkenysse. and þat 4 tyme þe hiH of Caluarie was a roche of .xij. grees of heitho, and on þis hiH thefys and oþer men for diuers trespacys were putte to her dethe. there was also bisyde þis hiH a hiȝe-weye and to þis hiȝe-weye were .iij. 8 hiȝe-weyes metyng to²gedir. and so, for þe derkenesse of þis clowde, and also bycause þei knewe noȝt þe weye, þei abiden þere and ȝede no ferþer at þat tyme.

Capitulum xvj^m

16

Next came Bal-
thasar, who
stopped beside
the mount of
Olives at Galilee,[³ MS. folkie]which town is
frequently men-
tioned in the
gospels,[⁴ added from
MS. Tit.][⁵ MS. he]and is to be
distinguished
from the province
of Galilee.

After þat Melchior was thus come, as hit is afor-
seide, þan next hym a litil vndir þis clowde cam þe
kyng¹ Balthazar, þe woche was kyng¹ of Godolye and of
saba, *with* his folk³: and he abode bysyde þe mounte 20
of olyuete in a litel towne þat is cleped þere Galile. //
And ȝe schulle vndirstonde þat holy writ spekeþ mochel
of þis towne: for þe disciplys of god allmyȝty tofore
his resurreccioun and after were wont aHwey to come 24
togedir in þat towne [pryuely for drede of þe Iewes ;
and in þat same litil touñ]⁴ god aHmyȝty aperid to his
disciplis after his resurreccioun, as hit is write : **Precedet
vos in Galileam: ibi eum videbitis**, That is to seye: 28
he schal go tofore ȝou in to Galile and þere ȝe⁵ schul
see hym. but þer is an oþer londe þe wich is cleped
galile, and þat is a grete lordschip, and þat is from
Ierusalem þre dayes iourney. 32

Capitulum xvij^m

Than afterward, whan þese .ij. kynges Melchior and

lem, þan Melchior, kyng of Nubye and of Arabye, with
 hys oost first come fast bisyde Ierusalem and next þe
 hille of Caluarie *per Crist* was do on þe cros, þorowe
 4 goddis wille *per* he abode in a cloude and in a derke-
 nesse. And þat tyme þe hill of Caluarie was a roche
 of .xii. grees of heiþe, and on þis hille thefys and oþir
 men for diuers trespas were putte to her deþe. There
 8 was also bisyde þis hille a hiþe-weye and to þis hiþe-
 weye were .iiij. weyes metyng to-gydir. And so, for
 derkenesse of þis clowde, and also bycawse þat þei
 knewe not thys¹ weye, þei abiden stille *per* and zeden no
 12 forþer at þat tyme. And þerfore aftirward² seynt Elene
 comprehendide þis hille of Caluarie and þe sepulere of
 Crist and oþer holy plaas in one faire chirche, which
 sche did make of hir owne cost.

Melchior primus
 venit prope mon-
 tem Caluarie.

De quodam triuio
 prope montem
 Caluarie.

[¹ r. the]

S. Elena.

On þat same tyme þat Melchior was þus come, as
 it is aforeseyde, þan next hym a litil vndir þis clowde
 come Balthasar, kyng of Godolie and of Saba, with his
 20 oost: and he abode bisyde þe hille of Olyuete in a litil
 towne þat is cleped *per* Galile. And 3e schul vndir-
 stonde þat holy writte spekij moche of þis towne: ffor
 þe disciples of god almyzty to-fore his Resurrexioun
 24 and aftir were wonte alwey to come to-gydir in þat
 town pryuely for drede of þe Iewes; and in þat same
 litil town god almyzty apperid to hys disciples aftir his
 Resurreccioun, as hit is write: **Precedet vos in Gali-**
 28 **leam: ibi eum videbitis &c.**, / þat is to seye: he schal
 go to-fore 3ow in to Galilee and *per* 3e schulle see
 hym. But *per* is an oþir londe þat is clepid Galilee, þe
 which is a greet lordschippe, and þat is fro Ierusalem
 32 .iiij. dayes iorney.

Secundo venit
 Balthasar.

Nota de Galilea.

Whan þes .iiij. kynges Melchior and Balthasar were

Then the fog
began to vanish,
but the star was
still hid.

So they continued
their way to
where the three
ways met.

[1 MS. folkis]

Here Jaspur
arrive, and all
three met,

kissing each other
in great joy,

and in one lan-
guage relating the
reason of their
coming.

They then rode
forth together,
and at sunrise
came to Jerusa-
lem,

[2 leaf 9b]

[3 r. grete a]
with such num-
bers of men and
beasts, that they
could not all be
lodged within the
city, as Isaiahs
had prophesied.

Balthazar were come and abyden in þes placys afor-
seyde in þe clowde and in derkenesse, than þe clowde
bygan to ascende and wex clere; but þe sterre aperid
nouzt. so whan þese .ij. kyngis syzen þat þey were 4
nere þe Cite of Ierusalem: þey noon of hem 3it knewe
oþir, þey toke her weye toward þe cite, with aH her
folk¹. and whan þey come to þis hiȝe-weye byside þe
mounte of Caluarie, þere as þes .iiij. weyes metten to- 8
gedir: þan kam Iaspur, kyng^t of thaars and of þe yle
of Egriswille, with aH his oost. and so þes .iiij. glorious
kyngis euerych with his oost, and with her cariage and
beestis metten togedir in þis hiȝe-weye byside þe hiH 12
of caluary. and noȝtwithstondyng^t þat noon of hem
neuer tofore had seye oþer ne noon of hem knewe oþirs
persone ne knewe of oþirs comyng^t, 3it at her metyng
euerych of hem anoon-riȝt with grete Ioye and grete 16
reuerence kyssed oþir.

and þow þey were of diuers
langage, 3it euerych of hem, as to her semyng^t, spak aH
o maner of speche. so afterward, whan þey had spoke 20
togedir and euerych of hem had tolde his purpos and
þe cause of his weye, and aH her causes were acordyng^t
in to one: þan þei were mochel more gladdere and
more feruent in her weye. and so þey ryden forþ, and 24
sodeynlich at þe vpperysyng^t of þe sunne þey come in
to þe cite of Ierusalem. and whan þey knewe þat
Ierusalem was þe kyngis citee þe wich her predeces-
sours and þe Chal²deys of olde tyme had byseged and 28
destroyed, þey were riȝt glad, supposyng^t to haue founde
þe kyng^t bore in þat citee. fforthermore 3e schul vdir-
stonde þat herodes kyng^t and aH þe citee was gretlich
desturbled of her sodeynlich^t comyng^t. ffor her cum- 32
pany and her bestis þey were of so grete a noumbre
and so a grete³ multitude þat þe cite myȝt noȝt resceyue
hem, but for þe moost partye þey lay withoute þe
Cite aH aboute—wherof ysayas prophecied and seyde 36

come and abiden in þes plaas aforeseyde in þe clowde
and in derkenesse, þan þis clowde bigan to ascende and
to wax clere; but þe sterre apperid not. So whan þes
4 .ij. kyngis sizen þat þei were nyze þe Citee :

þouȝ noon
of hem ȝit knew oþir, þei toke her wey toward þe Citee,
with aȝ her oost and men. And whan þei com to þis
8 hiȝe-weye bisyde þe Mounte of Caluarye, þer as þes .iiij.
weyes mette to-gidir : þan com Iaspar, kyng of Thaars
and of þe yle of Egrisweȝ, with aȝ hys oost. And so
þes .iiij. glorious kynges eueryche wiþ his oost, and wiþ
12 her cariage and beestis metten, to-gidir in þis hiȝe-weye
bisyde þe hille of Caluarye. And not-wiþstondynge
þat noon of hem neuer to-fore had seye oþir ne noon of
hem neuer knewe oþer persone ne of oþer comynge, ȝit
16 at her metyng euerych of hem anoon-riȝt wiþ greet ioȝe
and greet reuerence kissed oþir and made moche ioȝe
euerych to oþir. And þouȝ þei were of diuers lan-
gage, ȝit enerych of hem as to her vndirstondynge spak
20 aȝ o maner of speche. And whan þei þus had mette
to-gedir and euerych of hem had tolde to oþir his wille
and hys e[n]tent, and aȝ her wille and her cause was
acordynge in one : than þei were moche more gladdere
24 and more feruent in her weye. And so þei riden forþe,
and sodeynlich þei com in to þe Cite of Ierusalem atte
þe vprisynge of þe sunne. And whan þei knew þat Ieru-
salem was þe kyngis cyte þe which her predecessoures
28 and þe Caldees of olde tyme had biseged and destroyed,
þei were riȝt gladde, supposynge to haue founde þe kyng
of Iewes bore in þat Cyte. Ferþermore ȝe schul vndir-
stonde þat Herodes kyng &¹ aȝ þe Cite of Ierusalem was
32 gretlych desturbed of her sodeyn comynge. For her
oostys and her company and her beestes were of so
greet a noubre, so greet a multitude, þat þe Cyte myȝt
not resceyue hem, but for þe most partye þei laye wiþ-
36 oute þe Cytee aȝ-aboute—wherof Ysaiaȝ þe prophete

Iaspar venit &
subito obuiauit
cum II Regibus

[¹ MS. of]

Ysaiaȝ proph.

[¹ r. veniet]

ffortitudo gencium venerit¹ tibi, inundacio camelorum operiet te, dromedarij Madian & Effa, omnes de Saba venient, aurum [et] thus deferentes et laudem domino annunciantes et cetera,

4

[² MS. folkis]

That is to say: The strenghe of folk² comeþ to þe—þat is to seye to þe cite of Ierusalem—grete plente of Camelys schul hele þe, and 8 dromedaries of Madyan and Effa schul come to þe, aþ men schul come fro Saba, bryngyng gold and encense and schewyng^t preysyng^t to god.

Capitulum .xviii^m

Afterward^t, whan þes .iij. kyngis were come in to þe cite of Ierusalem, þan was herodes þat same tyme present in þe cite of Ierusalem; and, as hit is seyde tofore, he was ordeyned kyng^t by þe Emperour and by þe Romayns; and he was but zonge of age. so þes .iij. worschipful kyngis whan þey were come in to þe citee, þey asked of þe pepul of þis childe þat was bore—28 wherof spekeþ þe euangelist in þe godspeþ **Cum natus esset Ihesus &c.**, þe wich is þis: Whan crist ihesus was bore in bethleem, a cite of Iury, in þe dayes of herodes, þat was kyng³ of þe same londe, þe .iij. kyngis 32 com oute of þe eest and seyde: “wher is he þat is bore þe kyng^t of Iwes? we siþe his sterre in þe eest and we come to do hym worschip.” whan herodes herde þis, he was destourbled, and aþ Ierusalem with hym; and 36

The report of the gospel Cum natus esset Ihesus (Matt. ii).

[³ MS. kyngis]

prophecyed and seyde **Fortitudo gencium venerit tibi, Inundacio Camelorum operiet te, dromedarij Madian & Epha, Omnes de Saba venient, aurum &**
 4 **thus deferentes & laudem domino annunciantes, Omne pecus Cedar congregabitur et arietes Nabioth ministrabunt tibi,** ¶ That is to seye: The strengþe of folk comeþ to þee—þat is to seye to þe Citee of
 8 **Ierusalem**—Grete plente of Camels schul heele þe, and dromedaries of Madian and Effa schul come to þe, **AH** men schul come fro Saba bringyng gold & ensense and schewyng preisyng to god, **AH** maner of beestes of þe
 12 **Contrei of Cedar schul be gaderid to-gedir and þe wetheres of Nabaiot schul serue þe. And 3e schul vndirstonde þat**¹ **þes wetheres of Nabaiot þei haue greet strengþe in þe tayl and litil strengþe or nouzt in þe**
 16 **body, and her tayle wexeþ more þan þe body; and þei haue gret hornes and gret heere and long as a gote, & summe of þes beestes be wylde; and not-wiþstondyng þat þei be so strong in her tayle, 3it, whan þei be take**
 20 **with howndes, þei mowe not stere hem.**

Nota de arietibus
 Nabaiot.
 [1 MS. þat þat]

Now 3e schul vndirstonde þat after þe tyme þat þes .iiij. kynges were come in to **Ierusalem**, þan was **Herodes**
 24 þat same tyme present in **Ierusalem**.

And whan þei come in to þe Citee of **Ierusalem**, þei asked of þe pepil of þis childe þat was bore—where-of spekiþ þe **Ewan-**
 28 **gelyst Mathew** in his gospeH þat he writeth: **Cum natus esset Ihesus in Bethleem Iude &c.** The which gospel is þis: Whan **Crist** was born in **Betheleem**, a Citee of **Iury**, in þe dayes of **Herodes**, þat þan was kyng
 32 of þat same londe, .iiij. kynges com oute of þe eest and seyde: “where is he þat is bore kyng of **Iewes**? we see hys sterre in þe eest and we come to worschipe hym.” Whan **Herodes** kyng herde þis, he was dis-
 36 turbled, and aH **Ierusalem** wiþ hym; and he gaderid

he gadrid togedir aȝ þe pryncys of þe preestis and asked of hem where crist scholde be bore. and þey seyden : “in bethleem of Iury; thus hit is wryte by þe prophete : and þou bethleem in þe londe of Iury, þou art ⁴ noȝt litil among¹ þe pryncys of Iury : of þe schal go oute a duke þat schal rewle my pepil of israel.” þan herodes pr̄uelich cleped to hym þes .iiij. kyngis and lerned of hem þe tyme of þe sterre þat aperid to hem ; 8 and so sent hem forþ in to Bethleem and seyde : “gooþ and enquereþ biselich of þis childe, and whan 3e¹ haue founde hym, come telle me, þat I mowe come and do hym worschip.” whan þey had herde þe kyng¹, þey zede 12 her weye. and þe sterre þat þey size in þe eest, zede forþ tofore hem, tyl þey come þere þe childe whas. and whan þei size þe sterre, þey were riȝt glad : and þey zede in to þe hows [and there fonde the child with Marye 16 his moder].² and þan þey openyd³ her tresours and offrid to hym gold, ensens, ⁴and myrre. // Of þis, why þes .iiij. kyngis com first in to Ierusalem rapir þan in to bethleem, many bokys in diuers maners declare and 20 expowne, and many cawses be wryte, wich where⁵ long to telle. But among¹ aȝ opir causes one þer was þat kyng¹ herodes and þe cite were so destourbled for her sodeynlich comyng, þe wich is þis : ffor þey syȝen þat 24 þey were kyngis and her oost com oute of þe eest and of Chalde þe wich of olde tyme þorwe þe suffraunce of god had of-tyme pursued her kyngis and bysiged and destroyed þat⁶ cite and þe londe aboute. also þey were 28 destourblid bycause þey were com from so ferre contrey to worschip þe kyng¹ of Iewes þat was newe bore ; and bycause þat herodes was but an alyen and was made kyng¹ by þe emperour and by þe Romayns, he was 32 agast last he scholde haue lost his kyngdom bycause þat crist was bore. // Also an opir cause was þat þes .iiij. kyngis of goddis ordynaunce com in to þe cite

[¹ MS. he][² Added from MS. Tit.][³ MS. spenyd][⁴ leaf 10a]

Reasons why they came first to Jerusalem.

[⁵ r. were][⁶ r. þe]

- and clepid to-gedir aH þe prynces of þe preestes & askyde of hem where Crist schulde be bore. And þei seyde : " In Bethleem of Iury. Thus hit is write by þe
 4 prophete : And þou Bethleem in þe lond of Iury, þou art not litil among þe prynces of Iury : Of þe forsoþe schal go oute a duke þat schal rewle my pepil of Israel." Than Herodes priuelich clepid to hym þes kynges and
 8 lerned of hem þe tyme of þe sterre þat apperid to hem ; and so sent hem forþ in to Bethleem and seyde : " Gop and enquereþ bisilich of þis childe, and whan 3e haue founde hym, comeþ azen and telle me, þat I may
 12 come and worschippe hym !" And whan þei had herde þe kyng, þei 3ede her weye. And þe sterre þat þei size in þe eest, 3ede forþ tofore hem, til þei come þere þat þe child was. And whan þei size þe sterre, þei
 16 were riȝt gladde : and þei 3ede in to þe hows, and þere þei founde þe childe with Marye hys modir. And þan þei openyd her tresours and offrde to hym 3iftes, gold, ensense, and mirre. ¶ Of þis, why þes .iiij. kynges com
 20 first in to Ierusalem raþer þan in to Bethleem, and why Ierusalem was disturbed in her comyng, diuers causes be write and expouned in diuers bokys ; but .iiij. causes I schal telle 3ou here in special. The first is :
 24 for as moche as þei of Ierusalem size þat þes were kynges and her oost com out of þe eest and of Chaldee þe which of olde tyme þorow þe suffraunce of god had ofte-tyme pursued her kyng[is] and destroyed þat cyte
 28 and þe lond aboute. Also þei were disturblid by-cawse þat þei were come from so fer contrey to worschippe þe kyng of Iewes þat was newebore ;
 and bycause þat Herodes
 32 was but a Alien and was made kyng by þe Emperour and by þe Romayns, he was agast lest he scholde haue lost his kyngdom by-cause þat Crist was bore. Also an opir cause was þat þes .iiij. kyngis of goddis ordenaunce

Cause quare Isti
 III Reges prius
 venerunt in Ieru-
 salem quam in
 Bethleem :

prima causa.

secunda causa.

tertia causa.

withoute anysement whan þey had lost her sterre : for Ierusalēm was þe kyngis cite and aHwey kyngis of þe londe were moost abydyng^r in þat cite, and doctours of þe lawe and þe scribys with her scripturis and prophecies were euermore present in þe cite ; soo þat þees Iewes and þes scribys þat knewe longe tyme tofore þe berþe of crist and þe place where he scholde be bore, mowe neuer schewe no skille to excuse her falsnesse 8 and her trecherie. of þis seynt Gregory in a Omely spekeþ wel hereof¹ and seiþ : **Iudeos profecto bene Ysaac, cum Iacob filium suum benediceret, presignauit, qui caligans oculis & prophetizans in presenti 12 filium non vidit, cui tamen imposterum multum preuidit & cetera,** That is to sey : by þis [ysaac] we mowe vnderstonde þe Iewys ; for ysaac whan he was blynde, he blessed Iacob, his sone, and profecied of hym, and 16 3it, whan he had hym tofore hym, he siþe hym nozt, and 3it he siþe many thynges þat scholde falle to hym afterward. riþt so þe Iewes were ful of þe spirit of prophecie, but hym þat þey prophecied of, whan þey had 20 hym among^r hem þey knewe hym nozt ; ffor þey dyspysed hym whan he was bore, whom longe tyme tofore þey prophecied of his berþe ; and nozt onlich þat he scholde be bore, but þe place where he scholde be bore 24

[¹ MS. kummyng] þey tolde to herodes ; so þat her kunnyng² and her prophecie schal be witnesse to her dampnacioun, and to vs help of oure byleue and cause of oure sauacioun.

28

Capitulum xix^m.

Informed of the birth-place of Christ, the 3 Kings left Jerusalem.

Then the star reappeared, and went before them till they came to Bethleem.

Whan þes .iij. kyngis were enformed by herodes and by þe doctours of þe lawe of þe berþe of crist and of þe place where he was bore, and so were passed oute of 32 þe cite of Ierusalem : þan þe sterre aperid to hem aþene as hit dyd arst, and so hit 3ede forþ tofore hem tyl þey come in to bethleem, þe wich is but .ij. litil Myle fro Ierusalem. and fast by þat place, as hit is aforseyde, 36

come in to þe cyte whan þei had lost her sterre: ffor Ierusalem was þe kyngis cyte and aH-wey kyngis of þat lond were most abidyng in þat citee, and doctours 4 of þe lawe and þe scribes with her scriptures & prophe- cyes were euermore present in þat cite; so þat þe Iewes and þes [scribes] þat knewe long tyme to-fore Cristis birþe and þe plaas where he schulde be bore, mowe neuer 8 excuse her falsenesse.

Of þis seynt Gregory spekep

Gregorius de
prophecia Iudeo-
rum.

weH in a Omelye and seiþe: **Iudeos profecto bene Ysaac, cum Iacob filium suum benediceret, presignauit, qui**
12 **caligans oculis & propheti;ans in presenti filium non vidit, cui tamen inposterum multa preuidit,** / That is to seye: By þis Ysaak we mowe vndirstonde þe Iewes; ffor Ysaac whan he was blynde, he blessyd Iacob his 16 sone and prophecyd of hym, and 3it whan he hadde hym to-fore hym, he siþe hym nat, and neþerlas he siþe manye þinges þat schulde falle to hym aftirward. Riþt so þe Iewes were ful of þe spiryt of prophecy, but hym 20 þat þei prophecied of, whan þei had hym among hem þei knewe hym nat; for þei dispised Crist whan he was bore, whom long tyme to-fore þei wyst & prophecyed of hys birþe; and not onlych þat he schulde be bore, 24 but also þe plaas where he schuld be bore þei tolde to Herodes; so þat her cunningg and her prophecy schal be witnesse to her dampnacioun for her mys- byleue, and to vs helpe of oure byleue and cause of oure 28 saluacioun.

MOre-ouer, whan þes .iij. kynges were enfourmed by Herodes and by þe doctours of þe lawe of Cristis 32 birþe and of þe plaas where he was bore, and so were passed out of þe cytee of Ierusalem: þan þe sterre apperid to hem azene as hit dide afore, and so hit 3ede forþe tofore hem til þei come in to Bethleem, þe which 36 is but .iij. litiH Myle fro Ierusalem. And fastby þat

Bethleem distat
ab Ierusalem 11
milliarum.

[1 leaf 106] were ¹þe scheperdys to þe wich þe aungeH aperid
 On their way they met with the shepherds, with grete liȝt and schewed to hem þe berþe of crist :
 and þes .iiij. worþi kyngis riden by þe same place þere
 þe scheperdys were, and spak *with* hem. and whan þe 4
 who told them that in such a light the angel had announced the birth of Christ, scheperdys size þe sterre, þey runne togedir and seyden
 þat in swich a liȝt and in swich a cleernes a aungel
 aperid to hem and tolde hem of þe berþe of crist. //
 fferthermore aH þat þe aungeH had spoke to hem, and 8
 and related all that had happened, aH þat þey had seiȝe and herde, and aH thyng^t þat was
 do, þey tolde euery thyng^t to þe .iiij. kyngis. whereof
 þey were wonder glad, and *with* goode chere herde and
 toke goode consideracioun of þe scheperdys woordys : 12
 so that they were made sure of what the voice from the star had said. and so of witesse and of þe woordys of þe scheperdys
 and of þe voys of þe aungeH þat was herde oute of þe
 sterre, þei had no doute of no thyng^t. // Summe bokys
 in þe eest seyen that þe voys þat was herde oute of þe 16
 sterre, was þe voys of þe same aungeH þat schewed þe
 berþe of crist boþe to þe scheperdys and to þe .iiij.
 kyngis.

others say that the same angel also went before the Israelites with a pillar of fire in their exodus.

Fulgencius says that the 3 Kings and the shepherds, representing the Gentiles and the Jews, were the two walls connected by the corner-stone Jesus Christ.

They seiȝe also in þe eest þat þe Iewes byleve
 þat þe aungeH þat zede tofore þe childryn of israel
with a pylere of fuyre whan þei zede oute of egypt,
 þat was þe same aungeH whos voys was herde in þe 24
 sterre and þat zede so forþ *with* þe sterre tofore þe
 .iiij. kyngis. ffor whan þe .iiij. kyngis spak *with* þe
 scheperdys, þe sterre more and more bygan to schyne
 bryȝtere and bryȝtere. **ffulgencius** seiþ in a sermoun þat 28
 he makeþ : as an hows is made of .ij. sydes, ij. wallys,
 þat be ioigned togedir by corner-stonys, Riȝt so holy
 chirche is made of .ij. peplys as .ij. sydes, ij. vallys, þe
 wich be ioigned togedir in o fey and o byleve of a corner- 32
 stone, crist ihesu. this .ij. sydys, þis .ij. vallys were
 kyngis and scheperdys, þat come from diuers contreys
 & crist a corner-stone in o fey and o byleve knewe and
 worschipped. þis .ij. sydys, þis .ij. vallys, of kyngis and 36

plaa, as hit is afore-seyde, were þe scheperdes to þe
 whych þe aungeH apperyd *with* gret lizt and schewed
 to hem þe berþe of *Crist*. And þes .iij. kynges ryden
 4 by þe same plaa þer þe scheperdes were, and spak *with*
 hem. And whan þe scheperdys size þe sterre, þei runne
 to-gedir & seyde þat in swych a lizt & in swych cleer-
 nesse a aungeH apperyde to hem and tolde hem of þe
 8 same¹ berþe of *Crist*. Ferþermore aH þat þe aungeH
 had spoke to hem, and aH þat þei had herde and seiþe,
 and aH þing þat was do, þei tolde *euery* thyng to þe .iij.
 kyngis. Wherof þei were rizt glad, and wiþ gode chere
 12 herde and toke gret consideracioun of þes scheperdes
 wordys. And so of wittenesse and of þe wordys of þes
 scheperdys and of þe voys þat was herde oute of þe
 sterre, þei were gretlych counforted. Summe bokys
 16 in þe eest seye þat þe voys þat was herde out of þe
 sterre, was þe voys of þe same aungeH þat schewed þe
 berþe of *Cryst* boþe to þe scheperdy[s] and to þe .iij.
 kyngis; ffor, whan þe .iij. kyngis spak *with* þes
 20 scheperdys, þe sterre more and more bigan to schyne
 brizter & brizter. Thei seiþe also in þe eest þat þe
 Iewes bileue þat þe aungeH þat zede tofore þe children
 of *Israel* wiþ a pylere of fyer whan þei zede out of
 24 *Egypt*, þat was þe same aungeH whoos voys was herde
 in þe sterre and þat zede so forþe wiþ þe sterre tofore
 þes .iij. kyngis.

[1 om. same]

Pastores loque-
 bantur cum III
 Regibus & narra-
 verunt eis omnia
 que videbant.

Diuere opiniones
 in oriente de voce
 istius stelle.

28 ¶ Fulgencius seiþ in a sermoun þat he
 makeþ: as a hows is made of .ij. sydes, .ij. wallys, þat
 be ioyned to-gedir *with* cornerstonys, rizt so holy Chirche
 is made of .ij. peplis as .ij. sydes, .ij. wallys, þe which
 32 be ioyned to-gedire in one fey and one byleue of a
 cornerstone *Cryst Ihesu.* / The .ij. sydes, þes .ij. wallis
 were kyngis and scheperdys, þe which come fro diuers
 Contrees and *Cryst* a cornerstone in one fey and one
 36 byleue knewe and worschipped. þes .ij. wallys, þes

Fulgencius doctor
 de III Regibus &
 de pastoribus.

Iewys, were ferre departed a-twynne, whan þey were in diuers and contrary byleue. // But whan þe corner-stone crist was mene bitwene hem, he drewe hem boþe to hym & made hem, bothe kyngis and Iewys, one pepil, þat is 4 to seye cristen pepil, in name as þei were one in grace of pryuy bileve; by oure crist, þe wich, as þe apostil seizth, is oure pees, makyng^e .ij. thyngis one, soo þat boþe Iewys and kyngis ware made one // 8

Therefore to þis cornerstone crist boþe þis sydes, boþe þis wallys com and made o corner of trewe byleue. the¹ o syde, þat o walle of kynges cam to crist whan a newe sterre aperid 12 to hem; that oþer syde, þat oþir walle of Iewys cam to crist whan aungelys² aperid to hem. þes .iiij. kyngis were þe first of myscreauntes þat leved on crist; þes sheperdys ware þe first of Iwys þat leved on crist. 16 this syde, þis valle of kyngis cam from ferre; this syde, þis valle of Iewys cam fro nyze. Needis mooste þes [kyngis] come³ fro ferre to crist, whan afore þey worshipped fals mawmetys and after byleued in hym. this 20 syde, þis valle of Iwys cam to crist but fro nyze: and þis bytokeneþ þat þey were founde nyze þe place þere crist was bore in. þes kyngis from þe ferre countreys of þe cest ware brouzt to crist, and þow þei hem-self^e were no 24 Iwys, 3it, as þey seyde, þey com to worschip and honoure crist, þe kyng⁴ of Iwis.

[¹ r. that; Tit. the too]

[² r. a aungel]

[³ leaf 11a]

[⁴ MS. kyngis]

Capitulum .xx.^m -

Whan þes .iiij. kyngis with aH her oost and her 28 cumpany had spake⁵ with þes sheperdys and 3af⁶ hem 3iftis, and so ryden forþ to bethleem: þan anoon, as þey knewe þat þey were come to þat place Bethleem, þan þey lizt doune of her hors and chaunged aH her 32 arraye and cloþed hem in þe beest and richest aray þat þey hadde, and as kyngis⁷ scholde be, arayed hem. and aHweye þe sterre 3ede forþ tofore hem. //

[⁵ r. spoke]
[⁶ r. 3eue]

Near Bethleem,
the 3 Kings put
on regal attire,

[⁷ MS. king^e]

- .ij. sydes, of kynges & of Iewes, were fer departyde a-twynne whan þei were *in diuers* and *contrary* bilene. But whan þe cornerstone Cryst was mene bitwix hem, 4 he drewe hem boþe to hym and made hem, boþe kyngis and Iewes, one pepil, þat is to seye *cristen* pepil, in name as þei were one in grace of *princ* bylene; by oure lord Cryst, þe which, as þe apostel seiþ, is oure 8 pees, makyng twey þinges one, so þat boþe Iewes and kynges were made one. Therefore to þis cornerstone Cryst boþe þes .ij. sydes, boþe þes .ij. walles com and made one cornerstone¹ of trewe bylene. That one syde, [1 r. corner] 12 þat one walle of kyngis cam to Cryst whan a newe sterre apperyd to hem; þat opir syde, þat opir walle of Iewes cam to Cryst whan a aungeH appered to hem. Thes .iiij. kyngis were þe first of mescreauntes þat leuyd on Cryst; 16 Thes scheperdes were þe first of Iewes þat leuyd on Cryst. Thys syde, þis waH, of kyngis, cam fro fer; Thys syde, þis waH of Iewes cam fro nyze. Nedys must þes kyngis come fro fer to Cryst, whan afore þei worschipped² fals 20 Mawmettys and aftir byleuyd in hym. Thys syde, þis waH of Iewes cam to Cryst but fro nyze: and þis bitokeneþ þat þei ware founde in þe plaas þat Cryst was bore In. Thes .iiij. kyngis from þe ferre contreyes of þe eest 24 were brouzt to Cryst, and þow þei were hem-self no Iewes, 3it, as þei seyde, þei come to worschippe and honoure Cryst, þe kyng of Iewes.

- 28 **A**nd whan þes .iiij. glorious kyngis *with* aH here oost and her² cumpany had spoke wiþ þes scheperdys & 3oue hem grete 3iftys, þei riden forþ in her weye. And whan þei knewe þat þei were come to þat plaas of 32 Bethleem, þan þei lizt doune of her hors and chaunged aH her cloþing and cloþed hem in newe and worschifuH cloþing, as kynges schulde be arayed. And whan þei were so arayed, þan þei riden forþ, and aH-weye þe

[2 MS. hei]

III Reges induerunt (se) nouis uestibus.

And þe more

and the star grew
brighter and
brighter.

At the sixth hour
of the same day
they arrived in
Bethleem,
and went to the
little house where
Christ was.

[1 MS. and some,
erased]
There the star
stood still,
then descended,
filling the house
with light, and
rose again and
stood still; but
the light remained
in the house.

[2 added from
the other MSS.]
And entering
they found the
childe and wor-
shipped him,
and offered gold,
myrrh, and in-
cense (Matt. ii. 11).

[3 r. him]

From that time
nobody in the
East is admitted
to the Sultan
without a present,
and without kiss-
ing the ground;

[4 r. as MS. Roy.]
[5 MS. kyngis]

but Franciscans
offer pears and
apples.

nyze þat þe kyngis come to þe place þere crist was, þe
more þe sterre schyned briȝtere and briȝtere. and so þe
same daye þat þes .iij. kyngis ȝede oute of Ierusalem 4
in þe first houre of þe daye, þe same daye þei come in
to bethleem in þe sixt houre of þe daye. and þan þes
.iij. kyngis riden þorwe þe couered strete as hit is tolde
afore, til þei were afore þat litil hows [and caue]¹ þere 8
crist was: and þan þe sterre stode stiȝ on þe grounde
tofore þe litil hows. and some after þe sterre departed
hym-self in so gret liȝt þat þe litil hows and þe cave
with-yn were ful of liȝt; and þan anoon aȝene þe sterre 12
hit ascendid vp in to þe eyre, and þer stode stille aȝ-
wey aboue þe same place; but [þe liȝt abode in þe place
þere Crist was and oure lady. and],² as hit is seyde in
þe gospeȝ afore: **Et intrantes domum &c.**, That is to 16
seye: & þey ȝede in to þe hows and fonde oure lady
and her childe: and þei fille adowne & worschipped
hem³ and offrid to hym ȝiftes, golde, mirre and encense.
Of þis come afterward an vse þat in aȝ þe contrey of 20
þe eest þer⁴ schal no man come to presence of þe sowdan
or of a kyng⁵ to speke with hym, but he haue gold or
syluer or sunwhat ellis in his handys; and also, or he
speke to þe sowdan or to þe kyng⁵, he schal kisse þe 24
grounde—and þis manere is vsed in aȝ þe contrey of
þe eest in to þis daye. // fferthermore frere Menours,
whan þei come to presence of þe sowdan or of a kyng⁵,
þey offre to hym peres or applys: for þey seyȝe þat þey 28
mowe towche no gold ne siluer; and þes perys and
applis be reseyued of þe sowdan or of þe kyng⁵ with
aȝ reuerence and mekenes.—

sterre zede forþe tofore hem; and þe more ny; þat þe kyngis com to þe plaas þer Cryst was, þe more þe sterre schyned briȝter and briȝter. And so þe same day þat 4 þes .iij. kyngis zede oute of *Ierusalem* in þe first oure of þe daye, þe same daye þei come in to *Bethleem* in þe sixte oure of þe daye. And þan þes .iij. kynges riden þorowe þe couered strete as hit is tolde afore, til þei 8 were come afore þat Cave or litil hows þer Cryst was: and þan þe sterre stood stille on þe grounde tofore þis lityl hows. And sone after þe sterre departyd hym-self in so gret lizt þat aȝ þe litil hows and þe Caue were 12 ful of lizt; and þan anon þe sterre ascendid vp in to þe eyre and þere stood stille aȝ-weye aboue þe same plaas; but þe lizt abode stille in þe plaas þer Cryst was & oure lady. And as hit is seyde in þe gospel afore: **Et** 16 **intranses domum &c.**, so þei zede and offrid to god.

*Stella descendit
& stetit ante
hostium spelunce
vbi Christus fuit.*

20 And of þis com aftirward a vse in aȝ þe contrey of þe eest: þat no man schal come to presence of þe sowdan or of a kyng to speke wiþ hym, but he haue gold or syluer or sumwhat ellys in hys handes; and also, or 24 he speke to þe sowdan or to þe kyng, he schal kisse þe grounde—and þis maner is vsyd in aȝ þe contrey of þe eest in to þis day. Also frere *Menours*, whan þei come to presence of þe sowdan or of þe kyng, þei offre to 28 hym peres and apples, ffor þei mowe touche no gold ne siluer.

*Vsus patrie. quod
nullus alloquitur
soldano vel Regi
vacans manibus.*

*Fratres minores
offerunt soldano
poma & pira.*

32 **W** Orschippfullich þes .iij. kyngis euerich of hem brouȝt oute of her londes many riche ȝiftis and riche ornamentys, þat is to seye aȝ þe ornamentis þat *Alisaundre Philippi Macedo*² lefte in Ynde and in Caldee

[¹ See MS. Cbr. p. 72]

*Nota de preciosis
local. que isti
Reges secum
portauerunt.*

[² MS. *marcedo*]

The person of
Christ, of Mary,
[¹ Tit. and he
lay wrappid in
pore Clothis and
in heye in the
Maunger vp to
the armes]
[² added from
Tit.]

[³ Lat. blaveo
(C. C. blanco;)]
[⁴ leaf 11b]

[⁵ r. þei]

[⁶ r. and what]

that same daye þat þes
.iij. kyng's souzten god and worscheppid hym with
ziftes in bethleem, oure lord ihesu crist was þat tyme
in his manhede a litil childe of .xiiij. dayes age, and he 12
was sumdele fatte; and he laye wrapped in poure
clothis and in his modir lappe.¹ [Also oure lady, seynt
Marye, hys moder],² as hit is write in
diners bokys, sche was in persone flesshy and sumdele 16
broune; and in þe presence of [these] .iij. kyng's sche
was couered with a white³ & ⁴a poure ManteH, and þat
ManteH sche helde cloos tofore her with her lift
hande; & her heede was helied aH-togedir, saue þe 20
face, with a lynnyn clothe; and sche sat vppon þe
manger and with her riht hande sche helde vp god
almyzty hede. so afterward þat þes .iij. kyng's had
worschipped god and kyssed his hande deuoutlich, and⁵ 24
leyde her ziftes byside þe childes hede: what⁶ was do
with þes ziftes, 3e schul here afterwarð.

Capitulum xxj^m

and of the 3 Kings.

MElchior, þat was kyng^t of Nubye and of arabie, 32
þat offrid gold to god, he was leest of stature and of
persone.

Balthazar, þat was kyng^t of Godolye and of 36

and Perse, and many opir Iewels, boþe gold and siluer,
 and aH þe ornamentis þat Quene Saba fond in Salamons
 temple, as diners vessellis þat was of þe kyng's hows
 4 and of þe temple of god in Ierusalem, þe which in þe
 tyme of þe destruccion of Ierusalem were bore in to
 her contreys & londys by hem of Perse and of Caldee,
 wiþ many oþer preciouſe Iewels and stonys: and aH
 8 þes þinges weren brouzt wiþ hem to offre to god. And
 whhan þei were come to þe entre of þis litil hows, as hit
 is afore-seyde, þes .iiij. kyng's lyzt down of her hors.
 And 3e schul vndirstonde þat oure lord Ihesus was þat
 12 tyme as in hys manhede a litil childe of .xiiij. dayes olde,
 and he was sumdel fatte; and he lay wrapped in poure
 cloþes and in heyze in a manger vppe to þe armes. And
 oure lady seynt Marye hys modir, as hit is write in
 16 dyuerse bokys, sche was in persone ffleschy and sumdel
 broune; and in þe presence of þes .iiij. kynges; sche was
 couered wiþ a whyte mantel, and þat mantel sche helde
 cloos to-fore hir wiþ hir lifte hande;
 20 and her heede was
 heeled also aH, safe þe visage, with [a] lynnen clooþ; and
 sche sat vppon þe manger and wiþ her rizt hand sche
 lift vp god almyzthy hede. And whan þes .iiij. kynges
 24 were come in to þis litiH hows and fonden oure lady
 and oure lord Ihesu in þis poure aray, as hit is afore-
 seyde, and þe sterre had 3eue so gret lizt in aH þe plaas
 þer Cryst was, þat hit semyd to hem as þou; þei had
 28 stonde in a fourneys of fyre: þan þei were so agast þat
 of aH þe Ryche Iewels and ornamentis þat þei brouzte
 with hem, whan her tresores were openyd, þei toke no
 þing but þat þing þat þei happyde first to take wiþ her
 32 handes. // As Melehior, kyng of Nubye & of Arabum,
 þe which was leest of stature of body, toke out of hys
 tresory a rounde appil of gold, þe which was as moche
 [as] a man myzt eselich close in his hande, and .xxx. gilt
 36 penyes: and þes he offryd to god. // Balthasar, kyng

Nota de persona
 beate Marie & de
 vestura eiusdem
 in oblatione istorum
 regum.

Nota de timore is-
 torum lii regum.

Melchior primus
 obtulit aurum
 domino.

Saba, þat offrid encense to god, he was of a mene stature
in his persone.

Jaspar was the
tallest,
and an Ethiop,
after the prophecy
of David.

and Iaspar, þat was kyng¹ of thaars 4
and of þe yle of EgriswiH, þat offrid Mirre, he was
moost of persone; and he was a blak¹ Ethiop—where-
of is no doute: ffor among¹ aH oþer þe prophet seiþ
Coram illo procident Ethiopes & inimici eius terram 8
lingent, Venient ad te qui detrahebant tibi, & adora-
bunt vestigia &c., ¶ That is to seye: tofore hym
schulle fal doune Ethiops, and his Enimyces schul likke
þe erþe; þei schul come to þe þat betrayed þe, and þei 12
schul worschippe þe stappys of þi feet. ¶ fferthermore
þes .iij. kyngis and her oost, hauyng¹ rewarde to þe stature
þat men were of þat tyme, þey were riȝt litil of persone,
In so mochel þat aH maner of pepil merveiled mochel of 16
hem. and þat schewed welle þat þey were come fro
ferre contrey oute of þe eest: ffor þe nerrer toward þe
eest and þe nerrer þe vpperisyng¹ of þe sunne þat men
be bore, þe lasse þei be of stature and þe feblere and þe 20
more tendre. ¶ But herbes be hottor,¹ and serpentis
and swich oþir perlous beestis be gretter and more
venomus, and alle maner of beestis and fowlys þe
nerre þe sunne þei be, þe more and þe gretter þei 24
be.—Also 3e schulde² vndirstonde þat þes .iij. kyngis
euerych of hem brouȝt oute of her londys many riche
ȝiftes and riche ornamentis þat Aliȝandre left in ynde
and in Chaldee and in perse, and aH þe ornamentis 28
þat Quene Saba fonde in Salemons tempil, and diuers
vessels þat were of þe kyngis hows and of þe tempil of
god in Ierusalem, þe wich in þe tyme of þe destruccioun
of Ierusalem were bore in to her contreys and londis by 32
hem of perse and of Chalde; and many oþer Iwelis,
boþe golde and siluer and oþir preciose stonys þes
kyngis brouȝt with hem to offre to godd. // But whan
þei foundyn oure lord ihesu crist leyde in heiȝe in þe 36

All men in the
East are smaller
than in our
climate,

[¹ Tit. hotter and
better; Harl.
better and hotter
and aH maner of
spices be better]
but beasts are
larger, and ser-
pents more
venomous.

[² r. schulle]

Though the 3
Kings had with
them many valu-
ables, as the orna-
ments left by
Alexander,
the offerings of
the Queen of Saba,
and diuers vessels
from the temple
and the palace in
Jerusalem,

of Godolie and of Saba, he was of a mene stature in hys Balazar secundus
obtulit thus
domino.
persone: and he toke out of hys tresory ensense, as hit
 com first to hys hande, and þat he offrid to god. //

4 Iaspar, kyng of Thaars and of þe yle of Egryswell, he Iaspar tertius
obtulit mirram
domino.
 was moost in *persone*; and he was blak Ethiop, wherof
 is no doute—

wherof þe prophete seipe: ¶ **Coram illo**

8 **procident Ethiopes & inimici eius terram lingent,
 Venient ad te qui detrahebant tibi, & adorabunt
 vestigia pedum tuorum,** / This is to seye: tofore hym

schul falle down Ethiops, and hys enemyes schul lik
 12 þe erþe; They schul come to þe þat detrayed þe, and
 þei schul worschipe þe steppis of þi feet.

yet they were so afraid, seeing Christ in so poor array, and the light, that of all things they had brought with them, they only offered what came first to their hands,

[1 MS. hers] as Melchior a round apple of gold and 30 gilt penies,

[2 MS. unde]
[3 leaf 12a]

Balthasar incense,

and Jaspar myrrh;

and of all the words that Mary said to them they only heard Deo gracias.

[4 Harl. adds: or thanked be god]

The apple of gold had belonged to King Alexander, and was composed of small particles from the tributes of all nations; it was left in India when he came back from Paradise.

manger and in poure clothis, as hit is aforseyde, and þe sterre had ʒove so gret liȝt in aȝ þe place þere crist was, þat hit semyd as thou þei had stonde in a fourneys of fuyre: þan þes .iiij. kyngis were so sore aferde þat of 4 aȝ þe riche Iwels and ornamentys þat þei brouȝt with hem, whan her tresori was openyd, þei toke no thyng^r but þat com first to her¹ handys. as Melchior, þe kyng^r of Nubie and of arabie, toke oute of his tresorie [a 8 rounde]² ³appil of gold, as mochel as a man myȝt holde in his hande, and .xxx. gilt penyes: and þat he offrid to god. Balthazar, þe kyng^r of Godolie and of Saba, he toke oute of his tresorie encense, as hit come first to 12 his honde: and þat he offrid to god. Than Iaspar toke oute of his tresory Mirre: and þat he offrid to god, with wepyng^r terys. and so þes .iiij. worschippful kyngis were so agast, and also so deuoute and so 16 feruent in her oblacioun, þat of aȝ þe wordis þat oure lady seyde þat tyme [þey] toke but litil consideracioun, save onlich þat to euery kyng^r as þey offrid to god sche bowed downe with her hede mekelich and seyde 20 **deo gracias**, þat is to seye: y thank god.⁴—

þe appil of 24 gold þat Melchior kyng^r offrid with þe .xxx. gilt penyes, was sumtyme kyng^r Alizaundres þe grete: and þat appil he dide make of smale parties of gold þe wich he had gadrid of þe tribute of aȝ þe worlde; and þat [appil] 28 he bare aȝwey in his hande. and þis appil was left in yude whan he was come fro paradis terrestre, with many oþer riche ornamentys.

And þis

Iaspar toke oute of hys Tresory Mirre, and þat he
 offride *with* wepyng teres to god. And so þes .iiij.
 16 worschipful kyngis were so agast, and so deuoute and
 so feruent in her oblacyoun, þat of aȝ þe woordys þat
 oure lady seyde þat tyme þei toke but litil kepe, safe
 onych þat to euery kyng as þei offrid sche bowed down
 20 mekelich *with* her heede and seyde **Deo gracias**, þat
 is to seye: I thank god, or thankyng be to god. And
 whan þes kynges had worschipped god, [what was
 done] *with* her ȝiftes, aftirward ȝe schul here. / But
 24 ȝe schul vndirstonde þat þe appil of gold þat Melchior
 kyng offrid *with* .xxx. gilt penyes, was sumtyme kyng
 Alysaudres þe grete: and þat appil he did make of
 smale parties of golde þe which he had gadrid of
 28 tribute of aȝ þe worlde; and þat appil of golde he
 bare alweye in hys hande. And þis appil was lefte in
 Ynde whan he was come fro *paradys terrestre*, wiȝ
 many opir ryche ornamentis. // ¹Also ȝe schul vndir-
 32 stonde þat þes .iiii. kyngis and aȝ her men, hauyng
 reward to þe stature þat men were of þat tyme, þei were
 riȝt litil of *persone*, in so moche þat aȝ *maner* of pepil
 merueyled mochel of hem. And þat schewed weȝ þat
 36 þei were come of fer contrey out of þe eest: ffor þe

Nota timorem
 istorum III
 Regum in
 oblacione eorum
 munerum.

Verba Marie
 virginis in
 oblacione istorum
 Regum.

De pomo aureo
 rotundo quod
 Rex Melchior
 obtulit.

[¹ See MS. Cbr.
 p. 72]

Nota de statura
 III regum.

In token of obedience, people in the East, when the Sultan enters a city, burn incense and myrrh before their houses;

and martyrs were forced to offer incense to the idols,

[¹ MS. to do]

as the Saracens still require from the Christians in their power.

more-ouer hit is þe maner in 20
 aH þe contrey of þe eest þat, whan þe sowdan or a
 kyng^t passeþ þorwe a cite, þan euery man, after þat his
 power is, tofore his owne dore he schal cast encense
 and Mirre in a fuyre; and what man þat doþ hit noȝt, 24
 he schal be holde as for a rebeH aȝens þe sowdan or
 aȝeyns þe kyng^t—for þerto is take grete kepe. and þis
 vsage bitokeneth in aH þe eest trewe subieccioun & dewe
 obedience, bothe to god or to a Mawmet or to a kyng^t 28
 wether hit is do to.¹ // fferthermore in olde tyme Martires
 were noȝt onlich constreyned to worschippe Mawmetys,
 but also to worschippe hem with encense and fuyre.
 and þis maner þe sarȝyns aHwey aske of cristen men 32
 þat be in her prisoun: for to come in to her tempil and
 of þe sarȝyns cost willefullich to do sacrifice with fuyre
 and encense.

nerrer toward þe eest and þe nerre þe vprising of þe
 sunne þat men be bore, þe lasse þei be of stature of
 body and þe febler and þe more tendre. But herbes
 4 be þe hotter and better, and aȝ maner spyces þe better,
 and serpentis and opir wylde beestys be more venemous,
 and more stronger and gretter. And men þat come out
 of þe eest in to Ierusalem and in to oþer contreys
 8 aboute bycause of desport and for marchaundyse, þei
 seyze þat in þe londes of þes .iij. kynges þe sonne
 aryseþ in þe spryng of þe day wiþ so gret noyse and so
 horrible sowne þat þer may noman suffre hit but þei
 12 þat be woned þer-to./ And men þat be bore biþende
 þat londis, be wondir litil, and for þe gret sown of þe
 firmament þei be defe, and so þei bye & selle and
 wirken aȝ by tokenes and by sygnes. And þes men
 16 be riche Marchaundes, & ofte-tyme come in to þe
 londes of Ynde, Sirye and Egypt./ Of þes ȝiftes þat
 þus were offred to god, diuers bokys and scriptures
 speken dyuerselich. For summe bokys seye þat gold was
 20 offrid to helpe oure lady and her sone. And hit is þe
 maner in aȝ þe contrey of þe eest þat, whan þe sowdan
 or a kyng passeþ þorow a cyte, þan euery man, after
 þat hys power is, tofore hys owne dore he schal caste
 24 ensense and Mirre in þe fyre; and what man þat doþe
 it nat, he schal be holde as for a rebelle azens þe sowdan
 or þe kyng. And þis vsage bitokeneþ in aȝ þe eest
 trewe subieccioun and dewe obedience, boþe to god or
 28 to a Mawmet or to þe kyng wheþer þat it is do to.

Nota de ortu solis
 ibidem.

Diuerse opyniones
 de muneribus
 istorum III
 regum.

Capitulum xxij^m

Christ, though
poor, had no need
of these gifts :

Thow almyȝty god lowed and meked hym-self and
bycam man for oure sauacioun and was bore of his
blessed moder Marie, as hit is aforseyde, ȝit he had no 26

¶ ¹ By þese .iiij. glorious ziftes, þat is to seye Gold, Ensense, and Mirre, is schewed [in] one lord Crist diuine Mageste, kyngis powste, and mannys mortalite. Ensense
 4 perteyneþ to sacrifice, Gold perteyneþ to Tribute, and Mirre perteyneþ to sepulture of dede men. AH þes ziftes oure feiþ and oure bileue offreþ to god while we byleue hym verrey god, verrey kyng, and verrey man. ²In
 8 offryng of ensense is þe Maniche (!)³ confuse or reproued, þe which wil nat bileue þat Cryst dyed for mannys helþe. In offryng of gold be boþe reproued þe Maniche and þe Arrian : ffor þe Maniche wil nat bileue god verrey
 12 kyng born and incarnat of þe kyn of kyng Dauid ; þe Arrian he forsakeþ (nat)⁴ in goddis [sone] Crist Ihesu kyndelich subieccioun. And herfore neiþer of þes .ij., Maniche and Arrian, schal fele þe kyng by wham he
 16 schal be rewled in trewe feiþ & byleue, but boþe þes .ij. schal fele and knowe hym for a kyng of whom þei schul be punysshed and dampnyde for her fals feiþ and byleue ; ffor þe one, as þe Arrian, forsakeþ þe godhede, and þe
 20 opir, as þe Maniche, denyeþ þ[e] manhede. In þes same ziftis þe þrid heretyk, Nestoryn, is confoundid, þat is aboute to diuide Cryst in to twey persones, for⁵ as moche as he kan nazt see ne nazt vndirstondeþ þes
 24 .iiij. kyngis in one wyse offre þes .iiij. ziftys, Gold, ensense, and Mirre, to Cryst as to god and to Cryst as to man, and in an opir wyse þes .iiij. ziftys to Cryst as to man (!) ; wherfore Cryst schal not be departyd in
 28 .ij. persones, as he was nat departyd in ziftis. And þerfore þis lord Cryst is worschippyd as god in þes .iiij. ziftis, þat by þe same ziftis he be knowe and knowleched god and man.

Exposicio de istis tribus muneribus III regum

[¹ See the Lat. text Cap. 20]

[² See the Lat. text Cap. 41]

[³ a mistake, owing to a gap in the Lat. text of MS. Corp. Chr.]

[⁴ Lat.: Arrianus deo vnigenito naturalem nititur (dare) seruitutem]

[⁵ C. C. cum videat magos non alia deo et alia homini, sed vni deo homini eadem munera obtulisse]

32 **D**Euoutelyche 3e schul here vndirstonde þat, þou3 god almy3ty lowed and meked hym-self & bicom man for oure saluacioun and was bore of hys blessyd modir
 33 Marye, as hit is seyde afore, 3it he had no nede of þes

this was proved
by the apple of
gold, when offered
to Christ, dissolv-
ing into powder,

[¹ om. and]

like the statue
seen by Nabu-
chodonosor.

[² leaf 126]

After that the
3 Kings, who had
eaten nothing for
13 days, took rest
and food,

and told openly
how wonderfully
the star had led
them;

then they went
back by another
way (Matth. II.
12),

nede of þes 3iftes of þes .iij. worschippeful kyngis: for
he made aH þe worlde of nouzt, and aH þat is in
heuene and in erþe is in his power and at his wille.
Neþerles 3e schulde vnderstonde þat þe rounde appil of 4
gold þat þe kyng^t Alesaundre dide make as hit is afor-
seyde, þe wicl appil Melchior þe kyng^t offríd to oure
lord: and¹ whan he had offríd þat appil, hit was in a
moment aH to-broke in to dust. and so by þis we 8
schulde vnderstonde in figure: // As þe stone þat was in
þe hiH was kit oute of þe hiH *withoute* mannys honde
or any toole and brak an horrible Mawmet in to
dust and powdre, þe wicl kyng^t 2 Nabugodonosor size 12
in his slepe: riht so þat stone þat is to seyze oure lord
ihesu crist þat *withoute* any corrupeicoun of synne was
bore in to þis worlde, þe appil þat bytokeneth þe
worlde, þorwe his mekenes and his vertue and þe 16
strengthe of his godhede in a moment he aH to-brak
in to nouzt.—and what was do *with* þes 3iftis, 3e schulde
here afterwarð.

[Cap. xxiii.]

20

Whan þes .iij. kynges had þus *perfourmed* her wey
and her wiH and had offríd and do aH þing^t þat þei
come fore, þan, as mankynde askeþ and wolde, þe .iij.
kyngis and aH her men and hors and oþir beestys 24
ganne ete and drinke and slepe, and toke hem to her
rest and desport aH þat day after in bethleem; ¶ ffor,
as hit is tolde tofore, þei had neþer ete ne drunke
tofore in þat .xij. daies. and than þe[i] tolde mekelich 28
to alle men in þat cite of bethleem and of þe contrey
aboute, how wondirfullich þe sterre had brouzt hem
pider from þe ferþest partye of þe worlde.

fferther-

more, as þe Euangelist seith: ¶ **Et responso accepto
in sompnis ne recirent ad Herodem, per aliam viam
reuersi sunt in regionem suam,** ¶ That is to seye: a 36

3iftes of þes .iiij. worschipful kyngis : ffor he made aH
þe world of nouzt, and aH þat is in heuene & in erþe is
in his power and at hys wille.

De pomo aureo in
puluerem redacto.

- 4 Neþerles 3e schul vndir-
stonde þat þe rounde appil of gold þat kyng Alisaundre
did make as hit is aforeseyde, þe which appil Melchior
kyng offrid to god : whan he had offrid þat appil, hit
8 was in a moment aH to-broke in to dust. Wherby 3e
schul vndirstonde þat, as þe stone þat was in þe hille
de lapide absciso &c., was kitte out of þe hille with-
oute mannys honde or any opir toole and brak a horrible
12 Mawmet in to dust and powder, þe which Nabugodono-
sor sise in a visioun : Ryztso þe stone þat is to seye oure
lord Ihesu Cryst, wip-oute any corrupeioun of synne was
bore in to þis world þorw hys inekenesse and þorwe þe
16 vertue of hys mageste and his godhede in a moment he
aH to-brak in to nouzt & ouercom hit (!).

- 20 **E**vermore god is wondirful in hys werkys, and þat
he schewyd weH to þes .iiij. worþi kyngis. For whan
þei had *perfourmed* her weye and her wille and had
offrid and do aH þing þat þei com fore, than first, as
24 mankynde a-keþ, þes kyngis and aH her men and her
beestis bygunne to ete and drynk & slepe, and toke
her rest and desport aH þat day after in Bethleem ;
ffor, as hit is seyde tofore, þei had neþer ete ne drunke
28 to-fore in þat .xiiij. dayes. And þan þei tolde meke-
lyche to aH maner of men in that Cite of Bethleem
and of þe contrey aboute, how merueylouslyche þe sterre
had brouzt hem þider from þe ferpest partye of þe
32 worlde ; so þat [hit] is a greet confusioun to þe Iewes
and a gret strengþe to oure byleue and oure saluacioun.
Ferþermore, as þe Ewangelist seiþ : **Et accepto somp-
nis responso ne redirent ad Herodem, per aliam viam**
36 **reuersi sunt in regionem suam,** / That is to sey : A

Nota III Reges
quando perfece-
runt oblationes
suas, tunc primo
ceperunt comede-
re bibere &
dormire, quod
antea non fece-
runt per XIII dies.

without the star,
 answer was take to þes .iiij. kyngis in her slepe þat
 þei scholde naȝt turne aȝen to herodes: and so by an
 oþir wey þey ȝede home in to her kyngdoms. than þe
 sterre þat tofore-tyme [ȝede] a-fore hem, hit aperid no 4
 more aftir. and so þes .iiij. kyngis, þat sodeinlich
 mettyn togedir at þe Mounte of caluarie, þei riden aȝ
 .iiij. home togedir to her kyngdoms, with grete ioye and
 honour, and toke her herboure by þe weye, as men 8
 scholde do.*

the same way
 that Holofernes
 had taken,
 [1 om. also]
 so that men sup-
 posed Holofernes
 was come baek;
 and were respect-
 fully received
 everywhere,
 and told all men
 what they had
 seen;

¶ Also þes .iiij. kyngis with alle her pepil
 and her cariage riden þorw alle þe londys and pro- 12
 uynces þat Olofernes of olde tyme had also¹ ride and
 passed by with aȝ his oost; in so mochel [þat] þe
 pepil supposid þat Olofernes had be come þider aȝene.
 fferthermore, as þei [come] in to any towne or cite, þei 16
 were mekelich and worscheppfullich reseceyued of alle
 þe pepil; and euermore þei preched and tolde to aȝ þe
 pepil, as þei riden, alle þat þei had seyȝe, do and herde:
 so þat in aȝ þe contrey, as þei riden, þei were so meke 20
 and so gracious among^t alle þe pepil, þat her name and
 her loos neuer aftir was forȝete.

and got home in
 two years.

but þe wey þat þei
 had riden tofore oute of her londys and of her kyng- 28
 doms in .xiiij. daies þorwe ledyng^t of þe sterre, þei myȝt
 noȝt vnneþe go aftir ne ride home aȝene in .ij. ȝere;
 and þat was do þat þei and aȝ oþir men scholde knowe
 what difference is bitwix goddis werkyng^t and mannys 32
 werkyng^t.

Herodes, inform-
 ed of their return,

(Cap. xxiii.) Whan herodes and aȝ þe scribis
 and oþir pepil herd telle þat þes .iiij. kyngis were go homē
 aȝene and were noȝt come to hym as he had bad hem, þan 36

- answere was to þes .iiij. kyngis in her slepe þat þei
 scholde not turne azen to Herodes : and so by anoþer
 weye þei zede home to her londes and her kyngdoms.
- 4 Than þe sterre þat to-fore þat tyme zede afore hem, hit
 apperid nomore after. And so þes kyngis zede home to
 her kyngdoms and toke her herborwe and her rest in
 þe weye boþe by day and by nyzt; and as þei were
 8 come fro fer contrey and sodeynlich mette to-gyder as
 hit is tolde afore, Riȝtso þei riden aȝ .iiij. to-gyder
 home to her kyngdoms, with gret ioye and solemnyte.
 Ferþermore þes .iiij. kyngis with aȝ her men and her
 12 cariage riden þorwe aȝ þe londys, kyngdoms and pro-
 uynces þat Olophernes of olde tyme had ride & passyd
 by with aȝ his oost; in so moche þat aȝ þe pepil sup-
 posid þat Olophernes had be come azen. And euer-
 16 more as þes .iiij. kynges com in to townes or Citees, þei
 prechid and tolde to aȝ þe peple aȝ þat þei had seyze,
 herd and do in aȝ her wey; and in aȝ plaas þat þei
 come, aȝ þe pepil worschipfullych reseceyued hem with
 20 gret chere and humanite. And þei were so meke & so
 gracious to aȝ þe pepil, þat her name and her loos
 neuer was after forȝete. Also of aȝ þe necessaryes
 and of aȝ maner thingis þat þei caried with hem in
 24 her wey, þer lakkid ne peryssched no þing, but þei
 hem-self and aȝ her meyne and hors and oþer beestis
 aȝ þei come hom saf and hole in to her owne loundy[s].
 But þat weye þat þei had ride oute of her londys in
 28 .xiiij. dayes þorow ledyng of þe sterre, þei myzt not
 vneþe go after ne ryde home azene in .ij. zere ;
 and þat
 was do þat þei and aȝ oþer men schulde knowe & fele
 32 what difference is bitwix goddis werkyng and mannys
 werkyng.
- ¶ Whanne Herodes kyng and aȝ þe scribys
 and oþir pepil herde telle þat þes .iiij. kynges were go
 36 home azene and were not come to hym as kyng Herodes

Stella ultra non
 apparuit.

Tres Reges pariter
 redierunt ad
 regna sua.

Isti III Reges pre-
 dicabant populo
 per ciuitates &
 villas per quas
 transierunt.

Nota quod isti III
 Reges vix peruenerunt
 ad regna
 sua in II annis
 quod antea per-
 fecerunt in XIII
 diebus.

Rex Herodes
 prosequatur
 III Reges.

was very angry,
the more so when
he heard them
praised by all.
[1 leaf 13a]

He pursued them,
and destroyed the
ships of Tharsis
in Cilicia, where
the 3 Kings had
put to sea.

He pursued them,
for he heard
everywhere how
wonderfully and
easily they had
come, and how
laboriously they
went back.

For their wonder-
ful doings the
Gentiles called
them Magi,
which name was
confirmed by the
false Jews,
and still remains,
[3 MS. places]

though they were
real kings.

of grete enuye and malice he *pursued* aftir hem a grete weye. and alle-vey as he rode aftir þes kyngis, he fonde alle þe pepil blesse hem and preyse hem & ¹teñ of her grete nobley. 4

wherfore þis herodes of grete anger brent and destruyed alle þe londe þat was vndir his power þat þes .iiij. kyngis had ride by, & specialich hem of Thaars and of cecile, for he putte vppon hem þat þey 8 had suffrid hem *prüelich* to passe ouer þe see in her schepys: and þerfore he brent alle her schippis and alle her gode. ¶ Also kyng^r herodes and þes scribys *pursued* þes .iiij. kyngis of grete envie, ffor þei had 12 herde how mervylouslich þei were come oute of her londys & kyngdoms in xiiij. daies þorw ledyng^r of þe sterre and howe aftirwarde þei zede home azene *with-* oute any sterre þorwe guyes and *interpretours*—ffor 16 alle maner of men þat þes .iiij. kyngis passed by, suffised nozt to telle howe wonderlich þei passed nyzt and daye by hem. and þerof Iewes þat dwellyd aboute in diuers londys and placys, bare wittnesse herof to herodes 20 and to alle þe scribys and to opir Iewes. and so for þis wondirful doyng^r þe paynmys, þat had no knowleche of holy writ ne of þe berþe of crist, cleped þes .iiij. kyngis *Magos*, þat is to seye wicchis; and þe Iwys, þat knewen 24 þe scripturys and þe berþe of crist and þe place,² of envie and of falsnesse excited þe paynmys alle aboute to calle hem wicchis—and so hit was brouzte in to a vsage þat þei be cleped so zit in to þis daye. of þis 28 name diuerse bokes and *exposiciouns* telle, þe wich is nozt nede to telle here. // But *withoute* dowte, þei were glorious kyngis, and of þat londys and kyngdoms in þe eest moost worschippiful and myzty, as cristen 32 men þat dwel pere bere wittnesse. and þerfore, to do aweye alle maner of dowte of alle þat is aforseyde, and in repreuyng^r of þe falsnesse of þe Iwes, aHmyzti god, þat is euer wondirful in his werkys and glorious 33

had charged hem, þan of gret enuye and malice he pursued after hem a gret weye. And aH-weye as he pursued after þes .iiij. kyngis, he fonde aH þe pepil
 4 blesse hem and preyse hem, and tolde of her gret nobley and araye. Werfore þis Herodes of gret anger brent and destroyed aH þe lond þat was vndir hys power þat þes .iiij. kynges hadde ride by, and specialyche hem of
 8 Cizile, ffor he putt vppon hem þat þei had suffride hem priuelich to passe ouer þe see in her schippes: and þerfore he did brenne aH her schippes and aH her gode. Also kyng Herod and þes scribys pursued þes .iiij.
 12 kynges of gret enuye, for þei had herd how meruey- louslyche þei were come oute of her londys and kyng- doms in .xiiij. dayes þorow ledyng of þe sterre and how aftirward þei zede home azene *with*-oute any sterre þorw
 16 helpe of guydes and interpretoures—ffor aH maner of men þat þes .iiij. kynges ridyn by, suffysed not to telle how wondirlich þei passyd nyzt and day forþ by hem. þerof Iewes þat dwellid aboute in dyuers contreys and
 20 diuers plaas, bare witnessse her-of to Herodes and to þe scribes. And for þis wondirful doynge þe paynymys¹ þat haddyn no knowleche of holy writte ne of þe birþe of Crist, cleped þes .iiij. kynges Magos ;
 24 and þe Iewes þat knewe þe scriptures and þe berþe of Crist and þe plaas, of enuye and of falsenesse excited þe paynymys aH aboute to calle hem Magos—and so hit was brouzt
 28 in to vse, and aHwey contynueþ in to þis day

Rex Herodes destruxit ciuitates & villas per quas isti Reges transierunt in dominio suo.

[MS. paynymys]
 Quomodo Iudei ex malicia vocabant istos III Reges Magos.

But

with-oute doute þei were glorious and worschiful
 32 kyngis, and of aH þat londys and kyngdoms most myzty, as cristen men þat dwellen þere bere witnessse.

in his seyntyts, wolde haue þe priuete of his berþe to be knowe to aH þe pepil, so þat his glorious name, þat first was onlich hid in þe londe of Iury in to his berþe, þat same name alle maner of pepil and alle maner nacious 4 fro þe first partie of þe worlde in to þe last scholde worschippe and preyse.

When the 3 Kings came to the hill of Vaus, they made a fine chapel there in honour of the child Jesus,

[¹ om. þat is]

and agreed to meet there once a year,

and ordained their burial there.

And there they were met by the lords of their kingdoms,

[² leaf 13b]

[³ MS. love]

and took leave of each other, and got home.

There they preached what they had seen, and set up in their temples a star with the figure of a child and a cross: and many Gentiles worshipped the child.

(Cap. xxv.) After þat þes .iiij. kyngis were come wit grete trauaile to þe hiH of Vaus þat is¹ aforseyde, þan 8 þei made þere a feire chapeH in worschippe of þe childe þat þei hadde souzte. //

Also þei made þere couenaut to mete togedir aH .iiij. at þat same place onys in þe 12 zere; and at þat same place þei ordeyned her sepulture. Than a litil wile after aH þe princys and lordys and worschippful knyzttes of her londys and kyngdoms, heryng^t of þe comyng^t of þes .iiij. kyngis, noon þei 16 riden to hem, with grete solempnite and grete worschipp, and met with hem at þe place aforseyde, and with grete mekenes and humilite resceyued hem. and whan þey herde² how wondirlich god had wrouzt by 20 þes .iiij. kyngis, þan þei had hem in more reuerence, love and drede euermore aftir. so whan .þes .iiij. kyngis had ordeyned her testamentys and do what þei wolde, þan þei toke her leue³ euerych of opir, and euery kyng^t 24 with his pepil rode home in to his owne londe and kyngdome þat he come fro, with gret Ioye and solempnite; and þus euery kyng^t departed from oþer in her bodilich personys, but neuer in her hertys, as for þat 28 tyme. ¶ And whan þei were come home in to her owne londys, þan þei tolde and prechid to alle þe pepil alle þat þei had seiþe, herde and do in alle her wey; also þei did make in aH her templis a sterre aftir þe 32 same forme and þe same liknesse as hit aperid to hem. wherfore many paynyms left her errours and her mawmettis, and worschipped þe childe þat þes .iiij. kynges had souzt.

SO whan þes .iiij. kyngis *with* aH her men were come
 8 wiþ gret trauayle to þe hille of Vaws aforseyde, þan
 þei made þere a fayre Chapel in worschip of þe childe
 þat þei hadde souzt. And in þat Cyte þat was vndir
 þe hille, þer þei restid; and þere þei chose her sepulture
 12 of one assent. And þer þei made couenauzt to-gyder
 þat þei schulde aH .iiij. euery zere mete at þat plaas
 to-gyder, wiþ oþir lordys and princys. Than a litil
 whyle aftir aH þe princys and lordis and knyztis of
 16 her londys and kyngdoms, heryng of þe comyng of þes
 .iiij. kyngis, anoon þei ryden to hem, wit gret solempnite
 and gret worschippe, and mette *with* hem at þe plaas
 aforseyde. And whan þei herde how wondirfullich
 20 god had wrouzt. by þes þre kynges, þan þei had hem in
 more reuerence, loue and drede aH-weye aftir. So
 whan þes kyngis had ordeyned her testamentis and do
 what þei wolde at þat tyme, þan þei toke her leue
 24 eueryche of oþir, and euery kyng *with* his pepil rode
 home azene in to hys owne londe and kyndom þat he
 com fro, *with* gret ioie and worschippe; and þus þei
 departed euerych from oþer in her bodily persones, but
 28 neuer in her hertys.

Isti III Reges
 laboriose venerunt
 ad montem Vaws
 & ibidem con-
 struxerunt ca-
 pellaam.

Tres Reges elegerunt
 sepulturam
 apud montem
 Vaws.

And whan þei were come hom in
 to her owne londys, þan þei preched and tolde to aH
 þe pepil aH þat þei had seyze, herde and do in aH her
 32 weye; and þei did make in aH her templis a sterre
 after þe same fourme and þe same liknesse as hit ap-
 perid to hem. Wher-þorw many paynmys leften her
 errours and her mawmettis, and worschippid þe childe
 36 þat þes .iiij. kynges had souzt and worschipped. Also

Nota quomodo III
 Reges predicabant
 de stella, & de
 forma stelle facte
 in eorum capellis
 & templis in
 eorum regnis.

and þus þes .iij. worschepeful kyngis þei dwelled in her londys and kyngdoms in worschepeful 4 and honest conuersacioun til þe ascencioun of crist and þe comyng^t of seynt Thomas þe apostel.

(Cap. xxvj.)

After the return
of the 3 Kings,

Mary, for fear,
repaired to
another cave,
where she re-
mained to the
time of her
purification;

and many people
loved her, and
supplied her with
food.

[¹ r. nedeful]

Afterwards a
chapel was made
there, in which is
still seen the
stone on which
she used to sit
and nurse her
child,

and even some
drops of her milk,
which cannot be
erased.

[² r. þis]

Leaving the little
house, she had
forgotten her
smock and the
clothes of her
child, which
remained there to
the time of St.
Helena,

[³ added from
MS. Tit.]

After þe tyme þat þes .iij. kyngis were go fro beth- 8
leem forþ in to her contrey, than þer bygan to wex a
grete fame of oure lady and of her childe and of þes
.iij. kyngis alle aboute. wherfore oure lady for drede
of þe Iwes fledde oute of þat litil hows þat crist was 12
bore in, and went in to an oþir derke Cave vndir erþe:
and þere sche abode with her childe til þe tyme of her
Purificacioun. and, as goddis wiþ was, diuers men and
women lovid oure lady seynt Marie and her soone, 16
and myn[i]strid to hem aþ maner of necessaries þat
were nede¹ to hem. and afterward, whan þe feiþ bigan
to wexe & encrease, þan þere was made a chapel in þe
same cave in þe worschippe of þe .iij. kyngis and of 20
seynt Nicholas. and in þis Chapel is a stone vppe þe
wich oure lady seynt Marie was wonte to sitte whan
sche 3af her childe sowke. ¶ And on a tyme as sche
sat on þis stone and 3af her sone sowke, þer fiþ adowne 24
from her tete a litil melk' on þe same stone: þe wich
melk is sei3e þere 3it in to þis day, and þe more hit is
scraped with knyfes þe more hit wexeþ; and þis melk
is bore in to diuerss places of pilgrimes. also whan 28
oure lady was go oute of þe litil hows and come in to
þe² cave, sche hed for3ete byhynde her her smok [and
the clothis þat crist was wrappyd Inne, I-folde all-to-
gidre and leide]³ in þe hei3e in þe manger: and so þere 32
þei were hoole and fresshe in þe same place in to þe tyme
þat saint Elene, þe worschepeful Quene, þat was modir
to þe kyng' Constantyn, com þedir in to þe same place. //

þe chapel þat was made on þe hiH of Vaws aforseyde,
was visited of diuers pepil of fer contreys and of diuers
naciouns for gret deuocioun. And þus þes .iiij. wor-
4 schippful kyngis þei dwellid in her londys and kyngdoms
in worþi and honest conuersacioun til þe ascencioun of
Cryst and þe comyng of seynt Thomas þe apostil, as 3e
schul here after.

8 **T**han whan al þis was do and þe .iiij. kyngis were go
home a3ene in to her londys, as hit is aforseyde, þere
bygan to wex a gret loos of oure lady seynt Marye and
of her childe and of þes .iiij. kyngis. Wherefore oure
12 lady for drede of þe Iewes fledde out of þat litil hows
þat Crist was bore in, and went in to a noþer derke cave
vndir erþe: and þere sche abode wiþ hir childe til þe
tyme of her purificacioun. And, as goddis wille was,
16 diuers men and wymmen louyde oure lady seynt Marye
and her child, and mynystred to hem all maner of
necessaries þat were nedeful to hem. And long tyme
aftir, whan cristen feiþ wexe, þan þer was mad a Chapel
20 in þe same caue in þe worschipe of þe .iiij. kyngis and of
seynt Nicholas. And in þis chapel is a stone on þe
whiche oure lady seynt Marye was wont to sitte on
whan sche 3oue hir childe soke. And on a tyme as
24 sche sat on þis stone and 3af her sone souke, þer fil
downe out of her teete a litil mylk on þe same stone:
þe whiche mylk is sei3e þer 3it in to þis day, and þe
more þat hit is scraped with knyfes, þe more hit wexeþ;
28 and þis mylk is bore aboute in to diuers plaas of pil-
grymes. ¶ Whan oure lady was go oute of þe litil
how[s] and was come in to þis Caue, sche had forzete
bihynde hir her smok' and þe cloþis þat Cryst was
32 wounde in, folde al to-gedir and leyde in þe hei3e in þe
manger: and so þei were hole and clene in þe same
plaas in to þe tyme þat saint Elene, þe worschippful
quene, þat was modir to kyng Constantyne, come þider

Beata Maria fugit
ab eo loco in quo
fuit Christus
natus in alium
locum propter me-
tum Iudeorum.

Nota de petra
super quam beata
virgo sedebat
quando lactabat
filium; & de lacte
eiusdem.

Camisia beate
Marie cum aliis
vestimentis
Christi obliti
fuerunt in domo
in quo Christus
nascabatur vsque
ad aduentum
beate Elene.

for nobody dared
to enter there.

[¹ MS. þat]

ffor þe Iwes of envie heelde þat place þer¹ crist was bore
a fowle and a cursed place,

In so mochel [þat] þei

[² leaf 14a]

wolde ²nozt suffre man ne womman, childe ne beest to 4
go in to þe place.

The fame of Mary
and her child still
increasing by the
prophecy of
Simeon after her
purification,

fferthermore whan oure lady was
come in to þe tempil and offrid her childe with turtlis
or doves after Moyses lawe, as holy writ telleþ, and 8
Symeon toke hym in his armes and seyde, **Nunc dimit-
tis seruum tuum, &c.**, ¶ That is to seye: Now lorde,
lat þi seruant be in pees aftir þi worde: The same tyme
Symeon and anne, þe olde womman, in presence of þe 12
scribys and þe pharisees prophecied many thyngis of
oure lord ihesu crist, as holy writ telleþ.

and so grete

a name was aryse of oure lady and of her soone among^t 16
þe Iwes þat sche myzt nozt ne also durst nozt abide no
lenger in þat place for drede of kyng^t herodes and of þe
Iwes. and, as þe gospel seiþ: **Angelus domini ap-
paruit in sompnis Ioseph dicens surge accipe puerum,** 20
&c., ¶ That is to seye: a aungeh of godd aperid to
Ioseph in his slepe and seyde: "aryse and take þe childe
and his modir and fle in to Egipte and be þere til y
telle þe; ffor hit is to come þat herodes schal seke þe 24
childe to lese³ hym." than Ioseph arose and toke þe
childe and his modir and zede in to Egipt in þe nyzt;
and þere he was til herodes was dede.

and 3e schul 28

vndirstonde þat oure lady seynt Marie and her soone
dwelled in Egipt. vij. 3ere. and Egipt is fro Bethleem
.xij. dayes iourney. ¶ And in þis wey þat oure lady
seynt Marie zede in to Egipt, and in þe weye þat sche 32
come azene, growe drye roses þe wich be cleped þe
roses of Ierico, and þes roses growe in no place of aH
þe contrey but onlich in þe same weye. and þes rosys

they fled into
Egypt (Matt. ii.
13).

[³ Tit. and Harl.
slee]

In the way they
took, still grow
the roses of
Jericho,

in to þe same plaas. For þe Iewes of envie þei heelde
 þat plaas þer Cryst was bore a fowle and a cursed plaas,
 In so moche þat þei wolde nat suffre man ne womman,
 4 childe neþer beest, to go in to þat plaas; ffor þe fals
 Iewes helde euery man þat zede in to þat plaas a cursed
 man. Forþermore whan oure lady was come in to þe
 temple and offride her childe with turtlis or douves
 8 after Moyses lawe, as seint scripture¹ telliþ, and seint
 Symeon toke hym in armys and seyde **Nunc dimittis
 domine seruum tuum in pace**, þat is to seye: Now
 suffre, lord, þi seruant after þi worde in pees: That
 12 same tyme Symeon and Anne, þe olde womman, in
 presence of þe scribys and of þe pharisees prophecyed
 many þinges of oure lord Ihesu Crist, as holy writte
 witnessiþ. And so aftirward þorwe relacioun of þe
 16 Iewes þat were þat tyme in þe Temple, so gret a fame
 and a loos was come vp among þe Iewes of oure lady and
 of her childe þat sche durst no lenger abyde in þat plaas
 for drede of Herodes and of þe Iewes. And as seyut
 20 Math.² seiþ in þe gospell, **Angelus domini apparuit in
 sompnis Ioseph dicens &c.**, þat is to seye: A aungeht
 apperid to Ioseph in hys slepe & seiþe: "arise and take
 þe childe and hys modir and fle in to Egypt and be þere
 24 til I telle þe; ffor hit is to come þat Herodes schal seke
 þe childe and hys modir to lese³ hym." Than Ioseph
 aroos and toke þe childe and his modir and zede in to
 Egypt in þe nyzt; and þer he was in to þe tyme þat
 28 Herodes was dede. And 3e schul vndirstonde þat oure
 lady seiut Mary and hir childe dwellyd in Egypt .vij.
 3ere. And Egypt is fro Bethleem .xij. dayes iorney.
 And in þe weye bitwix þes .ij. plaas growe Rosys þe
 32 which be cleped Rosys of Iericho, and þes Rosys growe
 in no plaas but oneliche in þat same weye þere oure
 lady seint Marye zede, bitwix Bethleem and Egypt.

Iudei reputane-
 runt locum Nat.
 Christi maledic-
 tum et contami-
 natum.

[3 r. slee]

Sancta Maria mo-
 rabatur cum filio
 suo in Egipto VII
 annis. Rose de
 Iericho.

¹ Scripture is added later; space was left for it.

² Math. is afterwards added.

which are gathered and sold by shepherds.

[¹ Here is a fol. missing in Harl.]

The place where Mary dwelled in Egypt is now a garden of balm,

[² MS. as]

[³ MS. weH]

and in it are seven Fountains, in which Mary used to wash her son and their clothes.

This balm drops from bushes,

each of which is kept by a Christian from among the Sultan's prisoners.

[⁴ leaf 14b]

[⁵ MS. Marthe]

In March, in presence of the Sultan, the rods are cut, and it drops into dishes of silver, which are poured out into a large pot.

[⁶ Tit. kutynges]

This first balm belongs to the Sultan, who sometimes gives small vials of it to foreign ambassadors.

scheperdis of þe contrey þat go aboute *with* her schepe, þei gadir hem *in* tyme of zere and selle hem for brede to pilgrimes and to oþir men of þe contrey aboute;¹ and so þei be bore in to diuers londis aboute. ¶ fferther- 4 more in þe same place þere oure lady dwellid *with* her soone, is now a gardyn in þe wich groweþ bawme; and þis gardyn is² nozt fullich as longe and as brode as a man may cast a stone. ¶ And þer be also in þis 8 gardeyn .vij. wellis³ of water, in þe wich oure lady seynt Mary wasshed her soone and bathed hym, and vysshe her clothis and her sonys clothis. and 3e schulle vndirstonde þat in þis gardyn be many busshis of bawme, 12 and þei be mochel liche to bussches of rosys; and þes bussches be litil hizer þan a fathome of lengþe, and þe leuys be liche treyfoyles. and to euery busshe a cristyn man, of þe sowdañs prisoners, is assigned, to kepe hit 16 and to make hit clenc. and þere is a grete merveyle and a grete miracle of þes bussches of bawme: ffor þer may no man kepe hem and dizt hem but he be a cristen man—and þat haþ of-time be preuid: ffor whan a Iwe 20 or a paynym kepeþ hem, anoon þe ⁴bussches wexen drye and growe nomore. and in þe monthe of Marche⁵ þe sowdan is allewey abydyng⁶ in þis gardyn: and than þe roddys be kytte as a wyne, and whan þei be 24 kitte, þei be bounde aboute *with* cotoun, and vndir þe kittynge⁶ of þe roddys and þe cotoun be sette disshes of syluer. and so the bawme renneþ downe in to þes vessels oute of [þe] kittynge⁶ and þorwe [þe] cotoun, as 28 water renneþ oute atte þe vyne. and oute of þes disshes þe bawme is put in to a grete potte of syluer, and þat potte is more þan .vj. galouns. // And þan þe sowdan takeþ alle þis bawme in to his owne kepyng⁶ specialich; 32 but whan any messenger is sent from any kyng⁶ for bawme, þan þe sowdan zif hym a litil viol ful of bawme. and whan þe bawme is aH gadrid and dropped oute of þe roddys, þan þe sowdan goþ home: and þan 36

And scheperdys of þe same contrey gadir þes Rosys in tyme of 3ere & selleþ hem to pilgrymes. //

4 Ferþermore
in þe same plaas þer oure lady dwellyd with her sone,
is now a gardyn in þe which groweþ bawme; and þis
gardyn is riȝt¹ large.

[1 r. no3t]

8 And in þis same gardyn be .vij.
wellis of water, in þe which oure lady wassched her
sone and baped hym, and wyssche her cloþes and her
sones cloþes also. And in þis gardyn be many bussches
12 of Bawme, and þei be moche lyke to Roseers;

De gardino & VII
fontibus & de
balsamo in eodem
gardino crescente.

and þes
bussches be litil hiȝer þan a fathome of lenge, and þe
lefys be lyche to Trefoyles. And to euery bussche a
16 Cristen man is assigned, to kepe it and to make it
elene. And þer is a gret merveyle and a gret myracle
of þe kepyng of þis bawme and of þes bussches: ffor
þer may no man kepe þes bussches but he be a cristen
20 man—and þat haþ ofte-tyme be preuyde: ffor whan a
Iew or a paynym kepeþ hem, anoon þei wex drye and
growe nomore. And in þe moneþ of Marche þe sowdan
is aȝweye for þe most partye abidyng in þis gardyn:
24 and þan þe roddys be kytte² after þe maner as a vyne
is kitte, and whan þei be kitte, þei be bounde aboute
wiþ a litil cotoun.

Cristiani custo-
diunt rubus bal-
sami in dicto
gardino & nullus
paganus, Iudens
vel sarazenus
potest custodire
istud gard.
balsami.

And so þis bawme renneþ out of
28 þe roddys and þorwe þe cotoun downe in to disches of
syluer þe whych be sett vnder þes roddys; and oute
of þes disches þe bawme is put in [a] gret siluer pot, þe
which pot is of .vj. or .vij. galounz. And þis pot with
32 þe bawme þe sowdan haþ in hys owne kepyng specialich;
but whan any Messanger is sent from any kyng for
bawme, þan þe sowdan zeueþ hym a litil viole fuþ of
bawme. And so whan þis bawme is aȝ gadrid and
36 dropped out of þes roddys, þan goþe þe sowdan home:

[2 MS. knytte]

Nota quomodo
balsamum colligi-
tur.

Then the keepers, by boiling the rods in water, get a second quality, which is sold to pilgrims and is good for bruises, but not so strong as the first "raw" balm,

[¹ MS. þe]
[² Tit. on his]
a drop of which pierces through the hand.

[³ added from Tit.]

This virtue of the place people in the East date from the time when Mary lived there for seven years, and washed her son in the fountains.

History of the 30 gilt pennies: Thara made them in the name of Ninus, Abraham took them with him to Ebron, and bought a burial-place with them.

[⁴ r. þis]

[⁵ added from Tit.]

euery cristenman þat haþ a busshe to kepe, he takeþ þe roddes þat be kitte, and seeþ hem in water in a clene potte : and þe bawme swymmeþ aboute þe water as hit were fatnesse of flesshe :

4

and þis bawme is goode for alle maner of brusours, and ȝif a man be woundid, hit wil make hym hoole anoone. and þis bawme is solde to pylgrymes of diuers contreys, and so hit is bore þorwe diuers londys aboute.

8

¶ But þis bawme is no-thing so vertuous ne so goode as þe bawme þat droppeþ oute of þe roddys whan þey be kitte. ffor, an a man take a drope of þis¹ bawme and ley hit on a maȝnys² honde, anoon hit renneþ þorwe-oute on þat oþer syde, and þat place schal neuer be corrupt ne rote aftir. and þis bawme is [as þouȝ it were thynne grene wyne, a litil troublid. and this bawme is]³ cleped

16

rawe bawme [and the toþer is callid soden bawme. Manye moo vertues beñ of this bawme],³ þe wich were longe to telle here. but aȝ þe men in þe cest byleve trewlich þat þis place haþ swich a vertue of growyng of bawme bycause oure lady dwelled in þe same place .vij. ȝere and, as hit is aforseyde, sche wisshe and bathed her sone in þe same wellys and also visshe his clothis and her owne in þe same water. // fferthermore ȝe schul vndirstonde, as hit is aforseyde, þat Melchior, kyng¹ of Nubye and of arabie, offrid to godd a rounde appil of gold and .xxx. gilt penyes. of þes .xxx. gilt penyes ȝe schul here þe first bygynnyng¹ and þe last ende. // Thara, þat was fadir to abraham, did make þes .xxx. gilt penyes in þe name of þe kyng¹ of Mesopotamye þe wich was cleped Nynus. and þus⁴ abraham, whan he ȝede a pilgrimage oute of þe londe of Chaldee in to Ebron, þat in þat tyme was cleped arabie, he bare þes .xxx. gilt penyes with hym and bouȝte with hem a place for his sepulture [and for his wyf]⁵ and for his childryn, ysaac and Iacob.

24

28

32

and þe cristen men þe which be keperes of þes bussches
of bawme, þei take aȝ þe roddys þat be kitte, and seþe
hem in faire water in a clene vessel: and þe bawme of
4 þes roddys swymmeþ aboute þe water as it were fatnesse
of fleische: and þis bawme is þikke and coloured lieche
Brasyle,¹ and þis bawme is good for aȝ brusours &
woundes;

8 and þis bawme is sold to dyuers pilgrymes,
and so it is bore forþ in to þe worlde. But þis bawme
is no-þing so vertuous ne so gode as þe bawme þat
droppeþ oute of þe roddys whan þei be kitte: for, and
12 a man take a drope of þis bawme and leye it on hys
hande, anon it renneþ þorwe-out on þat oper syde,
and þat plaas schal neuer rote ne be corrupt. And þis
bawme is as² it were thynne wyne and grene and also
16 sumwhat trouble: and þis is cleped rawe bawme, and
þat oper is clepyd sode bawme.

[² MS. at]Balsamum eru
dum & balsamum
coctum.

And aȝ men in þe
20 eest byleue trowelich þat þis plaas haþ swich a vertue of
growyng of bawme bycause oure lady dwellyd in þe
same plaas .vij. ȝere, as it is aforeseyde.

REdilich schul ȝe now heere how þes .xxx. gilt
penyes þe which Melchior þe kyng offrid to god as it is
afore-seyde, were first made, and how longe þei endurid
28 and [how] þei were dispendyd. // Thara, þat was fadir
of Abraham, dide make þes .xxx. gilt penyes in þe
name of þe kyng of Mesopotanye þe which was clepid
Nynus. And þis Abraham, whan he ȝede a pilgrimache
32 out of þe londe of Calde in to Ebron, þat in þat tyme
was clepyd Arabye, he bare þes same .xxx. gilt penyes
with hym and bouzt with hem a plaas for his sepul-
ture and for hys wyfe and also for his Children, Isaak

Nota de XXX
denariis oblati
Christo in Beth-
leem.¹ Brasyle has been written later.

Jacob was sold for them by his brothers (who paid them back to him for corn).

At his death they were sent to Saba to buy spices for his burial.

[¹ added from Tit.]

[² leaf 15a]

The Queen of Saba brought them to Jerusalem, from where they were carried to Arabia in Roboam's time, when Jerusalem was taken (by the Egyptians).

[³ MS. iij]

affirward Ioseph was solde of his breþerin in to Egipt to Marchauntys þat were of hismahely for þes same .xxx. gilt penyes. [Aftirward whanne Iacob was dede, thanne were thes xxx gilt penyes]¹ sent to þe londe of 4 Saba for diuers spycys and oynementys for þe sepulture of Iacob: and so þei were putte in to þe kyngis² tresory. þan by processe of tyme in kyng¹ Salemons tyme þe quene of Saba offrid þes .xxx.³ gilt penyes, with many 8 oþir riche Iewels, in þe tempil of godd in Ierusalem. so aftirward, in þe tyme of Roboam, þat was kyng¹ Salemons soone, whan Ierusalem was destroyed and þe tempil of godd despoiled, þan þes .xxx. gilt penyes were brougt 12 to þe kyng¹ of arabie: and so þei were put in to his tresory, with many oþer riche ornamentys þat were brougt oute of þe tempil of god.

16

Than aftirward, whan crist.

Melchior offered them to Christ.

was bore in bethleem, þan Melchior, þat was kyng¹ of Nubye and of arabie, toke þes .xxx. gilt penyes, and many oþir riche ornamentys and Iewels, with hym, by- 20 cause hit was þe fynest gold and þe best þat he had in his tresory; þerfore he toke þes same with hym and offrid hem to godd in bethleem þer as he was bore. ¶ Than aftirward, whan oure lady seynt Marye zede 24 oute of bethleem in to Egipte for drede of kyng¹ herodes,

Mary lost them on her way to Egypt, with the myrrh and incense,

þan sche lost aH þes ziftes þat were offrid in þe weye, and þei were aH bounde in a clothe togedir. [so] 28

so

aftirward hit happed, þer was a scheperde in þat contrey þat kept schepe; þe wich had so grete infirmite and so grete dissesse þat þer myzt no leche hele hym, 32 and aH þe goode þat he hadde he zaf to diuers lechys to be hole, and hit myzt nozt be. ¶ Than on a tyme as he zede in þe felde with his schepe now in o place now in an oþir, he fonde þes .xxx. gilt penyes, with encense 36

but a shepherd found them,

and Iacob. Than aftirward Ioseph was solde of hys
 breþeren in to Egipt to Marchaundes þat were of
 Ismaely for þes same .xxx. gilt penyes. And whan
 4 Iacob deyde, þan were þes .xxx. gilt penyes sent in to
 þe lond of Saba, to bigge diuers spyces and oynementys
 for þe sepulchre of Iacob: and so þei were put in to þe
 kyngis tresory. Than aftirward bi processe of tyme in
 8 þe tyme of kyng Salamon þe quene of þe lond of Saba
 offrid þes .xxx. gilt penyes, and oþer many riche
 Iewels, in to þe temple of god in Ierusalem. And in
 þe tyme of Roboam, þat was kyng Salomones sone,
 12 whan Ierusalem was destroyed and þe Temple of god
 aH despoyled and robbed, þan þes .xxx. gilt penyes
 with oþer ryche ornamentis and Iewels þat were founde
 in þe Temple were brouzt in to þe lond of Arabye—of þe
 16 which lond Melchior þat tyme was kyng whan Crist
 was bore¹—and þere þei were put in to þe kyngis tresory.
 And aftirward, whan Cryst was bore in Bethleem, þan
 Melchior, þat þan was kyng of Arabye, as it is afor-
 20 seyde, and also of Nubye, toke þes .xxx. gilt penyes,
 and many oþer riche ornamentys and Iewels, with hym,
 by-cawse it was þe fynest gold and þe beste þat he had
 in hys tresory; þerfore he toke þes same .xxx. gilt
 24 penyes with hym and offrid hem to god almyzty in
 Bethleem, as it is aforeseyd. And whan oure lady zede
 oute of Bethleem in to Egipt for drede of Herodes þe
 kyng, sche toke aH þes ziftis þat were offrid to god,
 28 and bond hem in a cloute, and bare hem with her; and
 in þis weye bitwix Bethleem and Egipt oure lady lost
 hem. So aftirward þer was a scheperde in þat contrey
 þat kept schepe; þe whiche schepherd had so greet
 32 infirmite and so gret disese in hys body þat þer cowde
 no leche hele hym.

Nota Ioseph ven-
 debatur in Egiptum
 pro istis XXX
 denariis.

[¹ om. of þe
 which—bore]

Beata Maria per-
 didit istos XXX
 denarios cum
 Mirra & Thure.

And on a tyme [as] he walked in
 þe felde with his schepe now in one plaas now in an
 36 opir, he fond þes .xxx. gilt penyes, with ensense and

Quidam pastor
 ouium inuenit
 dietos XXX de-
 narios cum mirra
 & thure.

and Mirre, bounde alle in a clowte togedir. and whan he had founde þes ʒiftes, he kept hem priuelich to hym-self, til a litil afore aʒens¹ þe tyme þat god ʒede to his passyoun. and whan þis scheperde herde speke of 4 swich a holy prophete þat helid aȝ men of her infirmities with a worde, þan he com to god and preide hym of grace and of help : and þan god aȝmyȝty anoon helid hym, and enfourmed hym of þe feiþ. 8

who afterwards, being cured by Christ, offered them to Christ;

but he ordered him to offer them in the temple,

[² r. oblacioun]

where they were deposited, and the incense burnt.

[³ leaf 15^v]

They were paid to Judas for betraying Christ,

þan þe scheperde offerid to god with goode deuocioun þes .xxx. penyes, with encense and Mirre, as þei were aȝ bounde togedir in a clowte. and whan god sayȝe þes .xxx. gilt penyes, 12 with encense and Mirre, he knewe hem wel, and bad þe scheperde þat he scholde go in to þe tempil and offre aȝ þes thynges vpon þe autere. and so þe scheperde did, aȝtir þe commandement of god, and offryd vpon 16 þe autere in þe tempil þes .xxx. gilt penyes, with encense and mirre, with grete deuocioun. // And whan þe preest þat in þat tyme kept þe tempil sayȝe swich oblaciouns² offrid on þe autere, in þe worschep of þis 20 oblaciouns² he was reuested and ensensed þe autere; and bycause þat oblaciouns were seelde seye in þe tempil, þe preest of þe tempil tok aȝ þes .iiij. þingis and put hem in to her comune tresory. and a litil while 24 aȝtir, þat is to seye þe thrid daye tofore cristes passyoun, Iudas Skariot com in to þe temple to þe princys of þe lawe and to þe Iwys, and made couenaunt with hem to betraye hi: maister god aȝmyȝty : & ³for his 28 trauayle þe princys of þe Iwys toke oute of her tresory þes .xxx. gilt penyes and ʒaf hem to Iudas Skariot, and so þis Iudas sold godd almyȝty his maister for þes .xxx. gilt penyes. than whan aȝ þis was do and crist, 32 goddis sonȝ of heuen, was betrayed þorwe his discipil and scholde be dede for aȝ mankynde, as his wiȝ was : þan þis Iudas repent hym and was sory for his mysdede, and ʒede in to þe tempil aȝene to þe princys of þe Iwys 36

Mirre, bounde aH to-gedir in a cloute ; and he kept aH þes þingis pryuelich to hym-self, til a litil afore þe tyme þat god ʒede to his passioun.

Dictus pastor ouium curabatur a domino & pastor optulit ei tria munera predicta.

4 And whan þe shepherd herd speke of suche a holy prophete þat helyd aH men with a worde, þan he come to god and preyde hym of grace and of helpe : and so þorow þe grete feiþ þat he 8 had in god he was hole. And whan he was hole, and god almyʒty had enfourmed hym of þe feiþ, þan þe shepherde offrid to god aHmyʒty þes .xxx. gilt penyes, with ense[nse] and mirre, as þei were bounde to-gedir 12 in þe cloute. And whan god saye þes .xxx. gilt penyes, wiþ ensense and Mirre, he knewe hem weH, and bad þe sheperde þat he schulde go in to þe temple and offre aH þes þinges on þe autere. And so þe shepherde 16 did, after þe comaundement of god, & offrid vp þes .xxx. gilt penyes, with ensense and Mirre, on þe autere, with gret deuocioun. And whan þe preest þat in þat tyme kept þe temple saye swyche oblacioun offrid vp 20 on þe autere, in worschipe of þis oblacioun he was reusted and ensensed þe auter ; and by-cawse þat oblaciouns were selden seiþe in þe temple, þe preest of þe temple toke aH þes þingis and put hem in to her 24 comune tresory. And a litiH whyle after, þat is to seye þe þridde day to-fore Crystes passioun, Iudas Scariot cam in to þe temple to þe princes of preestis and to þe Iewes, and made couenaunt with hem to bitraye god 28 almyʒty, hys mayster. And for his traueyle þe princes of þe Iewes toke out of her comune tresory þes .xxx. gilt penyes and ʒaf hem to Iudas Scariot, and so Crist was solde to þe Iewes of þis fals Iudas for þes 32 .xxx. gilt penyes. Than whan þis was do and oure lord Cryst was þus bitrayede þorow hys disciple and schulde suffre þe deef for redempcioun of aH mankynde, as hys wiH was : þan þis fals Iudas was sory of hys 36 mysdede, and ʒede in to þe temple aʒene to þe princes of

Precepto domini nostri Ihesu Christi dictus pastor optulit dictos XXX denarios cum Mirra & thure in templo.

Iudas tradidit Christum pro istis XXX denariis.

Iudas iterum proiecit XXX denarios Iudeis.

but he returned them and hauged himself.

[¹ Tit. and Harl. and, instead of Than—done]

Then the Jews bought a burial-place for 15 of them, and the other 15 they gave to the knights who kept watch before Christ's tomb.

[² MS. and with þe]

[³ Tit. and Harl. was]

They are called silver in the gospel, for all coin is called so in the East.

Their stamp

[⁴ r. on]

[⁵ MS. corr. now rede] and value.

At the bidding of the angel Mary returned to Nazareth (Matt. ii. 23).

and cast downe to hem þese .xxx. gilt penys. ¶ Than whan aH þes was done,¹ as þe gospeH seiþ, he 3ede & henge hym-self. so þan þe Iwys bou3te with .xv. of þes gilt penyes a feelde for sepulture of pilgrymes, as 4 þe gospeH telleþ, and þe² oþir .xv. penyes þe Iwys 3af to þe kny3tys þat kept þe sepulcre of crist.

¶ Also 3e 8

schulle vndirstonde þat þe liknesse of þes .xxx. gilt penyes were³ vsed in aH þat contrey boþe in name and in money from abrahams tyme in to [þe] destruccioun of Ierusalem, þe wich was do by Tytus and Vaspasianus. 12 But from þe tyme of abraham in to cristys passyon þes .xxx. gilt penyes were neuer desseueryd ne departed, but euermore þei were bore hoole togedir; and whan crist was solde for hem, þan anoon þei were disseueryd 16 and departed aboute in diuers placys. fferthermore þe cause why þes .xxx. gilt penyes were cleped syluer in þe godspeH, no3twithstondyng⁴ þei were fyne gold, is þis: ffor hit is þe comune name and þe comune vsage 20 in aH þat contrey so for to clepe hem, as men clepe in þis contrey gold of bizende þe see Scutys, Motouns or floryns. ¶ And 3it in þe eest þe same preent is made, boþe in gold and in siluer and in copir, and kept among⁵ 24 grete lordys of þe contrey. and þe preent of one of þes .xxx. gilt penyes is þis: on þat o side is a kyngis hed corouned, and in⁴ þat oþer side he write lettres of Chaldee, þe wich men kunne no3t rede now.⁵ and one 28 of hem is a[s] mochel worþ in weight and in valwe as. iij. floreyns. and many merueiles be tolde of þes .xxx. gilt penyes, þe wich were longe to telle.—¶ Also whan oure lady and Ioseph were warned to come oute of egipt 32 by a aungeH, as þe gospeH telleþ, þan þei were bode go in to galilee: and þere þei dwelled in a cite þat is cleped Nazareth—and so þe prophecie was fulfilled quoniam Nazareus vocabitur, þat is to seye: he schal 36

þe Iewes and cast doune azene to hem þes .xxx. gilt¹ [1 MS. giltys] penyes.

And þe Iewes of comune assent bouzt with
 4 .xv. of þes penyes a feelde for sepulture of pilgrymes,
 as þe gospeH seip: **Et consilio mutuo emerunt agrum
 figuli in sepulturam peregrinorum;** and with þe opir
 .xv. penyes þe Iewes soudid þe knyztis þat kept þe
 8 sepulcre of Cryst. // Ferþer more 3e schul vndirstonde
 þat þe liknesse of þe same money was alweye vsed in
 aH þat contrey boþe in name and in money fro þe tyme
 of Abraham in to þe destruccioun of Ierusalem, þe
 12 which was do by Titus and. Vaspasianus. But fro þe
 tyme of Abraham in to þe passioun of Cryst þes .xxx.
 gilt penyes were neuer disseuered ne departed, but
 euermore were bore to-gedir; and whan Crist was solde
 16 for hem, þan anoon þei were desseuered and departed
 aboute in diuers plasys. The cause why þes .xxx.
 penyes gilt were clepid syluer in þe godspeH, not-wip-
 stondyng þat þei were fyne gold, is þis: ffor hit is
 20 þe comune name and þe comune vsage in aH þat con-
 trey so to clepe hem, as men clepe in þis contrey gold
 of byzende þe see scutys, motouns or floryns. And 3it
 in þe eest þe same preent is made, boþe in gold and in
 24 copyr, and kept among þe grete lordys of þe contrey.
 And þe preent of oon of þes .xxx. gilt penyes is þis:
 On þat one syde is a kyngis heede crowned, and on þat
 oþer syde be write letteres of Chaldee, þe which men
 28 kunne not rede now. And one of hem is as moche
 worþ in weigt and in valewe as .iij. floreyns.—

Cum XV de istis
 XXX denariis
 emerunt agrum
 propter sepul-
 turam peregrino-
 rum.
 Et reliquos XV
 den. dederunt
 Militibus custodi-
 entibus sepul-
 crum (Christi)

A tempore Abra-
 ham usque ad
 passionem Christi
 isti XXX denarii
 nunquam fuerunt
 separati.

Causa quare isti
 XXX den. voca-
 bantur argentei.

Nota formam et
 ymaginem isto-
 rum denariorum.

Nota valorem
 vnius denarii de
 numero istorum
 XXX denariorum.

And

32 whan oure lady and Ioseph were warned to come out
 of Egipt by a aungeh, as seynt Math. telleþ, þan þei
 were bode go in to Galilee: and þere þei dwellyd in a
 Cytee þat is clepyd Nazareth, wherof spekeþ þe pro-
 36 phete and seip / **Quoniam nazareus vocabitur,** / þat is

be cleped a man of Nazareth. and what crist wrouzt
and did in erþe fro þis tyme to his passioun, þe euan-
gelistys declaryn openlich in þe gospeH.

Whan cure lord ihesu crist was styed vp in to
heuen, 4

After his ascen-
sion Jesus Christ
sent Thomas to
India to preach
the gospel,

þan he sent seynt Thomas, his apostil, in to 8
ynde, to preche þere goddys worde; In þe wich Inde,
as hit is aforseyde, þes .iij. kyngis þat tyme regnyd
and were lordys. ¶ And þow hit so were þat seynt
Thomas ¹azens his wille zede in to þat londys,² zet ze 12
schulle vndirstonde þat þis was do of þe grete prou-
dence of god þat þis same appostil þat put his hande
in to goddys syde to knowe þat he was werry god
þat was aryse vp fro dethe to lyfe for saluacioun of aH 16
mankynde,

[¹ leaf 16a]

[² Tit. þoo loudes]

he scholde go and preche þe passioun of
crist, his resurreccioun and his ascencioun to þes .iij.
worschippful kyngis þat souzten oure lord ihesu crist 20
in bethleem in his Natiuite and þere with ziftys
worschipped hym; and,³ as seynt Gregory seip: **Id**
nobis omnibus profuit quod hij Reges & hee gentes
eiusdem domini nostri Ihesu Christi infanciam que- 24
sierunt & oculis viderunt et deuotissime muneribus
adorauerunt & probauerunt, ¶ This is to seye: this
was to vs aH a profite þat þes worschepeful kyngis
and her pepil souzten þe childehode of crist and with 28
her yzen size hit and with ziftys worschepfullich
and deuotelich honoured hit and for soþe proued hit.
ffurthermore ze schul vndirstonde þat seynt barthole-
mewe, Symon and Iudas, þat were cristys discipils, 32
were also sent in to ynde to preche þe fey; among
aH þe pepil:

In other parts of
which St. Bartho-
lomew, Simen and
Judas were also
preaching.

for þer be many parties of ynde, and
o party of ynde is more þan aH þe party of þe worlde 36

to seye: he schal be cleped a man of Nazareth. And what oure lord Cryst wrouzt in erpe fro þis tyme to hys passyoun, þe Ewangelistis declare openlych and weh.

Allymyzty god whan he was ascendid in to heuen, affir þe victorye and þe bataiH þat he had take azens þe deuyll for redempcioun and saluacioun of aH man-
 8 kynde, þan he sent seynt Thomas, hys apostle, in to Ynde, þere to preche þe worde of god; in þe which Ynde, as it is aforeseyd, þes .iiij. worschiffuH kyngis þat tyme reigned and were lordys. And þou3 it so
 12 were þat saint Thomas azeins hys wille zede in to þat londe, zit we schul vndirstonde þat þis was do of þe greet prouydence and þe greet goodnesse of god þat þis same apostle þat put his hand in to þe syde and
 16 þe wounde of god to knowe þat he was verrey god and Man þat was ryse fro deþ to lyfe for saluacioun of aH mankynde, scholde go and preche þe passyoun of Cryst and hys resurreccioun and hys ascensioun to þes .iiij.
 20 worschiffeful kyngis þat souzt god allymyzty in Bethleem in hys Natiuyte, as it is afore-seyde—wherof seiþ seynt Gregory: **Id nobis omnibus profuit quod hij Reges & hee gentes eiusdem domini nostri Ihesu Christi infanciam quesierunt & oculis viderunt & deuotissime muneribus adorauerunt & probauerunt,**
 24 This is to seye: Thys was to vs aH a gret profyt þat þes worschiffeful kyngis and her pepil souzt þe lord
 28 Cryst in hys berpe and in hys childhode and with ziftis worschipped it and deuontelych honoured it and forsoþe prouyd it. /

Seus Thomas apostolus missus fuit in Indiam.

Gregor.

Nota de longitudine et latitudine Indie.

And here 3e schul vndirstonde
 32 þat seynt Bertholomew, Symon and Iudas, þe whiche were Cristis disciplis, were also sent in to Ynde to preche þere þe feiþ and þe worde of god among þe pepil . . . And, as diuers men wryten and han
 36 þreuyd, þat oon partye of Ynde is lenger and bredder

on þis half of þe see—ffor þis party of þe world on þis half of þe see, þer cristendom is, is nomore descried ne accounted in aH þe cest but a .C. dayes journey.

Capitulum .xxviii.

Aftir þat seynt Thomas þe apostil in þe kyngdoms of ynde had preched goddys worde and had go aboute aH þe yles and prouyncys & do many myraclys þorwe 8 þe signe of þe cros and of goddys worde :¹

[¹ Harl. adds : as in heling of sike men of aH maner infirmittees & deliuering men that were traueyled or turmented with wilde sprites : þan]

While preaching there, he found in the temples a painted star with the figure of a child,

and being informed of the history of the star and of the 3 Kings,

[² MS. kyngis]

[³ om. of]

he preached the after-life of Jesus Christ, and the true meaning of the star,

as he zede aboute in þe templys, he fonde a sterre in euerych tempil, peynted aftir þe sterre þat aperid to þe .iiij. 16 kyngis whan crist was bore ; In þe wich sterre was a signe of þe cros and a childe aboue. and whan seynt Thomas sayze þis sterre, he asked of þe bisshoppys of þe tempil[s] what hit was. and þe bisshoppys tolde 20 to seynt Thomas how þat swich a sterre of olde tyme apperid on þe hiH of Vaws in tokyn of a childe þat was bore and scholde be kyng² of Iwys, as hit was herde oute of þe same sterre, ¶ And for þis cause þe 24 .iiij. kyngis zede oute of her londys in to bethleem wondirfullich þorwe ledyng³ of þe sterre and come in to bethleem in xiiij. dayes and þer offrid to þis childe þat was bore, but with grete trauayle aftirward þei 28 comen home in to her londys and kyngdoms in .ij. zere ; and of³ aH þat þes .iiij. kyngis had do, herde and seyze, þe bisshopes of þe tempil[s] tolde to seynt Thomas þe apostil. ¶ Than whan seynt Thomas 32 herde aH þis, he thanked god, and with grete ioye preched to þe bysshopys and to þe pepil þe childehode of god, his passioun, his resurreccioun and his ascencioun, and aH þe werkys of crist while he was in erþe ; 36

þan aȝ þe partye of þe worlde on þis half þe see—
ffor þis partye of þe worlde on þis half of þe see, þere
cristendom is, is nomore descried ne accounted in aȝ
4 þe eest but a C dayes iorneye.

Now 3e schul take hede: whan seint Thomas þe
apostle had prechid þe worde of god in þe kyngdoms
8 of Ynde and had do many myracles þorowe þe signe
of þe Cros and of þe worde of god, as in helyng of
syke men of aȝ maner infirmitces, boþe men þat had
lost her heeryng and her siȝt and also men þat were
12 trauayled wiþ wickyd spirites, and also in reisyng of
men þat were dede to lyfe—and aȝ þes infirmitces he
heelid *witȝ* þe worde of god: þan, as he 3ede aboute
in þe templis, he fonde a sterre in euery temple,
16 peyntyd and fourmed aftir þe sterre þat apperid to þe
.iij. kyngis whan Cryst was bore; In þe which sterre
was a signe of þe Cros and a childe aboue. And whan
seynt Thomas saiȝe þis sterre, he askyd of þe Biss-
20 choppes of þe Temple[s] what it was. And þan þes
Bisschoppes tolde to seynt Thomas how þat suche a
sterre of olde tyme apperid on þe hille of Vaws in
token of a childe þat was bore and schulde be kyng
24 of Iewes, as it was herde oute of þe same sterre, and
for þis cause þe .iij. kyngis 3ede oute of her londys in
to Bethleem wondirfullich þorowe ledyng of þat sterre
and come in to Bethleem in .xiiij. dayes and þer offrid
28 to þis Childe þat was bore, but wiþ greet trauayle
aftirward þei com home aȝene in to her londes &
kyngdoms in .ij. 3ere; and aȝ þat þes .iij. kynges
had do, herd and seiȝe, þes bysschoppes of þe templis
32 tolde to seint Thomas þe apostil. And whan seint
Thomas had herd aȝ þis, he þankyd god, and *witȝ*
gret ioye prechyd to þe Bisschopes and to aȝ þe
pepil þe childhode of god, hys passyoun, hys Resur-
36 reccioun, and hys Ascencioun, and aȝ þe werkys of

Scus Thomas
apis informabatur
per episcopos
templi de stella.

Scus Thomas
apulus predicabat
& conuertebat
plurimos ad
Christum.

[leaf 166]
and so converted
many.
[MS. folki^s]

[r. þe]

wher-þorwe¹ þe bisshoppes of þe templys and many
oþer folk² were conuerted to crist and were cristened.
¶ fferthermore seynt Thomas mekelich declarid and
expowned to alle þe pepil þe vndirstondyng^t of þis 4
sterre and of þe cros and of þe childe, and he caste
owte of her templys aH Mawmetys and halwed hem in
þe worschip & þe name of þe childe þat was bore, as
hit is aforseyde. and so swich a fame bygan to 8
aryse in aH þis³ contrey aboute of seynt Thomas for
þe grete myraclys þat he wrouzt, þat aH maner of folk
þat had any infirmittees or turmentyng^t of wykked
spirates, þei com to seynt Thomas, and he in þe name 12
of god and þorwe þe signe of þe cros helid hem, and
conuerted hem to þe cristen feizth and cristened hem.
and þei þat were so conuerted to crist, did many
myraclys þorwe signe of þe cros aftirward aboute in 16
diuers placys þer-as seynt Thomas had nozt be.

Capitulum xxix^m

Whan seynt Thomas had þus prechid and tauzte 20
þe pepil as hit is aforseyde: þan he zede to þe
kyngdoms of þes .iiij. kyngis:

At last St. Thomas
came to the
kingdoms of the
3 Kings,

and he fonde hem hole
of body and of a gret age. and as Symeon had an- 24
swere of þe holy goost þat he scholde nozt deyze til
he had seyze crist, goddis sone, and so abode hym
tyl he was brouzt in to þe tempil, and þer toke hym
in his armys: riht so þes .iiij. worschippful kyngis 28
preyden to god þat þei scholde nozt deyze til þei were
renewed with þe holy goost and with þe sacrament
of baptisme. ¶ So whan þey herde þat a man þat
was a disciple of crist was come in to her londys þe 32
wich was cleped Thomas, þat prechid to þe pepil of þe
childehode of godd & of his passioun and his resur-
reccioun and also his ascencioun, and þe werkys þat
crist wrouzt in þis worlde, and specialich þe sacrament 36

who were still liv-
ing in expectation
of baptism.

Cryst while he was in erþe. Wherfore þe Bisschopes of þe templeis and all oþer pepil were conuertyd to Cryst and were cristenyd of seynt Thomas.

He cast oute also of her Templeis all Mawmettis and haleded þe Templeis in þe name of þe Childe þat was bore, as it is aforeseyd. And a greet name bygan to aryse in all þe contrey aboute of seynt Thomas þe apostle for þe grete myraclis þat he wrouzt þorow þe worde of god and signe of þe cros.

Magna fama
crescebat in India
de s. Thoma.

For þe same men þat þus were conuertede to Cryst, dide many myraclis þorow signe of þe cros in diuers plasys aboute in þe contrey þere as seynt Thomas had not be.

20 **L**onge tyme whan seynt Thomas had þus prechyd and tauzt þe pepil as it is aforeseyd, and brouzt hem to þe cristen feiþ: þan he zede to þe kyngdoms of þes .iiij. worschipful kynges: And he fonde hem hole and 24 of a gret age. And as Symeon had a answeere of þe holy goste þat he scholde not diþe til he hadde seiþe Crist, goddis sone, and so abode aftir Cryst til he was brouzt in to þe Temple, and þer toke hym in hys 28 armes: riztso þes .iiij. worschipful kyngis preyde to god þat þei schulde not deye til þei were renewed with þe holy goost and with þe sacrament of baptisme. And whan þei herde þat a man þat was a disciple of Cryst 32 was come in to her londys, þe which was clepid Thomas, and prechid to þe pepil

Seus Thomas
luit ad terras &
regna istorum
III Regum.

Nota desiderium
istorum III
Regum de bap-
tismo.

Isti III Reges
venerunt ad s.
Thomam & ipse
informabat eos de
fide catholica.

þe werkys of Cryst,
36 and specialich þe sacrament of baptisme:

They went to
him, and were
baptized,

[¹ r. þer]

of baptisme: anoon, noȝtwithstandyng þat þei were
of gret age and feble, ȝit þey araied hem and comyn
alle .iij. to seynt Thomas, *with* oper¹ lordys and gret
multitude of pepil. 4

and seynt Thomas *with* gret
Ioye and reuerence reseceyued þes worschippful kyngis,
and declared to hem aȝ þat crist tauȝt here in erþe
to his disciplis, and his passioun þat he suffrid for alle 8
mankynde, and how he arose fro dethe to lyfe þe
thrid daye, and how he stized in to heuene, and also
how he sent downe þe holy goost to his apostolis, and
many oper artielis of þe feiþ seynt Thomas declared 12
and expounded to þes .iij. kyngis; and specialich he
tolde hem of þe sacrament of baptisme, *withoute*
wich þer may noman come in to þe kyngdom of
heuene. and whan þei were þus enfourmed of þe 16
cristen feiþ,

and preached the
word of Christ,
whom they had
sought in Beth-
lehem.

[² leaf 17a]

Then they went
with St. Thomas
to the hill of
Vaws, where St.
Thomas conse-
crated the chapel
made in honour
of the Child,
and preached the
faith;

than seynt Thomas *cristenyd* þes .iij. 20
kyngis and aȝ þe pepil þat com *with* hem. and
anoon þes .iij. kyngis were fulfilled of þe holy goost
and bygunne anoon to *preche with* seynt Thomas
goddis worde, and also þei tolde ²to þe pepil how þey 24
had souȝte crist, goddis sone, in bethleem in his
Natiuite, as hit is tolde afore. ¶ So whan alle þis
was do, þan þes .iij. kyngis *with* aȝ her pepil ȝede
with seynt Thomas þe apostil to þe hiȝh of Vaws. and 28
þer seynt Thomas halwed þe chapel þat was made on
þat hiȝh by þes .iij. kyngis; and þer seynt Thomas and
þe[s] .iij. kyngis *preched* aȝene to þe peple of þe cristen
byleve and of þe sterre þat apperid to þe .iij. kyngis. 32
and swich a Ioye and gladnesse was amonge þe pepil,
and also swich a loos and a name was aryse in alle
þe londys aboute of seynt Thomas and of þes .iij.
kyngis, þat alle maner of pepil, boþe men and wymmen, 36

anoon, not-
 wipstondyng þat þei were of greet age and febil, 3it
 þei arayed hem and com aȝ .iij. to seynt Thomas, wip
 4 oþer lordys and prynces and oþir multitude of pepil.
 And seint Thomas with gret ioie and worschippe
 resceyued þes worpi kyngis, and declarid to hem aȝ
 þat Cryst tauȝt here in erþe to hys disciplis ; / also he
 8 tolde to hem þe passyoun of Cryst, hys resurreccioun
 and hys ascencioun,

and also how he sent downe to
 hys blessyd modir Marye and to hys disciplis þe holy
 12 goost ; he declarid to hem also þe prophecyes, and
 many oþer articlis of þe feiþ ; and specialiche he
 prechide and enfourmed hem of þe sacrament of
 baptisme, with-oute which baptisme no man may come
 16 to þe kyngdom of heuene. And whan þei were þus
 enfourmed as it is aforeseyde, and þe .iij. kyngis had
 also tolde to seynt Thomas how þei souȝt god almyȝty
 in his childhod in Bethleem, as it is seyde afore : þan
 20 seynt Thomas cristened þes .iij. kynges and aȝ þe
 pepil þat come with hem. And anon þes .iij. kyngis
 were fulfilled with þe holy goost and anoan þei bigan
 to preche to þe pepil þe worde of god with seynt
 24 Thomas.

Seus Thomas
 apls baptizabat
 III Reges.

And whan þis was do, þan þes .iij. kyngis
 with aȝ her pepil ȝede with seynt Thomas þe apostle
 28 to þe hille of Vaws. þere seynt Thomas halwed þe
 Chapel þat was made þere on þat same hille by þes
 .iij. kyngis ; and þere seynt Thomas and þes .iij.
 kynges prechide to þe peple of þe cristen feiþe and of
 32 þe sterre þat apperyd to þe .iij. kyngis. And þere was
 so greet ioie among þe pepil, and swich a loos and a
 name was ryse among þe pepil in aȝ þe londys aboute
 of seynt Thomas and of þes .iij. kyngis, þat aȝ maner
 36 of men and wommen com fro diuers contreys for greet

Tres Reges
 venerunt cum s.
 Thoma ad mon-
 tem Vaws.

and there, for the great concourse of people, they founded a rich city, Seuwa,

[¹ MS. concorus]
[² MS. made]

[³ Lat. Seuwa
(C.C. Suwella)]

which is now the residence of Prester John and of the Patriarch of India.

[⁴ MS. patriarkis]

com fro diuers and fer contreys for grete deuocioun to visite þis chapeH þat was on þis hiH of Vaws. and for þe grete deuocioun of þe pepil and for þe grete concurs¹ þat was made to þis chapeH, þe .iij. kyngis 4 did make² vndir þis hiH a grete and a riche cite. and þat cite is cleped þe cite of SewiH,³ and þis cite is þe beste and þe richeste cite in alle þe contrey of ynde and in alle þe eest 3it in to þis daye. and in þis cite 8 is þe habitacioun of prester Iohn, þat is cleped lord of ynde and, þere dwelliþ also þe patriark⁴ of ynde þat is cleped Thomas. and why þe patriark⁴ of ynde is cleped Thomas and whi þe lorde of ynde is cleped 12 prester Iohn, 3e schul here aftirward.

Capitulum xxx^m

Whan seynt Thomas þe apostel has þus preched and conuerted þe pepil to þe lawe of crist, þan he 16 sacerid⁵ and ordeyned þes .iij. kyngis in to preestys, and aftirward in to Erchebisshoppes. ¶ And whan þei were put in þis degre, þan þei ordeyned vndir hem oþir bisshoppes, preestys & clerkys, to serue god, and 20 þan þes .iij. worschippiful kyngis halwed alle þe templys in þe contrey aboute in þe worschip of oure lady and cast oute alle þe Mawmettys þat were in þe tempil[s] in þe contrey aboute. and to þis bisshoppes 24 and preestys and clerkys þes .iij. kyngis and Erchebisshoppes 3af many grete possessiouns, to mayntene and encesse goddis seruise. ¶ Also seynt Thomas tauzte þes .iij. kyngis and Erchebisshoppes, and oþer 28 bisshopes and preestys, the manere and þe fourme to sey a masse and enformed hem also of þe wordys þat crist seyde to his disciplys whan he made his soper þat nyzt þat he was betraied, þorwe wich 32 wordys he made⁶ & ordeyned þe sacrament of þe autere; ¶ Also he tauzte hem þe pater noster and many oþer þingis; he tolde hem also þe fourme of

After that St. Thomas ordained them, and made them archbishops,
[⁵ MS. sacerid hem]

and taught them to say mass,

[⁶ MS. he made he made]
and the form of consecration, and the Paternoster, &c.,

deuocioun, to visyte þis Chapel þat was on þis hille of Vaws.

And for þe greet deuocioun and þe greet con-
 4 cours of þe pepil þat com to þis Chapel, þes .iij. kyngis
 dide ordeyne þere a faire Cytee and a ryche: þe which
 is clepyd þe Cytee of SewiH; and þis Cytee is þe
 best Cytee in aH þe Contrey of Inde zit in to þis
 8 day. And in þis Cytee dwellij Prester Iohn, þe
 whych is clepyd lord of Inde. And þere dwellij also
 þe Patriark of Ynde, þe which is clepyd Thomas.
 And why þe lord of Ynde is clepyd Prester Iohn
 12 and why þe Patriark is clepyd Thomas, 3e schul here
 aftirward.

Evermore god is wondirful in hys werkys: ffor,
 16 whan seynt Thomas had þus preched and conuerted
 þe pepil to þe cristen byleue, þan he ordeyned and
 sacrid þes .iij. kyngis in to Erchebysschoppes. And
 whan þei were put in þis degre, þan þei ordeyned
 20 vndir hem opir Bysschopis, preestis and Clerkys, to
serue god. / And þes .iij. kyngis and Erchebysschopes
 did halewe aH þe Templis in þe contrey aboute in þe
 worschip of oure lady, and cast oute aH þe mawmettis
 24 þat were in þe templis. And to þes Bischoppes,
 preestes and clerkys þe .iij. kyngys 3af many posses-
 syouns, to mayntene goddis seruyse.

Also seynt

28 Thomas tauzt þes .iij. kyngis and Erchebisschopes,
 and oþer byschopes & preestis, þe maner and þe fourme
 to seiþe masse, and he enfourmed hem of þe wordys
 þat Crist seyde to hys disciples whan he made hys
 32 soper þat nyzt þat he was bitrayed, þorowe which
 woordis he made þe sacrament of þe auter; also he
 tauzt hem þe pater noster and many oþer þingis; he
 tolde hem also þe fourme of baptizyng, and specialyche

S. Thomas aplos
 ordinavit &
 sacrauit istos III
 Reges.

S. Thomas docebat
 III Reges pater
 noster & formam
 baptismi.

and then went to
Upper India,
and was martyred.

baptizyng, and specialich he charged hem þat þei
scholde neuer forȝete þat. and whan seynt Thomas
had enformed hem thus of the cristen feiþ,

than 4

[¹ all MSS. he;
r. hit ?]

[² r. how]
[³ r. and]

[⁴ leaf 17b]

affirward he toke martirdom for þe lawe of crist, as
hit is conteyned more fullich in þe boke þat is write
of his passioun, wher he (!)¹ telleþ wher² he was slayne
and in what place. But³ ȝe schul vnderstonde þat in 8
alle þe contrey aboute þer seynt Thomas was slayn,
boþe men and wommen haue visages schaped after
howndes, but þei ⁴be noȝt hery—and þat is ȝit in to
þis daye. 12

Capitulum xxx^m

After his death
the 3 Kings,
having built
churches and
ordained bishops
and priests in all
parts of their
kingdoms, took
their residence in
Seuwa.

After þe dethe of seynt Thomas, þan þes .iij.
kyngis and Erchebisshoppes ȝede aboute citees, townes
and oþir diuers placys and ordeyned many chirches 16
and put in hem bisshoppes, preestis and clerkys and
oþir myn[i]stris of holy chirche, to do diuine seruice;
and þei ȝaf to hem many grete possessiouns and grete
Richesses. and þan þes .iij. kyngis and Erche- 20
bisshoppes forsokyn þe vanite of þe worlde and or-
deyned hem to abyde in þe cite þat is cleped SewiH,
þe wich þei had do make. ¶ And þei assigned certeyn
lordys to gouerne and to rewle her kyngdoms and her 24
londys, bothe in spirituel degre and temporel; and
alle þe pepil of grete love and charite were obeysaunt
to hem as þe sone to þe fader. Than þe secounde
ȝere tofore her dethe, þes .iij. kynges and Erche- 28
bisshoppes made a conuocacioun of alle þe pepiH, boþe
of temporel men and spirituel, and had hem alle in
to o certeyn place. and þan þei warned and counseiled
þe pepil þat þei scholde be perseueraunt in þe cristen 32
feiþ þat seynt Thomas had tauȝte hem.

The second year
before their death
they conuoked
their people,

he chargyde hem þat þei scholde neuer forȝete þat.
 And whan seynt Thomas had enformed þus þes .iiij.
 kyngis and aȝ þe oþer peple of þe feiþ, þan he ȝede
 4 forþ in to oþer Cytees and Townes & prechyd, and
 toke Martirdom for þe loue of Crist, as it is declared
 openlich in þe book þat is made of hys passyoun,
 where he telliþ how he was slayne and in what plaas.
 8 And ȝe schul vndirstonde þat in þat contrey þer seynt
 Thomas was slayne,

boþe men and wommen haue
 visages liche howndes, but þei be not hery.

After þe deþe of seynt Thomas, þan þes .iiij. kyngis
 and Erchebisshopes preched aboute to þe pepil goddis
 16 word and dide mak in diuers Cytees and Townes
 many Chirches and ordeyned bisshopes and præstis &
 Clerkis

Isti III Reges
 & archiepiscopi
 commiserunt eus-
 todiam bonorum
 suorum & terra-
 rum tam tempore-
 raliū quam
 spiritalium
 diuersis dominis
 de regnis illorum.

and ȝaue hem many possessiouns and grete
 20 richesces. And þan þes .iiij. kyngis and Erche-
 bysschopes forsoke þe vanite of þe world and ordeyned
 hem to abyde in þe Cite þat is clepide Sewiȝ, þe
 which þei dide make as it is aforeseyde. And þei
 24 assigned certeyn lordes to gouerne and to rewle her
 kyngdoms and her londys, boþe in spirituel degre &
 in temporel degre; and aȝ þe pepil aboute hem
 worschipped and louyd. / The secounde ȝere tofore
 28 þe deþe of þes .iiij. kyngis, þe same .iiij. kyngis, now
 Erchebysschopes ordeyned as it is aforeseyde, dide
 clepe to-gider in to one plaas aȝ þe kynges and
 prynces and bysschopes and oþir ministres of holy
 32 chirche þat were in þe londys aboute. And þei were
 now in þe last age of her lyfe, and þei had no children
 ne eyres, neþer þei had neuer no queenys or concu-
 bynes as þe comune vsage is of aȝ þe contrey. But
 36 it is founde in aȝ þe wrytyng and þe bokys in þe cest

¶ fferther 12

and counselled
them to choose
in the place of
St. Thomas a lord
in spiritality,

who should be
called Patriarch
Thomas :

and so they did,
and chose Jacob
of Antiochia, who
had come to India
with St. Thomas,

and called him
Thomas,

and were obedient
to him as to their
pope.

more þei counseiled þe pepil þat þei scholde alle of on
acorde and of o wiH chese a man among^t hem þat
were abil and discret and þat had love and hertlich
desire to mayntene þe cristen feiþ, þe wich man 16
scholde be chefe tofor alle oþer men as in spiritalite
in seynt Thomas stede, and to hym alle maner of men
scholde obeyee as to her goostly fader ; þe wiche man
also in þe worschip of seynt Thomas þe apostil scholde 20
be cleped þe patriark^t Thomas for a euerlestyng^t
memorial ; ¶ And whan þe patriark^t were dede, þan
þei scholde come togedir alle in o place and in his
stede þei scholde chese an oþir, to whom, as hit is 24
aforseyde, þey scholde obeize as to her goostly fader.
Than whan þis matiere was þus spoke amonge þe
pepil, þei assentyd þer-to, and of one acorde and of
on wiH alle þe bisshoppes, preestis and clerkis and 28
oþir pepil anoon þei chesen a man þat was cleped
Iacob, þe wich was com owte of antioche and had
allewey folwed seynt Thomas þe appostil in to ynde.
and þis Iacob þe pepil chese and toke for her patriark^t, 32
and chaunged his name and cleped hym Thomas—and
þis man was þe first patriark^t þat was in þat contrey.
and so alle-wey þei of Ynde be obeysaunt to þe
patriark^t Thomas, as we be to þe pope, in to þis daye. 36

and fullych bileuyd of aH þe pepil in þat contrey
of þe eest þat þei were maydenes aH her lyfe and
so in virginyte deyeden—aH þouȝ þat German, þe
4 croniculere of Cristis tyme, and Thophil, also a writere
of Crystes dedys, seye þe contrary of Melchior þe
kyng, þe which after her writyng had a wyfe, & by
her a childe, as it is tolde afore.¹ And it is founde in
8 writyngis þat þei were þe first of hem þat were no
Iewes þe which offrid vp maydenys dignite, as in
diuerse bookys diuers expositiouns of her ȝifty[s] be
write, as: Melchior offride gold in token of maydenes
12 dignite, maydenes deuocoun² and maydenys chastite, /
Baltizar offryde ensense in token of maydens deuocioun
and maydenys preyere, and Iaspar offrid Mirre in
token of dedyng³ of fleische, þe which is azens kynde,
16 as þe wyseman seiþ: / **In carne viuere preter carnem
vita est angelica, non humana,** / þat is to seye: To
lyue in body and not bodilich ne affir þe fleische, is
an aungeles lijf, and not mannys lyfe. ¶ And whan
20 aH þe peple were gaderid aH to-gidir, þes .iiij. kynges
and Erchebisschopys with assent of þe pepil þei chose
a man among hem þe which schulde be cheef tofore
aH oþer men in sprituale in seynt Thomas steyde,
24 and to hym aH manere of men schulde obeye as to her
goostly fader; / þe which man also þei ordeyned þat
he schulde be cleped þe Patriark Thomas—and þat
was do in worschipe of saint Thomas þe apostle. /
28 And þe first Patriark þat was þus chose by þe .iiij.
kyngis and Erchebisschopes & oþer bisschopes and by
aH þe pepil, was a man þe which hiȝt Iacob, and þis
Iacob com with saint Thomas þe apostle out of Anti-
32 oche in to Ynde: / And by-cause þat he was a good
man & prechid þe word of god wiþ saint Thomas and
conuerted moche pepil to þe cristen feiþ, / þerfore þei
chose hym, & chonged hys name and clepid hym
36 Patriark Thomas, as it is tolde afore. And to þis

Isti III Reges
virgines fuerunt,
ut probatur per
interpretacionem
munerum eorum—
dem & per omnes
scripturas in
oriente.

[¹ cf. p. 47]

[² om. mayd. dev.]

[³ Vesp. deying]

Tres Reges
elegerunt patri-
archam & impo-
suerunt ei nomen
Thome.

Causa quare
vocatür patri-
archa Thomas.

[¹ MS. hem ;
Harl. yaff and
assigned to hym]

Then the 3 Kings
chose their
ancessor in
temporalty, and
[² Harl. adds :
& a myghty]

[³ H. or bisshop-
pes or prestes]
[⁴ leaf 18a]

[⁵ r. hem]

called him
"Prester John."

[⁶ Harl. Also
anoper cause is
this pat the lorde
of ynde is]

[⁷ Harl. adds :
Of whome anoper
cause is for scint
Iohñ de Baptist
pat baptised
Crist Ihesu, as it
is Reilde pat
among aft the
Children) pat were
of women born)
was per none
gretter þan s. I.
de Baptist.]

[⁸ Harl. adds : to
whome aft peple
did obbedience
with dewe Reuer-
ence and gret
gladnesse to peire
power and had (!)
submitted þame
to the govern-
aunce off þese
lordes aforesaide.
þan euery man
yede home ayen)
in to his owne
Contrey.]

[⁹ Harl. : that is
to saye patriarch
Thomas and . . . ;
the next fol. la
missing in H]

¶ And to þis patriark¹ þe .iij. kyngis 3af to hym¹ for
euermore with assent of þe pepil þe tithes of alle
her londys and kyngdoms. than whan alle þis was
do and þe patriark¹ Thomas was chose as hit is ⁴
aforseyde, to be lorde aboue þe pepil in spiritualite :
þan þes .iij. worschippful kyngis and Erchebisshopes
of comune assent of alle þe pepil chosen and ordeyned
a wo[r]schippful man² þat scholde be lorde and chefe ⁸
gouernour among þe pepil in temporalte—and for þis
cause : 3if any man wolde aryse or attempt azens þe
patria[r]k¹ Thomas or³ ⁴azens þe lawe of god and hit
so were þat þe patriark¹ Thomas myzt nozt rewle hem ¹²
by þe spiritual lawe, þan scholde þis lorde chastyse
hym⁵ by temporal lawe ; and þis lorde scholde nozt
be cleped a kyng¹ or a Emperour, but þey ordeyned
þat he scholde be cleped Prester Iohñ. and þe cause ¹⁶
is þis : ffor þer is no degre in þe worlde aboue þe
degre of preesthode—ffor alle þe worlde oweþ to obeye
to holy chirche and to preesthode in spiritualite.
¶ Also he is⁶ cleped Prester Iohñ in þe worschippe ²⁰
of seynt Ion þe Euangelist, þat was a preest and
moost special chose and loved of god allemyzty.⁷
whan alle þis was do, þes .iij. kyngis assigned þe
patriark¹ Thomas and Prester Iohñ, þat oon to be ²⁸
chefe gouernour in spiritualite, and þat oþir to be chefe
lorde in temporalte, for euermore :⁸ and so þes lordis and
gouernours of ynde be cleped þe same namys⁹ 3it in
to þis daye.

Patriark & to hys successoures þes .iiij. kynges and Erchebisschopes with assent of aȝ þe pepil 3af þe tipes of aȝ her londys and kyngdoms. / Than whan 4 þe Patriark Thomas was þus chose as it is aforeseyd,

Tres Reges assignauerunt patriarche Thome decimas omnium terrarum de regnis illorum.

þan þes .iiij. kynges and Erchebyschopes of comune assent of aȝ þe pepel chosen & ordeyned a worschipp- 8 ful and a myȝty lord þe which schulde be lord & gouernour & cheef among þe pepil in Temporalte— and for þis cause: ȝif any man wolde aryse or attempte aȝens þe patriark' or þe Bysschopes or aȝens þe lawe. 12 of god and it so were þat þe patriark' myȝt not rewle hem by spirituel lawe, þan schulde þis lord chastyse hym by tempora[1] lawe. And þis lord schulde not be cleped a kyng or an Emperour, but he schulde be 16 cleped preester Iohā—and for diuerse causes. One cause is: for þer is no degre in þis world' aboue þe degre of preesthode—ffor aȝ þe world' oweþ to obeye to holy chirche and to preesthode in spiritualte; an 20 opir cause is þat þe lord of Ynde is cleped Preestre Iohā: ffor worschippe of seynt Iohā Ewangelist, þat was a preest & most spēcialyche chose and louyd of god almyȝty; and also in worschippe of seynt Iohā 24 Baptiste þat baptized god almyȝty, of whom god almyȝty seiþ þat among aȝ þe children þat were bore of wommen was þer not a gretter or a more man þan seint Iohā þe baptiste. And whan þes lordes were 28 þus chose, þan aȝ þe pepil did grete Reuerence & obedience to þe Patriark' Thomas as for cheef lord in spiritualte, and dewe Reuerence and fewte to Preestre Iohā as for cheef lord in Temporalte: and so þes 32 names of þes lordes contynue forþ ȝit into þis day.

Tres Reges elegerunt dominum Yndorum qui vocatur presbiter Iohannes.

Causa quare dominus Indorum vocatur presbiter Iohannes.

And whan þis was do, þan aȝ þe pepil ȝeden home aȝen eueryche man in to hys owne contrey with gret ioye, and þes .iiij. kynges abodyn stille in þe Cite of 36 Sewih. And þere þes .iiij. worþi kynges and Erche-

Capitulum xxx[ij.]^m

4

Whan alle þing¹ was þus disposed and ordeyned by þes worþi kyngis, þan þei zede to þe cite of sewiH aforseyde, and þere þei leuyd .ij. zere. and a litil tofore þe feest of þe Natiuite of oure lorde ihesu crist þer 8 apperid a wondirful sterre aboue þis cite : by þe wich sterre þei vndirstode¹ þat her tyme was nyze þat þei scholde passe oute of þis worlde vnto þe euerlestyng¹ Ioye of heuene. ¶ Than of one assent þey ordeyned a 12 feire and a large tounge for her sepulture in þe same chirche þat þei had made in þe cite ; & in þe feest of cristmasse þes .iiij. kyngis and Erchebisshoppes dyden solemplich goddis seruyce. 16

Their death. A star which appeared in Seuwa shortly before Christmas, warned them that their death was near.

[¹ MS. vndirstonde]

So they caused a fair tomb to be made in their church at Seuwa, and said mass there at Christmas.

The 8th day after, having said mass, Melchior died in sight of all the people without any disease, 116 years old,

and was laid in the tomb by the two other kings.

[² om. to his tounge]

The 5th day after, which is Epiphany,

Balthasar died, 112 years old,

and was buried by Jaspas beside Melchior.

[³ MS. 3it]

[⁴ Tit. he]

so in þe feest of þe circumcisioun Melchior, þat was kyng¹ of arabie and of Nubye, seyde a masse solemplich in þe chirche ; and [whan] he had seyde his masse, tofore alle þe pepil he leyde hym 20 downe and withoute any dissese he zelde vp his spirit to þe fadir of heuene, and so deyde, in þe zere of his age an .C. an .xvj.

¶ And þan com þat oþer .ij. kyngis 24 and toke his body and araied hit with bis-oppes clothys and with kyngis ornamentys and bare hym to his tounge and with grete deuocioun leyde hym þer yn to his tounge.² than in þe feest of þe Epiphanie Baltazar, 28 þat was kyng¹ of godolye & of saba, seyde deuoutelich his masse : and whan he had seyde his masse, withoute any greuance, as þe wiH of god was, he deyde and passed to euerlasting¹ Ioye, in þe zere of his age 32 an. C. an .xij. ¶ And þan Iaspar, þe þridde kyng, toke vp his body and whan hit³ was araied as hit scholde be, þei⁴ leyde hym by þat oþir kyng in þe same tounge.

bischopes lyued to-gydir .ij. 3ere after þat aH þing was þus ordeyned by hem as it is afore-seyd. And þei 3af to þe next^t of her kyn diuerse londes and yles, 4 þe which be cleped þe prynces of Vaws for a euer-¹ lastyng^t memorial. [1 MS. euer]

8 **A** litil afore þe feest of þe Natiuite of oure lord Ihesu Cryst þere apperyd a wondirful sterre aboue þe Cite : by þe which sterre þei vndirstoode þat her tyme was ny3e þat þei schoide passe out of þis world^t—& so þei tolde 12 to aH þe pepil. Wherefore þei ordeyned and dide make a faire grete tounge for her sepulture in þe same Chirche þat þei hadde þere ordeyned, and þer in þe tyme & in þe feest of Cristemasse þes III kynges an Erchebys- 16 schoppes diden solemplich diuine seruyse. And in þe viij. day of þe berþe of Crist, þat is þe Circumscicioun, Melchior, þat was kyng of Arabye and of Nubye, seyde a Masse solemplich in þe Chirche, and þat tyme he was 20 a .C. & .xvj. 3eere olde ; and whan he hadde seyde hys masse, to-fore aH þe pepil he leyde hym-silf down and wiþ-oute any disese he 3ald vp to oure lord god hys spirit, & so deyed.

Ante obitum
istorum III Re-
gum stella mira-
bilis apparuit.

III Reges ordin-
auerunt eorum
sepulcrum.

Melchior celebrata
missa obiit.

24 And þan come þat oþir .ij. kyngis and toke þis² body and arayed it with bisschopes ornamentis & bare hym in to hys tounge, & þere þei leyde hym. [2 r. his]

28 Than in þe ffeste of þe Epiphanye next folwyng Balthazar. þat was kyng of Godolye and of Saba, seyde deuoutelych hys masse : and whan Masse was do, with-oute any greuance, as þe wille of god was; he 32 passid out of þis world^t to þe blisse þat is euer-lastyng, in þe 3ere of hys age a C. 3ere and .xij. Than Iaspar, þe þridde kyng, and oþer men toke vp þis kyng and whan þei had arayed hym as he schulde be, þei leyde 36 hym by Melchior, hys felowe, in þe same tounge. And

Baltisar celebrata
missa obiit.

The 6th day following,

Jaspar died,

than þe syxt daye aftir, þis Iaspar, þat was kyng of
Thaars and of þe yle of Egriswitt, whan he had also
with aH deuocioun seyde his masse, þan crist toke to
hym his spirit in to euerlestyng Ioye. 4

and was buried in
the same tomb by
the people;

[1 leaf 186]

and the two other
bodies made room
for him in their
midst,
[2 Tit. from othir]

so that they kept
together in death,
as they had done
in life.

And the star
remained there to
the time of their
translation.

[3 om. so]

and þan þe pepil
com & toke his body and araied hit worschippfullich 8
and bare hit to þe same tounge þer þat opir .ij. kyngis
layen. ¶ And þis wonder crist schewed þere tofore
alle þe pepil: whan ¹the body of þe þridde kyng was
brouzt and scholde be leyde in þe tounge by þe .ij. 12
opir kyngis, anon euerych of þe .ij. kyngis departed
a-sonder² and gaf place to her thrid felowe, and so
resceyued hym to lye in þe mydde bitwix hem boþe.
and so hit may be seyde by þes .iiij. worschippful 16
kyngis as hit is red in holy writ:

Gloriosi principes
terre quomodo in vita sua dilexerunt se, ita et in
morte non sunt separati & cetera, This is to seye: as 20
þes glorious kynges and Erchebisshoppes louyd togedere
in her lyfe, riht so þei were nozt departed in her dethe.
and so³ þe sterre þat aperid ouer þe cite tofore her
dethe, abode allewey stille tyl her bodyes were tran[s]- 24
lat in to Coleyne, as þei of ynde seye.

þan þe sixt day aftir, Iaspar, þat was kyng of Thaaers
 and of þe yle of EgriswyH, whan he had offrid vp to
 þe fadir of heuene þe blessed sacrament on þe autere
 4 and with aH deuocioun hadde seyde hys masse, þan
 Crist toke to hym hys spiryt, to dwelle with hym in
 euerlastynge ioye, and so to-fore aH þe peple he deyed.
 And þan þe pepil come and toke hys body and arayed
 8 it worschipfullieh & bare it to þe same tounge þer þes
 [opir] .ij. kynges laye.

Iaspar post mis-
 sam celebratam
 obiit.

12 And whan þe pepil wolde haue leyde
 hym by þe .ij. oþer kynges, anoon þe .ij. kyngis departid
 euerych from opir and 3af plaas to her þridde felowe,
 and so þei resecyued hym to li3e in þe mydil bitwix
 16 hem boþe. And so þes wordes þat be write in holy
 writt may be seyde by þes worþi kyngis and Erche-
 bysschopes: **Gloriosi principes terre quomodo in vita
 sua dilexerunt se, ita & in morte non sunt separati, /**
 20 þat is to seye: as þes glorious kyngis and Erchebys-
 schopes louyd to-gidir in her lyfe: Ri3tso þei were not
 departyde in her deþe. And whan þes glorious kyngis
 & Erchebisschopes were biryed & leyde to-gidir in her
 24 tounge, þei semyde to þe pepil not as deede bodyes
 but as men þat were aslepe, and þei were better &
 fairere coloured þan whan þei were alyue. And so þei
 lay hole & incorrupt many 3eris & dayes aftir. And
 28 oure lord Ihesu Cryst þorowe þe merytes and þe preyeres
 of þes .iij. worschipful kyngis and Erchebyschoppes
 wrou3t & schewed manye wondirful myracles: for aH
 manere of pepil, in what tribulacioun or disese or infir-
 32 myte þat þei were inne, wheþer it were by londe or
 by þe see: whan þei cryed to god and to þes .iij. kyngis
 for help, oure lord Ihesu þorwe þe merytes of þes .iij.
 kynges anoon sent hem grace & socour. And so þe
 36 feip þat þei prechyde with seint Thomas þe apostil in

II Reges diuise-
 runt se ab alte-
 rutro et ceperunt
 corpus Iaspar in
 medio.

III Reges iacebant
 pluribus annis
 incorrupti.

Capitulum .xxxiiij^m/. 4

Longe tyme after þe dethe of þes .iiij. kyngis, whan þe cristen feiþ stode and was in prosperite in þe worschippful Citee of Sewiþ and in alle þe kyngdoms of þe eest : than þe deuyH, þat of alle goodnesse and vertues is 8
destruyour,

Afterwards heresies broke out in the East,

[¹ Here MS. Harl. continues, with nearly the same text as MS. Royal in this Chapter]

þorwe his wikked¹ aungelys excited and brouzte vp among þe pepil diuers opynouns of heresy; and þis persecucioun of heresie so gretlich encreded in diuerse 12
londys aboute, and also in þe Cyte of Sewiþ, þer þes .iiij. kyngis rested,

in so mochel þat Preester Iohn and Patriark Thomas myzt nozt revoke þe pepil from her 20
heresydes by no spirituel correctioun ne temporel correctioun. // And so þe pepil tourned azene to her olde lawe and worschipped fals Mawmetys and fals goddys and forsoke þe lawe of god; in so mochel þat þes .iiij. 24
kyngis were had at no reuerence but almost forþet of þe pepil.

and the 3 Kings were almost forgotten : and then their bodies were dissolved into powder.

and so in þis tyme þe pepil þat were dwellyng in þe Cyte of Sewiþ, þe wich were come oute of þe londys and kyngdoms of þes .iiij. kyngis, euery party 36

Then the 3 sections of the people of Senwa, who had come from the kingdoms of

her lyue in erþe, þei confermed it after her deþe þorowe
worchynge of dyuerse tokenys & myraclys among þe
pepil.

- A** long tyme aftir þe deþe of þes .iij. worschiful
kyngis, whan þe cristen feiþ stood & was in prosperite
in þe worschippful Citee of SewyH and in aH þe
8 partyes & kyngdoms of þe eest: þan þe Deuyll, þat of
aH goodnes is enmye and of aH vertues destroyer, þorow
hys wickyd aungels excited & brouzt vp among þe
pepil diuers erroures and opinyouns of heresy. And
12 þis persecucioun of eresye fro day to day so¹ encreysyd
in diuers londys and plaas aboute, In so moche þat þe
kyngdoms and þe londys þere² þes .iij. kyngis were
lordys & kyngis of, and aH³ þe pepil of þe Citee of
16 SewiH where þes .iij. kyngys restyde Inne, for þe most
partye were dyuyded among⁴ hem-selfe and heelden
diuers opiniouns of eresye azens þe feiþe of holy chirche.
So⁵ þat Prester Iohn and þe Patriark Thomas myzt not
20 reuoke þe pepil from her eresyes by no spirituel cor-
reccioun ne temporel correccioun. And in þis persecu-
cioun of þis eresye þe peple lefte her riȝt bileue and
worschipped⁶ fals goddys and fals Mawmettis and for-
24 soke þe lawe of god & þe worschipe of his seyntyng, in
so moche þat þes .iij. worþi kyngis & Erchebisschopes
were almost⁷ forzete among þe pepil—ffor þe pepil had
hem at no reuerence neþer at no reputacioun. And as
28 þes .iij. worþi kyngis and Erchebisschopes lay in her
tounge incorrupt in to þe tyme⁸ of þis eresye: Riȝtso,
whan þis eresye and diuisioun was so gretlich encrested
in her kyngdoms þer as þei were kyngis, þan, as nature
32 of man⁹ askeþ, þe bodyes of þes .iij. kyngis wexed
corrupt and¹⁰ were dissolued & turned in to powdre¹¹
and in to erþe. And so in þis tyme þe pepil þat
were dwellyng in þe Citee of SewyH, þe which were
36 come oute of þes londys & kyngdoms of þes .iij. kyngis,

Eresis cepit per
totam Yndiam
post mortem
III Regum.

[¹ H. gretly fro
day to day]

[² H. þat]

[³ H. also]

Omnes populi
conuertebantur
ad ydola.

[⁴ H. within]

[⁵ H. in so moche]

[⁶ H. and toke
hem ayen) to her
olde lawe, þat is
to say to worship]

[⁷ H. here = Cbr.]

[⁸ H. tofore]

Corpora III
Regum que prius
iacebant incor-
rupti iam in
puluerem sunt
conuersa.

[⁹ H. mankynde]

[¹⁰ H. om. wexed
—and]

[¹¹ H. erth & dust]

the 3 Kings,
being disunited
in faith, each took
the body of their
king and brought
it home to their
country.

toke his kynge ouute of þe tounbe, and closed hem in diuers chestys honestlich, euerych by hym-self, and bare hem home in to her owne londys and kyngdoms; and with grete worscheppe euery loude resceyued þe 4 body of his kyng; and þere þei were longe tyme affir.

Whan þe glorious Emperour Constantyn þorwe þe 8

grace of god and diuers miraclys was conuerted to crist by seynt Siluestre and was made clene of his lepre and¹ was chaunged boþe in his lyfe and in his maners in to a newe man, þat is to seye in to lawe of crist: in þe 12 same tyme seynt Elene þe quene, þat was modir to Constantyn þe Emperour aforseide, was dwellynge among þe Iewes, and sche was alle enfect² and defowled with þe Iwys lawe and with her byleve; but wonder- 16 lich sche was conuerted to þe lawe of crist, as hit is write in þe storye of þe fyndyng of þe holy cros. // And as þis holy quene tofore her conuersioun to crist was a grete and a stronge enemy to³ þe lawe of crist and to 20 þe feiþ, riȝt so affir her conuersioun sche was þe grettest precheour of goddis lawe in aȝ þat contrey þer as sche was dwellyng. // ffor alle þe holy placys þat oure lord ihesu crist in his manhede had halwed with his 24 blessed body þorwe his walkyng here in erþe, þe wich placys þis holy quene sumtyme þorwe enformacioun of þe fals Iwys helde for cursed and odyous placys:⁴ as þe hiȝ of Caluarie þer crist was do on þe cros, and þe 28 place þer crist was leyde in þe sepulchre,⁵

and þe place
þer crist committed his moder in to þe kepyng of seynt 32
Iohū Euangelist whan he henge on þe cros, and þe
place þer crist aperid to Marie Magdaleyne in liknesse
of a gardinere: alle þes places, and many oþir holy
placys, þis worschippful quene comprehendid within 36

[¹ H. = Chr.]

[² MS. enfeit]

First translation.
When the mother
of Constantin,
St. Helena, who
had first been
infected by
Jewish perfidy,
was converted to
Christ,

[³ leaf 19a]

she visited the
holy places and
built churches
there,
as in Jerusalem,
where she com-
prised in one
church the places
where Christ died
on the cross, and
was laid in the
sepulchre,
and appeared to
Mary Magdalen,
&c.;

[⁴ Harl. adds: aȝ
þese places þis
worshipful quene
to þe worship of
god and his
blessid moder
marie with gret
deuocion visited
& worshipped;
after aȝ þese holy
places, þat is to
say the hiȝ &c.]

[⁵ H. has the add.
of MS. Roy.]

euery partye toke his kyng oute of þe tounge, & closed hem in diuers chestis honestlych, euerych by hym-self, and bare hem home aȝene in to her owne londys and 4 kyngdoms; and with grete solempnite and worschipe euery londe reseceyued þe body of her kyng; and þere þei were longe tyme aftir.

Quelibet pars
accepit Regem
suum & portauit
in regnum suum.

8 **W**han þe glorious Emperour Constantyn þorwe þe grace of god was conuertyd to Cryst and to hys lawe by seynt Siluestre and w[a]s mad clene of hys lepre :

12 in
þe same tyme seint Elene þe queen, þat was modir to Constantyn þe Emperour aforeseyde, was dwellynge among þe Iewes, and sche was gretlich defouled with 16 þe Iewes lawe; but wondirlich sche was conuertyd to þe lawe of Cryst.

S. Elena multa
bone fecit in
Ierusalem & con-
stanter predicauit
uerbum dei inter
Iudeos.

And as þis holy queen to-fore hir conuersioun to Cryst was a strong enmy to þe lawe of Cryst,

Riȝtso aftir her conuersioun sche was þe grettest prechour of goddis lawe in aȝ þat contrey.

For aȝ þe holy plaas
24 þat oure lord Ihesu Cryst in hys manhode hadde halewed with hys blessyd body þorow hys walkyng here in erþe :

28 as þe hille of Caluary þere Cryst was do on þe crosse, and þe plaas þer Cryst was leyd in hys sepulchre, and þe plaas þere þe .iiij. Maries stodyn and sije þe stone removed fro þe tounge, and þe plaas þere Cryst com-
32 mitted hys modir in to þe kepyng of seint Iohn þe Ewangelyst whan he heng on þe Crosse, and þe plaas þer Cryst apperid after hys Resurreccioun to Marie Mawdeleyne in liknesse of a gardyner : aboue aȝ þes places
36 þis worschipeful queene made a faire Chirche.

Ab illo die quo b.
Maria recessit de
spelunca in qua
Christus natus
fuit, nullus homo
neque femina nec
aliquid animal

[¹ Harl. adds: Also in oþer diuerse places she made mony Chirches & ordeined archbisshoppes bisshopes prestis and Clurkes and oþer ministres of holy Chirch to serue god, and she yaff mony gret possessions to meyn-tyne & encrease goddis seruice.]
 [² H. = Cbr.] and in the place where the angel appeared to the shepherds, where she founded the church called "Gloria in excelsis," in which the canons afterwards began their hours with "Gloria in excelsis;" and in Bethleem, where in the cave, which had been shunned by the Jews, she still found the hay in which Christ was laid in his birth, and his clothes, and our lady's smock; all of which she took over to Constantinople to St. Sophia's,
 [³ H. = Cbr.]

[⁴ H. adds: and into oþer Cristen Citees abonte with gret oost]

o chirche and made a riall and a worschippful chirche aboue alle þes placys.¹ // fferthermore² þis quene zede to þe place þer þe aungeH aperid to þe scheperdys þat nyzt þat criste was bore, & in þat same place did make a worschippful and a rialle chirche, to þe wich sche zaf a name **Gloria in excelsis**—and² so hit is clepid zit in to þis daye. and in þis chirche was sumtyme a grete college of chanounz, þe wich of special priuelege by-8 guzne alle her houres of þe day with **Gloria in excelsis**, as we do here in þis contrey with **Deus in adiutorium**—and so men vse þe same in þat chirche zit in to þis daye. whan seynt Elene had made þis chirche, þan sche zede 12 to bethleem in to þe same place þer crist was bore of his moder seynt Marie, and, as hit zs aforseide, þe Iwys of envye wolde nozt suffre man, childe ne beest to go in to þat place, for þey helde hit a cursed place; and [so] fro 16 þe tyme þat oure lady seynt Marye was go oute of þis place þer her sone was bore, til seynt Elene was come in to þat place, þer com neuer man, childe ne beest in þat place. // And whan seynt Elene was come in to þis 20 derk place, sche founde þe same heiße þat crist was leyde in yn þe manger, and þe cloþes þat oure lord ihesu crist was wounde yn, and oure lady smok—and alle þes thyngys oure lady had forzete byhynde her whan 24 sche zede oute of þat place in to Egipt: ³þe wich seynt Elene fonde alle feyre and hole, wounde togeder in þe manger, and þes holy relikes seynt Elene toke awaye with her, save þe manger, and bare hem in to con-28 stantynopil, and þere with alle reuerence and solempnite put hem in a worschepeful chirche þat is cleped þe chirche of seynt Sophie. // And þere þes relikes were kept vnto þe tyme þat a kyng of ffrance, þe wich 32 was cleped Karolus, cam in to Ierusalem⁴ and þer did many gret batailes azeyns þe Sarazeyns and delyuered oute of prisoun alle cristen men þat longe tyme had leye þere: and whan he had þus do, he zede home 36

also þere þe aungel aperyd to þe scheperdys whan Crist
 4 was bore, in þat same plaas sche dide make a faire
 chirche, to þe which sche 3af a name **Gloria in excelsis.** /

þe plaas in illam spelun-
 cam intrauit
 preter ista Regina.

12 Whan þis was do, þan sche 3ede to Bethleem in to þe
 same plaas þer Cryst was bore, and, as it is afore-
 seyde, þe Iewes of envye wolde not suffre man, childe
 neþer beest to go in to þat plaas, for þei helde it acursed ;
 16 and so from þe tyme þat oure lady seint Marye was go
 oute of þis plaas þere Cryst was bore, til seint Elene
 was come in to þat plaas, þer come neuer man, childe,
 neþer beste in þat plaas. And whan seint Elene was
 20 come in to þis derke plaas, sche fonde þe same hey3e
 þat Cryst was leyd inne in þe manger, and þe cloþes þat
 oure lord was wounde inne, and oure lady smokt : and
 aH þes þinges oure lady forgat bihynde hir whan sche
 24 3ede oute of þat plaas in to Egypte.

S. Helena inuenit
 camisian b.
 Marie cum aliis
 reliquiis.

And aH þes holy
 28 Relykes seynt Elene took *with* hir, safe þe manger, and
 bare hem in to Constantynenopil, þe which is þe cheef
 Cytee of Grece : and þere þei were kept long tyme.

And aftirward þei were brou3t in to þe Cytee of Acon,
 þe whyche is in Fraunce, þorow3 þreyer of a kyng of
 Fraunce þe which hi3t Karolus, which had do many
 36 batayles azens þe Sarasenes and Iewes.

from where they were removed to Aix-la-Chapelle by Charlemagne;

[¹ leaf 196]

[On the margin: oure ladys smock in France.]

[² In H. follows here the add. of MS. Roy.]

[³ H. = Cbr.] and in Nazareth in Galilee,

[⁴ H. adds: and many other ministers of holy chireff þer in and yaff hem many gret possessions]

[⁵ MS. galile]

in the confines of which is the hill of Thabor, where Christ was transfigured.

by constantynopil: and [þere] he size aH þes Reliques
 aforseyde: and þorwe grete preiour he had alle þes
 Relikes & bare hem home with hym vnto þe kyngdom
 of ffrance and put hem in a worscheppeful chirche þat 4
 is in worschippe of oure lady, þe wiche is cleped ¹akon:
 and þer oure lady smok and opir Relikes be wor-
 scheped of þe cristen pepil 3it in to þis daye. //
 fferthermore,² whan³ seynt Elene had made þese chirches, 8
 þan sche zede to þe cite of Nazareth, þe wiche is a feire
 cite: and þer sche made also a feire chirche and ordeyned
 þer-in bisshoppes, preestys & clerkys,⁴ to mayntene
 diuine seruice. and in þis cite of Nazareth oure lady 12
 was gret of þe aungeH. // Also þis cite of Nazareth⁵ is in
 þe londe and þe lordschippe of galile, and by-syde þis
 galile is þe hiH þe wiche is cleped Thabor: and on þis
 hiH oure lorde ihesu crist was transfigured tofore .iij. 16
 of his disciplys, Petir, Iohā and Iamys, as þe godspeH
 makeþ mynde. and þis hiH is but litel of brede, but is
 wondirlich hiȝe; and hit is from Ierusalem .iij. dayes
 Iourney and a half. and bitwix Ierusalem and þis hiH 20
 Thabor was alle þe weye þat crist zede with his dis-
 ciplys here in erþe and preched and tauȝte and dide
 myraclis—and ferþer zede he noȝt, as in his manhede,
 þan bitwix þes .iij. places and opir placys þat were 24
 bitwix hem.

Capitulum xxxv^m

Whan þis worschippful Quene seynt Elene had
 þus visited alle þese holy places and had ordeyned 28
 chirches and goddys mynystres to serue god and to [do]
 diuine seruice, as hit is aforseyde, and alle þing^t was
 performed aftir hir wiH to þe worschipp of god: þan
 sche gan to thynk gretlich of þe bodyes of þes .iij. 32
 kyngis þat had souȝt⁶ god and worscheppe hym in his
 childehode. and þan þis lady araied her with a certeyn
 [of]⁷ pepil and zede in to [þe] londys of ynde. and whan

Then she longed to have the bodies of the 3 Kings, and went to India,

[⁶ MS. souȝten]

[⁷ Tit. & H. of]

Also seynt

S. Helena fecit
pulehram eccle-
siam supra locum
vbi natus fuit
Christus.

[¹ Harl. lith]

4 Elene dide make a faire and a strong Chirche aboute þe
same plaas þere Cryst was bore in Bethleem; and in þat
same plaas by-syde þe manger be beried¹ seynt Ierom,
Paula & Eustochium, þe which were Romayns and com
8 þider of greet deuocioun *with* seynt Ierom.—Aftir þis
sche zede to þe fayre Cytee of Nazareth, and þere sche
made a faire Chirche, and in þe same chirche sche made
a litil Chapel in þe same plaas þere oure lady was gret
12 of þe aungeH. And in þis Chapel is a piler þat þe
aungel lenyd to; and þere is hys figure in þe same
pilere preentid as a seel.² And þis Cytee of Nazareth
is in þe lond of Galilee, and bisyde þis Galilee is þe
16 hille of Thabor: and on þis hille oure lord Ihesu Cryst
was *transfigured* tofore .iij. of hys disciples: Peter,
Iohn, & Iames, as þe godspel makeþ mencioum. And
þis hiH is riht hiȝe and narwe; and it is fro Ierusalem
20 .iij. dayes iorney & a half. And bitwix Ierusalem &
þis hille Thabor was al þe weye þat Cryst zede wip his
disciplis here in erþe and *prechid* and tauȝt and did
myracles—and ferþere zede he not, as in hys manhode,
24 þan bitwix þese twey plases þat were bitwix hem.

[² This sentence
om. in II.]

De monte Thabor,

Ista fuit via inter
Ierlm & montem
Thabor in qua
Ihesus in sua
humanitate docuit
& predicauit.

Whan þis worschipful queen saint Elene had þus
28 visitid aH þes holy plases and ordeyned Chirches &
goddis Minystres to *serue* god in aH þes plases afore-
seyde:

þan sche gan to þenke gretlyche of þes bodyes of
32 þes .iij. kyngis and Erchebisshopes þat haddyn wor-
schiped god in Bethleem in hys berþe: wherfore sche
arayed hir *with certeyn* pepil and zede in to þes londys
of Ynde. And whan sche was come, anoon sche *preched*

Quomodo s.
Helena transiit in
Indian & predica-
uit verbum Dei.

where she renewed
the Christian
faith, which had
been destroyed by
heresie,

[¹ Tit. after, H.
for]

[² leaf 20a]

and obtained
the bodies of
Melchior and
Balthasar from
the Patriarch
Thomas and
Prestar John,
and the body of
Jaspar from the
Nestorines, who
had removed it to
the isle of Egris-
oulla,

in exchange
for the body of
St. Thomas the
apostle,

sche was come in to þes londys, sche destruyed all þe
synagoges and fals Mawmetys and did make chirches
and Monasteries & ordeyned in hem preestis and clerkys
of þe cristen feiþ. // And also sche preched þe cristen 4
feiþ among þe pepil in so mochel þat þe feiþ þat was
preched by seynt Thomas þe appostel and þe .iiij. kyngis,
þe wich þorwe heresies was destruyed, was renewed
aþene þorwe her prechyng. ffor alle þe pepil, whan þei 8
herde what myraclys oure lord ihesu crist wrouzt by þi[s]
worscheppeful Quene, of þe fyndyng of þe cros and of
þe nayles and of oure lady smok and þe heize and þe
clothis þat crist was woundyn yn in his childehode : 12
þei com to her and worscheped her, and forsoke her
fals lawe and toke hem to þe lawe of god, as seynt
Elene tauzte hem. þan whan þis was do, sche bygan
gretlich to enquere of¹ þe Relikes of þes .iiij. kyngis, and 16
with grete traunyle zede aboute to gete hem. so oure
lord ihesu crist, þat euermore is redy to alle men þat
cry to hym in trewþe and in rihtwisnesse : as he schewed
to þis holy Quene þe cros and þe nayles þat were hid 20
depe in þe erþe, riht so he schewed þe bodyes of þes .iiij.
kyngis to her. so þis lady had swich a loos among alle
þe pepil þat þe patriark Thomas and preester Iohn, with
counseyl of ²opir lordys and pryneys, 24
3af to þis lady
seynt Elene þe .iiij. bodyes of þe .iiij. kynges Melchior
and baltazar, to þe worschep of god and of [þe] holy
kyngis. // The body of þe þridde kyng, Iaspar, þe 28
Nestorynes had bore hit in to þe yle of Egriswiþ. and
bycause þat seynt Elene wolde nozt þat þes .iiij. kynges
scholde be departed, sche made grete menys and grete
preiours, and also 3af grete ziftes to þe chefe lordys of 32
þat yle of Egriswiþ : and so sche gate þe thrid body,
þat is to seye Iaspar, and for þis body seynt Elene
3af to hem þe body of seynt Thomas þe apostil, þe
wich sche had þat tyme in her kepyng. and þis body 36

goddis woord & þe cristen feiþ to þe pepil and destroyed
 all Mawmettis an eresyes & brouzt þe pepil azen to þe
 cristen feiþe thorow hir prechyng.

And so þis holy
 queen thorow hir prechyng sche gat a gret loos among
 þe pepil, & gret loue. And þan þe Patriark Thomas &
 Prester Iohn, for þe worþinesse of þis lady and also for
 24 þe gret desire þat sche had to worschipe þes .iij. kynges,
 and for þe gret trauayle þat sche hadde in prechyng
 and conuertyng þe peple azen to þe cristen feiþ, þei
 gaf to þis lady þe .ij. bodyes of þese .ij. kyngis: Melchior
 28 & Balthasar, to þe worschipe of god and of þes .iij.
 kynges. The þridde body of þes .iij. kyngis, as Iaspar,
 þe Nestorynes had bore it in to þe yle of EgriswyH.
 And bycause þat seint Elene wolde not þat þes .iij.
 32 kyngis schulde be departyd, sche made grete menes to
 þe chefe lordys of þis yle, and þorwe gret ziftis sche
 hadde þe þridde body of Iaspar, and for þis body seint
 Elene gaf to hem þe body of seynt Thomas þe apostle,
 36 þe which sche had þat tyme in hir kepyng.

S. Helena optinuit
 II corpora Regum
 s. Melchior &
 Balthasar.

S. Helena optinuit
 corpus Iaspar, pro
 quo dedit corpus
 s. Thome ap.

which has
twice been taken
from them and
returned

[¹ Tit. sith, H.
sith þat tyme]

and is believed
will be taken from
them the third
time and brought
to the 3 Kings in
Cologne.

[² MS. contrat]

Then St. Helena
brought the 3
bodies in one
chest to Constanti-
nople to St.
Sophia's,

which had been
founded by Con-
stantin.

[⁴ H. with help of
god and of]

The crown of
thorns, which was
also there,

[⁵ Tit. som]

[⁶ MS. seynt]

[⁷ MS. parties]

of seynt Thomas hath twyes be bore away from þat yle
and allewey restored aʒeyne, for certeyn causes. // And
ʒe schul vnderstonde þat in alle þe cest þer is no cristen
man seiʒe¹ þat haþ be in þat yle of Egriswiþ þer as seynt 4
Thomas þe apostil lieþ, þat haþ seiʒe his body. ffor
hit is a *commune prophecie* in aþ þat contrey þat þe
body of seynt Thomas þe apostel schal be translate in
to þe cite of Cōleyne and put to þe .iiij. kyngis. and in 8
what manere þis schal be do, þei teþ & seye þat in tyme
comyng, whan god wiþ, þer schal be a Erchebisshoppe
of Coleyne, and he schal be so wise and so myʒty þat
he schal make a contract,² a Matrimonye bitwix þe 12
Emperouris sone of Rome and þe Emperouris doughter
of Tartaryn, and with þis contract and ffrenschip þe
holy londe schal be ʒolde in to cristen mannys hondys :
and in þis tyme schal þe body of seynt Thomas be 16
translated and bore in to Coleyne and leyde by þe .iiij.
kyngis. and þerfore þe heretikes of þis yle, þe wiche be
cleped Nestorynes, take but litil kepe of his body ne
þei do but litil reuerence þerto, bycause of þis pro- 20
phecie. // ³And þan seynt Elene put þes .iiij. kyngis
togedir in one chest, and araied hit with grete richesse,
and brouʒt hem in to constantynopil with alle Ioye
and reuerence, and leyde hem in a chirche þat is cleped 24
seynt sophie. and þis chirche kyng Constantyn did
make, and he alone with⁴ a litil childe set vp alle þe
pylers of Marbiþ in þe same chirche. // And in þis
chirche was that⁵ tyme þe coroune of thorne þat crist 28
was coroune with. and whan þe turkes and þe sarʒeyns
com doune in to Constantynopil and destroyed a grete
partye þerof, þan þe Emperoure sent⁶ to seynt lowys
þat þan was kyng of ffrance, for socour and help, and 32
þan þis kyng lowys com with a strong honde to þe Em-
perour and recouered aʒene þe moost partie⁷ of þe londes

³ Harl. adds : þan whan s. E. had brought þe iij^{de} body,
þat is to saie Iaspers, to his ij felaus, þan was such a swete

And whan

seint Elene had þis body of Iaspar, þan sche putte þes
 .iij. kyngis to-gider in one cheste, & arayed it *with* gret
 riches, and brouzt hem in to Constantynopil *with* all
 24 ioye and reuerence, and putte hem in a faire chirche þe
 which is clepyd Seint Sophie. And whan þei were
 brouzt in to Constantynopil & leyde in þis chirche
 aforeseyd, all þe pepil of þe contrey aboute come &
 28 visitid hem and offrid to hem wiþ gret deuociounz. And
 þere þei were kept long tyme, and god almyzty wrouzt
 þere many myracles to þe pepil þorow þe meritys of þes
 .iij. kyngis. In þis chirche of Seint Sophie was sum-
 32 tyme þe Croune of þorn þat Cryst werid on hys hede.
 And þe Emperour of Costantynopil gaf þis croune to seint
 Lowys, þat þan was kyng of Fraunce, bycause þat þis
 sauoure of þes iij kynges þat all the peple of the Contrey
 aboute were replete þerwiþ. & þan &c.

S. Helena ponebat
 III corpora
 Regum in vna
 cista & portari
 fecit in Constau-
 tynopolim: prima
 translatio III
 Regum.

Nota de corona
 spinea.

was afterwards given to St. Lewis by the Emperor of Greece, and is in Paris.

[¹ H. adds: for-yede it]

[² on the margin: Crown of thornes in france]

[³ H. Citee and Church]

[⁴ leaf 20b]

[⁵ H. adds: and nure lord Ihesu Crist of his gret mercy wrought þer mony miracles þrongh þe merites of pese iij kyngis]

[⁶ MS. þes III]
[⁷ MS. kyngis]

Second translation. After Constantin idolatry recommenced (under Julian), and the Christians were long persecuted; this persecution of the sword was followed by that of heretics, and by the schism of the Greeks, who neglected the bodies of the 3 Kings: wherefore God delivered these countries into the hands of the Saracens,

[⁸ MS. þes]

till the Emperor Mauricius recovered them with the help of Milan.

Therefore afterwards Enstorgius, who had been sent to Milan by the Emperor Manuel (and was made archbishop there),

þat þe Emperour had lost: // And for his trouaile þe Emperour gaf hym þe coroune of thorne—wherefore þe grekes madyn mochel sorwe. and so þe grekys with grete lamentacioun,¹ and þe ffrenshe men with gret Ioye ⁴ bare þis coroune of thorne oute of Constantynnopil in to parys.²—and 3e schulde vnderstonde þat Constantynnopil is þe chefe cite of þe londe of grece. and whan þes .iij. kyngis were brouzt in to þe cite³ ⁴afor-⁸ seyde, þan alle þe pepil of alle þe contrey aboute com and visited hem & with gret deuocioun worschepped hem; and þer þei were kept a longe tyme.⁵

Capitulum xxxvj^m.

12

After þe dethe of þis⁶ worscheppeful kyng⁷ Constantyn and his holy Moder, seynt Elene aforseide, þer began azene a newe persecucioun of heresy azens þe cristen feiþ, and also a persecucioun of dethe azens hem ¹⁶ þat wolde mayntene þe cristen feiþ and þe lawe of crist. and in þis persecucioun þe grekys, þowe hit so were þat þei had many worschippesful doctours and bissoppes of þe same contrey of greke borne, zit þei ²⁰ forsok þe lawe of holy chirche and þe feiþ and chose hem a patriark by hem-self, to whom þei obeye zit in to þis day, as we do to þe Pope. and in þis persecucioun þe bodyes and þe Reliques of [þe] .iij. holy kyngis were put ²⁴ at no reuerence but vttrich set at nouzt. and so þe⁸ sarzynes and turkys in þis tyme woune with strong bataiþ þe londys of grece and of armenye and destroyed a gret partie of þes londis. // And þan come ²⁸ a Emperour of Rome þe wich was cleped Mauricius, and þis Mauricius þorwe helpe of hem of Melane recouered alle þes londys azene: and as hit is seyde among men þere in þat contrey, þorwe counseiþ of þe ³² same Emperour þes .iij. kynges bodyes were translat in to Melane. // fferthermore hit is redde in diuers bokys in þat contrey þat þere was a Emperour of grece wich

kyng com to þe Emperour with a gret oost and werred
 aȝens þe Turkes and þe Sarzynes þe which had destroyed
 a gret partye of þe Emperour londe, but þorow help of
 4 scint Lowys it was restoryd aȝene to þe Emperour.

Aftir þe deef of kyng Costantyne and hys moder,
 scint Elene aforeseyde, þer bygan aȝen a newe per-
 secucioun of eresye aȝens þe cristen feiþ, and also a
 16 persecucioun of deef aȝens hem þat wolde mayntene þe
 cristen feiþ & þe cristen lawe.

Secunda translacio
 III Regum.

And in þis persecucioun
 and tribulacioun þe Grekys, þouȝ it so were þat þei hadde
 20 many worþi doctours & bysschoppes of þe same contrey
 of Grece borne, ȝit þei forsoke þe lawe of holy chirche
 and chose hem a Patriark by hem-self, to whom þei
 obeye ȝit in to þis day, as we do to þe pope.

And in
 þis tyme of eresye þe Turkyes & þe Sarazens womne with
 strong power þe londys of Greece and of Armony and
 28 destroyed a gret partye of þese londys. And after þis
 come a Emperour of Rome þe which was clepyd
 Mauricius, and þis Emperour þorow helpe of hem of
 Melane recouerede all hys londys aȝene: and as it is
 32 seyde in þat contrey, þorow counseil of þis Emperour
 þes þre bodyes and þe relikes of þes .iiij. kyngis were
 translate in to Melane. Also it is founde in diuers
 bokys in þat contrey þat þer was an Emperour of Greece

obtained from
him the bodies of
the 3 Kings for
Milan,
and brought them
over to a church
of the Dominicans
(St. Eustorgio).

was cleped Emanuel, and þis Emperour sent a Religious man þe wich was cleped Eustorgius in to Melane on a certeyn message :

and þan þis religious man asked of 4
þe Emperour to haue þes .iiij. bodyes of þes .iiij. kyngis.
and bicause þat þe Emperour louyd weH þis man, and
also he was a religious and a wyse man, þe Emperour
graunted to hym þes bodyes of þes .iiij. kyngis. and so 8
þis Eustorgius sent þes .iiij. bodyes in to Melane, and
leyde hem þerin¹ yn a feyre chirche þe wich is cleped þe
frere precheours, with alle solempnite and worschippe.
and þere oure lord ihesu crist þorwe þe merytes of þes 12
.iiij. kyngis wrouzt many myracles.

[¹ r. þere]

[² MS. Whan]

[³ om. be]

Third translation
(1164).

When Milan was
besieged by
Frederic I, the
bodies were
hidden within
the town.
It was taken with
the help of
Rainald, Arch-
bishop of Cologne,
who took posses-
sion of the palace
of Asso.

[⁴ added from Tit.
and H.]

Capitulum. xxxviij^m

Than² aftirward by processe of tyme hit happed 16
þat þe cite of Melane bygan to be³ rebeH azens þe
Emperour þe wich was cleped ffredericus : & þis
Emperour sent to þe Erchebisshoppe of coloyne þe
wich was cleped Reynald, for help. [Thanne this Erche- 20
bisshop of Coleigne þoru3 helpe]⁴ of diuers lordys of
þe londe of Melane toke þis cite of Melane and de-
stroyed a gret partye þerof. // And in þis tyme þe
gret men of þe Cite toke þe bodyes of þes .iiij. kyngis 24
and hidde hem þriuelich in þe erþe. and among alle
oper þer was in þis cite a lord þat was cleped asso,
and þe Emperour hated þis asso more than alle þe
pepil of þe cite. and so hit happed þat in þis destruc- 28
cioun of þe cite þe Erchebisshoppe wan þis lordys paleys
þorwe stronge honde and lay þeryn a gret while, and
þis asso was take and put in prisoun. Than þis asso
sent þriuelich by his kyperes to þe Erchebisshoppe of 32
Coleyne and preyde hym þat he myzt come and ⁵speke
with hym ; and þis Erchebisshoppe graunted þat he
scholde come to hym. so whan he was come to þe
Erchebisshoppe, he byhette hym þat, 3if [he] myzt⁶ 36

[⁵ leaf 21a]

[⁶ myzt and om.
in H.]

þe which was cleped EmanueH, and þis Emperour sent
 a Religious man þe which was cleped Eustorgius in to
 Melane for a certeyn Message. And whan he had do hys
 4 message and had gete hym gret loue of þe Emperour,
 þan he asked of þe Emperour þes .iiij. bodyes of þese
 .iiij. kyngis. And for as moche as þe Emperour louyd
 weH þis man and also he was a Religious man and a
 8 wyse, he graunted to hym þes .iiij. bodyes. And anoon
 þis Eustorgius sent þes .iiij. bodyes in to Melane, and
 leyde hem þere in a faire Chirche þe which is cleped þe
 ffrere prechours, wiþ gret solempnite & worschippe.
 12 And þere þei were kept long tyme, and euermore god
 almyzty wrouzte manye miracles þorow þe merytes of
 þes .iiij. kyngis.

Than by processe of tyme it happed þat þe Citee of
 Melane bigan to rebelle azens þe Emperour þe which
 was þan cleped Fredericus: and þis Emperour sent to
 þe Erchebisschope of Coleyne þe which was cleped
 20 Reynold for helpe: and þis Erchebisschope of Coleyne
 þorow helpe of diuerse lordys of Melane toke þe Citee
 of Melane and destroyed a greet partye þer-of.

Tercia translacio
 III Regum.

And
 24 in þis tyme þe grete men of þe Citee toke þes bodyes of
 þes .iiij. kyngis and hidde hem priuelich in þe erþe.
 And in þis Citee was a gret lord þe which was cleped
 Asso, and þe Emperour hated þis Asso more þan aH þe
 28 pepil in þe Citee. And in þis destruccioun of þis Citee
 þe Erchebisschope wan þis lordys paleys þorow strong
 hande and lay þer-inne a greet whyle, & Asso, þe lord,
 was put in prisoun. / þan þis Asso sent by hys kepers to
 32 þe Erchebisschope of Coleyne and preyde hym þat he
 myzt come to hys presence pryuelich & speke with
 hym; and þe Erchebisschoppe graunted þat he scholde
 come to hym. And whan he was come to þe Erche-
 36 bisschope, he preyde hym þat he wolde gete hym grace

Then Asso went to Rainald, and promised to show him the bodies of the 3 Kings if he would get him the Emperor's pardon.

So it happened, and Asso secretly brought the bodies to Rainald, [1 H. good lordship]

who sent them out of town,

and then asked the Emperor to grant him the bodies, and got them.

[2 Tit. and H. wleper]

[3 MS. kyng; H. seintes bodies]

Then they were solemnly translated to Cologne to St. Peters, where they are still worshipped by all nations.

[4 H. and many myrales oure lord I. C. brought þe prayers & merites of thes iij worshipfull kyngis euery day shewith þer to all Cristen peple.]

[5 MS. a lorde]

How the 3 Kings are still worshipped in the East.

Prester John and the kings under him on Twelfth day, in regal attire, with crowns on their heads, offer three times at mass, In the Introit, Offertory, and Communion, gold, incense, and myrrh, in honour of the 3 Kings;

and wolde gete hym grace of þe Emperour and his love and his lordschippe, he wolde 3eue hym þe .iij. bodyes of þis .iij. kyngis. // And whan þis Erchebisshoppe herde þis, anoon he 3ede to þe Emperour and 4 preyde for hym, and gat hym grace and love¹ of þe Emperour. and whan þis was do, þan þis lorde Asso brouzt priuelich þes .iij. bodyes of þes .iij. kyngis to þe Erchebisshoppe of Coleyne. and þan þe Erchebis- 8 shoppe sent þes bodyes for[þ] priuelich by his pryue meyne a gret weye oute of þe cite of Melane; and þan he 3ede to þe Emperour and preyde hym þat he wolde graunte hym þes .iij. bodyes of þes .iij. kyngis; and þe 12 Emperour graunted hym with goode wiH. ffor þe Erchebisshoppe wolde nozt speke to þe Emperour tofore, for he was in douute where² þat þe Emperour wolde graunte hym his askyng³ or noone. and þan the Erche- 16 bisshope openlich with grete solempnite and grete processyon brouzte þes holy seyntes þe .iij. kyngis³ in to Coleyne; and þere he put hem in a faire chirche of seynt Petir worschippfullich. and alle þe pepil of þe 20 contrey with alle þe reuerence þat þei myzt resceyued þes holy relikes. and þer þei be kept and worschipped of alle maner of naciouns in to þis daye.⁴ and þus endep þe translacioun of þes .iij. worschippful kyngis, Mel- 24 chior, balthazar and Iaspar.

PRester Iohn, þat is lorde⁵ of ynde, and alle þe kyngis þat be vnder hym, on þe .xij. day, þat we clepe þe feest of þe Epiphanye, þey araye hem as kyngis scholde 28 be araied, with her corounes on her hedys and with oþer riche ornamentys, and so þei go to her tempil and here masse: and thries þei offre in þe tyme of þis masse: the first offrynge is at þe first bygynnyng⁶ of 32 þe masse, þe secunde offryng⁶ is after þe godspeH, and þe thrydde is at þe post commune of þe masse; and þei offre gold, encense, and mirre, and þis oblacioun þei

of þe Emperour and lordschippe and gode loue of hym
 & he wolde zeue hym þe .iiij. bodyes of þes .iiij. kyngis.
 And þis Erchebisshope was riȝt glad of hys wordis, and
 4 anoon zede to þe Emperour & preyde for hym, and gate
 hym grace & lordschippe of þe Emperour; & was
 delyuered out of prisoun. And þan þis lord Asso brouȝt
 priuelich þes .iiij. bodyes of þes .iiij. kyngis to þe Erche-
 8 bisshope of Coleyne. And þe Erchebisshope anoon
 sent forþ þes .iiij. kynges by hys priue meyne a greet
 weye out of þe Cytee of Melane; and þan he zede to
 þe Emperour preiyng hym of hys lordschip þat he
 12 wolde graunte hym þe .iiij. bodyes of þes .iiij. kyngis;
 and þe Emperour graunted hym anoon. Neþerles þe
 Erchebisshope wolde not speke to þe Emperour afore,
 for he was in doute wheþer þat þe Emperour wolde
 16 graunte hym or not. And þan þis Erchebisshope of
 Coleyne openlich *with gret processiou*n brouȝt þes bodyes
 of þes .iiij. worschiful kyngis in to Coleyne; and þere
 þei werē putte in a faire Chirche of seynt Petir, and
 20 worschippfullich þei were, and be, arayed, and also
 worschippfullich þei were reseceyued of al þe contrey.
 And þere oure lord Ihesu Cryst euermore werkeþ
 myracles to aȝ þe pepil, þorow þe merytes of þe preieres
 24 of þes .iiij. worþi kyngis. And þus þes worschippful
 kyngis were þries translated, as it is tolde afore.

The lord of Inde, þat is cleped preest Iohā, and
 aȝ þe kyngis vnder hym, on þe .xij. day, þat we clepe
 28 þe feest of þe Epiphanye, þei araye hem as kyngis
 scholde be arayed, *with* Crownes on her heedes,

and so

þei go to her temples & here her masse: and .iiij.
 32 tymes þei offre at masse: / þe first offrynge is at þe
 first bigynnyng of þe masse, þe secounde offrynge is
 after þe godspeȝt, and þe þridde is at þe post-comune
 of þe masse; and at þe first offrynge þei offre gold,

De presbitero
 Johanne & de
 honore ab eo facto
 in regibus.

and the minor lords likewise.

[¹ om. aH]

Also all sects in the East honour the 3 Kings and the feast of Epiphany:

[² MS. Symani]

[³ Tit. and H. add Maromini]

[⁴ r. eve?]

[⁵ pan om. in the MSS.]

On Christmas-eve, after fasting all day till dusk, they spread tables with meat and drink, sufficient to last till Epiphany, and light a candle, and feast all that time with their families in great mirth;

[⁶ leaf 21b]

and the day before Epiphany, after sunset every man goes to his friend's, and entering, says, 'Good day to you,'—for to say Good evening or Good night is considered a great offence—

[⁷ H. vel bonum vesperum sit vobis]

and all that night they wake and go from house to house, eating and dancing, with burning candles in their hands, in memory of the star which led the 3 Kings to Bethlehem.

[⁸ Tit. differs here somewhat, following closely the Lat. v.]

do with grete deuocioun and grete mekenesse. and aH¹ opir lordys of lasse degre offre also pries in þe masse, after þat her poer is. // fferthermore aH maner of cristen men, þat be dyuyded in diuers parties & 4 sectys and holden diuers opiniouns of heresyces, as **Nubiani, Soldini, Nestorini, Indi, Greci, Syriani,**² **Maronici, Ysmi, Nicholaite,**³ **Mandopoli &c**; zit euery part[y] hath a certeyn deuocioun to þes iij. kyngis and 8 to þe feest of þe Epiphanye, as 3e schul here aftirwarde. ffor alle þes cristen heretykes and scismatikes, boþe seculers and religious, alle þes fastyn on *cristemasseye*⁴ tyl aþens þe nyzt, and [þan]⁵ euery man setteþ forþ 12 a borde, and on þat borde he wiþ sette as mochel mete and drynk^t as may suffise for her lyuyng from *cristemasseye* vnto þe .xij. daye. // And so of þis mete and of þis drynke þat is set vpon þis borde þey etyn 16 and drynken, with her wyfes and her childryn, with alle merþe and Ioye in þis tyme. also þei lizt a candel or a lampe, and þat schal brenne nyzt and daye fro *cristemasseye* nyzt in to þe xij. nyzt byside þe 20 same borde. fferthermore in þe vigilie of þe Epiphanye at nyzt, than euery frende goþ to opirs hows with a candel lizt in his hande, and whan he comeþ, at þe dore he seiþ **bona dies**, þat is to saye gode day—ffor 24 3if he seyde **bona nox**,⁷ þat is to seye goode nyzt, anoon he wolde accuse hym tofore þe Iustice of þe lawe as þow he hadde do hym a gret trespass.

and so þei 28

wake alle þis nyzt and go from hows to hows, and ete and drynk and dawnce, and bere candelys lizt in her handys, in tokene⁸ þat þe sterre þat aperid whan crist was bore, ledde þes .iij. kyngis and alle her oost 32 in þes dayes in to bethleem and þere was no nyzt in þis tyme but hit was alle on daye to hem. // Also⁹ on

⁹ The following passage, till fferthermore whanne Tartarins grewen and waxen stronge (p. 148), is wanting in MS. Tit.

at þe secounde offrynge Ensense, and at þe þridde Mirre. And oper lordys of lesse degree offre also .iiij. tymes at þe masse, after her power is. / þer be also
 4 diuerse sectys and partyes of crysten men, and euerych holt hys oppinioun and hys bileue by hym-self, and do certeyn deuocioun & reuerence to þes .iiij. kyngis and to þe feest of þe Epiphanye; ffor aȝ þes Cristen
 8 men, al-þouȝ þat þei be heretykes and of mysbileue, ȝit þei do gret reuerence to þes .iiij. worþi kyngis, as ȝe schul here aftirward. For aȝ þes Cristenmen and heretikes, of what degre þat þei be of, þei faste on
 12 Cristemasse-day til azens nyȝt; and euery man in worschippe of þe feest wiȝ sette forþ a bord, and on þat bord he wil sette as moche mete & drynk as may suffyse for her lyuynge fro Cristemasse-day in to þe
 16 .xij. day;

and also þei haue diuerse laumpys & candelys brennyng nȝt and day in aȝ þis tyme.

And in þe vigile of þe Epiplanye at nyȝt euery freend goiþ to oper hows with a candel lyȝt in hys hande, and whan he comeþ to þe dore, he seiþ // **Bona dies sit**
 24 **vobis**, þat is to seye: good day be to ȝow!—for ȝif he seyde **Bona nox vel bonum vesper sit vobis**, þat is to seye: good nyȝt or good eve be to ȝow, anon he wolde accuse hym to-fore þe Iustyse of þe lawe as
 28 þouȝ he hadde do to hym a gret wrong. / And so þei wake aȝ þe nyȝt with gret Ioye and myrþe,

in token

þat þe sterre þat apperyd whan Cryst was bore, ledde
 32 þes .iiij. kyngis and aȝ her oost in þes .xij. dayes in to Bethleem and þer was no nyȝt in þis tyme but it was euermore daye to hem. /

On Epiphany all sorts of Christians come from far to the Jordan, with their bishops and priests, with crosses, censers, and candles, and there, each sect in a special place, lay down their crosses, and read in Latin the gospel *Cum natus esset Iesus*, [1 Harl. adds: & noman shah speke a worde]

[2 H.: & þan every sect, of what tong that he be, shah Rede þe gospett in lateyn]

and then worship their cross and make offerings after their power, in memory of the 3 Kings; then they proceed to where Christ was baptized, and there read the gospel *In illo tempore venit huc I. a Galilaea ad Johannem, ut hic baptizaretur ab eo in hoc Iordane in isto loco*, and then bless the water and wash the crosses in it; and sick people going naked into the water are cured.

[3 MS. adds: and wasshe hem and be alle hole]

In the desert between Jerusalem and the Jordan, called Montost, St. John Baptist preached, and there Christ came to him to be baptized, and fasted 40 days.

þe xij. daye aH maner of cristen men, of what secte þat þei be, þei come fro ferre contreys, with her bisshopes, [abbotes] and preestys and oþir Religious, with crossys of siluer and sensers, and so go to þe water of Iordañ, þe 4 wich is fro Ierusalem .v. myle. and whan aH þe pepil is come to þe water, þan euery party, þat is to seye euery secte, stondeth togeder in a certeyn place by hem-self,¹ and þan euery secte takeþ his crosse & leiþ hit downe 8 on þe grounde, and rede þis godspeH, euery secte in his owne tonge (!), þat is to sey² **Cum natus esset Ihesus etc**; and whan þe godspeH is redde, þan euery partye with grete deuocioun and reuerence worschipeþ 12 his cros and offref þerto as euery man is of powere—and þis is do in mynde and in tokene of þe .iij. kyngis þat offrid ȝiftes to god almyȝty. aftir þis þei go alle in a processoun to þe place þer crist was baptized of 16 seynt Iohn þe baptist: and þer þei rede in latyn þis godspeH **In illo tempore venit Ihesus a Galilea ad Johanem vt baptizaretur ab illo in hoc Iordane in isto loco**, This is to seye: on a tyme oure lord 20 ihesu com fro galilee to seynt Iohn to be baptized of hym in þis Iordañ in þis place. and whan þis godspeH is redde, þei blesse þe water and wasshe þe crossys in þe same water.³ þan sike men and blynde go naked 24 in to þis water and wasshe hem, and buȝt alle hole. // And whan þis is do, þan euery man and party goþ home aȝene in to his owne contrey þat þei com fro. and bitwix þis Jordan and Ierusalem is a litil wilderness þe wich is 28 cleped Montost: and in þis wilderness seynt Iohn baptist dwellid and prechid and þere oure lorde ihesus come to seynt Iohn to be baptized of hym; and in þat same desert god allemyȝty fasted .xl. dayes and .xl. nyȝtes.⁴ 32

⁴ Harl. adds: Also aH þes Cristen heretikes & diuerse sectes þat dwellH so fer þat þey mow not come to this water of Iordan, þey goo on the xiith day to þe next water, bisshoppes, prestes and Clerkys & oþer peple; and whan þey be come to þe water, þan þey stond aH in a certeyn place & offer iij ytes to the Crosse in token of the iij kyngis, & þan þey Reded þis godspeH

Also aȝ maner of men,
of what secte þat he be, þei come on þe .xij. day in a
processioun, with preestys & Clerkys, and with Crossys
4 of syluer to þe water of Iordan, þe which is fro
Ierusalem v myle. And whan þei be come to þis water,
þan euery partye, euery secte stondiþ to-gyder in a
certeyn plaas by hym-self, and leye her Crossys downe
8 on þe grounde,

and þere þei rede þis godspeH in
latyn: **Cum natus esset Ihesus in Bethleem Iude**
&c. / And whan þis gospeH is redde, þan euery
12 partye wiþ gret deuocioun worschipeþ hys Cros and
offriþ þerto—and þis is do in mynde of þe .iiij. kyngis
þat offrid ziftys to god.

And whan þis is do, þan þei
16 go aH in a processioun to þe plaas þere Cryst was
baptized of saint Iohā þe baptist: and þere þei rede
þis godspel in latyn **Venit Ihesus a Galilea ad**
Iohanem vt baptizaretur ab illo in hoc Iordane
20 **in isto loco &c.**, / þis is to seye: oure lord Ihesus
come fro Galile to saint Iohā to be baptized of hym in
þis Iordan in þis plaas. And whan þis godspeH is
red, þan þei take her Crossys & wassche hem in þe
24 water, þe which þei blesse first. And oþer men þat be
fer fro þis Iordā and mowe not come þider, þei go on
þe .xij. day to þe next water þat is neiȝe hem, in a
processioun, with preestis and Clerkys and wiþ her
28 Crossis, and do in þe same maner as it is afore-seyde,
and rede þis godspeH afore-seyde **Cum natus esset**
Ihesus &c. And whan þis is do, þan euery man goiþ
hom aȝene, pleiynge with applis in þe weye þe which
32 be cleped aranza: and þes applis in þat tyme be rype.

Cum natus esset Ihesus, & whan þis gosspeH is redde, þan þis
bisshoppis & prestis blesse the water & wassh þe Crosse in þe
same water, & þan mony seke men, as it is aforesaid, be hole
by the grace of god. þan euery man with gret Ioye goth home
in to his Contrey, and þey pley with apples in the way which
be cleped aranza—& þes apples in this tyme of the yere be Ripe.

Also all bishops and priests in the East every day after mass read the gospel Cum natus esset in their own tongues, instead of In principio; [1 H. as it is afor- saide] and it is read differently in Jerusalem,

[2 leaf 22a] in Bethleem,

and where the 3 Kings passed. [3 H. in Reuer- ence & in worship & for]

[4 MS. pes] Also the Ma- hometans honour the 3 Kings, for they do not destroy the images of the 3 Kings, as they do all others in the Christian temples.

Sects in the East: Nubiani, in the kingdome of Melchior, are good Christians.

Their priests,

Also bisshopes, [abbotes] and alle oþer preestys, of what tonge or of what secte þei be, euery day after her masse þei seye þis godspeþ **Cum natus esset Ihesus**, as we in þis contrey seip affir masse **In prin- 4**
cipio; but euery secte seip hit in his owne tonge, and noȝt in latyn, safe on þe .xij. day onlich.¹ but hit is redde diuerslich, riȝt as hit was do: ffor in Ierusa-
 lem hit is redde þus: **Cum natus esset Ihesus in 8**
Bethleem Iude in diebus Herodis hic Regis, Ecce
magi venerunt ab oriente huc dicentes. also yn
 2 Bethleem and in alle þe diocese aboute hit is redde
 þus: **Cum natus esset Ihesus in diebus Herodis hic 12**
& Iudee Regis, ecce & cetera. also oþer cristen men
 by whos [londis] and placys þis .iiij. kyngis in her goyng-
 oute and in her commyng-azene passed by, for³ a special
 deuocioun þat þei haue to þe .iiij. kyngis, þei rede 16
 þis godspeþ in þis wyse: **Cum natus esset Ihesus in**
Bethleem Iude in diebus Herodis Regis, ecce magi
Reges gloriosi cum magna ambicione ab oriente vene-
runt & per nos transierunt. and þus alle þes diuers 20
 sectys rede þis godspeþ as hit was do þere among
 hem. also þe⁴ sarȝins þat be of Makometys lawe, and
 oþer turkys haue þes .iiij. kyngis in a special reuer-
 ence: ffor in alle þe templys in her contrey þat were 24
 suntyme cristen þe wich þei haue destruyd, alle þe
 ymages þat were in þe tempil[s] þei defowled and with
 knyfes ket of her nosys and put oute her yen for
 despote, but þe ymages of þes .iiij. kyngis þey suffre 28
 allewey stonde stiH withoute any defowlyngt.

FErthermore, as towchyng þes sectys of heretikes
 aforseyde: þe first secte is cleped **Nubiani**: and þes 32
 be of þe kyngdom of Arabie and of Nubye þer as
 Melchior was kyngt. and þes be trewe cristen men;
 and þei haue a special prerogatif tofor alle oþer
 cristen men for worschippe of her kyng. & þe preestis 36

Also aH þe Bisschoppes & preestis every day þei seye
after her masse **Cum natus esset Ihesus**, / as we in
þis contrey seye **In principio** after masse; but every
4 secte seiþ it in hys owne tunge, & not in latyn, save on
þe .xij. day, as it is aforeseyde. And also þei rede
þis gospeH in diuers maner :

as in Ierusalem it is redde

8 þus : / **Cum natus esset Ihesus in Bethleem in diebus
Herodis hic Regis, Ecce magi venerunt ab oriente
huc dicentes &c. /**

Also in Bethleem and in þe
12 diosys aboute it is redde þus : **Cum natus esset Ihesus
in diebus Herodis hic & Iudee Regis &c. .** Also [in]
þe plases þere þes .iij. kyngis rode by,

16 aH þes¹ preestis [¹ r. þe]
rede it þus : **Cum natus esset Ihesus in Bethleem
Iude in diebus Herodis Regis, Ecce magi Reges
gloriosi cum magna ambicione ab oriente venerunt
20 & per nos transierunt &c. .** And þus every secte
redeþ þis gospeH in diuers manere.

Also Sarsyns
and Turkys haue þes þre kyngis in gret worschippe
24 & in gret deuocioun.—There² is also a prophecie in [² cf. p. 132; the
whole passage is
out of place here]
þe eest among þes Nestorynes of seynt Thomas þe
apostle, þe which is þis : ¶ þei seye þat in tyme
comyng, whan god wil, þer schal be a Erchebisschop
28 of Coleyne and he schal make a contracte and a
matrimonye bitwix þe Emperours sone of Rome and
þe Emperours douzter of Tartary, and with þis matri-
monye þe holy lond schal be 3olde in to cristenmannys
32 honde : and in þis tyme schal seint Thomas þe apostil
be translatyd and brouzt in to Coleyne & leyd by þes
.iij. kyngis. And þerfore þes Nestorynes do no reuer-
ence to seynt Thomas by-cause of þis prophecye;
36 neiþer þei do no worschippe to þes .iij. kyngis; and

when going to the altar, have crowns on their heads, in memory of the 3 Kings.

Soldni, in the kingdom of Baltasar, who have their name from a heretic Soldinus, are partly corrupt in the faith.

In going to the altar their priests have gold, deacons incense, and sub-deacons myrrh in their hands.

Nestorin, in the kingdom of Iaspar, are black Ethiops, and bad heretics.

At mass they curse those who helped to take away the body of Iaspar.

They forsook Prester John and the faith: wherefore God took vengeance on them.

of her contrey, whan þei go to þe autere, þan þei haue crownes of gold or ellis ouer-gilt on her hedys: and þat þe[i] do in tokene þat þe .iij. worschippful kyngis with crownes on her hede[s] offrid 3iftes to god allemȝti 4 in Bethleem.

There is also an oþer secte þe wiche is cleped **Soldini**: and þes be of þe kyngdom of godolye and of saba þer as Baltazar was kyng. but þei were in 8 party corrupt in þe feiþ, and þei toke her name of a heretike þat was cleped Soldinus. but þes men be nozt holde in so grete reuerence as þe Nubyans, for þei kepe nozt þe feiþ so trewlich as þei do. and her 12 preestys, whan þei schul syng her masse, þei bere golde in her hande to þe autere, and þe decone bereþ encense, and þe southdecone bereþ mirre: and þis þei do in tokene þat þe .iij. kyngis offrid to god 16 allemȝty golde, encense, and Mirre.

Also þer is an oþer secte þe wich be of þe kyngdom of Thaars and of þe yle of Egriswiþ þer as Iaspar was kyng, and þei be cleped **Nestorini**.¹ and þei be þe 20 worst heretikes in þe worlde; and for þe moost party þei be blak Ethiops; and alle men of oþer sectys hate hem gretelich. & her preestis, whan þei go to masse, þei curse alle men þat were of counseyþ or helpyng to 24 do away þe body of her kyng Iaspar. // fferthermore 3e schul vnderstonde þat þes Nestorynes forsoke preester Iohā and Thomas her patriark and were rebel aȝens hem and aȝens þe lawes of holy chirche. 28

¹ Harl. adds: for þey toke þis name of an heretike þat was cleped Nestorinus. (*Then follows:*) And þese heretikis be oute of all Reason apostatas fro the faith of holy Chirch, for þey forsoke all þe faith and the lawe of holy Chirch, as ye shaft here afterward. & þes [Nest. do no] Reuerence ne worship to the iij kyngis; & whan her [bishops ordeyne] prestes, þan they make hem swere þat þey shaft in her [masse curse h]em that were of Consell or of assent or helping [to do away þe b]oodly of her kyng Iaspar. But þes nestorinus be odious [& in g]ret dispite to all other sectes. & for the most party þey be blacke Ethiopes; and þey peynt god and oure lady &

whan þei make preestis among hem, þei make hem swere þat in her masse þei schul acurse aȝ hem þat were at þe counseil & helpyng to do away þe body of 20 her kyng Iaspar. And þes Nestorynes be þe worste heretykes in þe world, and for her cursydnesse þei were wondirliche destroyed.

þe iij kyngis & seint Thomas in her Chirches aȝ in blacke, and þe devell al white—and þis þey do in dispite of aȝ oþer Cristen men). Ferthermore ye shaft vnderstonde þat þes nestorinus aforesaide were þe worst heretikis of the world, for þrough her heresie þer were xl kyngdomes in the Est enfecte & corrupt. & þes nestorinus forsoke preter Iohū & Thomas her patriarch & were Rebell ayenst hem & her lawes & ayenst þe lawes of holy chyrch a long tyme, In so moch þat þey wold not be Reuoked fro her wickednesse for no prechyng nor teching of doctours of holy chyrch. So afterward, &c. (The words in brackets are cut away in the MS.)

In 1268 there broke out a rebellion among them, by shepherds, called Tartars, who, commanded by a smith, destroyed the whole country.

[¹ MS. nacions]
[² om. in the MS.; H. and]

[³ leaf 22b]

[⁴ H. killed all the peple both old & yong]

Then the Nestorines applied to Preester John for help, promising to return to the faith and to be tributary to him. He was willing to help them; when the 3 Kings appeared to him in his sleep, charging him not to help the Nestorines, who were destined for destruction.

Yet Preester John, following the advice of his counsellors, who had been bribed by the Nestorines,

sent his eldest son, David, to their assistance.

so aftirwarde, as þe wiþ of god was, on a tyme þer rysen in þe same londe of þes Nestorynes a gret multitude of pepil, as of shepherdys and oþer laborers and bonde men, azens her owne nacion,¹ þe wich 4 pepil cleped hem-self Tartaryns, [and þes Tartaryns]² made ³a smyth her capteyn and her chefe lorde, and so þorwe stronge power þei destroyed alle þe kyngdoms and þe londys of þe Nestorynes and destroyed aH þe 8 pepil⁴ withoute any mercye, as þe wiþ of god was, and⁵ toke her castelles and citees and many grete townes. and⁶ whan þes Tartarynes had þus conquered þe londys and þe kyngdoms of þes Nestorynes, þan þe Nestorynes 12 zede to Preester Iohñ and bihette hym þat þey wolde turne azene to her ferst lawe and be tributary to hym, so þat he wolde helpe hem. and Preester Iohñ anon-riht was in goode wiþ to helpe hem. þan on a nyzt, as 16 Preester Iohñ laye in his bedde and slept, þe .iij. kynges apperid to hym⁷ and charched hym þat he scholde in no manere do no helpe ne socour to þe Nestorynes: "ffor hit is goddys wiþ þat þei schul 20 vtirlich be destroyed for her malice and for her wikkednesse." ¶ And whan þes Nestorynes herde telle þat Preester Iohñ had swych a visyoun of þes .iij. kyngis, þei zede aboute to þe grettest lordys þat were 24 aboute preester Iohñ, and 3af hem grete ziftes to speke to her lorde þat þei myzt haue summe helpe of hem. ¶ And þan diuers lordys zeden and counseiled preester Iohñ þat he scholde take no kepe of dremys neþer 28 of swich visions, but he scholde holde his first purpos and helpe þes Nestorynes. and þan Preester Iohñ assentid to her counseiH and sent his oldest sone, þat was cleped dauid, with a strongt oost and a gret 32

⁵ Harl. : and þen þes Tartarines toke aH her Castellis & gret Citees and dwellid in hem, and yet done in to þis daye. and so þey toke among her gret Citees iij Citees þe which be cheff in aH the Contrey: one Citee is clepid Cambalech, þat oþer is clepid Thaures, and þe iij^{de} is clepid Baldach, þe which Baldach is the Citee þe which of old tyme was clepid Babiloyne.

For on a tyme þere risen in
 þe same lond of þes Nestorynes sodeynlich a gret
 multitude of þe same peple azens her owne nacioun,
 4 þe which pepil clepyd hem-self Tartarynes;

and þes
 Tartarynes made a smyth her capteyn and her cheef
 lord, and wiþ strong power þei destroyed aH þe
 8 londys and contreyes aboute and kilde aH þe pepil
 þat þei myzt take, boþe man, womman & childe,
 with-oute any mercy.

And whan þes Tartarynes had
 12 conquered þes Nestorynes and aH her londys, þan þes
 Nestorynes ȝede to preest Iohā and preyde hym of
 helpe and ȝaf hym gret ȝiftes;

and anoon þis Preestre
 16 Iohā was in good wille to helpe hem. And on a
 nyzt as Preestre Iohā lay in hys bed & slepte, þe .iiij.
 kyngys apperid to hym and chargyd hym þat he
 schulde in no manere helpe ne counfort þes Nestorynes,
 20 for it was goddis wille þat þei schulde vtterlich be
 destroyed for her malice and her wikkydnesse. And
 whan preest Iohā was awaked out of hys slepe, þan he
 tolde þis visioun to hys lordys þat were next aboute
 24 hym and of hys counseiH. And bycause þat þes
 Nestorynes had ȝeue to þes lordes þat were aboute
 Prestre Iohā gret and ryche ȝiftys to be helpyng to
 hem, þei counseyled Preester Iohā þat he schulde take
 28 no kepe of swych visiouns but þat he schulde holde
 hys first wille and his first purpos and help þes
 Nestorynes. And þan Preestre Iohā assentyd to her
 counseyH and sent hys eldest sone, þe which was
 32 clepyd Dauid, with gret multitude of pepil azens þe

III Reges appar-
 uerunt presbitero
 Iohanni.

Presbiter
 Iohannes misit
 auxilium Nesto-
 rinis contra
 preceptum III
 Regum.

⁶ From here to p. 150, 2 (: and whan þes ij peplis mettyn)
 MS. Tit. (and Douce) differ in the text, and verbally follow the
 Lat. text.

⁷ Here ends MS. Harl. (: appered to hym ferefully . . .).

[¹ Here Tit. again = Chr.]

But David and his army were slain in battle by the Tartars.

Prester John now repented, and asked forgiveness of God and the 3 Kings.

[² om. on a tyme]

Then the 3 Kings appeared to the Emperor of the Tartars, and commanded him not to do any more

[³ MS. a]

harm to Prester John, and to make a final peace with him, but to retain his conquests.

Peace was made, and it was stipulated that henceforth the eldest son of the one should marry the daughter of the other—and so it continues still.

[⁴ leaf 23a]

Informed of the life and deeds of the 3 Kings, the Emperor appointed that his eldest son and his successors' sons for evermore should be named after the 3 Kings. So the Nestorines were destroyed, and from that time live dispersed in divers countries under tribute, like the Jews.

[⁵ om. dwell—trib.]

multitude of pepil in helpynge of þes Nestorynes. 1
 and whan þes .ij. peplis mettyn togedir, þe Tartarynes
 had þe victorie and kylde þis dauid and alle his
 oost, in so mochel [þat] þer skaped neuer one, and 4
 also þey destroyed many londys, citees and castels þat
 were longyng^t to preester Iohn. and whan preester Iohn
 herde tel hereof, þan he was sory þat he had do azens
 þe commandement of þe .iiij. kyngis þat apperid to hym : 8
 and þan in grete sorwe of hert he asked god mercy and
 þe .iiij. kyngis and [prayed] hem of helpe and grace.
 þan þe .iiij. kyngis aperid on a tyme to þe Emperour
 of Tartaryn, as he laye on a tyme² in his bedde, and 12
 charged hym þat he scholde do nomore harme to
 Preester Iohn, but he scholde sende to hym &³ make a
 final pees with hym for euermore ; // But þe londys
 and þe castels þat þe Emperour had wonne of Preester 16
 Iohn, he scholde kepe hem stille to hym-self, “ffor
 he was inobedient to oure commandement.” þan þe
 Emperour anoon, þow he were a Paynym, zit he was
 sore agast of þis visioun : and anoon he sent to 20
 preester Iohn Messangers and made a fynal pees bitwix
 hem for euermore, In so mochel þat þe Eldest sone
 of þat o lorde scholde wedde þe daughter of þat oper
 lorde euermore aftir in to þe worldys ende—and so hit 24
 is contynued zit in to þis day. so afterwarde þis
⁴Emperour enquered of þes .iiij. kyngis, of her lyfe and
 of her dedys : and whan he was enformed of hem and
 of her lyfe, þan in mynde and in worschep of þes .iiij. 28
 kyngis þe Emperour ordeyned þat his first sone and
 alle þe childryn of his successours scholde bere þe name
 of þes .iiij. kyngis for euermore after. ¶ And þus [þes]
 Nestorynes were destroyed and put oute of her londys 32
 and kyngdoms, and were dwellyng^t aboute in diuers
 contreys vnder tribute, as Iwes in opir contreys dweñ
 vnder tribute ;⁵ but zit summe of hem dweñ in þis yle
 of Egriswiñ & paye þerfore a gret tribute euery yere. 36

Tartarynes an in helpynge of þes Nestorynes. And
 whan þes .ij. peples mette to-gyder, þe Tartarynes
 hadde þe victorie and kiled Preester Iohā some and
 4 aH hys men, in so moche þat þer scaped not one,
 and also þei destroyed many Castels & Tounes þat
 were longynge to preester Iohā. And whan Preestre
 Iohā heid telle here-of, he was sory þat he had do
 8 azens þe comaundement of þe .iiij. kyngis: and þan he
 cryed to god of merey & of helpe, and also to þe
 .iiij. kyngis.

Filius presbiteri
 Iohannis occidit
 cum omnibus
 suis.

Presbiter
 Iohannes pma
 ductus inuocabat
 auxilium III
 Regum.

And anoon þes .iiij. kyngis apperid to þe
 12 Emperour of Tartaryn as he lay in hys bedde, and
 charged hym to seese and do nomore harm to Preester
 Iohā and make a final pees *with* hym for euermore;
 but þe londys & þe Castelles þat he hadde wonne, he
 16 schulde kepe hem stille, bi-cause of hys inobedience.

III Reges appar-
 uerunt Imperator
 Tartaroum &
 monuerunt eum
 ut desisteret per-
 secucione presb.
 Iohannis.

And anoon whan þe Emperour awoke, he was agast
 of þis visioun, and anoon sent Messangers to Preester
 20 Iohā and made a fynal pees *with* hym for euermore,

In so moche þat þe eldest sone of þat o lord schulde
 wedde þe douzter of þat oþer lord euermore after.

And whan þe Emperour of Tartaryn was enfourmed
 28 of þes .iiij. kyngis, þan he louyd and worschipped euer
 aftir þes .iiij. worþi kyngis and ordeyned þat hys sones
 schulde bere þe names of þes .iiij. kyngis euermore
 after. And þus þes wikkyd heretykes, þes Nesto-
 32 rynes, were destroyed and put out of her londes,
 and dwelle aboute in dyuers contreys aboute vndir
 Tribute.—

Indi, in Prester John's country, are good Christians. Their priests, when going to mass, hang a crown of gold over the altar, and the priest, deacon, and sub-deacon meet from 3 different sides, in memory of the meeting of the 3 Kings.

[¹ MS. of]

The Greek church differs in some points from the Latin church. Their priests at mass put the square host, cut out of a slice of bread, in a dish of gold or silver, and cover it with a star and a white

Also *per* is an opir secte þe wich be cleped **Indy**: and þes be of *preester* Iohñ londe. and þei buzt gode cristen men. and þe *preestis* of þis londe, whan 20 þei seye masse, þei hange a crowne of gold ouer þe autere; & þe *preest* and þe *dekene* and þe *southdekene* þei mete togeder on thre partyes, and so þei go to þe autere: and þis þei do in tokene þat¹ þe .iiij. kyngis 24 mettyn sodeinlich togedir in a hiȝe-weyȝe þe wich was departed in to .iiij. weyes and so þorwe ledyng of þe sterre þei ȝede in to Bethleem and offrid ȝiftes to god 28 allemyzti.

There is also a nopir secte þe wich be cleped **Greci**. and her *preestys* haue wyfes; and þei bileve in þe fadir and in þe sone, but nozt in þe holigost; also þei seye *per* is no *purgatorie*. and whan þei synge 32 masse, þan þei kit a scheuere of brede, and þat is made fowre-sware, and þis brede þei put in a disshe of gold or of syluer, and aboue þat þei leye a sterre, and þat

[¹ et. p. 144]

Ther be also many oþir sectis þe which do special reuerence to þes .iiij. kynges : Of þe which I schal telle þou somme. þer be **Nubiani** : and þes be of þe kyngdom of Arabye and of Nubye þere as Melchior was kyng ; and þei be trewe cristen men. And her preestis, whan þei go to þe autere, þei haue Crounes of gold or of syluer & gilt on her hedys : and þat þei do in tokene þat þe þre kyngis with crownes on her hedys offryd 3iftes to god almyzty in Bethleem.

Soldini : þes be of þe kyngdom of Godolye and of Saba, þere as Baltizar was kyng ; and þes be sumdel corrupt in her feiþ. And her preestes, whan þei schul synge her masse, þei bere gold in her handys to þe autere, and þe dekene bereþ ensense, and þe southdeken berij mirre : and þis þei do in tokene þat þe .iiij. kyngis offrid to god almyzty gold, ensense, & mirre.

Indi : þes be of Preester Iohn londe ; and þei be gode cristen men. And her preestes be markid in þe forhede and so doune along on þe nose with a hote yren : and þat is þe mark wherby preestes of Ynde be knowe. And whan þei seye her masse, þei hange a Croune of gold ouer þe autere ; an þe preest and þe dekene and þe southdekene metyn to-gydir on þre partyes & so go forþe to þe autere : and þat þei do in tokene þat þes .iiij. kyngis sodeinlich mette to-gedir in a .iiij.-weye schedyl and so 3ede into Bethleem and offryd to god.

Greci : þe preestis of þe Gregis haue wyfes ; and þei bileue in þe fadir and in þe sone, but not in þe holy goste ; and þei seye þat þer is no purgatory. And whan þei wil seye masse, þan þei kitte a schevere of breede, and þat is made fowre-sware, and þis breede þei put in a dysshe of gold or siluer, and aboue þat þei leye a sterre, & þat [is] hilyd with a faire white clope.

cloth, and after offertory they put this dish over their heads, and carry it about the church with censers and candles.

is heled *with* a feyre white clothe; and aftir þe offertorie of þe masse, þan þei take þis disshe *with* þe oost and *with* þe sterre and set hit an-hize vppon her hede, and so *with* sensers and *with* candels þei go 4 aboute þe chirche, *with* gret reuerence, and aʒene to þe autere; þan aʒ þe pepil falliþ downe in to þe grounde and doþ worschip to þe sacrifice. and þis þei do in tokene þat þes .iiij. kyngis *with* grete ʒiftis souʒten god 8 allemyʒty in Bethleem and þorwe ledyng of þe sterre com to þe manger þer he laye and þer þei fil downe and worschipped hym.

[1 MS. Symani]

[2 MS. ynde]

Syriani, in Syria, of little heresy, who specially worship St. Barbara, swear by the gospel and by the 3 Kings.

[3 MS. Smys]

[4 Lat. Martini]

Also þer is an oþir secte þe wich be cleped **Syriani**¹: 12 and þes be men of yude² bore—for þat londe aboute Ierusalem þe wich of olde tyme was cleped yude², is now cleped Surye.³ but þes men haue but litil of heresy among hem. and þei do grete solempnite to 16 seynt barbare and waken aʒ her nyʒt, as men in þis contrey do on seynt Iohn⁴ nyʒt, and þan euery frende goþ to oþir and bereþ diuers seedys aboute, þe wich schul be sowe in gardyns. and þes men whan 20 þei schul swere tofore þe Iustise for any cause, þan þei swere by þe godspeʒ and by þe .iiij. kyngis: and þat þei do in tokene þat þis .iiij. kyngis souʒten god aʒmyʒti⁵ in þe londe⁶ of Iwes.⁷ ¶ There is also an oþir 24 secte þe wich be cleped **Maronici**: and þes dweʒ in diuers londys aboute. and her preestys and dekenys and southdekenys haue wyfes. and þei seye no masse in aʒ þe ʒere but at þe feest of Cristemasse and Ester, 28 and þan þei seye masse of seynt Thomas þe apostil and of þe .iiij. kyngys.⁸

[5 leaf 23b]

[6 MS. longe]

[7 In the Latin text follow here: Armenii, Georgiani, Iacobitae]

Maroniti are heretics, who live dispersed.

They only say mass at Christmas and Easter, of St. Thomas and of the 3 Kings alternately.

[8 In the Latin text follows Copti]

Isini, in Egypt: their priests after mass bless the people, that God lead them as he did the 3 Kings.

¶ Also þer is an oþer secte þe wich be cleped **Ysimini**. and her preestys, whan þei haue 32 seyde her masse, þan þei blesse þe pepil, þat god rewle hem and lede hem as he led þe .iiij. kyngis by a sterre in to bethleem.

And after þe offertorye of þe masse, þan þei take þis
 dysshe *witʰ* þe breed & þe sterre and sett it on hiȝe
 vppon her heede, and so wiþ sense & kandelys þei
 4 go aʰ-aboute þe chirche, *witʰ* grete reuerence, and a-
 gen to þe autere.

And þan aʰ þe pepil falleþ doune
 anoon in to þe grounde and doiþ worschippe to þe
 8 sacrifice. And þis þei do in token þat þes .iiij. kyngis
 wiþ grete ȝiftes souȝt god almythy in Bethleem and
 þorowȝ ledyng of þe sterre com to þe manger þere he
 lay, and þere þei fille adowne and worschiped hym.

20 ¶ **Suriani:**¹ þes men whan þei schul swere to-fore a [1 MS. Sunani]
 Iustice for any cause, þan þei swere by þe godspett
 and by þe .iiij. kyngis: and þat þei do in tokene
 þat þe .iiij. kyngis souȝt god almyȝty in þe lond of
 24 Iewes.

¶ **Maronici:** her preestys and dekenys and south-
 dekenys haue wyfes; and þei seiȝe no masse in aʰ þe
 28 ȝere but in Estyr and in Cristemasse, and þan þei
 seiȝe masse of seint Thomas þe apostil and of þe .iiij.
 kyngis.

32 ¶ **Ysmyni:** he[r] preestis, whan þei haue seyde
 masse, þan þei blesse þe pepil, þat god rewle hem and
 lede hem as he ledde þe .iiij. kyngis by a sterre in to
 Bethleem.

Maronini :
they say at the
beginning of any
thing, "In the
name of God and
the 3 Kings."

Nicholaite :
they use to give
three alms every
day in honour of
the 3 Kings.

Mandapolos :
they hear mass in
honour of the 3
Kings.

So all sects and
Christians honour
the 3 Kings.

[MS. contreie
corr.]

// Also þer is an oþer secte þe wiche be
cleped **Maromini**. ¶ And þes men, whan þei bygyune
any thyng^t or seye any thyng, þei sey : in þe name of
god and of þe .iiij. kyngis. ¶ Also þer is a secte þe 4
wiche be cleped **Nicholaite**. ¶ And þes men vse to
3eue euery daye thre maner of almesse in þe worschipp
of god and of þe .iiij. kyngis to poure pepil aboute.
¶ Also þer is an oþer secte þe wiche be cleped **Man- 8**
dopolos. ¶ And þes holde no special feiþ neþer
heresy, ne þei haue no preestis among^t hem. and
onys in þe 3ere þei wiþ go aH togeder a-processioun to
chirche fastyng, and þat schal be on a sunday, and 12
þere þei wiþ here masse in þe worschippe of god and
of þe .iiij. kyngis. ¶ And þis alle þes diuers sectys and
cristen men haue many opir special deuociouns to þes
.iiij. worschippful kyngis, þe wiche were longe to telle ; 16
but 3e schul vnderstonde þat in alle þe contreis¹ of
ynde and in þe eest and in aH þe londys and kyng-
doms þere þes .iiij. kyngis were lordys, alle maner of
pepil haue þes .iiij. kyngis in grete reuerence and 20
deuocioun, mochel more þan men in þis contrey.

¶ And oure lorde ihesu crist scheweþ many grete
myraclys aboute in diuers contreys of þe eest þorwe þe 24
meritys and þe preiours of þes holy and worschippful
kyngis. The wiche .iiij. holy kyngis nowe reigne in þe
hi3e blisse of heuene : to þe wiche blisse he brynge vs
þat in heuene aboue aH kyngis and seyntys sitteþ and 28
reigneþ, crist ihesus. amen.

¶ Explicit historia & vita iij. Regum Indie
viz. Melchior, Balthazar, & Iaspas.

¶ **Maromini:** þes men whan þei bigynne any þing,
þei seye: in þe name of god and of þe .iiij. kyngis.

4

¶ **Nicholaite:** þese men vse to ʒeue euery day þre
maner of almes in þe worschipe of god and of þe .iiij.
kyngis to poure men aboute.

8

¶ **Mandopolos:** þei haue no preestis among hem,
but þei go onys in þe ʒere aH to-gedir a-processioun,
12 boþe men and wymmen and children, to chirche fast-
yng, and þat schal be on a sonneday, and þere in her
manere þei wil worschippe god deuoutelich, and þei
wil haue a masse in worschippe of þe .iiij. kyngis, þat
16 god þorow her preyere kepe hem and saue hem in
aH her weye from aH peryles of wormys and of opir
wylde beestys.—And so þes diuers sectys of þat
contreyes of þe eest, and many oþer, þe which were
20 long to telle, aH-þouȝ þat þei holde diuers opiniouns
of eresyes aȝens þe lawe of holichirche and þe byleue, ʒit
euery partye doiþ a special reuer[en]ce and a deuocioun
to þes .iiij. worschippfulH kyngis. And oure lord
24 Ihesu Cryst scheweþ many myraclis aboute in diuers
contreyes of þe eest þorouȝ þe merytis and þe preyeres
of þes .iiij. worþi kyngis. þe which kyngis now be in
þe hiȝe blysse of heuene: To þe which blysse he
28 brynge vs þat in heuene aboute aH kyngis sittip &
regneþ with-oute eende, Crist Ihesus. AMEN.



VARIOUS READINGS.

Readings differing from the Cambridge-Text, in MSS. Tit A xxv (T), Douce 301 (D), Hacl. 1704 (H), Bedford (B); and, for the Introduction, in MSS. Patrik Papers 43 (P), Cambridge Kk 1, 3 (Kk); and, for the 2 first Chapters, in the 1st Edition of W. de Worde (W).*

p. 2, Title om. in most MSS.; B Thus begynneth the lyffe off three kyngys of Coleyne. The text is very bad in all MSS.; D wants the 1 leaf. P = T. 8 Sithe om. in B; H Hereth of; Kk With hit is so that of. B Of the. H worshipfull and glorious; Kk kynges worshipfull & glorious. H in aft. 9 H P Kk arysyng, B vp Risyng. B vnto. H to the. 10 H full praysyng of theyre merites. P Kk full in. and merites om. in T P. and, om. in B Kk. H and as be the arysyng of the sonne-beames the world clereth. 11 P Kk arysyng. H so the. 12 Kk shynd. B P in the, H by the. H theis. B three gloryous. H om. ffor. þe om. in H P Kk. 13 H B P arysyng. 14 H on. H Kk est parte. T So these; H Knowlage ye thanne that they in body and flessþ leuyng sought and worshipped crist &c. B Ryght so these three worshipfull kynges leuyng bodely they beleuyd in Crist verly, he being god & mañ, with her yiffes worldely they bodily mevyng and going with goodly hert sought and worshippyd. 15 Kk fressh. P verry. 16 H bodylich. H B mevyng. 17 Kk visited. H and thus these iij k. were made of misscreautis gentiles the fyrst of byleve, in the byrth of Crist verrey soñ frist shewed and halowed by theime to myss-bylevyng men. Kk For this thre k. that myscreante were in the first beleving were in party causeme that þe byrth of Criste þat was þe verrey sonne fyrst shewed to mysbeleued men and knowne amonge the peple. B and so these thre k. that of myscreaturys (!) were the ffyrst belevyng men and the fyrst that made knowe the byrthe of Crist, The verrey sonne schewyng ffyrst, and halwyd to mysbelevyng men. P myscredentis. 19 P byrth (the om.) of crist. 20 P halowed yn mysbeleuyng. 21 Kk om. and so — expressed. 21 H And in goyng dowñ of the soñ of Crist Ihesu by sufferyng deth in the byleuyng of these iij kyngis as a shynyng...folowing, and in like wyse by the going dowñ of the sonne These iij kyngis when...expressed oure byleue. B and so at the. B P the sonne. 23 B Ryght so the goynge of the sonne when these three kynges were dede with her Relekys schewyd many myracles in dyuers maners. 26 Kk reads instead: wherfore we shall tell of þe lyffe of this three kynges and of the myracles that they did and was done for hem in þe birth of oure lorde. But what they did aftirwarde &c. 27 H P B as what these iij k. wrought. 28 H of Crist, B ihesu cryst. H places & bokes. B plasyng of the Est ys wretyñ. P is wretyñ openly and ofte. 29 H & opened. schewed om. in H P. B openly declaryd. 29 H Kk afterward, B openly aftyr. percas om. in H. 30 it om. in H Kk. H therefore. Kk sight heryng. 31 H of clerkes and oure forne-faders. Kk we shall make a collacion in the wyrshyppe. p 4, 1 H B of oure. H and of. H B iij blesid, P three blesful. somme thynges om. in H. Kk of some þyngis that here. 2 H be here in thus Tretis writen diuerse bokes and compiled in one. B there bene wretyn oute of d. bokys and be compiled and sett in oñ. Kk oute of.—In W. de Worde the whole Introduction is: here begynneth the lyf of the three kynges of Coleyn that thyme they sought our lorde god almyghty and came to Bedleem and worshipped hym and offred to hym, vnto the tyme of their deth, as it is drawn out of dyuers bokes and put in one, and how they were translate fro place to place. The matere &c.

* W. de Worde follows the Chr. MS. or a copy of it, but with many variations; his readings, where deviating from the Chr. Text, are of no consequence except from an antiquarian point of view. The readings for the 3d and following chapters will follow afterwards.

I. 4 all MSS. The (H Te) matere of these. B toke the, W fro the. 5 of B.—the which (6) om. in B. W Madians & 6 H profete. the which—jings (7) om. in W. 7 B for be prophesyde. W that prophed. 9 H aster. 10 H om. shall. H vp of, B of. 11 H W folke, B pepille. H conseyned. H fullich, om. in W. 12 B there ys an. H alternacoi. W east parties betwyx. 13 H B W and the. be om. in H W. H W say B sey. B be theyre. 14 B bokys. 15 all MSS. and. be om. in H. H deueles B deuyls W deuylls. craft om. in H; W helpe. 16 B wherfore they sey be hier w. W wherfore in iewes writynge they calle hym. 17 B and ajen; H ayenst W ageyn. 18 H allegge and saye, B leggeñ and seyne, W alledged & saye. B no paynym; H a prophet paynyme. 19 was om. in W. H frist pr. or than was ouy Iewe. B man prophete. W and noo. 20 B them W theym. noo om. in B. H Right gloriously, B and so he gl., W and he prophed ryght gl. 21 Ihesu crist om. in W. 22 H yef B W yf. 23 B comyn, W ben by. H through deucls craft, they wold. B than the. all MSS. not. 24 B forbodyñ W forboden. B W om. hym. T be cursyng of. W by, H of his. 25 H B W an, om. in T; T aungelis. B thurgh dyuers, W by grete. H tokenesse to cese or. 26 H shuld greue; B om. his. but—30 prophete om. in W. B be-forne seyde. 28 no om. in B. 29 T bookes, B writyng. T clepin, H clepid. H no prophete but an enchauntour. 30 B And in. W in the Iewes bokes in a grete q. T B Iob H Iobe. owne om. in B. 31 T W commendith B comawndyth. 32 W toke but lytill hede or none. T taken B takyn, H taketh. of om. in T. B sithen, W for. pat om. in T H B W. 33 W & none Ebrewe. T of Ebrewe. Hebrewes B Ebrywes. T say. 34 H om. pat. H W before, B affore. lawe om. in B. and—seij (p. 6, 1) in T on the margin. in om. in B W. 35 T B Mesopotany(e) H mesopotayne W Mesopotania. pat om. in W. p 6, 1 pat om. in W. he om. in T. in om. in T; W of. B vsee W hus. T Surry H Serie B Surrey. 2 T D* towne clepid (D called) Sabob. W nowe is. B om. nowe. H clepid now. there om. in H W. B Sabobbe. 3 T B from H forme. T H B ix, W a. 4 H W sepulture. T seyne H W sene, om in B. T B into, H W vnto. T besides. H the. T D tombe. 5 B was conuertyd. W recouered ageyn by crist Ihesu. 6 all MSS. also. rijt om. in H B. 7 H B prophetic. ne—wordes om in B. T H W wordis. 8 H set, B they sett. of om. in B. H the which. 9 and to decl. om. in W. H or. to om. in H B.

II. 11 H Thenne. T B gone W goon. 12 T wonnen. and—hem om. in W. 13 B landys longyng. W lyenge. T B W there aboute. B that no man. T B so hardy. 14 T H B W the. T cuntre H B contry W countr. T ajenest H B ayenst W agayst. T from, D for the, B for the. 15 W That tyme in Inde was an hylle. T H B an. W callyd. 16 B Vawce. be om. in H. W and also they callyd the hyl of V. T is also; H also is nempnede. B was clepid also. 18 all MSS. kept(e). T H espies. 19 by om. in W. B and also for. 20 T For yf the Romayn peple. H W ony. B any of the pepyt. in any tyme om. in W. H eny. D purposed in any tyme. B tymes. 21 T D W honde H hond. B in pat contre and kyngdom. W londe of. H or the. 22 anoou om. in B. 23 W by tokens. and om. in D. B keepers of the other hyllys and the keepers of thys other hylle of Vawce were warnyd as thus. pat were om. in W. 24 H on. a om. in B W. 25 bey made om. in W. a om. in B W. T thilk Vaws. B W hylle (W hil) of. 26 T passid W passed. of heithe om. in H. B of. in pat countraye om. in W. 27 B and of. T Est cuntre. so om. in H. H W ony. all MSS. such(e). 28 W tokens. B W were seyne (W sene). W by nyght or daye. 29 of om. in D H B. B W that. aboute om. in H W. W for to. B W withestonde. 30 B any of her. W came. T B comeñ. W in pe tyme of Balaam that gloriously. 31 T D B W gloriously. of be inc. om. in B. 32 ihesu om. in W; B Ihesu Cryst. and₂ (before seyde) om. in H D. 33 as—aforseide om. in W. B that aft. 34 be om. in T H. opir om. in W. peple. W peple. H in Inde. and om. in B. T of. T desiredñ. p. 8, 1 gretly. B W and they. T bihighten H behete, B be-hestid; W promysed for to gyue grete giftes. H yftis. 2 W the. B and also more-ouer they. more-ouer om. in W. T hirede. 3 W rewardes and gyftes. W that at suche tyme as they sholde se be night or by daye. hit om. in T. hit—nere (4) om. in H. B sawe. 4 B fyre or any other lyght. H ony sterre or light. W or sterre. T eny. in—or om. in W. or om. in B. 5 W othierwyse fourmed than hath be accustomed to be seen. T D seen H sen B seyne. H toforne

* D begins here; it mostly agrees with T.

tyme or appered. B aforne tymes. W that Incontyent. 6 schewe and om. in B. W shewe lyght and. 7 T H B the. B lose, W pronystifyeng. T was spoke of þis sterre. W of the. B spokyn of. W was gretly desyred. 8 B that yt was borne. W Eeste and also the name of the hyl of Vaws/ Moreouer of the same hylle rose vp. B Eest and of the name of thys hylle of Vaws and so there arose vp. 9 a—and om. in W. 10 B and in that coste. T whiche (om. þe); W that is callyd. 11 B W vnto. 12 W worshipfull kynrede ne more noble and myghty. B nor. a om. in T. 13 þe om. in T H B; W all the. W in the Eest. 14 aftirward om. in H. W more plainly afterward. W And þe kynredde. 15 T B come H W came. W of the kynrede of the worshipfull kynges blode. 16 W callyd. W to criste Ihesu. B ihesu Cryst in Bedelem. 17 as ff. om. in W. T shullen H B shaft. B here here. T H B aftirward.

III. 19 and om. in H. whan—cleped om. in D. 20 T H akres B acris. 21 B in prosperite and in Ioye and vertywe, yt was. 22 H an-herited. T H B richely. 23 with om. in T. H orders. B ordrys. 24 T tinges H B tonges. 25 T D name of the Citee and the loos of acoñ. B of acoñ. 26 B thurgh-out. B aft maner of. 27 B and of diuers t. T come B comen H came. H theder B thedyr T thider. D by the. 28 H by water, B be see. of om. in all MSS. of om. in H. T H marchaundise. 29 like. 30 B and loose. H lose. 31 H merueles. B of the. T H B birthe. 33 H B and for. T H seye B sawe. T þere all. 34 H than was. B or in aft the contreys. p 10, 1 T of þe. þei om. in H. H abidd. 2 B lorde or kyng. T D kyng or lorde to abide Iune. 3 þey om. in H. B they of ynde brought withe hem oute of the Eest. 4 H mony Rich. T D riche ornamentis and wonderfull Iewellys. 5 T D amonges. B aft þe I. 6 H perellis. all MSS. and in. H on. 7 H letters of Caldee. T D as a. made om. in B. 8 T liche to; H like, om. after. H which sought. 9 T soughten. B þe signe of a Crosse and beside. 10 T D Melchiores. B Melchior made that was kyng. þe om. in T D. H kyngis. H Nube B Nywby. 11 B arroyh. H offered gold. T H sayne B seyne D sayen. 12 B and thurgh. T meritiz D merit B merytys. B these. blessed om. in T D H. 13 heled and om. in D; H sauedde and heled. T men. 14 B wommañ and beste. T D B infirmites, H turnamentis and infirmitees. þat om. in H B. T taken B takyn. 15 þe om. in H. H euett. H laid. 16 T hooel. 17 T D maystris. T D B of the. T ordres. H B of the. Templers. T gooteñ. 18 H precieuse Iewellis and ornamentis. þe om. in T. B that thurgh the which. 19 B hadde gote grete Riches as be offrynges. T D and. B after the. 20 B of these. T D B were. there om. in H B. H þañ the dyademe. 21 D þat the. H & the, B and many. H Iewellis and o. B be-cam. 22 B can no man telle vnto thys day. D knowen never. H yet. 23 aft om. in D. 24 princes. Vaws. 25 D bokes out of. T om. of. T B wreten H writeñ. 26 T lijf. þes om. in H. T D holy. 27 T translated; B translatyd afterwarde. 28 H so in, B so be. T hyryng. of om. in H B. and om. in H, and also of om. in T D. 29 T D manye faire sermones. D omelies & sermones. þat om. in B. T H ben, B wereñ. H draw B draweñ. 30 T ben þus, H is this boke, B and þus. T D wreten and putte togider, H wreten and gadered and put. D om. to. T B oo D oone, H a. 31 H B shaft. H of the p. 32 T beren. attwey om. in H. B baners. B a sterre in to thys day. 33 T B the signe. T of a. B made in. þe same maner and om. in T D. 34 B and in. T H fourme B forme. blessid cm. in T D H. 35 so—attwey om. in H. B attwey that a sterre þat. þat om. in H. p 12 I B of the seyde sterre. and om. in H. T certen. 2 after om. in H B. T D H þe. 3 H the sterre. H þe more fame and loos encesid. 4 T spoken B spokyn. 5 T D B aft the. B lande. H B and Caldee. aft om. in B. 6 B gretly desyryd at aft times to.

IV. 8 H Than. and was om. in H. B of thys. þe londe of om. in D. 9 þe om. in T H. B than ysaye. 11 D B saide. 13 H this tyme. þis om. in B. B ny to; T vnto deth. 15 T H B to (B vnto) the. T D dye. B wherfore as seythe the scripture Esecchias. 16 D to þe. walle. 17 B and he wept not only for. T D but he had herde þat the highest (D hiest) of abr. 18 H B none eyre. H and for the behest made to abr., B and also the be-hestys of abr. and of kyng dauid om. in H. of₂ om. in B. 19 B and ysaye. 20 B And oure lorde. 21 H B on, T vppon. 23 B a tokyn of god, that he myght hane in knowlege whethyr yt were trewe or not, and oure lorde sent hym thys tokyn that the sonne. þe om. in T D. 24 sonne. 25 B suffyrd T H suffrede. hit om. in T D B

T D H B be so. 26 T D H B And thanne. T þese, B the, om. in H. D seen. T D of
 the sonne in heuene. 27 and in heuene om. in B. B that was done for; þei—sunne
 (28) om. 28 T D herdeñ. 29 B Than they of ynde aud of the Eest sent. T D
 manye riche. 30 D werene. D and in wille. 31 ffor om. in B. T þat kyng.
 B Ezechias the kyng. T verrey Innocence. 32 made om. in H; H and dis-
 simulacion wold not. B symulacioñ. T knowlich H knowlege B knowlege.
 33 H and also for. 34 B of hys grete myracle. H þerof god. 34 sumdele
 om. in B. B with hym. þerfore god om. in H B. p 14, 1 B the prophete and
 kyng ysaye (!). 2 T vnto. H of the Caldees. by her mess. om. in T B; D
 Chaldees massangers. 3 T D B borñ. T D H B in to. it is. B and thus witness-
 syth the bibiñ writen. 4 þou3. B Ezechyas the kyng was þo of the Iewys I-bore.
 þe om. in T H D. T boor. B and þat that. 6 þat man om. in T D. T vpoñ.
 D vp, om. of. B Ierusalem. 7 B añ the worlde. 8 Chaldees (or Chaldes).
 H grikis T grekes. 9 H yeff. T H moche. T vnto. H astronomys. B a
 grete. 10 B euery mañ in hys house they knowyn. 11 T D courses.
 12 ahtwey—specialich om. in D. T yeve H yef B yeffe. T busily H bisilich
 B besely. B in Especiath. 13 þat om. in T D. B adds: s. duellyng with-in heñi.
 14 T 3iuen D yeven H yef, B they yeve. T techen. T B konnyng.
 V. 17 D And affyrr. T D H that, instead of and þis Manasses. 18 T quellid
 D H killed B killyd. 20 T B Ieromye, H the ermite (!). in om. in T. H of
 þe ermite. 21 T Nabegodhonor. B N. and in hys tyme The Chaldes. 22 T B
 besegid. B distroye. T bere. 23 T vessellis H vesslx D vessels, B Iewellys.
 T of the. þe om. in D B. T weren. 24 T & into. B and bare yt vnto the
 kynges house to þem þat were bore in babiloyne. T of babiloyne; in to babiloyne
 —prisones om. in D. H & ysaye. 25 T H B ysaie. H before B before. and
 om. in H. B ahtso they. T H prisoners B presonerys. B in to Babiloyne oute of
 Ierusalem, and Babelony. 27 T B from. B dayys. T D H there they. B were
 there. 28 þe prophete om. in D. 29 B yave hem. D lawes. 30 H prophetis,
 B dyuers prophesyes. T ben B bene. T for3eten B forgete. T H bible. 31 B
 of the. 32 T Titus. B the kyng. T H perce B peris. 33 B spack & seyde.
 34 B lapide precioso. B considentium. 35 D B here hereafter. B but. T
 amonges. T D he. p 16, 1 prophecied om. in H, and om. in H. 3 T D holy.
 4 H ourre. T cesse H scease B sease. T and after. T Titus; B om. Tyrus.
 B the kyng. 5 D write out. 7 H and of. H prophecie. H ysaie þere miche
 þermie danieñ and balaam. B Goor. 8 D Danyeles. T Milchie B Meche.
 9 bokys and om. in B. B founde in these bokys of prophesies. H specially instead
 of þei founden. 10 T D things H B thingis. B be these. 11 H of hem, B
 be theyme. 14 B be the bokys. H of Iewes. and—causys om. in B. 15 þe
 om. in H. T D B feruente in. T studyng H B stodyng. 16 B wherfore.
 H S schaf. añ om. in D. 17 B doue. 18 B for the. H þe strength. H
 faith of B. B thys prophete. 19 B he be a. 20 H none; B om. no.
 21 T D the clepinge. of om. in B. H of the. 22 B performyd yt. 23 B the
 iij. and worsch. om. in H. 24 T payuemes H paynymes B paynens. T D this.
 25 T D prophecie. B the bokys. B founden T fonde. 26 T D H B wiste weñ.
 D whatever þat, B what that euer; T what god had euer. 27 T D prophecie.
 H fulfilñ it. to om. in T D H. 28 B and so. of þe wysst om. in B. and om. in B.
 29 T grettist, B grete. B astronomyers. 30 B yaveñ to hem. H B gret wages
 (B wags). 32 T of, B of be B. B be cause. H þat þey ordeyned. 33 B
 was ffor the cause that. T if so. 34 T B oo H one. T D man of hem. H died.
 B happyd to dye. anon om. in T D H B. H B anoper shuld be put in to (B in).
 35 H þer was. D þat þat. 36 T D somtyme somme. B vi of hem. p 18, 1,
 T D H B the. H þat one tyme. 2 T nothedes D nathelas. na3t onlich om. in
 T D. 3 T D a sterre þat man was bitokenede by was this sterre. H bytokened
 after the. 4 T folke, B of añ the worlde. 5 T ofte tyme B oftyñ tyme,
 H after tyme. 6 B and and for. T H disport. 7 T þen, B were. T seyñ
 H sey; B ffor (inst. of sey3e þat). 8 T D manye placis, B many other
 plays; B there aboute. 9 T þen. T seen H sey B seyñ. B but yt be specially
 on thys hylle of Vaws and yit the wedyr most be ryght clere and þan a man may
 se many. 10 H an hygh on this hilt. T wethir. 11 T strange, D H stronge;
 and stronge om. in B. T bineth, D by nyght. 12 After "hille be" a leaf is wanting
 in D. B may not be sene. H I-seye. Also om. in T. T tofore. T That hille.
 13 H hith. H añ oþer hillis in. 14 T H aboute. B þan as a litiñ Chapeñ stondith

there-on. 15 T the three. 16 H ded B dede. B do make yt of. of₂ om. in H B. T ben B beñ. 17 many om. in H. H greces B gresys. T B gene. T vp on to. 18 T H B on hye. T growen H B growith. B treys; crbys. 19 B thys. T or. for—hit om. in H. 20 T B gone. T vp this. 21 T B narrow H nargh. 22 T þe. T wonderfuht. T hight B highthe. H of the. 23 B pi'ler. B and wele made and yt ys gylte. T and the. 24 B as dothe. 25 also porwe þe om. in H; also om. in B. 26 T H B by ny3t. T B 3euyth H yeneth. T B grete lyght. 27 aboute om. in T. B in the contrey aboute. 28 þe om. in B. H to long. T forto telle here. B teft of.

VI. 31 B comyn. þat—mercy om. in T. 32 T H B on. H B in þe which. 34 and to—worlde om. in T. B borne. H a mañ. H hyr. 35 B for the. H B saluacion. T tyme thatt. H In þat tyme þat. 36 T H Octauianus B Betonianus. þat om. in H. H and hold emperour of. B aft the. p 20, 2 T as seith seynt Luk. oute om. in B. 3 T forto. B distroye aft þe worlde as holy wrytt seyth. B exiit ed. a Ces. Aug. vt describeretur vniuersus orbis; T ex. ed. &c. 4 T D the. B distrucioñ. H was made frist Cyrinus. T Sirinus B Cerynus. 5 T was B Bisshoppe þarne. T Sirie B Cerye. T wente. 6 B to. H his owne. B yode Ios. to Galey. 7 T Citee of. in to—Iury om. in B. B þat somtyme was. T þe kyngis Daudid', H kyng dauidys, B kyng Danythys. 8 T callid. T Bedlem B Bedelem. B and be cause. H bycause of. þat om. in T H. 9 B housolde. and—meyne om. in B. 10 H the, T a. 11 B and also sche was. 12 B and as sone as þey wereñ comen thedyr, anoñ þat oure lady seynt Mary þat was hys wyffe sche was grete with chyld and lokyd her tyme, and as sone as þey weren come þedyr sche schuld be delyuerid of her Chylde oure blessyd lorde ihesus; and whan sche was delyuerd sche wrappyd. 13 H comen. 14 sche om. in H. 15 H Cribbe or in a maungere. T maungir. 16 in om. in T. 17 B and in the nyght an aungett. T aungels. 18 T bisides. 19 B wherof the schepardys was. H B agast. 20 T H beth. H adred. B for I am come to teft yow off þe. 21 B þat ys come to aft the worlde. þe om. in T. H people. T bornn B borne. 22 T H B Ihesu crist. 23 B for ye. H B shaft. 24 B leyde. H eribbe. þan om. in H. T H B come. a om. in H. 28 B This. H in high, B on high. B on. 29 B schal. T B vnderstande. 30 B neuer no Cite of. T H nother B neythir. 31 H no gret. 33 T vnder the. H israel. 34 but om. in H. T a litil. H andis. T butis. 35 þat om. in H. 36 B þis. T Citee. T H B an. T was a. p 22, 1 T fader of. þe om. in T. B and in thys. 3 and anoyuted. to om. in B. 4 T þat same. B Cryst goddys (T H = Chr.). 6 in om. in B. 7 H corned or the helede. 8 T þat þis, B þat þat. T callide. 9 T hillede. 10 T H B thingis. to kepe—thyng (l. 13) om. in H. 11 there om. in T. B there yit. 12 B and a. H B faire. 13 T B woke. B and other, T & of euery. T thinges B thyngis. 14 B ther was solde Tymber. T H trees and. of om. in T. T H þis. B and þat place was. 15 and om. in T H B. 16 H faders. B and there. 17 B a liteft and a denne vdyrnethe. T H B the erth. T shapeñ. 18 T selir H seler B seller. 19 B come. in þat place om. in H. 20 H B put. H longeth. B to the. 21 þer om. in H B. T the heete. H maner of. 22 H B the c. H ben. 23 H ben, there om. in T. B alcon. 24 T clepyn. H ostrees B ostris. T horses B horsys. 25 and om. in H. T H asses. T Chamayles H camelx B Camellys. H yf so. T beo. 26 T or any. B any other man. T B traueliñ. 27 H be þe Contrey. T neer. 28 H be it for hym self. H doth to sech an hous. 29 T may he. 30 H bure. an. þat om. in T H. þat—beest (31) om. in B. T woiñ. 31 þat om. in H. B and þan. 32 H goth with-in þat. 33 T for a while. B and there. 34 B hym off his. B or of. T birtheñ H burdeyñ B burdoñ. 35 T sende, B he sendith. T vnto, B to. B as is. H þer also clepid. 36 þere also om. in B. ben. p 24, 1 hit om. in T. B to hire as yt is seyde to-flore. H forto. þan om. in H B. H her m. 2 T B the. B beestys. T 3ueth, B yeveth hem. 3 B hem. same om. in H. þat om. in H. B þey. 4 come. H 3ef so. B may not knowe whens þe bestys bene, þan. 5 B beestys, hem. 6 B cite or towne. T H B brynge hym (B hem). H in to. B bestys. 7 withoute—cuene om. in B. H withoute any ledyng of mañ. T eny. 8 T H maistris B maystrys. B any perest of any. T B or of. 9 T thefes H theves B thevys. B be þe. euery—man (10) om. in H. T any suche hous with such. 10 H ech. T B other. B bestys. 11 T H B from and om. in B. H lord. 12 B londe and of þe grounde. H hath. B hirynggis. 13 H maner of. was om. in H. B was þere. H afore, B befforne.

14 H was the place there. T that crist. 15 B and. H aboute the tyme of the.
 17 T H B but. T broken H B brokyn. 18 T the erthe. B and there was a.
 H before, B afore. T Caue. 19 H sellid. H vpon. 20 T H B the vsage.
 H aft þe. B in the same. 21 B and for. 22 T this. H shalbe sold. B solde
 þere. T B on. B a daye. B or. 23 B of þe contrey þat owyth þe grounde.
 H þat nyght. T H B shaft. B þere a. of om. in B. 24 H monye B mony.
 25 þe h. þat om. in H. B hys ffadys, T Isayas hys fader, H Isaias his faders.
 26 B and be. H Israel. 23 B hede. B aft. 29 but om. in T. 30 B the
 caue. T þe erthe H syde aft to-broken. 31 T afore, B to-forne. T in this.
 B thys lifitt. and om. in B. 32 T to þe. H markat. þat my3t—market (34)
 om in T. B and myght. 33 H one, B þat. B þan were þey takyn and putt up
 in thys. H to the. 34 H nexst merket. B H assis horse (H horses). 35 B
 was. T H tyed. H þat. 36 B to my ffyrst. H thys. T matir. p. 26, 3 H
 into his owf Contrey and Cite and to his towf that...bore in. B or towne where
 as. 4 H B went. lady. an. 5 eventide. T B towards. þe c. of om. in H.
 6 T to-fore, B a-forne. T H come B comyn. B all the. 8 B but in a. T poore
 H pouer B pore. H þey yede. B thys. 9 D sets in again with "reseyue."
 B namely. 10 T sey H se B sawe. Mary om. in T D B. H maide. B and
 our lady was þoo bothe sory and fuff wery and also grete. 12 T D H nybe þe,
 B ny up on the. 13 H D in to þat. 14 B forlaten, H forsaide. of om. in H.
 B and he ledde her doune into a. 15 B þat same. 16 T B lady seynt Marye.
 B þat. 17 any om. in D. B and so there oure lorde was borne for the. 18 T
 in the. D beside. 20 B and yt was made in. T D H B and to. 21 T H
 mannes D mans B manys. T D tyede H tyed. T D þat enery man my3te hym
 borowe, H B þat no man wold herbrough (B herburgh). 22 T bisidis, B be þat
 seyde oxe. D the ox. 23 H B in þe. 24 H hyr blessid Child oure lord Ihesu
 Crist. B there. 25 H byfore, B to-forne. oxe...asse. 26 B and yed. H B
 shaft. T vnderstand. 26 H D aft the. 27 D are. summe om. in B. 28
 H be made. B and som made. 29 H is a iij, B ys but iij. T foot, H B fote.
 B a lengthe. H for so moch. 30 H an oper. of stone om. in H. 32 T þat, B
 where. T B the same. H place. 33 D hir swete. 34 T to-fore, B tofforne.
 VII. p. 28, 1 B there. D vnto. 2 is om. in T; B was. half om. in H. H B fro.
 11 B the same. 12 H pastured. T D H fro. B from Berys an lyons. 13 from
 om. in T D H B. T H lyoun. also om. in B; H seyff also. B seyth. þe om. in T D.
 14 B ij tymes. þei om. in T H. D are, H by. 15 B tho. H & in þilke tyme
 specially whan þe nyght & þe day. 16 bothe om. in T. T oo H one B oon. H
 lengh. T H B shaft. 17 B thys londe. 18 H þe behest. B landis of. B beff.
 19 hit is om. in H. T D mountaynes. 20 D knowe wel. weþ om. in H B. 21
 H B fro. T placis. 21 T coolde. 22 H it is after þe tyme both. 23 T D tyme
 is, B tymys beff. als om. in all MSS. B as þey beff in thes contreyis and aftyr
 as þe placys beff some in. 24 T valey D valeyn. B and some in pleuye and
 some in. H contreyes. T mountayn. 25 T placis. 26 H in the Est.
 moneth. 27 T D H gadred B gadyrd. H þeim B them. H dwellith B duellyn.
 28 B aboute the mounteyns. T D putten, H put, B they put. hit. om. in H.
 29 B borne. D vnto. B to markett to selle. there om. in H. 30 B wole. T
 bye H B by. B do bere. 31 T D H housys. T basoff. H apou þe. B tabyff, D
 bordes. 33 T it is dissolved. B continually. 34 B contreyes. 35 T H shadowe
 B schadiwe. p. 30. 1 D hilles. T D or any. D flodes. is om. in T D. T is ther.
 T D H þoru3 þe. 2 B aboute þat c. in S. & in O.; Whan. 3 T B in Octobre.
 comith. B and in. 4 B sedith. and—herbes om. in H, and om. in B, aft om. in D.
 maner om. in T D. comenlich om. in T D. B comynly as begynnith here to wax in
 ffeldys in marche or in appereff. T bygynnen. 5 D forto. T D growe. T
 herbes groweff, H herbis wax. 6 in om. in H. T auereff. B and also. of þe eest
 om. in D. 7 T repen. B in Marche or in appereff. 8 after—lowere (10) om. in
 T D. B placis. þe om. in H B. B is hote. B and. 9 H hieer B higher. B and
 in. 10 T ben. D goode places of pastures. 11 of om. in B. 12 H Cristes-
 masse. H barlie B barly. 13 H B to ere, TD to haue Ere. H and wax.
 14 B oute of. her, om. in D, D horses. 15 and they—fatte added in T D H. H by.
 D ther barliche. 16 D forto. 17 D han. 18 þat tyme þat om. in H. 19 H
 cleppe. H & þei cleppe it. 20 H longage. T þe same. þat same tyme om. in H B.
 21 whan om. in T D H. T D bore þanne. 22 H þen. B þurgh all. 23 H B
 betwene. D ther as. D vnto. 24 T it is, D is. weye om. in D B. 25 no om. in B.

B þan þere aboute. B Furthermore the schepardys in all þe wynter myght not abide a nyght and a day in oo place but now in oo place and now in another, and so they duellyd w^t her schepe þere. 26 D H aft the. T mowen in. 27 H one. T and now. T dwelle. H with þer. 28 B þere yit vnto.

VIII. 30 B tho. H day when. B sent oute. 31 D saide tofore. 32 T heroude H heraude B herrowde. T Dordeyned and made. H B of the. 34 B nor. p. 32. 1 T bycam. 2 T D sogett H subiet. to hem—ynde in T on the margin. B of þe londe. B Iewry. 3 H loudes and prouinces. B provyns. hem om. in H. 4 T honde, H hond. T D þei. 5 aboute om. in H. H wiþ wele. heroude. 6 an. H a lion. T kome. 7 B I-bore. H saide tofore. 10 B for danyett. daniett om. in H. 12 þe om. in H. T contenyng. 13 H said B seyde. 14 D cristes. her om. in T D. T cessed H cesed B seasyd. noþt om. in H. T but that. T hadden. 15 B and yit. T D H forsokte, B forsakyth. D but that. 16 H came. of om. in H. H of the. T faders. and —syde (17) om. in D. a om. in H. 17 T modres. 18 B where. men om. in T. 19 T confuse (on the margin confused), H confused, B fals. B and they groundid them on the prophesy. 20 þus om. in T D; H this. 22 B thys. 23 H B Iude. B bought nor bore, H do, T born. T fro þe, H in þe. H B stocke. B ne. 24 þe om. in H. H he þat come shalbe. 25 B þat þat. T hañ B hathe. T abiden H abidde, B long abedyn. T D ben B bene. 26 D H betwene. D in the 24 H of the v. of her. D B and of. T D kyngte.

IX. 28 H Than god oure lord. 29 B the saluacion. D saide tofore. 30 þe om. in T D. T clepen, H cañ. T D H on, B to. 31 þan om. in H. B of be B. 32 T D longe tyme bifore. T H abyden; abyde and om. in B. B was lokyd. D i-loked. 33 H B astronomyers. B on. 34 T houre. T born. 35 T D fyrst to. B ryse. H in þe maner of the sonne. 36 B and some. in om. in T. T H fourme D B forme. p. 34, 1 H assendit, B dissendid. T D alle daye aftir; B all þe day. T hyhest H hiest B highest. 2 H erth. H mouyng. 3 B wan. 4 B in the sh. H by-twene the sterre and the sonne in shynyng. D bytwene. 5 T D sonne and the sterre. T Neþeles, H B neuerthelese. T seyen H saye B seyne. 7 T seye H sey B seyne. B the day. of oure lord om. in T. 8 H B past. B þan the. T vppe; B vp ayeñ. 9 H which sterre T D þis. T D was þus; H þis, om. was H was nothing. H B like. 10 D B to the. H to sterres in diuerse places of þe fyrment, for. T B ben. B I-payntyd. here om. in B. 11 many om. in H. H beames. 12 B more of lyght. T D H fyre; of fuyre om. in B. 13 B in the. T aier. B her. 14 T D of this. 15 T sturid B steryd, stered—sterre om. in H. T D B hymself. had om. in B. 16 B in a forme. H of a likenes. 16 T D B the signe (B syngne), H assigne. B of a crosse. 18 B oute of. T seying, B þat seyde thus. 19 T erat. H qui est gencium dom. T dom est. 21 B This. T B born. 22 H folkes. B hathe. T abide H abidde B abiden. B and he is. T D goo þe and seke. 24 B seke H sekyth. T H doth. T D shulle we, H B we shaft. 25 B for þe more strengthe. þe om. in H. 26 T affirme. H was (= whose). 27 B prywdence and ordynauce. H faile it, T B failith. B as seyth, om. and. 29 T D H that. H kepeth. T D hem, B þo. 30 T D hem, B poo. T B beñ. T of this; H of prouidence in his ordinaunce; B provynce. B Thus. H ded. 31 he om. in H. þat—balaam (32) om. in H. þat om. in D B. 32 B the voyce, or—asse om. in B. D made an oxe. 33 B and he. newe om. in H. T þiue. 35 H of, B be this. T puple H people B pepitt. B men & wymmen. 36 B and all. H contreys. H se. p. 36, 1 D thai were gretly agaste for thai herde a voyce comyng oute þerof and therefore had thai grete wonder. T a vois. oute om. in B. 2 B Tho they were. 3 H was proph., þe—was om. 4 no om. in T; B ne, D a. 5 H of long t. B the seyde sterre was. þe om. in H. 6 D the contre aboute. H contreys.

X. p. 38. 14 H This whan þeis. 15 B this, D thilke. 16 and om. in T D H; H sikyrylye; B were aftyr this information of thes. D by the. H B astronomyers. B and be other. þes om. in H. 17 B be-forne, H tofore. 18 þat om. in H. T D B þat grace. in her dayes om. in T. 19 H of so. tyme om. in B. D B proph. of. D before, B to-forne. 20 alle om. in T. þe om. in H. þe sterre om. in T D H B. 21 H where-vppon. 22 H euery, D B eche. T was. 23 of om. in H. T D H operes B others. T oo..oon, H one B oof. H B oure. 24 B and anoof þei. 25 anoon om. in B. 26 T D B manye and riche. T ornamentiz. T werez H werre. 27 B vnto. a om. in D H B. B and also they charygd Mewlys. and om. in H B. 28 T B Camellis H Camelx. B horses. H B with gret tr., grete om. in H; B houge. 29 a gret om. in T D H B. 30 myzt to om. in D;

B cowde and myght. to om. in H. H to seke, B & to seke. B and to. B þat lorde þat ys kyng. T H and kyng. 31 B at. 32 T D spak, H spoken B spokyn. 33 hem om. in H. T moche. B honestlyer & worthelyer and because they. 35 H a worshipfuller kyng & a worthyer. H B ony of them. B And so. p. 40, 1 H they iij, B these iij. H enerich. D of himself. had om. in H; H & with hem her cariage. 2 B gret caryage. B dyuers bestys. as om. in T; D and, H of oxoŕ. 3 and, om. in T. T longyn B longth. 4 H leuyng. B and also they hadde with hem. 5 B of necessarys. H length B longyd. B to halle and kechyn & to chambre as beddyng. T chamber or. 6 T D of þing; H þing. T longye H longeth B longth. 7 D and, T B or to. mete om. in B. H prouided and was caried. B was with hem on hors. and om. in D H B. 8 B And they ordeynyd. 9 B schul. 10 T H B suffice. H hem ynough. alle om. in B. D day. 11 and om. in B. 12 ben. B hoost. B Also yt ys. 13 in—and om. in B. 15 T ben. H ostreis. H in þe mst. B they haue allmanere. 16 of om. in T D H. T vetailles B vetayle. H B and beest. be—redy om. in B. ben. 17 for om. in B. T goon and. H B multitude of peple. 18 B theyre beddyng. T longth B longeth. 19 chambre. B or to halle or kechyn. H to the. H bep. to hem om. in B. 20 T D neither, H B ne. T han H have. B aft manere suche. 21 B with hem caryed. B on horse Mulys and Canellys. T D H B and. 22 T on opere. T B goon. 23 H aft in þe; D B alnyght, T on nyȝt. B for the. heete and om. in H. and berynyng om. in B. T brennyng. 24 H B shaft. 25 H ynedes B yndys. T H B kyngis were (B ben) lordes (B lordys of). 26 H and also aft these. B & all her kyngdoms and londys. 27 T H B ben. B ylys. T and also ther ben. there om. in T D H B. T B watirs. 28 H wildinnesse. B and full. perilous. 29 B full orible. T there also. T growen B growyth. H B redis. 30 B mch of þat contre. T D H B housis. 31 T ben B beeh. T H denided B deydid. T H B departyd. 32 B eche of hem frome other; H ech by hem-self. 33 B growyŕ. T D growe also and waxe. riȝt om. in T D. 34 B may. yle & om. in H. B frime oon ile to a nother and frime oon kyngdom to a nother. 35 T vnto.

XI. p. 42, 2 In om. in B. B ys. B Nywby. 3 B in þat tyme. 4 B lande of arraby. 5 T D H whiche londe. T D B & ther. 6 H B in to. H in to Syrie and. B Surre. 7 B Also. 8 B passe fro ynde in to. T seyŕ H saye, B They seyne. 9 H of it. it om. in T D H B. 10 thou om. in H. rede om. in H B. 11 þat om. in H. B ys as other. 12 H also so. þe om. in H. B dippest. H þere-of (þe rede see om.) 13 T may H B mow. B seeŕ. B distroy. 14 H other (maner of om.). of om. in T H B. T D H þingis B thyng. T D ben. T botome H bottom B bottom. H þer-of; B of thys seyde Rede see. 15 B And also. ellys om. in H. hit om. in T D; B he. 16 Houte of, T D B of. 17 þe om. in T D B. T Occiaŕ H B oxian. a om. in H B. T D H or v. 18 D ther as. B where. T H B broddest D braddest. T D ther. H went. 19 oute om. in H B. 20 B and they were. aft om. in T D. B seyde inst. of same. 21 B and oute. D þis. H folowith. 22 T D H into a flood of. B oute of. 22 B callid. 23 bi—passeþ (26) om. in B. H and by it cometh mony a gret merchaunde. 25 T D marvelous marchaundiseȝ. H Est of Inde. 26 T watir of. H forth passeth. T B to. 27 B vnto Surrey and. B and to. T B Alisaunder. T D H B and so. B passiȝe fforthe. be bore om. in H. 28 oute om. in H B; B all þe. B Also. D schulde, B schaft. 32 T growith H B growe. T B ben. 33 B and in. also om. in H B. T foundeŕ. D wonderful. H redy. 34 H smaŕt & þyne. 35 þat is om. in H. 36 H called. B Bona. B was, D there is. p. 44, 1 T smaragdys, al. smaragdu. T D H this. 2 B crafft and travayle was. T D B kutte. T D B this. 3 T D þis. T D of the, B with þe. 4 T longen vnto; H long. H B to þe.

XII. 6 B In the s. y. regnyd kyng B. and in þat londe ys the londe of Goodely, and thys kyng B. regnyd whanne... and he offyrd to god almyghty enscence. T Godeby. 7 D of whiche. B whan—was om. in H. 8 T ensence H scense. 9 H in the. 10 D H growen (H groweth) many. B be many goode spicis growyng more. grown om. in T. T spiceȝ H spices B spicis. in om. in T. þe om. in T. 14 oute om. in H. B dyuers. B of a. T goome. 15 or noone om. in T D. B or ellys.

XIII. 17 B There ys also the thryd ynde the which ys the k. of Tars. D þat was þe. 18 T Tharce. B and in this. B kyngc whanne Cryst was bore and in the same time of the birthe of Cryst þe seyde Iasper offred to god allmyghty mirre. 19 H which (þe om.). 20 and om. in B. in om. in D. B lande. B þe. þere om.

in H B. 21 T Egreswile B H Egripwile B Egrys weff. H adds : in the which yle seint Thomas the aposteff lieth & in this londe. 22 yle om. in B. H plente more. 23 hit om. in H. T waxith. like. T Eers. 24 þe om. in H. 25 H waxeth Ripe. so om. in B. 26 T menes, B a mannyys. T B goon. H hygh-way 27 cordes B cordys. and gerd. om. in B. T girdillis. T throwe, B bynde. 28 hem om. in T D. H aft aboute on the herbes. H & þer mirre. 29 H apon; B on the. and gerd. om. in B. H and so a. B and than they gadyr yf of and do with all what þey wole. 31 wherfore om. in B; B Ye may weff conside and vnderstande. 32 T doon B done. and om. in B. 33 þe om. in T, of þe om. in H; B þurgh the. B kyngys a-forneseyde þat ys to sey Melchior, B. & I., þat in þes seyde londys & k. these yiffes dide bothe waxen and growyn and also þat þey schulde beei offyrd to god oute of these landys. p. 46, 1 D the. T H waxede. 2 B be the. þe om. in T D. B rather than of the suale londys and þan þey schulde be clepid kynges of gret londes. 3 T D rapen þanne. 4 T D other, om. in H. T D H B greet. D wherfore. 6 T D arabic. B This. 7 T sulle. H B shaft. T ziftij. B and kynges. 8 D B and Saba. B Some Tymes. 9 T D B callid. 10 B & Baltazar. D B called. 11 D B called. H the kyng of taars of Eg. þe Ile. 12 of þe yle om. in B. T this yle Eg. B callid. 14 B these n. of these. 15 in special om. in B; H in especiaht. B frome diferece. 16 D thilke, B þat. in þe c. om. in H.

XIV. p. 48, 13 B And afftyrwarde. worschippful om. in T D; H rich. 14 T D armed. 15 hit om. in T. 16 B þey passyd, T D H & were passid. 17 B nor. T oþris H B others. 18 H commyng. T H ne, D B nor. þe om. in T D. 19 T D and for the waye þat (!). weye om. in B. D H bytwene. H þat þe; B and yitt. 20 H yeuenly. B went af. T D his. 21 T D restid or stoden. B and. 22 ȝede or om. in B; B redyn forthe. T D ȝede alwey; B yede forthe allwey. 23 B vertuue. in his om. in B. 24 B light to hem be all þe wey þat þey went. as om. in T. 25 T D H writen, B schewyd. H after. in þe om. in B. T of crist. B borne. 26 B þurgh all. T D touñs and citees. 27 B as þey redyn by. H none. T shette H shutt B schitt. neþir om. in B. by om. in H. T D by daie ne by nyȝt. B nor. 28 B and. to hem om. in B. 29 þe om. in T D H. T and of. 30 B these iij kynges rodyn by. 31 B and hadde grete mervayle in her wittis þerof. H sight B sawe. 32 T D a grete. T D and of. 33 T D forth by. T D H in greet. B & myght. 34 T D from. H whither B whedyr. 35 B wolde. H in. T sye H sigh B sawe. p. 50, 1 T B defoulide H defouleth. T bestij. T D H wherfore. 3 T amonges. B contrey aboute. 4 B tyme after. B And also as these iij. H thise. T D ȝeden, B redyn. 5 B landys. 6 forþ om. in H. B watris. T D H B valeis. T playnes B pleynis. 7 and om. in B. T D H perilous. 8 D euene and playn. 9 þei om. in H. T token, no om. in T D; B noon. T herborough H herbrough B herburgh. by þe weye om. here in H. 10 B be n. ne be. H nor. H ne by the way neuer. B nor. hem ne þei om. in H. T D B neþer. þei om. in T. þei-oþer om. in B. 11 H nor. B her bestys þat went with hem. 12 D ne, H ne neuer ete; T D eten neuere; B nor they dide neyther ete ne drynk. T dronken H dronke. þe om. in T D. þat om. in H. 13 T D vnto. til þei come om. in B; B to Bedelem-warde. H ne aft. B for it semyd to hem þat it was aft oon day. 14 to hem om. in D. T D oo H on. H þis. þe om. in D. 15 grete om. in T D. H grace of god and gret mercy of god. B þey were ledde be thys sterre till þey were comyn. 16 B oute of herrowdis (!) londis vnto Ierusalem in xiiij dayes. 17 T B borñ. B at. 18 T D where; B of the which thyng. H it is. B and þan. T founden H B founde. 19 H Childe. place — þe om. in B. 20 B þat oure lorde ihesu Cryst w. b. in, & he was leyde. T D B in a. 21 B And also. H telleth B tellyth. T D H B come. B to. 22 T D H myddes B myddis. B some. 23 T saye H sayne B seyne. H þis. T hastly H hastelich B hastily. and þus om. in B, H & þis. in om. in H B. 24 B and so to. B wherfore. 25 B omely þat he made & seythe thus. 28 et c. om. in T D H B. 29 B This. B yf these. H workys T werkes. of god om. in H. 30 comprehendid(e). B man ys. H witt by Reason. 31 T D where, H yf, B þat. 32 hit om. in B. a om. in T D B. B oure lorde. þat om. in B. T ladde. an. T heer. T heed. 34 T D H B the Iurie. H bab. in Caldee. T D H om. þe. B was. 35 an. bytwene. H in-going. 36 T D H B amonge lyouns. p. 52, 1 þe same om. in T D. D his same. T his owne cuntre. 3 iij om. in H. worschippful om. in B. end om. in B. 4 B frome. H þeire. B lande. T D þe Iurie. 5 B days. B And also. as om. in B. 6 T B resurrexiōf. H ccme. 7 an. H w. ony

openyng of gate. 8 H brent & did. D B nor. T B noon, D eny. 9 B childreñ
Sylrack, Misack, and Ableuago. T D H B into. D fryr furnays. 10 T D founden.
H Right so þese iij kynges in whos tyme. 12 T H bere. B Cryst her sonne.
þat was om. in H. B ys. 13 and 3it sche om. in H. 3it om. in B. H was as. B
sche as sche was. T D both afore. euer om. in T D. a om. in H. 14 T mayden.
H Also, B Ryght so. H B shaft. B god of his myght. 15 my3t om. in H B.
worthi om. in T H B; D worshipful. 16 B pepyñ. B ferthest ende of the
Eest. T B þe Iurie. 17 B almyghty god, H the secouade persone god alm.
18 B makyd. T silf. H and in gret pouerte was. T B born H brofñ. 20 H he
wold neuerþesse. 21 B bothe in. T D and erþe. H by the. 22 B high
god-hede. and om. in H. of his om. in B.

XV. 24 H Than, B Right so. B gloryous. B eueryche wyth her hoost in her
wey with all her c. 25 H and with. 26 T sauf. 28 T and of B as the
prophesey of ysaye seyde. 30 T et ecce. 31 B Thys. 32 T D for þe li3t, is come
om. in T D; B for it is come to the. 33 H glorie. T spronge H B sprong. D on,
B of. 34 T D H B shaft. 35 þan om. in B. p. 54, 2 D first. T bisides, B by.
T B Caluerye. 3 done. B on Crosse. H and by, B and so þurgh. 4 T D and
derknesse. 5 T Rooch. H grece B gresys. of om. in T. 6 T height B hyght.
H for her trespasse. 7 B trespas. her om. in T. T bisidis. 8 D þe. an. B and
to þat wey longyd iij weyis. 10 H for they. 11 B abode. T D wenten B went.

XVI. 17 T D And aftir. thus om. in B; H this was. 18 a litil om. in D H;
B vuder a liteñ cloude. T þe cloude. come. þe om. in T D H B. 19 T D þat,
H which, B the which. 20 B pepitt. þe om. in T. 21 T Olyue. T D there
callid, B þere ys callyd. 22 moche. 23 T D of þat. B towne þat ys
callyd Galile. B crys-t god a., H our lord Ihesu crist. B to-fiorne. 24 B þey
were. aftwey om. in B; D algate. 25 H B into. B this. pryuely—toun
om. in B. 26 H towñ þat is clepid Galilee. H our lord Ihesu crist, B for oure
lorde god (aftmy3y om.). B there to. 27 T D and as. B wreten in the gospeñ.
28 B This. 29 B ye schull go in to Galile and þere ye schull hym se. 30 H
fynd. T B a nothir. T D H þat, B which. 31 T lordeschepe.

XVII. p. 56, 1 come om. in T; D þus come; B comyn. H abode B abedyn. D
in these tofore-saide places. 2 T B in þe d. 3 T D H waxe B wax. 4 T D
ffor whanne. T D sien H se, om. in B. þey om. in B. 5 T D nye. T D 3it,
H þough, B they ne noon. 3it om. in T D B. 6 H of oper. B but they. H they to
her w. B the wey. 7 B pepyñ. H to þe. T D besides B be-sydys. 8 þes
om. in T. B H mett. 9 H frist came. T D B come. T D B Iasper. 10 H
Egriþwit and þe oper ij kyngis ech with his host. D and so thus these. 11
euerych om. in H. H with her oostes. D and his. T his c. 12 D his b., B with her bestys.
B togedrys. T D bisides B be-sydys. 14 had—hem in D on the margin.
T D H seen B seyne. T operes H B others. 15 of om. in B. T othres. 16 ri3t
om. in T D; H with Right gret; B honourd other with gret Ioye and gret
reuerence and eche of hem kyssyd other. 18 T pou3t H B þough. 19 B
langagis. B as to others. B spacke. 20 H aft maner one spech; B oo manere
langawe and oo speche. B And aftirwarde. T spoken H B spokyn. 21 T togidre
B togedyrs. H euery, D iche, B eche. H her, B other his. 22 B cause why they
rode þat wey. and om. in B. T D weren; om. in B; B accordyd. 23 moche. T
the gladder. 24 T B þe more. B veruent. D to-geder furthe. 25 T D atte
vprysyng. T B comen. B vnto. 26 T D knewen. 27 B a kynges. H þere pre-
descessours. of olde tyme om. in H. T bisegede B be-segyd. 29 B þan þey. ri3t
om. in B. T founden. 30 H the kyng of Iewes there in þat c., B oure lorde
ihesu Cryst kyng of all kynges borne there in þat c. T born. B And also. 31 H
herode þañ kyng with aft; B kyng herrowde þat was kyng of þat Citee at þat tyme
was. T D were. 32 T dystroublede B distroblyd. T with. T soden H D
sodeyne B sodeuly. B theyre. 33 þey om. in T D H B. a om. in T H B. 34 a
om. in H. B mowght. 35 T layn, D abode. 36 aft aboute om. in B. p. 58, 1 B
venerunt. 2 T apperiet, B aperiente. 3 et om. in B. B differentes. 4 B
domini. et cet om. in T. 6 B This. 7 D of the. B folke. þat—þe om. in
H. 8 and om. in T D. 9 B and all. schul—men (10) om. in H. 10 men
om. in B. H B shaft. B ffrome. T D B and brynge. B golde Encense & Mirre.
11 schewyng om. in T D; B shew. preysyng om. in H; B preysynggis. H to þe
lord, B to þe god almyghty.

XVIII. 22 B And aftirwarde. B the. B come were. 23 B kyng herrowde.

H þe. þat same tyme om. in B. 24 þe cite of om. in B. and om. in T D H B. 26 iij om. in T. worschifful om. in H. 27 T D were in þe. in om. in B. 28 T. askedeñ. D B aftir. T borñ. 29 B Euangelyst and seyth thus. in þe g. om. in H B. 30 B in Bedleem Iude. T D H the whiche Gospelle; B Thys. H B is to saye. ihesus om. in T D; B ihesu Cryst. 31 T B born. T D B in the Cite. H Iewes. 32 T D heroude B herrowdis; H herode the kyng; of þe same londe om. in H. B þan þese 33 B þat come; and om. in B. T seyden. B borne. 34 þe om. in B. T D seien H sigh B sawe. B and therefore. 35 T D comen. T doon; B to worschiphym. B kyng herrodys. 36 B gretly distroublyd. B and all his Citee of Ierlm also. p. 60, I he om. in H. togedir om. in T D B; B gadryd hym. T of preestis, B and prestys of his lawe. 2 of om. in B. T borñ. B seyde. 3 of Iury—Bethleem (4) om. in T. H þis. H writen B wrete. 4 B Thau þou; H & þen herode sent oute a duke to rule his peple of Israel (!). 5 T D noo. After "pryneys of" a leaf is wanting in D. B goofi. 6 H & þen. 7 H cleped to hym priuelych. B sent for. 8 B whan yt aperyd ffyrst to þem & þei tolde hym, and þan they went forthe toward Bedelem; and yitt herrowde preyde hem þat þey wolde goo & enquire besily... 9 T he sente, H sent he. 10 T he, B ye. 11 T founden. H returne to me; B þan comyþe ayen to me and telle me. T B may. come and om. in B. 12 H and whan. had om. in T; B þan had. B þe wille of the kyng. T 3den. B toke her leve and went forthe theyre wey. 13 T sien B sawe. B yode. 14 T there as, B there þat. B thys blessid Chylde was borne, and þan they sawe the sterre stonde stille ouere þe place þere þat cryst was bore, and þan þey were gladd. 15 T sien. H moch gladder. and—moder (17) om. in B. 16 and—moder om. in Cbr. H and þer þey founde a child. 17 þan om. in H. H tresoure. 18 H cense. H & þ's mater why; B Of these iij kynges why they. 19 B to...to. 20 H in mony diuerse. B declareñ. H expounde; B expowyn dyuers causis the which. T ben wreten, H hañ þe gret. 22 B tell and declare. H one cause. T why that. 23 so om. in B. 24 T H soden B sodenly. B and þat is. H was. T seyden; H the sigh, B for sithen. þat om. in H B. 25 T kynges of Inde. B and þat they and her. T costis B hoost. B so ferre oute of. 26 of om. in H; B oute of. H þe which peple. 27 had om. in H. T often tymes B often tyme. T kyng B kyng; H the kyngis of Iewes. B besegid þat Citee and destroyed yt and alþe londis all aboute. H þe Cite. 28 B and also. 29 T bycause þat, B also because þat, H for bycause. B comen. so om. in T. 30 T Iurye. B þat tho was borne of oure lady s. Marye. T nowe. and om. in H. B and also a nother cause was for loue þat herrowdis. 31 T for cause. H alient. 32 he was agast om. in B. 33 B that he schuld a lost. 34 Also om. in T. T B ther was. þat om. in T. 35 B thus come of goddis ord. to þat. p. 62, I B any avyusement. H the st. 2 and om. in H. B of þat. 4 T and scribes. H and her scripturs and her. B scriptours. 5 T euere. B þat. B and so these. T the. 6 þes om. in H. B of long. 7 H B byrth, T cirche. B borne Inne. 8 B and so they. 9 T trechorye, H malice. B Of thys spekyth s. g. T H an. 10 wel om. in H B. hereof om. in T H B. B seyth thus. 13 T filia certamen imposuit T H B multa, T H proudit. 14 B This. B and be. ysaac om. in T B. 15 H say and vuderstonde. B þat Iewys. 15 B made blynde. 17 T sye B seyde. 18 3it om. in T, H neuertheless. T sye H sigh B sawe. B many other. 19 B aftyrwardis. 19 B full of prophesies in speryte. 20 T hym whom. H þaye. 21 T B amonges. 22 T where, H B of whom. T bifore B be-fforne. 23 T prophedien. 24 B but also of. T B borñ ynne. 25 H tolde þey; B and so they t. T B konnyng. 26 B her wytnes. B and to oure help and to oure beleve and.

XIX. 81 T of lawe; B of his lawe and of. 32 B borne yn. T B they passeden (B passid). 33 B þat Citee. to hem om. in H B. 34 T erst, H byfore, B a-forn tyme. B yode. 35 in om. in T B. lital om. in H. B myles. H oute. 36 H by the. p. 64, I T where; H where the sh. were; B þat the aungell aperyd to the schepardys with gr. lyght schewyng. T to whom. 2 B to þem be the b. 3 H fferthermore as; B Than. worthy om. in B. H by the waye and by the same place. 4 H the saide sh. were þey ride and. B spokyn. 5 T syen H sigh B sawe. T ronnen, B Rowynd. H said to the kynges. 6 in om. in H. T and such. au. 7 B peryd to vs & tolde vs. 8 T fforthirmore, B And, H with. þat om. in B. B þe aungellis seyde hadde and spoken to þe schepardis. 9 T herde and seyne. B seeñ herde. añ thyng om. in H. añ—þat om. in B. 10 B doon. 10 B om. eucry thyng; T añ. T B vnto. H B these. 11 B wondyrly, H right. goode om.

in H. B they herde. 12 B of these seyde schep. wordes; H of the sch. saying. 13 and—scheperdys om. in B. so om. in T. 14 oute om. in B. 15 B for they hadde. 16 T B seyn. vois. oute om. in B. 18 bope om. in B. B þes iij. 21 seije om. in H; T seyn. H þat Iewes. T bileeuen. 22 B be-forne. 23 T afir. H B went. 24 þat om. in H. B þat it was. 25 þat om. in T B. H þese. 26 H spake T spoken B spokyn. H þe sterre was more & more & begaen. 28 B Fulgencys the gret Clerk. B sarmon. 29 B made. T B that as. H hous þat. B with ij. T or, H and, B and with. 30 T B ben. T cornered. T so is. 31 B as þe two wallys and þe ijsydys. T or ij. T H B the whiche ben (H be) ioynede. 32 H togeders. B togedyr, so holy chyrche hatthe ioyned thes ij peplis in oon feiþe and in oon beleue þurgh oon c. 33 ihesu om. in T; B Ihesus. B and these. T and ij, H þeise ij, B and þes ij wallys. H B where. 34 B thes k. and these sch. 35 a om. in T. H þat in one. T B and in oo (B oon). knewe and om. in B. 36 H B worshippid these .. & þeise. T and ij. B þe k. p. 66, 1 T of I., B the I. H whiche were, B for they were. H fure. B of dyuers contreys and of a contrary b. 2 B but thanne. 3 T hem bothe & drowe. 4 hem om. in B. B þe kyngys, H kyng. B þe I. 5 B Cristis. cristen pepil om. in B. H in maner. B grace & in verry beleue. 6 B be oure lorde ihesu cryst which the ap. 7 B he was. H kingis. B in oofi soo—one om. in B. 8 T kyngis and Iewes; 8-11 H the kyngis and Iewes were made both one, þer was made and kaytt in one corner and trewe byleve. 9 to om. in B. 10 B Cryst ihesu. þis om. in B. B cam. 11 T a made. T a, B oofi. corner om. in B. T the too, H for the one. T the too, B & þe oon, H of the one. 12 T B come. H of crist. 13 T the toþer H þe oþer. H of the o.w. came of. T come, B þat cam to Cryst was whan. 14 H B þe angel. 15 were om. in H. B were fyrst þat were myscreautis. of om. in T. T bileeued B beleviddeñ. þes schep.—crist om. in T H. B and þes. 16 B were. B beleuyd in. 17 H þis side of þis walle þat came fro fer was the walf of kyngis. B This oon syde and thys oon walle cam; of kyngis om. in B. T come. B and the tother syde and the other. 17 cam om. in T. B cambut nygh. T from nygh. T H B must. 19 kyngis om. in T B. T from fer vnto. 20 T H on. B in Cryst ihesu worschipped mote he be H and this side and wall. B and this walle. 21 T come, H þat came. but om. in H B. T B from. H neigh. and þis om. in H; B þat (and om.). 22 T founden. T there as. 23 in om. in B. T In pees; B and the kynges cam. þe om. in B. ferre om. in T. T H cuntre. 24 were, B & were. T hem-silfen, om. in B. 25 as þey seyde om. in B. 26 B Cryst ihesu kyng. XX. 28 B & oþer. 29 T H spoke B spokeñ. T B þe. T þenyn H yaff B yave. B hym. 30 B þau þey. H had Riden. B and anoofi. 31 T kuewen. þat om. in H. B comyn. H B to the place of. 32 T alijtede. 33 B array þat þey hadde on hem; and cloþed—hadde om. in B. 34 and om. in T H. T H B be(n) arrayede. arrayed hem om. in H; B theye arrayed hem, T and so they ar. hem. B and also althe wey. B yode. hem om. in H. p. 63. 2 þat om. in H. B þese iij. H came. T þer þat. B was bore. 3 T shone, H shewed. 4 T þeden, B comen. 5 H came; T B come to. 6 T next. 7 H a cornerd. 8 T to-forþe B to-forne. B wern. T B the, H a. and caue—hows (10) om. in T H. and c. om. in B. 9 B was bore. 10 With “þe litil” D sets in again. 11 B with so. 12 B was. þan om. in B. ayene om. in B. H the sterre ayeñ. 13 hit om. in T D H B. D vnto. H and aþ-wey abode in. 14 but—and om. in B. T D H but as it is aforeseid the light abode T D þere (D ther as) Criste and oure lady were, H in the place þat Crist was and oure lady. 15 and om. in H; B Bright, T D ff. D in the fore-saide gospel saide; B seyde before in. 16 B this. & om. in H B. 17 T D goyeng, B entryd; and om. in T D. H founde, B founde there. 18 þei om. in B. T fillen. T D H B douñ. 10 T D B hym, H hem. T offredeñ. H to hem. B encense and mirre. 20 B and of. B vsage. þat om. in T D B. 21 B þat þere. B into. T D H B þe presence. T Sowdone. 22 H to a. B D the kyng. D H but yif. H gold and. B gold in hys hand or siluyr other. 23 or—ellis om. in H. his om. in T D. T hondes D honde H handes. and om. in H. 24 T B speke with. B or with. D to a. B kys. 26 T þit into. 27 B he come in. T to the Sowdons presence or to. H B the kyng. 28 H to hem. perys. þat om. in B. 29 T D H may. H B not touch. H nor. T D or, B or these a. 30 T ben. 31 T alle the. p. 70. 9, H B and þat. B the. 10 B sought. 11 crist om. in H. 12 T D B manhode H manned. T D of age, H B olde. he om. in T D B. 13 he om. in B. wrapped om. in H. 14 B (and W) = Cbr. T D H and in hwey in the Maunger vp to the armes. Alec—moder om. in B. 15 T D writen B wretyn. 16 B and sche. B in her

T D H B fleshy. 17 þe om. in H. 18 & a om. in H B. 19 T hilde. B close. B leftt. 20 T D honde. T D H B helyd. 21 T lynen B lynnen. D clouthe. 22 T hilde. T D god almyȝties (D almyghtes), H oure lord Crist Ihesu is, B oure lorde god her sone his, T heed, H hed. so om. in H; B and I afft. T a. whanne þat, D whanne; B þese iij kynges whan þey. 24 T kyside B kyst. T D honde B handis. 25 B chylde ys. B and what were. T B dooñ. 26 afterward om. in H; B after.

XXI. 32 B and arroy. 33 to god om. in B. 36 B and Bultzar. T Godebye B Godley. p 72, 1 B of stature in hys persone of the myddell assyse. 5 of þe yle om. in T D H. T D H B mirre to god. 6 T of moost stature and of persone; H most in; moost —was om. in B. he om. in H. B with-outen doute. 7 B seyde. 10 H vestigia pedum tuorum. B This. D forto. 11 H Ethiopes shaft. Badowne. T Enmyes B Enemys. T lyk D lyke B lycke. 12 B & þey. H B shaft. D betrayed, B þat schalbe-tray þe. 13 B thy. T D steppes. 14 B with her. H oostes B hoostys. 15 of om. in B. T D B at þat. þey om. in B. B were litteþ persones. 16 of om. in T. T merveilleden. T of hem mochel. 17 B and þey. welle om. in H. were om. in T D B. B from. 18 oute om. in T. ffor—east om. in D B; H and the nere the springing of the sonne and the nere toward the Est. T ner. 19 T nerer. 20 B men þere be the leste of persone þat be borne there. H the febler in wittis. 21 B tendyr of compleccion. B erbys. T B ben. B hotter þere. T hotter and better; H better and hotter and all maner of spices be better. 22 perilous. ben. T grettir. 23 venemous B venymus. of om. in T H B. 24 B nerer. þei be om. in T D (after sunne). 25 T D H B schulle. 26 H eef. B þem. H þer l. B landis. many om. in B. 27 H kyng alysauder; B kyng alysauder þe gret conqueroure þat conquerd alle worlde & alle þe Iewys þat he leftt. T D lost. 28 and₁ om. in H. þe om. in T D. B Iewellys and ornaments. 29 H kyng Saba. H B founde. T Salamoñs, B Salamou is. H as diuerse. 30 T B vesselis H vesselx. 30 B in þe kynges housold. 31 B god ys. T D in tyme of d. 32 D of the cite of I. T boren. B & be themme. 33 T D and manye other precious stonys and manye other Iewellys of golde and of (om. in D) sylner. H Iewelx. 34 B bothe of. B þes iij. 35 D vnto. 36 founde. crist om. in T D. H laid, om. in T D. T haye H B hey. D lienge in. B in a. p. 74, 1 hit om. in T D. 2 T D þouen H yeve; B yave hem (had om.). B to all. aft om. in H. T þere as. 3 T D B was bore. thou om. in B. B surenys. 4 D iij worthi. so sore om. in B. þat om. in H. of om. in T. 6 B them. B theyre. T D H B tresour. 7 T D hondes H hondis. T D as fyrst; B and. þe om. in T D H B. 8 tresour. 9 moche. 10 T honde H hand. H pens, B penyis ther-in. T offrede mekely. 11 H to the godhed. þe om. in T D H. B Saba and of Godley. 12 he om. in T D B. H B tresoure. 13 B hande. and om. in H. þat om. in B. T D offrede he lowelye (om. in D) vnto god. H to godis manhede with weping teres. 14 H B tresoure. H offred also to goddis manhede. 15 with wep. terys om. in H. T teerij. T worschpuff þree; worsch. om. in B. 16 H sore. also om. in T D H. T D & feruente. 17 T D oblacious; B theyre offrynggys. D þat were sayde. 18 H B at that. T D H B þei toke. but om. in D. 19 T D sauf. þat to om. in B. T D as he. T D vnto. 20 B hede & s. mekely. 21 B This. H I thanke god or thanked be god. B þanke be yonyn to god. 25 H the which. T D H kyng Melchior; B M. þe kyng. T penyis gilt, H gilt penes, B golden penyis. 26 B þat somtyme was. þe grete om. in B. and—gold om. in B. 27 he om. in B. 28 B of Trybutys in. appil om. in T D H B. T bere. T honde. 29 B and þat. 30 B frome. terrestre om. in H B. 31 ober om. in B. riche om. in H. p 76, 20 þe om. in H. 21 H contreys. a om. in H; T D B þe. 22 T D þe Citee. B þat euery. þat om. in D H B. 23 T poer. B as. H and þer he casteth. 24 H B the fyre. B and whan a man. hit om. in D. 25 as om. in B, for om. in T D. B ayenst hys lorde þe Sowdan. 26 aȝeys om. in H. D is ther. 27 B ys in all þe Est and yt betokenyth a news. B dywe. H trewe. 28 B her god. a om. in T D, to a om. in H; B & to her M. a om. in H; B and also to her Sowdon or kyng. 29 T wheþer that it; H where it; B þat ys. B done; T be doon. to om. in H; D vnto. T Martris. 31 B he schulde worschship hym. 32 B and in thys. þe om. in H. T Saraseynes H Sareȝins B Sarȝynes. T H asken (H aske) aftwey. T D of the. of om. in B; B men Crysten. 33 T D B ben. B prisons. in om. in B. B templys of þe seyde Sareȝyns & wilfully. 34 H Coost. B to do sacryfyce to theyre mawmetys bothe &c.

XXII. p. 78, 35 T bycome. T B borñ. 36 B m. oure lady s. M. p 80. 1 T D the 3iftes. worschippful om. in T B; D noble. 4 T Notheles, H B neuerthelese. schulle H B schall. 5 þe om. in T D H B. B dede; make om. in B. T tofore. 6 D king Melchior. 7 T D lorde Ihesu, H l. Ihesu Crist, B l. god. 8 H broke aft to dust. T broken. B to. so om. in T D. 9 þat om. in H. 10 was om. in H. T kutte H kut B kytt. B man ys. T D hondes B H hand(e). 11 T toel H B tole. H breke B bracke. B orryble. T Mawtent. 12 kyng om. in H B; T the kyng. T Nabegodhonosor H Naybegoddonosor. H in his slepe sight. B slepe. 14 B þat is. any om. in B. B synnes. 15 B This appill betokenyth. 16 B þat þurgh mekenes of hym and of. H and prough. 17 B trouthe. H of his maieste and of his godhed. he om. in H; B yt. 18 H B to. D alle those other. H afterward ye shaft here. 19 T hire. B here here-afttward.

XXIII. 21 H had this. 22 had om. in H. B done. 23 T H asked. and wolde om. in B. B these. 24 and om. in H B; T and her hors. 25 T gañ, H begunne; B dide bothe. T D H to ete. T and to. and slepe om. in B. T D take B tokeñ. hem to om. in T D B. 26 H and to. B disported þem. D the, B a. 27 T D H byfore. neither. T eten. B no. T dronken H B drouke. 28 þat om. in H; T B thoo (B þo), D alle tho. 29 B of þe. B and to them of þe e. 30 D al aboute. 31 T D ferrest. 33 ferthermore om. in B. 34 as om. in D. B gospell. 35 T per Herodem. 36 T regressi. B This. T D H an; B and an. p 82 1 was om. in H. T H taken, B sent. B slepeng. 2 H turne ayeñ not to herode, by anoþer way returne home into. B kyng herowde, but take them another way, and so they yode. T they yode anoir waie; by an oþir wey om. in D. 3 home om. in T D. B to. B And þe. 4 þat tofore-tyme 3ede om. in B. T D apperede. B affore hem in her comyng to Cryst. hit om. in H. 5 D afterward. B so soderly. 6 T D metten B mett. þe om. in T D. H rid. 7 T to-gidre home. T D into. B londys & kyngdoms. T a grete. and honour om. in H. 8 her om. in H. T herberowgh B herburgh. 11 B And so. 12 her om. in T D B. B and all þe. 13 B þat were þe dukys Olyfernus of olde tyme, and also þei redyn & passid by with her bestys. also om. in T D H. 14 þat om. in C H. 15 T supposeden. T bycome, H beñ come, B be comen. 16 B Also whan. B any other Cite or towne. 16 H worthly and mekely. mekelich and om. in B; B Receyvvd worschippfully. 18 T puple; B pepih of þe Citee or towne. B and also þey. to om. in B. 19 T seen B seyn. do om. in B; T doone. T D or. 20 T D cuntrees. H yede. 21 B & graciou þat all þe pepyll þat herde þeyre namys were of so gret loose þat yt was neuere aftt forgete vnto thys day. 22 T forjeten. 29 B beffore. B dyuers landys. of her om. in T B, of om. in D. 30 nojt om. in T. B go ne ryde home afttwarde; aþene om. in B. 31 T B done. T alle her meyne, D H alle her men. 32 B man ys. 33 werkyng om. in D; B worke.

XXIII. 34 aft om. in H. H scribe. 35 B and all þe. H þe iij. B goon. 36 B and wolde. T D hem. T D þey beden. H bedde B bedyn. B them. þan—preyse hem (p. 84, 3) om. here in H. p. 84, 1 B with. aftir om. in B. 2 B all þe wey. B þey rode. B these iij. he fonde om. in B. 3 B blessyd them & prayسد them. T tolden H B tolde D tellen. B hem of. 4 grete om. in T. 5 B with. T B angir H angur. 6 B landys. þat was om. in B. 7 T riden B redyn H ridde. H here: and of gret malice and enmyte he pursued after hem a gret way, and always as they Rode after these iij kyngis he fonde þe peple blesse and prayse hem and tolde of her nobley, and specially. B in EspECIAL. 8 H circile 9 ouer om. in B. B and þat þey kept hem secrete in her schippis. 10 T D H shippes. T aft the. H sheppes. 11 B goodys. B þe kyng. T D H B the scr. 12 T pursueden, B prevyd. B for gret envye fals for þey so merveilously come. 14 T D þoruþ þe. B of a. 15 T 3eden B yode. home om. in T. 16 B þe sterre. H wyth. D gides; B goddys in-terpretacion. 17 of om. in B. iij om. in T D H. H sufficeth. 18 T D H B wondirfully. B be nyght. 19 D B therfore. B þe Iewys. T dwellen. 20 B in dyuers londys aboute & in other dyuers placys. T bere. B to kyng. 21 þe om. in T D. to om. in H. D alle. B the. 23 B crist ne of þe place where he was bore anoof þurgh Envye þey clepyd. 24 D H B knewe. 25 D scripture; T þe birth of Crist and the scripture. B se. of þe b. B and of þe place where he was bore anoof þurgh. 26 T e. and of malice and falsnesse. of om. in H. B falsnes & Envye. B þey excit'd. 27 T to, B in; H B an, om. in T D. 28 T B ben. 3it om. in T D H B. B so there vnto. T D And of. 29 B in d. T D trefeñ, H telleth B tellith.

30 T D H B noo. T telle of. B here to telle. B For. 31 and om. in H. þat om. in H; B thilke, T D the. 32 in—moost om. in D. B most of myght & most of worship. D most myghty. H mightfull. B and so yt ys wytnessyd of be Crysten men þat duellyn þere aboute. 33 H dwelleth. H and oþer for to. 34 B doutys. B all þis aforseyde. 35 in om. in B. H and with gret mekenesse and humilite and Repreuyng of. 36 T D worschiphuff. H in his seintes. p. 86, 1 in his seyntys om. here in H. to om. in B, to be om. in T. 2 B knowen. D in. B pepill of þe worlde and so þat. first om. in T D. H B was fyrst. 3 H hidd onely. B in hys b. 4 H the same. name om. in D. B of all. T puple. B p. of. maner om. in T. 5 B ferþest. B last ende; H Est. B schull. 6 H prayse his name.

XXV. 7 þat om. in B. D iij worthy. H come home; B goon home ayen and were come. T D to (D vnto) the hill of Vaus aforesaid with greet travaiht. 8 þat is om. in T D H; B as yt ys beforne seyde. 9 T maden. B fayre and a Ryche. D H B in the. 11 þere om. in T B; D H here (H her). 12 H all þer. T D in the, B at þe. 13 T D in. H sepulturs. 14 while. B Than with-in a litell tyme after all þes iij kynges eche of hem went home into hys owne kyngdom, and þan all þe. and, om. in H. 15 B all þe w. k. B theyre. 16 B herd teft of her comyng home. D iij worshipful. 17 B ayenst hem. 18 T D att the (om. in T) forseyde place; B be þe wey. T D and they. 19 B reuerence and mekenes þey r. 20 H had herd. wonderfully, B merveillously. 21 B þe more. 22 B with loue; H worship loue. T aftirward. 23 D of grete worship had. B for her. do om. in B; T done. 24 B þat þey. T D eche. 25 H rode home with his peple. B to. B lande. 27 B as yt ys seyde beforne and. þus om. in B; D in this wise. T eche D iche. D from oþir as for þat tyme. her om. in T D. 28 her om. in B. as—tyme om. here in D; B as fro þe tyme afftyrward. 29 B comen. 30 B þat þey. 31 had om. in T D H. T D syc herde aud dide, H sight hard and done. B seyne; doon. T D and of. B in all þe tyme of her beyng oute. 32 B to make. a sterre in H at the end after “to hem.” 33 D vnto. 34 B where-þurgh. 35 þe childe om. in B. H the iij. D iij noble. p. 88, 3 H þis. worschepful om. in T; D saide. þei om. in T D H. 4 B theyre. D in worshipful conuersacyon and right honest; H worshipfully with honeste gouernance and conuersacion. 5 B tyll þe tyme of þe a. of onre lorde ihesu cryst. 6 T D to the, B tyll þe. B Thomas of ynde þe ap. T om. þe.

XXVI. 8 þe tyme om. in H. D that tyme. D iij worshipful. B goon. 9 B and so forthe home into. D in her owne; H of the c. þer om. in D B. T D B waxe, H spring and waxe. 10 D and her. and, om. in H. B þe. 11 iij om. in D. T H grete drede, D for fere. 12 H B þe. B þere god. 13 in om. in B. D v. the erthe with hir childe. 14 with her childe om. here in D. T D to; þe om. in D; B tytt agayne the t. 15 B god ys. H god wold þer was. 17 of om. in D. B necessarys. 18 T D H was nedeful. T B to her. B afftyr. H þe faith of god. 19 D & to. 20 B thes. of om. in H. 21 D H ther is. T D H vpon. B on. þe om. in H. 22 T D H B sitte vpon. 23 B sone. D vpon. 24 T D H vpon. H the, B þat. D childe. T felle. D a drope down. 25 D of mylke. T H B mylke. D B vpon. H and þat is þer this day. 26 D is yet. B seyne there-vpon. D B vnto. H B þe more þat. B men scrape there-on with her k. T kuyfys. waxith. 28 B borne. B and also. 29 D B this. B and from þe cave. 30 T D H þis. had. B forgetful. byhynde her om. in D. and—leide (33) om. in B. 31 the om. in H. 31 H foule. all om. in D. 32 T D leide hit. H an high. B and other necessarys which sche lefft in þe Maunger amonges the heye. þere om. in H B. 33 T D B laye. hoole and fresshe om. in B; B stille in. B vnto. 34 seint om. in D. Elyne. 35 þe om. in T D H B. B Costantyne de noble whan sche come þedyr sche ffounde þes Relykes in the seyde place. p. 90, 1 B and yit at þat tyme þe Iewys þurgh gret malyce and gret envy þat þey hadde to thatt place for loue þat Cryst was borne there, That þey wolde &c. T holde. D ther as, H where. 2 a fowle—moche! om. in B. and a om. in H. 3 T D H moche. þat om. in H. 4 T nolde. noþt om. in T D H. D B no man, H neiper man. ne om. in H; ne woman om. in B. B nor chylde. D ne wife, B nor no manere of beste. to om. in B. 5 B come in þat. T D H þat. 6 B And þan afftyrwarde whan. B went. 7 T D offrede vp. 8 B and. T dowfes B dowvys. and—seyde (9) om. in B. 10 T B tuum domine B secundum verbum tuum in pace. B This. Now lorde om. in H; lord om. in D. T lete, D leue. 11 aftir þi worde om. in H.

12 B Annre. 13 þe om. in D H; B of þe. T pharases B pharyseyis. B of many. 15 B so a. 16 a om. in H. T arysen B aResyn, om. in H. D and her. 17 B ne myght ne durst no lenger abyde. 20 B surge et a. p. et matrem eius et fuge in Egyptum &c. 21 B This. T D H B an. D vnto. 23 H Egypt in the nyght. H þere be. B be there vnto þe tyme þat I come and tell þe. 24 B schall do to seke. 25 B for to. T D H B slee. B And þan. H Roos. 26 his om. in H. B fledde. in þe nyȝt om. in H. B nyght-tyme. 27 D aboode; B they were vij ȝere; til—ȝere (30) om. in B. D til þat. 29 s. Marie om. in D. 30 B and thys E. T from. 31 B in all þe. 32 s. Marie om. in D. D went, B yode. B vnto E-ward. T D waye as. B þat Cryst schall come ageyf. 33 T groweden D growen H grew; B sche sawe growyng. H & þese Rooses. T B ben. þe om. in T D. 34 H Roose. T Ierich H Ieryce. T groweden D growen. B noon other. T D B in. of—contrey om. in H. 35 D that. T D sauf. D al only. T D H þat. H contrey, B place. p. 92, 1 D that; B the same. T D goue B goon H goth. 2 þei om. in B. B these Rosys. B in þe. H of the. 3 T D vnto. B pylgrymes þat passe by hem. Here a leaf is missing in H after "aboute." and—aboute om. in B. 4 T borȝ; D bore and caried. T D d. Cuntrees and l. aboute om. in D. B And now. 5 T where, D ther as. 6 T B gardeyn. þe om. in D. B in þe which gardeyne there. 7 and as brode om. in T D. 8 And om. in B (where a new Initial). T ben. 9 s. Mary om. in D B. 10 B wyssch. and bathed hym om. in T D. B hem and there sche. T washed D I-wassched B wyssch. 12 T ben. 13 T B ben. T D B moche. B lyke. to om. in T D B. 14 T B ben. T heyer. T fathem B fadom. B heyght. 15 B levys off þes busschys. T ben. B lyke vnto. B trefoyles. D euerich. bussche om. in T; B of þes busschys. 16 B beeh. 17 to om. in B. T is also. grete om. in D. B And of þe Baam þat growyth on þes busschys be wrought gret merveylls and myracles. 18 D of the. 19 T ne. and diȝt hem om. here in B. B yt be. 20 B mau nor dyȝt hem neyther. T D B often-tyme (D B tymes) hape. B provyd. 21 D kepe. T D they waxen, B þe bussch waxith. 22 T D growen B growyth. 23 B byndyng. D the, B that. gardyn om. in B. D gardyn abydyng. 24 þe om. in T. B Ruddys. be—þei om. in D. T B ben. T kutte. B as ys. T B vyne. ben. 25 T B kutte. D Coten B coton. 26 B þes Ruddys so bounde with coton aboute there ben. 27 T D B into the. 28 B disschys of syluere. T D B kutynges. 29 T D oute of, B purgh. D And than þe Bame is putt oute of þe dyschys. T the. 30 grete om. in B; B pott of viij galons whych potte ys of syluere. 33 B any lorde or kyng be hys messanger sendyth for any of thys Bame, þan gladly he yeueth hem some. 34 T D ȝeuih. T of þat Bawme. 35 and whan—home (33) om. in B. 36 þan om. in T D; B and also. p. 94, 1 B thes Crysten men þat kepe þes busschys in thys seyde gardeyn takyth þe kutynges of þe seyde busschys whan þey are newe kytt. 2 T and they. B and þan þey. T sethen, D setteth B sett. 3 B and þan Bame. T swemmeth. 4 B oyle or þe fatnes of flessch; B adds: and þan thys Baame ys gadyrd of and kept. 6 alle maner of om. in B. T brosures B brosours. 7 B or. B wole. 9 B borne. 10 B For. 11 T B as ys. B yerdys endys. T B ben. 12 B for yt hathe such vertu and strengthe þat whan a man. T and, D yif. B takyth. B þat. 13 T D B on (B vpon) hys honde (D hondes B hande). þorwe-oute om. in D. 14 on om. in T. T the toþer. B and purgh þe vertywe of þat Bame þat place of hys hande. D be neuer. be om. in B. 15 D that. as—is om. in C B. 16 T D B callyd. 17 and—bawme om. in C B. D that other. is callid om. in D. 18 B and for to tell aft þe vertue þerof yt were to long (to telle here om.), þe om. in D. 19 T D reherce. B of þe Eest for the most party. T bileuen B be-levyth. 20 D verrailly; B verrayly and trewly. a om. in D. B for growyng of thys b. 21 D that same. 22 and om. in B. B and for sche. D washed. 23 B wellys þat be in þe same gardeyne and so sche dide wassch. also om. in T D. T D hyr; B her souys. 24 T D sones Clothis, B owne cloþis bothe. B same vij wellys of watyr. Here new Initial in B. B schall vnderstande. 27 B golden penyis þerin. B and of. B here ye schall. 28 D al the b. T D B endyng. 29 B Thaas. T fader of. 30 B golden. of₂ om. in T B. D þat was. 31 T D callide. B Nylus. T D B þis. 32 T D B wente. D B on. 33 D the which, B whych. in om. in D B. T thilk. T D callyde. B and these xxx goldyn penyes be here. 34 gilt om. in T. 35 T D and for his wyf and for his children; B=C. B Jacobbe. p. 96, 1 B and afftyrward. T breþeren B brethyrne. 2 þat were om. in T D. T Ismaely D Ismael B ysmayle. 3 B goldyn. B And afftyr þey were sent into. 5 T D sepulcre. 6 B and so thes xxx golden penyes.

Bin. D tresoure. 7 B And aftyrward be processe. T D as in. B in þe tyme off k. Sallamofn. 8 D kynge. 9 riche om. in B. D B in to. B And so. 10 aftirward om. in B; D after this. 10 B Sallomon ys. 11 With "was" H sets in again. 12 H B destroyed. B golde. H pens. 13 and—tresory (14) om. in H. put om. in B. B in. 14 D tresoure. oþer om. in T D; B other many. B Jewels & o. 18 þan om. in H. 19 B gylte. 20 oþir om. in T. ornamentys and om. in T D H; B Iewellys & ornamentys. with hym om. in H. 22 D H tresoure. H those same, B thys same gold, T D hem. B yt. D vnto. T Crist was. T B borne. 24 D after þat. whan om. in D H. s. Marye om. in D. D went, B yode. 27 T D H lefte. D thinges. H in þe way þat were offred. B offryd to god. B be. 28 and om. in T D; B alle as þey were. T bounden H bonde. D B togeder in a. D clouth. 29 D Thanne after this. B and so a. 30 D B þat ther. T shepard B sheppard. 31 B þe whych scheparde. B a gret. 32 so grete om. in H; B a gret. B coude. B hym of hys sykenes. 33 þat om. in H. T D vnto. 34 D B be made. noȝt om. in B. 35 B wende. H one. T B and now. 36 T D H B founde. B with þe. p. 98, 1 T D aft y-bounde. B bounden. alle om. in H. in a clowte om. in B. T togidres B togedyrs. 3 til om. in D. B Tylle yt be-fylle on a tyme before Crystys passyon þat þe seyde scheparde herde. aȝens om. in T D H B. T Crist. D went. 4 T D þe sch. 5 an. T infirmite. 6 T D oo H one. þan om. in H. to god—help om. in H. 7 B of mercy to hele hym. þan om. in H. B almyghty god. anon om. in T D B; H heled hym auof. 8 B hym of hys sicknes. T in. 10 with goode deuocioun om. in H. T D grete. T D H B the. T D H B gilt. 11 T D B with the. T D I-bounden. H bounde aft, B founde aft. T D in a cloute to-gidre. 12 B clothe. and om. in H. T Crist, B almyghty god. T D sye H see B sawe. T D penyes gilt; gilt om. in H; B þes yiffes þat ys to sey þe goldyn penycs. 13 B with þe. B þe which yiffys he knewe wele. 14 B to. 15 H yffes; B hem. D autere in the temple. and so—tempil (17) om. in B. 16 H after his c. (of god om.). H offred hem. 17 in þe tempil om. in D. þes—penyes om. in H. B golden. H B with þe. 18 B with gode hert and deuocioun. 19 B which. H kept þat tyme. T D in þilk. T D sye H se B sawe. 20 H oblacion. T D H vpon. B Thanne in. þe om. in T D B. þe — þis om. in H. B þes, D suche. 21 T D H oblacioun. was—and om. in B. T D reuersede H Reuershid. B auter and Receyvvd þes offrynges. 22 and om in H. H that such, B þes. D B seldom, H but seldom. T seen D I-seen H sene B seyne. 23 H & the prest. B yiffes. 24 to om. in B. D his, H the. T D H comofn B comyn. H tresore. D & than after this; B and þan with in a. 26 B om. in. B vnto. to þe p. — Iwys om. in H. 27 B comenant. 21 B almyghty god; H Crist Ihesu. B and thanne. 29 of her tresory om. in H. D tresourys. 30 B goldyn; om. in H. B an. 31 so om. in B; D in this wise. D þis cursed I. D betrayed and solde. B almyghty god h. m.; T D hys maister god afmyȝty; H Ihesu Crist his maister. þes om. in T D. 32 B golden. T B and þan, D and afterwarde. aft om. in B. D was thus. B done. and om. in T. B Crystys. 33 of heuen om. in T. H disciples. 34 B solde to be dede. as—was om. in B. D his owne. 35 T D H B repentyd. and was sory om. in B. B of. D grete trespas and mysdede. 36 B and þanne he yode. D þede aȝen into. D vnto prynces. T of Iewes. p. 100, 1 D kasted. T adoun. to hem om. in H. H the. B golden. T D H and as þe gospeH (Than—done om.); B = C. 2 B yode. 3 T D hongid B hangyd H heng. H so þat þan, B and þanne. B these Iewys aftyrwarde. 4 B golden. D B for the, H for a. 5 C B and with þe. T B the toþer. T D xv gilt, B xv golden. 6 T kepten. H sepulture. 8 B furthermore. 9 H of the same. gilt om. in T D H; B golden. 10 T D was. aft om. in D. H the. B contrey aboute. boþe—money om. in B. 11 T D H monye. T abraham, B abraham ys. B vnto. þe. 12 B done. T D vaspasian. 13 B fro. þe om. in D. H vnto, B tyll. 14 B golden. T D not. H disceuered. 15 B nor partyd. 15 but—departed (17) om. in T D. B borne. 17 B And why (ferth.—cause om.). 18 why om. in T; H þat. B golde. B callyd. 19 D notw. that. is þis om. in B. 20 B was. name —come om. in B. 21 H B the. so—contrey (22) om. in T. B for to cl. hem soo as we. D clepen. in þis contrey om. in B. B þe golde. of om. in B. T D byȝonde H B beyonde. H Motus, B floreyns ametowns (!). T of. 23 B in all þe. T D B prynte H prent. 24 and in siluer om. in H. T copur. T I-kepte D I-kepe. 25 T D þe grete. and om. in H. T D vpon. of one om. in H B.

26 xxx om. in B; xxx gilt om. in H. B golden. þis om. in B. T B þe to, H the one. D oon. is om. in B. 27 T D H B on. T B the toþer (B todyr). T ben. T wreten H writt B wrete. 28 H B can. T D H now rede. 29 T D H B as moche. H wight. T value B valewe D valoure H valure. D four. 30 B floreyms of golde. B many more. D merueilous. T D B ben. 31 B golden. T here to. D forto rehere here. B tell of. D B And also. 32 H ware. D by an angel to come. 33 D boden B bodyn H bidd. D H to go. 34 B Galalye. B in þat Cite & in Naþareth. 36 B Et cm. T nazarennus D H B naþareus. B Thys. p. 102, 1 H did and wrought. 2 T D from þe tyme of his p., H fro the tyme of his byrth vnto his p. B fro þat. 3 H euangelist. T declaren H declareth B declare, D tellen and declaren. H openly Inough. in þe gospeþ om. in H. B gospeþ ys.

XXVII. 5 B was dede and Riseñ & þan afftyrwarde steye vp to hevyn. 8 T þei. B the a. 9 D forto. B þe word of god. 10 T D tofore. þat tyme om. in H. B regnyd in þat tyme. T regneden. 11 T D were there. D grete and worthi lordes. B lordys þerof. þow—3et (12) om. in H. T. were so. 12 B yode. T þoo, D þese, B thylke. 13 H B shaft. B doone. þe om. in T D H B. T B prudence. 14 H and þe gret mercy of god. T D þe. same om. in H B. T honde. 15 to om. in B. T D his side. verray. H B god and mañ. 16 T D H arisen, B resyn. vp om. in D B. fro—he (18) om. in B. B bade hym to goo. B of hys passyõn. T B & hys. B and of hys asc. B vnto. 20 H B sought. B oure seyde. 21 and þere om. in B; T and the. with om. in T. 22 B and w. T D B om. and. H B Quod. 23 B fruit infanciam Christi quod. & om. in T. 24 T D in faciem, B iufancia. 26 et probauerunt om. in H. D H That. 27 a om. in T H B. H prophet. T D B þese þree. 28 D this, B aþ her. H sought. H the Childerf. D of our lorde Ihesu criste. T D and hys face syen with her eyen. 29 eyen. H sigh B sey. B hym. worsch. and om. in T D. 30 B and eke. T D moost deuoutely. T D B hym. and—hit om. in B. 31 T D H B Bartilmewe. 32 H Symeon. T D B Iude. 33 T D weren. B sent to Inde also to preche forthe am. H þe faith of god. 34 H aþ peple. 35 T ben. B in ynde. 36 H one part. T D H parties. p 104, 1 T on this side or this half, D B on this (B that) side. of om. in T D H B. ffor—see (2) om. in H. B of thys. 2 B syde. of om. in T D B. D B theras. is om. in T. II for þer is nomere destroyed. descried ne om. in B. 3 H &. H acempt, B to accoompt. in—est om. in T. D into the. B vnto þat partye of þe Eest. B Iourney and no more.

XXVIII. 6 þe om. in T D. D londes and k. B hadde prechyd in þe kyngdom. 7 B the worde of all-myghty god. B goon. B all abowto þes yndes and the p. of them. 8 T done; D B dide. H and by hym god had shewel mony. 9 þe₁ om. in H. B and thourgh. B worde and pouer. H adds: as in deling of sike men of aþ maner infirmites and deliuering men that were traueyled or turmented with wilde sprites. 14 T D and as, H þan as; as om. in B. B yode. 15 T D B aþ aboute. B into her. T temple. B and he. H B founde; T D sye peyntid a sterre. in—tempil om. in T D. H B euery. 16 H paynted and fourmed. T aþtir the fourme of þe st. D vnto. B these. 18 B aboueñ yt. 19 T D sye H sigh B sawe. T D B þe. of om. in D H. B bysschop. 20 B bysschop. T D tolden. B in. D aperred of olde tyme. 22 D vpon. of om. in D. 23 T B borñ. T D Iurye. T D as a vois. 24 cause om. in T. T B þes. 25 D wente, B yode. B vnto. 26 wondirfullich—Bethleem (27) om. in H. B worschiffully. T D B þoruþ þe. D þe same. and—Bethleem om. in B. 27 T D there þei. D vnto. B þat. 28 B borne there. B afftyrwardys. 29 T H come. B home ayeñ. 30 B And þan what. of om. in T D. T hadden. B doone. B seyne and herde. 31 H or. T D seen. B bysschop. T H B temple. T tolden. 32 D H B And, T that whanne. 33 B hadde herde. þis om. in B. B god with aþ hys hert and made gret Ioye there-of and prechyd. 34 B bysschop. B all þe peple of þe Templys and to all other pepyt of the. H Cristis childhode. 35 B of hys. of hys. and of. 36 B and of. H workes. B whyles. p. 106, 1 B these. B of these. T Temple. 2 T puple, H folkes. D vnto. B made kyrsten peple. 4 H expounded. B vnd. and what thys sterre menyd. T D þe. 5 and, om. in B. H om. in T D. D kasted H kest. 6 D the, B theyre. B all her. 7 þe₁ om. in H. B & in. B of þat. B borne in Bedelem. as—aforseide om. in B. 8 H & so moch a. D name and fame. H begon. 9 H B rise. T D II B aþ the. of om. in T. 10 B for all.

11 T D Infirmite. B other. 12 H sprites B sperytes. T D B comen. he om. in B. 13 B he helyd. hem om. in B. T D B to *Cristis* (D goddess) feith, om. in H. and—hem om. in H. D baptised. T þem. 15 D so were. T were converted so. many om. in T D. T D B the signe. B in dyuers placys aboute. B Th. the ap. 17 T ben, D be come, B be in before Tyme. H &c.

XXIX. 20 B Thanne whanne. B the seyde Th. H teched. 21 T D puple of Inde. D sayde to-fore. D went, B yode. B into. 22 B iij blessyd. 23 he om. in H. H B founde. B hem aft. 24 a om. in T D B. H agree. T B an ans. 25 B ne schulde dye. 26 T D B seen. T D B & so he. 27 H and þer to bere hym. 28 þes om. in T. worsch. om. in H B. H prayed. 29 T D neuere. 30 B of. T D or. 31 T D H Baptyme B Bapteme. B And after þan be processe of tyme þey. H herde of such a mañ. 32 B comen. þe om. in H. 33 H which that, om. in B. T D callide. B the which. of om. in T D. 34 H Childreñ. T D B Crist. & of om. in T D; & om. in H. and om. in T D H B. B of hys. 35 and—asc. om. in H. also om. in T D B. B and of. 36 B of. p. 108, 1 B and anon, H anon þat. þat om. in H. B notw. þese iij kynges þat they were. 2 H of a. T D H B come. 3 alle iij om. in B. B a gret. 5 B And whan s. Th. sawe hem come, with. 6 B he resseyvyd. B þes iij. D worthy. 7 B and he. B þem. B hadde wrought. 8 B and of. D s. meklye. B here in Erthe for. 9 T D B from. 10 B steye up, H assended. 11 how om. in T. T H adouñ. B disciplys. 13 B iij worschifful. he om. in B. 14 D enforced. T to hem. 15 H B the wh. in om. in H B. 16 D in this maner. T D of Cristis. þe om. in H. 17 cristen om. in B. than om. in H. B iij worschifful. 18 B aft her. 22 B anoon as. D fore-saide thre hooly. D B with. 23 and om. in B. B anoon þey. T D begoñ H begun B began. 24 B god is. T vnto, om. in B. 25 crist om. in T D. 26 D pleyuely tolde; H aforesaide. H So þan whañ; B and so. whan—with (27) om. in B. alle om. in H. 27 þan om. in H. B a gret multitude went with s. Th. þe ap. of dyuers pepit vnto. 29 After "Thomas" a leaf is wanting in D. B ur off. 30 B thys. B and þan s. Th. 31 T B þese. H of cr. 32 T B þese. 33 B and þan begañ. H and a, B and such a. was om. in B. B amngcs. 34 B and such a. T H arisen, B Resyn. 35 T londe. 36 H both of. women. p. 110, 1 T B from. and fer om. in H; B dyuers contreyes and from fer landys. 2 to visite—pepill (3) om. in H. B vesite. T þat. B ch. aforneseyde. T on þe. 3 T puple. þe om. in H. 4 B These iij, H þat þese. 5 T dide do make. and a om. in H. 7 B þe Rychest Cite and þe best Cite of. B contreyes. H of the Est in ynde. 8 B and of þe Ecst and is yitt. 3it om. in H. B vnto. 9 T H preter. 10 T also dwellith. also om. in B. B a p. B which. 11 and why—Thomas om. in B. 12 T H pretere. B here here-afty.

XXX. 15 B And whan. had om. in H. 16 to om. in T. B of god. 17 B ordeynynd and sacryd. T vnto. 18 B afftyr. 19 B he ord. to be vndyr þem. 20 oþir om. in H. B othir Mynystres as Bisshopys. 21 worschippful om. in H. 23 B in þe seyde. 24 T D H templis. H aboute in the Contrey. to om. in T. T thes H B the. 25 and, om. in T H B. and 3 om. in H. 26 T 3omen. grete om. in T. 27 B god is. H And, B and also. 28 H teched, and om. in H. 30 H sing messe. H and he. hem. om. in B. of om. in T H B. 32 H þe, B at. þat om. in H. B betrayed on þe morow. 33 made & om. in H. 35 T thingis he tolde hem also, he tolde hem also. B to them and also. p. 112, 1 B Bapteme. hem. om. in H. 2 T B not. B forgete þe fourme of Bapteme. 3 T had thus. H this. the om. in T. 4 B Thatt. 5 T loue; H for Cristes loue. 6 T fully and tolde. B bokys. T H writen B wretyn. 7 B where as yt. T why, H howe, B þere. B selayne. 8 T B And. H B shañ. in om. in T. 9 B and there. T there as. 9 B þat there becoþ boþe. B wyymnen þat hathe. T B visagis shapeñ. B lyke. 11 B nat. T endureth; B & so þey be. B vnto.

XXXI. 14 B And afftyr. þan om. in B. 15 T thiñke dayes 3eden, B in pees yode. B & townes. 16 diners om. in T. B and þan afftyrwarde þey. 18 T Mynstris. B and to. 19 B yeve. and grete Richesses om. in H. 20 T rychesse B Rychesse. 21 T aff the. T H B vanytes. B and þei. 22 H ord. mony clerkis to abide. B to enhabite hem in the forseyde. 23 B The which Cite. T B done to. B make a litell tyme before. þei om. in H. 24 B and aft her. 25 in om. in B. B spiritual and Temporañ degre. T & in. H temp.

degre. 26 alle om. in H B. B & of. 27 T vnto. B þem. secounde om. in H. 28 þes om. in T. 29 T maden. þe om. in B. 30 of om. in H. men om. in T H B. T and of. B spirituall and temporall. Here D sets in again. B and they Comawndyd. 31 T D B a, H one. certeyn om. in H. þan om. in H. T counceilden H conseed. 32 T D H alle þe. B schall. T D in this. 33 T to hem. p. 114, B And also they. 13 T B shuld ben (B be). alle om. in B. T B oon H one. 14 H one B oon. T B to chese. T amonges. H among hem a man. 15 and om. in T D. T D d'screte and wise. B desyre hertely. 16 B m. and kepe. 17 T D H B chosen (chose). B aboue. as om. in B. 18 B and in the stede of s. Th. D vnto. of om. in D H B. 20 þe, om. in T D. þe ap. om. in H. 21 H B a p. B and Namyd Th. T D H an, om. in B. T D euermore lastyng memorie. B adds: as long as he levyd. 22 B and so whan tyme com þat that p. T D H this. 23 B the. togedir—scholde (24) om. in B. alle om. in D. D H into. H one. 24 D chese hem. B another in a certeyn place assygnyd. 25 B aforwe Rehersyd. D obey him. 26 D Thus. D in this wyse, H þis. H spoken B spokyn. 27 B þat They. D and accordet there(to) and of. T D B oon. of om. in D. 28 T D oo B oone. alle om. in B. H these. T to alle, H D B and aft o. p. 29 T D chosen H chase; B chosyn hem. B callyd. 30 H om. þe. T D H come B comeñ. T has. 31 B folowyd allwey þe techyng and levyng of a. Th. B in y. 32 T chees B chose. B toke hem. T for the. 33 B and þanne they. D B called. 34 B thys same name. T D euer was. H in aft þe. B; was made after seynt Thomas, and so yt was presentyd vnto the pope of Roome (the rest om.). 36 T ben. pope erased in D and corr. king. p. 116, 1 H þeis B these. T D graunted, to hem om.; H yaff and assigned to hym. B them. 2 H by; B with þe. T D of alle the, B þe comof. H titles. alle om. in B. 3 H B And whan, T D Thanne after this whanne. alle—and (4) om. in T D. 4 B doone. T D H chosen B chosyn. 5 afor om. in T; D before. H fader and lorde of. 6 iij om. in D. worsch. om. in H; D worthy. 7 B chosyn hem & ord. hem. 8 H mañ & a myghty. B lorde aboue þe pepyñ and chosyn hym gouernoure of all þe pepyñ temporall. 9 B these causys. 10 T D B that if. D men. B Ryse. 11 H Th. or bisschoppes or prestes ayeñ þe l. T D H and if it; and—were om. in B. 12 Thomas om. in H. T D hem ne gouerne 13 þe om. in H B. 14 T D H hem. 15 TH nor. B ne. an, om. in B. 16 þat om. in B. T H preter. 17 for—alle (18) om. in T. 18 For—preesthode (19) om. in B. H ought. H obbey. 20 H Also anoþer cause is this þat the lorde of ynde is. B And also. preter. þe om. in H. 21 þe om. in H. 22 T D in moost. H speciallich. T D bylouyde. B moost belouyd and specyally chosyn. H of Crist Ihesu. H adds: of whome anoþer cause is for seint Iohn de Baptist þat baptised Crist Ihesu as it is Redde þat among aft the Childreñ þat were of women born was þer none gretter þan s. l. de Baptist. 27 D After þat, B And whan. T thus done, D in this wise doon. D iij foresaid worthi. B kynges and Erchebyschopis. assigned om. in H. 28 preter. H þe one T B the toon. 29 B chosyn. H lorde in temporallite. B of sp. H the o., T B the tothir (B toder). B chosyn. 30 H B gouernoure, T D gouernoure and lorde. T in the, B of. H spirituallite for euermore; to whome aft peple did obbedience with dewe Reuerence and gret gladnesse to þeire power and had (!) submitted lāme to the gouernaunce off þese lordis aforesaide. þan euery mañ yede home ayeñ in to his owne Contrey. B þes ij. 31 T ben. H names that is to saye patriarch Thomas and—here a leaf is missing in H. B there yitt vnto.

XXXII. p. 118, 5 T D alle these thingis were. D in this manerwise. B disp. & ord. thus. 6 B þes iij, worþi om.; D worthy and hooly. B yode. T D B into. D Sewel. 7 and—þere om. in T D. B ij yere aftyr. 8 þe feest of om. in B. 9 T aboute þe. 11 þe om. in T D B. 12 D alle thre of. 14 D did make. D the foresaide. B Cite of Sewyñ. 15 D B þe. T deden B dide. 16 D in g. s. B aeruycy to almyghty god. 17 T and so, B and in. þe 2 om. in T. B circ. of oure lorde. 18 H Nywby and of arraby. 19 B he seyde fyrst messe. messe erased in D. 21 T D B wijpouten. T zolde. T D the. 22 B to almyghty god. D & so he died. B yere and age of an C an xli yere. 24 T D B the tothir (B todyr). 25 B toke up. 25 T anewed (cut away in D). 26 with om. in T D. B and so. 27 and—tounbe (28) om. in B. to his tounbe om. in T D. 28 B on. 30 D ended, B do. 31 B as was goddys wylle. 33 B xij yere. 34 whan hit was om. in B. D al ar. 35 T B the tothir (B todyr).

B kyng hys brothyr. p. 120, 1 B And þe; D þe s d. than. B þan Iasper. 2 a so om. in B. 3 aft om. in T D. B seyde hys m. with aft hys deuocioñ. B oure lorde god. to om. in T; B from. 4 B soule. D reste and ioye. 7 þe om. in T. 8 B came. 9 T bere. B hym. T into, B vnto. same om. in B. T D there as þe; B þere þat hys brethryñ the todyr kynges. 10 T D lien B laye. B And þanne oure lorde god schewyd there a. T D B wonderfult myracle. 11 þe om. in T. B of thys Iasper. 12 B buried and leyde. B þes. ij om. in T D. 13 B euery. B þes, T the toþere. 14 T D from othir. T 3auen hym. D B to the. B felawe of hem Iasper. 15 T D þey ress.: B he was receyvyd to be leyde. T D B myddys bitwene. 16 B of. B worthy. 17 T D seide. 20 T D That. 21 glorious om. in B; B iij. and Erch. om. in B. T loueden. 22 B be her lyfe here in erthe. B þey louyd and not dep. 23 From "sterre—Cite" the words are cut away in D. B þat Cite. 24 D dethe þat shewcd and appered. D aboue. stille om. in T. 25 B as meit of ynde and of þat parte of the Est seyne. T seyen.

XXXIII. p. 122, 5 B And long. 6 þe, om. in T. 7 alle om. in B. 8 B whan. B vertuouusnes. B ys þe. 10 B þurgh þe. Here H sets in again. B angeñ. H excityng brought; B þanne he excited. 11 H diuerse erroures and opp. T D heresyces. and—heresie (12) om. in B. H his. 12 of heresie om. in H. H om. so; gretly fro day to day encesid into. B so gretly þat yt. 13 H places and londes aboute in so moch þat the kyngdomes and londes þat þes iij kyngis were lordis and kyngis of, and also the peple of the Cite of Sewiñ where þes iij kyngis Restid In, for the most partye were deuided within hem-self and helde diuerse oppinions of heresie ayenst the faith of holy Chirch, in so moch &c. 13 B þat þes. 19 T H preter. T D H B and þe. 20 H not Rewle the peple ne Reuoke hem. her om. in T. 21 T D heresyce. correctioun, om. in T D H. ne—corr. om. in B. 22 H: & in this persecucion þat was þis brought vp among the peple ayeñ the Cristeñ faith þe peple left her Right byleue and toke hem ayeñ to her olde lawe þat is to say to worship fals goddis and mawmettis & forsoke þe lawe of god and of his seintis. D and thus. 24 T forsoken. B of oure lorde ihesu Cryst. B mekyñ. 25 forȝete B forgeteñ. 26 T D B aft the. H adds: & as þese iij kyngis laie (MS laid) in her tombe incorrupt tofore these heresies, Right so whan þis heresie & þis diuisioñ was so gretly encesid in her kyngdomes ther þey were kyngis, þat (!) as nature of mankynde asketh the bodies of these iij kyngis were disolued and turned into erth & dust. 34 and—pepl om. in B. D meane-tyme. 35 B in þat. B comyn. 36 and kyngdoms om. in T. T of þe. B iij holy. B and euery. p. 124, 1 B hys owne. H of his. B hym. 2 H euery. H hem-s. 3 T D caryed. owne om. in T D. 4 and om. in H. H solempnite & worship. 5 T D of her, B of hys owne. T D abyden.

XXXIII. 8 B Thanne. T D this. B Constantyne de Noble. 9 B and be. B were. 10 B S. the pope. T D his owne. B lepur, H keper. 11 his om. in B (twice). D maner. 12 B to. þe. T D lyf. B and þe, H & in þe. 14 þe emp. om. in H. H conuersaunt and dwelling. 15 H defect, T D infecte B infectyd 16 H lawes. and—lawe (17) om. in T D. B fals beleve, and thys quene tofore her conuercion to Cryst was a grete Enemy to þe lawe of Cryst and feyþe, but wonderfully anoon. 17 T D and crist. 18 T D writen H writt B wretyn. And om. in D. 19 D noble. H before. 22 D B aft the. as om. in T. 23 H conuersaunt In. D paces whiche. B thereas. oure lorde ihesu om. in T D. 24 T D B manhode. had om. in B. 25 T D wallynge. B whañ he was walkyng. B on. 26 B place. D noble; B om. holy. B þurgh the. 27 fals om. in B. T hilde. B for a cursyd place and for an odyous place. H adds: aft þese places þis worshipfult quene to þe worship of god and his blessid moder marie with gret deuocion visited & worshipped; after aft þese holy places þat is to say the hiif. B and also þe hiif of C. in þe same wyse þere. 28 T D there as. H B done. H Crosse and died for mankynde. B and also. 29 B in hys. H B sepulture. H adds: and þe place þer þe iij maries stode & sigen the stone remeued from the tombe. 32 B he. 33 T H B the Ev. T B hyng H hengh. 34 H þer Crist after his vprisyng from deth to lyf in þe iij^{de} day appered. T vnto. 35 alle þes places om. in B. 36 B placys þe which aforne her conuercioñ sche hatyd þurgh þe counseil of þe Iewys and after her conuercioñ þe worsch. T this holy, D this gode holy. T D H with, B in. p. 126. 1 H one; B oof, chirche om. in B. made om. in H. T D it a; B there a. 2 B all oþer. H places aforsaide. H adds: also in oþer diuerse

places she made mony Chirches & ordeined archbisshoppes bisshoppes prestis and Clerkes and oper ministers of holy Chirch to *serue* god, and she yaff mony gret possessions to meyuteyne & encrease goddis *seruice*. D this worthi, H this holy. D wente, B yode. H into. 3 B all þe placys. D ther as, B þere þat þe. D thilke n. 4 B god. H B the. T D H B she did. B dide do make. 5 B Ryaff & a w. to om. in B. 6 B yt a. D this name. T D B exc. deo. H þat is so. B vnto. 7 in om. in B. 8 H B Colage. of ch.—priuilege om. in D. H *spiritual*; B *especiall preyylage* þey. H B beginne. 9 alle om. in B. of þe day om. in B. T D B exc. deo. 10 here om. in B. 11 B vsyn. 3it—dave om. in H. 12 B And whan. had—sche om. in B. B yode. 13 D H into. D vnto. D ther as. T borñ. 14 T D B h.m. oure lady s. Marye. and om. in B. B Tho þe I. 15 B no mañ. B nor. T goñ. 16 T hylde. T D it as for curside, B þat place acursyd; place om. in T D B. H and so fro. D and thilke tyme þat. 17 B þat t. s. Marye om. in H. T D H gone. T D the. 18 T borñ. B bore, com neuere man woman Chylde nor best tyff tyme þat s. E. come in to þat place. H þer neuer came. T D neiþer. 20 B And þan s. E. at her being there founde. H into that. 21 T D fonde. T hay H B hey. B þat lay in þe m. 23 T D B wounden. T D H B ladies. 24 B many other thynges þat. T the. B forgeteñ. 26 H founde togeder fayre. B wounden. wounde tog. om. in H. 27 and om. in B. T D H B alle these. T reliquis H reliques. 28 H saff B sauynge, T D sauf only. T D the hay in the Maungir. T H to, B vnto. 29 T D Constantyn, H Constantyne þe noble, B C. de no(h)le. þere om. in D; T þanne. T ren, and worschipe and sol., D honoure and sol. 30 þat—chirche om. in T. 31 H phophie. 32 B into. H which, T D þat. 33 T D Carolus H barolus B Karollus. T D B come. H B to. H Ier. and into oper Cristen Citees aboute with gret oost. B for there he. 34 B upon þe s. T B and he. 35 B þere oute. H her pr. 36 T leyn, B beerñ. T D I-do B dooñ. p. 123, 2 B and so. T D H B prayer. 3 T H bere. T D H B into. H B his. 4 B and there he put þeñ. þat—worschipe om. in B. 5 T D H is made. T D the w. T Akoun H acouñ B alcon. 6 and om. in H. H B þer is. T D B ladies H ladis. B with. H the oper, D diuerse other, T othir worschippuñ. be om. in H. B and þere þey be. 6 H worshipped and visitede. þe om. in T D H; B aft. H þe ple of diuerse londes aboute; B meñ þat comeþ thedyr. 3it om. in B. B vnto. H adds; Ferþermore s. Eline did make a Chirch Right a faire aboute the same place þer Crist was bore & in the same place þat he was bore beside the mangere lith s. Ierome, Paula, Eustochyum, Romayns þe which of gret deuocion came theder with s. Ierome. 8 ferthermore om. in H; B Also furthermore. B hadde had doon to make. 9 D B wente. T D into. H which. 10 B & sche made there; also om. 11 þer- in om. here in H; B there-to. B a bysschop. H Clerky and mony other ministers of holy chirch þerin & yaff hem mony gret possessions to m. 12 H B deuine. H in the. 13 D H of an. H &, B and also. 14 londe and om. in T D. þe, om. in H B. 15 þe wh.—cleped om. in B. H which. D vpon. 16 ihesu crist om. in H. H transfigrede. 17 T B þat is to saye Petre. B Petyr Iames & andrewe. 18 D B menyoun; H telleth. is om. in T. B of a litteñ brede. T D H B it is. 19 B wondyr. H fro. 20 T D B an. T D B bytwene, H betwexst. 21 H a way. B yode. 22 H ofteñ here. B on. B taught hem. 23 T greet. B many m. B yode. H as it is saide but in his m. T B manhode. 24 H þan þese ij places aforesaid þat were. T D B bytwene. 25 H betweste T D B bytwene. D hem two, B hem in þat contrey.

XXXV. 27 T the. 28 H þis. alle om. in T. had om. in H. 29 H clerkis & oper ministers. goddis om. in B. 32 H begañ. T D B gretly to thynk. T H B on D vpon. þes om. in B. D fore-saide thre. 33 T hadden. T D H B worshipped. 34 H childehede. and om. in B. T lady s. Eleyñ. T D H of p. B yode to H lond. p. 130, 1 B entryd and comyn. T D B þe, H this. H B lond, D londes of ynde. H aft her. 2 H her fals goddis & mawmettis. B aft þe mawmettis. B dide do make. 3 B mynystrys. in om. in B. 4 þe om. in H B. T prechide of þe. 5 among—feip om. in T D. B þat the techyng & prechyng of þe ffeyth þat s. Th. prechyd þe popyñ and the iij kynges had prechyd þem and taught þem, att þat tyme þurgh. 6 T D and by. D þo. 7 H heresie B Eresy; D here heresies. T were; D was than. H stroyed. B and þanne was. T newe renewede, D newe relued; H ennewed and encesid. 8 D

by. T H hir; B þe pr. of s. Elyne. B þat herde and sawe. 9 crist om. in D. 10 D worthli. T Qwene seynt Eleyr. D that is of. H & of. B þe fyndyng. T D H B holy Cros. 11 T H B ladies. H B & of. 12 H wounde B wounded. 13 B the peyff come. T H hir. 14 T D H Crist. 15 B hadde taught. D than after. 16 T D aftir, H for. B and of. 17 T And so. 18 crist om. in D. T is euermore, H is cuer. 19 T cryen vpon. trouth. H Rightfulnesse. B Ryght as. 20 H holy crosse. D depe hidde. 21 B fult depe. ij om. in D. 22 T D B vnto. B s. Eleyne. T H and so; B and sche. T lady s. Eleyne. B louse and a name. alle om. in B. 23 T H preter. 24 H princes and lordes. 26 B of þes. 27 B in. and—kyngis om. in B. 28 B and þe. 29 H Nestories B Nostrynes. B hym. 30 þat om. in B. H the iij^{de} kyng. 31 T meenes D H meanes. 32 T D prayers, B prayer. B sche yave. B wagys. H lord. 33 B þe seyde yle, H þis. of Egr. om. in D. D þat so. T gete. 34 B his. H B sche. 35 to hem om. in B. B Th. of yude þe ap. D which. 36 her om. in B. p. 132, 1 H B be (B been) twyes. B borne. H for the. T B Ile of Egriswil. 2 B allwey yt ys. 3 þer om. in B; H is þer. 4 T D sithe, H sith þat tyme, B as they seyne. T ben. T D H B the. of Egr. om. in D. as om. in T. 5 T Thomas lith the apostil; þe apostil om. in D, B þe aposteff s. Thomas lythe in. B haue seeh. H this body, B hym bodyly. 6 a om. in H. aft om. in B. 7 þe om. in D. T D H B translatyd. 8 T Coleigne B Culleyne. and put—seye þat (9) om. in T D. H in to. þe om. in B. 9 B done. B seyne. 10 T woff. T ben. an. 11 B w. and so wyty & also so myghty. 12 he om. in T. a matrimonye om. in H. T D and a, B of m. T D H B bitwene. 13 T Emperoure sone. 14 T D Tartaryoß H Tartarie B tartaryne. Hat. contract om. in B. D feloushipe. B þat þe. 15 B Crosse. T D H B 3olden. H vnto. T D H mennes, B meñ ys. H B handis. 16 D s. Thomas body. 17 B borne into Culleyne & þere translatyd. H and þe. T borß. þe om. in T. 18 D whiche. T D H is, B beß. 19 T Nestorinus D H Nestorini B Nostrynes. H toke. B thys. B nor. 20 þei om. in D. H do hym no reuerence. H his. 21 B adds: & for loue of seynt Elyne. H þan whan s. E. had brought þe iij^{de} body þat is to saie Iaspers to his ij felaus, þaß was such a swete sauoure of þes iij kyngis þat aft the peple of the Contrey aboute were Replete þerwith. B & þer. 22 T D oo. B ðide to a-raye hem. gret om. in T D. H riches B rycches. 23 D caried. B þem. B to. H the Citee of Costantyne þe noble. B Constantyn noble. B all þe. 24 B reu. þat sche coude. H and þer þey were put into. H þe which. D called is. 25 H phofie. H B Costantyne noble. B ðide do make. 26 H with help of god and of a littef Child. 27 H pelers B pillers. 28 T D B somtyme. B a. D of the. 29 T Saraseynus. 30 H destr. it þan. 31 D H parte. þan om. in H; B and þanß. T vnto. B kyng, B ffont. T H Lowes B Lewes. 32 B was þo. D the kinge. T and for. 33 H Lowes þan. þis om. in B. H came. a om. in D B. B hande, H peple. 34 B reconeyrd hym. p. 134, 1 T and so. T D labour and traveille. 3 H B made. so om. in D. þe grekys—and (4) om. in B. H lamentacion foryede it. 5 T B þe. of thorne om. in H. B from. 6 T vnto. B parys in fraunçe. 6 H B shaft, T D shaft also. 7 T B chief. of þe londe om in H; B in all þe. of om. in T. T D Grek B Grees. 8 T D kyngis bodyes; H þese ij bodies of these iij kyngis. B thys. H Citee and Chirch. aforseyde om. in B. 9 allei om. in B. D of the. B contreys. 10 & om. in B. B & worschypid þes iij kynges. 11 B þey abode. a om. in H B. B tyme after. H adds: and oure lord Ihesu Crist of his gret mercy wrought þer mony miracles þroug þe merites of þese iij kyngis.

XXXVI. 13 T þes þre kyngis, D this noble kyng. B And after thys in processe of tyme Constantyne noble & hys modyr deyde s. Elyne, and aftyr þat. þere. 14 aforseyde om. in D B. þer om. in T D. 15 T bigonne. aþene om. in B; Berresy. þe om. in T D. 16 and—feiß (17) om. in B. 17 cristen om. in H. B and agayne. 18 H pers. & tribulacion. B þoughteß yif yt. 19 þat om. in B. B so m. worthy. 20 T þat same. H grece B grees D grete. T D I-borß. B þat they. 21 B forsook. H the Right way & the lawe of h. ch. and þe articles of the faith. T B chosyn. 22 hem om. in T D. a om. in T. by hem-self om. in B. B obeyed to aud yitt do vnto. 23 pope erased in D. persecucioun om. in D. B thes. 24 þe om. in T B. T D H B of þes. so om. in B. H B þese. 26 T D and the, B and þes. in þis tyme om. in H; B in þe same tyme. with strong bataitt om in H; B with strong hande wanne in gret & strong bataylle.

27 T D B londe. D H B Ermony T hermony. 28 H parte. B þes seyde. and om. in B. T D thanne þer. 29 an, B þe. T D þat was. B callyd þoo. 30 þis Mauricus om. in H. B þe help. T D of men. H Melou he. 31 T D B þe. and om. in B. 32 B of men of oþyr contreys þer-about. þere om. in T D; H in that c. þer. D by, B and thurgh. 33 T D B þe (B þes) bodyes of these þre kyngis. bodyes om. in H. translatyd. 34 B þurth. as it. T radde. 35 H þe which, T D B þat. p. 136, 1 B I-clepyd. B sent vnto. 2 T D þat. D hight, B w. callyd. T Eustogius D Eustognus H Eustrogeus B Eustrogius. B and sent hym to M. on hys message; and thys seyde Emperoure of Grees prayde thys Relygeous Mañ to haske of. of om. in H. 5 to haue om. in D. D B the bodyes. T D of the; of—kyngis om. in H. B adds; and so thys Relygeous Mañ dide so and besought þe Emperoure to haue þes seyde iij kynges bodyes. 6 and om. in H. B And þan þe Emperoure because. þat om. in D B. B he loudy hym weþ. T this Religious man. and—man (7) om. in H; T and also for his grete wisdom; B and also be-cause he was a wyse mañ & a Relygeous mañ also. H he. 8 to om. in H B. T D the; H these iij. D kinges bodies; of—kyngis om. in H. B of þes seyde iij. T D and thus. 9 iij om. in H. B kynges bodycs. B to þe Emperoure of Grees (inst. of into Mel.). 10 B he leyde. T D H B there. B which was an house of. þe₂ om. in D B. 11 B frerys. B with all þe... þat þe seyde frerys coude doo. 12 H om. þere. B þurgh meryte. 13 B worshipfuþ k. B gret. XXXVII. 16 D after this. H it fortun. 17 T H om. be. 18 T D þat, H which. T D B callede. T Frederous H frodiricus. T D þe. 19 B to thys. H Coloñ. T D B þat was. 20 D B called. T Regnolde D Reynoldy H Reinold B Roginaldus. B for help of iyuers lordys (MS. londys) for þes Rebelles off Millan. Thanne—helpe om. in C; B and so this Emperoure and þe Erchebysschop of Coleyn went and werryd on þes Rebellys and toke. 21 D helps. 22 toke—and om. in H. D B þe cite. 23 D H part. 24 D these thre kynges bodyes. 25 T hidden. B vnder erthe. 26 H in this Cite þer was. B in þat. D hight. 28 B in. D B þat cite. þat om. in H B. þis om. in D. B in thys turment & in þis distrucion. 29 B of þis. B þat þe. D this. T whanne. 30 D by. B þurgh strengthe of hande. B laye in thys paleys. 31 B lorde A. T D taken B takyn. T D H into. B And. B keper. T kepers vnto. 33 D praiynge. come and om. in D B. T come to hym. and om. in H. 34 T D þe. D graunted it; þat—hym om. 35 B come & speke T vnto, B with. T B & so. B comen. 36 T thys asso. T D H B byhyþt. þat om. in H B. myþ and om. in H. p. 138, 1 and wolde om. in B. 2 and his lordschippe om. in D. B hys gode. iij om. in T D H. 3 T D H B of þe. T D H B the. 4 H hard. B yode. 5 T for þis asso. H grace and good lordship. B grace & love and goode lordschip. 6 B dooñ. þu om. in B. 7 priuelich om. in T D; H priualy. T H B þe. iij om. in T. D B kynges bodyes. H of the kyngis. 8 of Col. om. in H þan om. in B. T B this. 9 H send. forþ om. in B. B with. H B a. T priuey H B preuy. 11 B yde. 12 iij om. in D. of—kyngis om. in D H. 13 hym om. in H. 14 to þe Emn. om. in H. 15 T D H B wheþer. þat om. H B. D he. 16 hym om. in D, his om. in T. T D noo. 17 T B and with; grete om. in T. 18 brouþte om. in T. B iij holy. H seintes bodyes. þe iij kyngis om. in D H. B þe iij k. bodyes. T D om. in. 20 and om. in D. T D also þe. B of þat c. aboute þey come with. B worschip and Renurence. B coude & myght. B to Receyve þes iij kynges and Relykes. 22 H þis. þei om. in D. T D B ben. 23 D B manere nac. T þit into. day om. in H. H adds; and mony myracles oure lord I.C. brough þe prayers & merites of thes iij worshipfuþ kyngis euery day shewyth þer to all Cristeñ peple. D H & this. 24 D translacions. D kinges and seyntes. Melch.—Iasp. om. in T D H. B þat ys to sey Melchior & c. T Deo gracias. 27 T H Pretyr. 28 B kyngdoms þat holdeþe of hym and be vndyr hym. T ben. D B calle. þe feest of om. in B. 29 T D with her crownis as kyngis. scholde be araied om. in H. 30 her om. in H B. H heddis. with om. in H. B into. 31 H temples B templys. 32 H here her, B here theyre. þe om. in T D H. T D of her, H B of the. 33 B þe f. tyme. T atte (þe om.). first om. in T D H B. 34 H and þe. offryng om. in T D; B tyme. is om. in B. T after the offryng of the gospelle. 35 H þyrle. is om. in B. D B afftyr. of þe masse om. in D H. 36 D be of fire golde. B these. T D B oblacyouns. p. 140, 1 aþ om. in H. 2 H lesse. D offren. B in þe same. H messe tyme. 3 þat om. in T B. T pouer H D B power. D Moreouer. B And furþermore. 4 B men amonges

þem. þat om. in B. T B ben. 5 H Citees. H and heresies. as om. in T. 6 B Nywbyany. T Nenstorny B Nostorny. T Grecij B Grecti. T Samany D B Symani; H Simani & Maronici om. in B. B Ismany. T D Marony Mandorij Nicholaite, H Nich. Maromini Madopoli. B Nichoy. & c. om. in T D H. T D But, H þat, B of þes. 8 T D H B party. certeyn om. in B. 9 T D H of Epiph. H B shaft. here om. in T. D after. 10 T D these heretik's þat beif cristen &. 11 D seculere H seclers; B of s. and of. alle om. in T D. T D they. H fast B faste. H in. 12 B tyll yt be. T D H aʒenst B ageyns. þe om. in T H. þan om. in C T D H B. 13 B tabyht. T D H þe, B hys. B tabyht. H þey set, D he setteth. T wolle B wole. 14 T D H B suffice. T D his. B leying all an housolde. 16 of þis om. in T D B. B þat þus. D the; B þes tablys. 17 H drinke. H wifes B wyffes. her om. in T D. B chyldryn and her seruauynts. 18 B allþe. T D B myrth. B þat þey can in. B And þey lyght her lyght be yt lampe lyght or candell. D day and nyght. 20 T D B from. H B vnto. T D besides. B thys same tabyht. 21 T D vigile H vight B vygyht. þe om. in H. 22 than om. in T D. D frynde. T otheris H B oþers. 23 T D honde. whan he comeþ om. in T D. 24 B thys. H good day be to you. 25 B seye. H bona nox vel bonum vesperum sit vobis. H good nyght or good euyl be to you. B Thanne. 26 D to, H before. 27 thouz, om. in B. T done vnto, B doon to. D hem. 29 B walke. D the, H B þat. and go om. in B. T gone. H B fro. B a Candell. 31 T D hondes. T D in token and mynde. B of þe sterre. T D þat þe breynyng sterre that (D which) apperide for þe Nativite of oure lorde Ihesu crist (I. c. om. in D) vnto þe xijth daye and by (D in) aft þat tyme ladde and (ladde and om. in D) wente byfore þe pree kyngis and alle (om. in D) her companye vnto Betheleem, to whom was no ny3t but allwey daye, was seen to hem with (with a D) grete brijtnes. 32 H B þat ledde. H the. B hoost. 33 H þo, B xij. in om. in B. B and to þem was. 34 B þat. B allwey daye and semyng to þem butt oo daye. The following passage till Furthiermore whanne Tartarins p. 148 is om. in T D. p. 142, 2 B be, þough þey come neuere so from fer Contreys, þey come. 3 H abbotes, om. in C B. H rel. meñ. B with Crosse and ensensers of syluere. 4 B þey goo. to om. in B. B Iordan. 5 B from. H xxxi. B be. 6 H þis. B watyr of Iordan. 7 H serteyñ. B togedyr be. H adds: & nomañ shaft speke a worde. 8 H party. 9 H & þan euery sect of what tong that he be shaft Rede þe gospell in lateyñ B and þan þey Cum &c. B and þan they doo to Rede þe gospell Euery secte in hys owne tunge þat ys to vnderstonde Cum &c. 11 &c. om. in H; B in Bedelem in diebus herodis Regis ecce magi (MS. magis) venerunt ab oriente &c. H B þis. 12 H worship. 13 B and þan. H offer. þerto as om. in B. as euery man om. in H; H after þer powers, B to hys power, om. is. 14 B doone. B of þes. 15 B on þe xij daye yiffes. almy3ty om. in H; B almyghty god. H Aft in one procession þan þey goo, B And þan after thys þey goone in p. 17 þe om. in H. H & þer euery party by hym-self Redeth in lateyñ, B and þan þey Reden in laten. 18 þis godspell om. in H. B þe godspell and seythe. B Galaleoo. 20 H in that. 21 B from Galale. B Iohn Baptist. 22 H his place. 23 B waissch þeyre. H Crosse. 24 H B and þan. H B blynde meñ. H go into...naked. 25 B and þan they. H B be. hole om. in B. 26 man and om. in H. B euery man of euery party. H euery p. with her bisschoppis and oþer ministers of holy Chirch goo. 27 in om. in B. H B her owne. H þer. H betwene. 28 B wyldyrnes þat s. Iohn þe Baptist duellyd in, which ys clepyd with hem Mantost. 29 H de Baptiste. 30 þere om. in H. H Ihesu, B Ihesu Cryst. H came. 31 H to hym. B Iohn Baptist and was. of hym om in H. and om. in H. H B þe same. 32 B discerte. H fastes. H adds as quoted p. 142, 4. p. 144, 1 B And. H abbotes, om. in C B. alle oþer om. in H. 2 H order, B tunge. 3 B þeyre. 4 H in bethlem Iude. B in bedelem. B we sey in aft. m. om. in H. H B in p. erat verbum &c. 5 hit om. in B. 6 H onely as it is aforsaide. 8 H þis. 9 B Reges. 10 B magi Reges. B oriente. 12 H þis. hic om. in B. 13 H B Iude. B Reges. H ecce magi, B ecce magi venerunt. &c. om. in B. men om. in H; B Eretykes. 14 loundis and om. in B. H B þes. 15 in om. in H. B þeyre comyng home ageyne þere þey. H passed forth by. H In Renerece & in worship & for a. 16 B to þes. 17 B thus þere þe g. H om. in; B om. in þis wise. 19 B ambulacione. 20 B vos.

þes om. in B. 21 B þere doon². 22 B And. B bene. H makenutis B Makamytes. 23 B tunges. a om. in B; B Especiatt. 24 B of þeyre. 25 B and all. 26 B Emages. H templs B temple. 27 B kuyves. H B kut. H nose. B theyre B H eyen. H for a. 28 B Emages. B suffryd. 29 H B to ston-le. H oay. B defoulyng of any manere dyspyte.

31 B Also as. H the secte of the. 32 secte om. in B. B Nywbyany. 33 B becn̄. H nube B Nywby. 34 B kyng of. B becn̄ trywe. 35 B before. oþer om. in H. 33 B for þe. B þeyre kyng Melchior. p. 146, H of the, B of þat. 2 or—gilt om. in B. H els. H heddes. 3 B of þes iij worthy kynges þe which. 4 with—hede om. in B. H heddis. allemȳȳti in Bethleem om. in B. 5 in Bethleem om. in H. 6 H anoþer secte also. also om. in B. H cleped þe. 7 H Soldoni. B as. þes om. in H. B becn̄. B Godley. 8 B kyng of. H þese. B been. 9 B carrept. B take. H B an. 11 H not B nat. H hold. B hadde. H as þese. B Nywbyanus beþe. 12 B kept. B trywly. B as doþe þe Nywbyanus. B theyre. H B shaft. her om. in H. 14 H hand B handys. H dekyng B dekyinne. 15 H subdeken B subdekyinne. hereþ om. in H. B þus. 16 B doone. H tokyns. H B of þe (B þes) iij kyngis þat (B which). H to Crist Ihesu god and mañ. 18 H becn̄, om. in B. 19 H taars. 20 B kyng of. B becn̄. B Nostryuns. 20–8 H adds and reads as quoted p. 146, 1. B = C. B becn̄. 22 B becn̄. black Ethyopes. hatyn. 23 theyre. to seruyce. 24 all þoo meñ. 26 schaft. Nostryuns. 28 Rebellys ayenst. lawe. p. 148, 1 B And a. 2 B a-Resyn. of þes N. om. in B. H soðeyneŷ a. 3 as om. in B. H labores. 4 H founde. men om. in B. B þeyre. 5 pepil om. in B. B clepyth. H and made. B and þey made. 6 H Cappitauie. H cheff B chief. 7 H her strong. B strengthe and. H londes and kyngdomes; B kyngdams of þe landys. 8 H of þes. H killed. 9 H peple both old and yong. H ony. B goldys wyth. H reads as quoted p. 148. 10 B Castellys and her. B Tourys.

Here T D set in again and read as follows: Furthermore (D Moreouer), whanne Tartariis grewen (D growe) and waxen (D waxed) stronge and all kyngdomes, londes & prouinces of vntweye puple and specially of Nestorienes (D Nestorynes), as it was ordeynede of god, toke and destroyed and hem with-oute mercy killede and vtterly put away, from þat tyme these Nestorienes bisouȳten of (om. in D) pretir (D prester) Iohñ helpe (D of helpe) and bibiȳten (D be-sought) to be turnede to her rather (om. in D) feith and ys rȳt (D his rite) and custom vnder a certen trybute. whom pretir Iohñ wolde haue holpe. ¶ But þe þree blessyd (D holy) kyngis warnyde hym in hys slepe and forbadde hym þat he schulde (D ne schulde) doo nor (d. n. om. in D) ȳue helpe ne counceille to the Nestorienes, ffor by the ordynance of god þey schulde ben doo awaye, pershe (om. in D) and vtterly be quenched, for god wolde (D wil) no longer susteyne ne (sust. ne om. in D) suffre her obstinat malice ner (D and) here (om. in D) wickydnese. Notheles thes Nestorienes ouercomme so with ȳifts the counceillers of pretir Iohñ (D Prester Iohñs counsaile), þat they seide vnto hym þat he schulde rek (om. in D) ne (D not) charge any dremes; and so thei sotted hym and (sotted hym and om. in D) stiredre hym, þat he sente hys sone Dauid vnto þe Nestorienes with a greet oost of puple vnto her helpe and socour. (From here T D = C).

11 H þan whan. H had þis. B longe. 12 þe om. in H. B kyngdome. B Nos-trynes. H Nestorinus as it is aforesaide. H B þes. 13 H went. B yode. H preter Il. 6a. B anoon-ryght and. H behete B behyght. H wold. 14 H into. B þeyre. H lawes. H tributaries. 15 and—hem (16) om. in H. 16 B þan afftrywarde as; on a n. om. 17 H bed. H slepped B slepe. B þese. 18 H to hym ferefully; here ends H, the last fol. being lost. 19 B manere-wyse. no socoure nor helpe to þese. 20 schulde. 21 vttrilich om. 22 And þan þes. 24 þan þey yode. 25 yave. for to. 26 to her lorde for hem. summe om. 27 yedyng. counceillyd. 28 nor. 29 avysyons. But þat he. holde—and (30) om. 30 þan om. 31 theyre counsell. & he sent. eldest. 32 hoost.

p. 150, 2 B tweyne. T puple D peple B pepyth. B mett to-gedyrs. 3 T D B kyllid. 4 T D B in so moche þat. T escaped. neuer om. in T. T noon. B a man on lyve. 5 B Citees and Townys. T D B Castellis. þat—to om. in D. 6 T vnto, D of. D he. 7 tel om. in D. T D he dide. B doone. B ayenst. 8 D byddyngte. T B of þes. þat—hym om. in D. 9 T B with. B a gret. T D sorowe B sorywe. T D B herte. D of mercy, B mercy of god. B and of. 10 B þes iij holy. T D prayed, B asked. 11 D After that. B þese iij holy.

T D on a tyme apperede. 12 on a tyme om. in T D B. T bed. 14 T pretir. T D B but that. 15 B fyneaff pese. B landys. 16 þe om. in T D. T D Castelles B Castellys. T D of hym. 17 stille om. in T D. T D vnto. T silf. 18 D vnobedyent, B dysobedient. 19 T aff-pouþ. T D B payneme. 20 B sory and a-gaste. B avision. T D vnto. 21 B a Messangere. B and so. T D B bitwene. 22 D euer; more om. T D B moche. 23 T of þe too, D of oo; B of þe Emperoure. T the tothir B þe other. 24 B lordys. B for euere-more, D alway. B vnto. so om. in B. 25 B contynewyd. 3it om. in D B. B vnto. D After thus (so om.). T D the. 26 B ofte enqueryd. T D kyngis lyves. B and of. 27 of her om. in B. whan om. in B. 28 T D lyues, B þe lyves of þem. in mynde and om. in T D. B & wors-hip. T D of hem. 29 T D he, B thys Emp. B dide ordeyne. þat om. in T. 30 B names. 31 for om. in D. D euer. 32 D B these N. B theyre. 34 B vnder & bere trybute to þe Iewys, and in other contreys also þey be vndyr trybute. dwelt vnder tribute om. in T D. D in þe. 36 B trybute & so þey schaft doo euere here-after.

p. 152, 18 D Ther is also. B whyche, D that. T D B ys. 19 ben. D Iohns, B Iohā ys. T D ben B be. 20 B of that. 21 T D a masse, B goo to masse. 22 D prestes. and þe om. in T D; B and he þat ys þe dekyne. T D & sudeken. B subdekyn. 23 T D meeten. B in. T gone; B goo to-gedyrs. 24 Bhygh-aüter. B thus. D doo thai. B in t. of thes iij kynges þat. 25 T D metten B mette. B an. T which, D B þat. 26 so om. in B. B be ledyng. 27 T D 3eden; B yode to-gedyr. 3iftes om. in B. D B almyghty god. 29 D Also ther is. B which, T B is; D that hight. B Erresy. 30 T han. þei om. in T D. T D bylenen, B lewyn. 31 in þe om. in T D; B om. in. B and not. B And. 32 T seyen þat. D say m. 33 B her masse. þan om. in T D B. cutte. T B shyuer B shyue. T D it is. 34 T D four-square, B in square. B ys putt. 35 of om. in B. B aboute. p. 154, 1 D hilled. B helyd ys. B & att. 2 B offratory. þan om. in D. T D B þe. 3 B brede. T D on hie. D B on. T þe, B þeyre. 4 T D with grete. D sensoures B sencers. with om. in T D. T D B Candellis. T gone. 5 T B and þanne. B þey goo ayen. 6 B & þan. T D B falle. in om. in T D B. 7 T D do. B to that sacraffyce. D B thus. done. 8 B of þes iij kynges þe whych with iij yiftes sought. 9 and—laye (10) om. in T. and om. in B. D by ledyng; B þurgh a sterre (led. of om.). 10 B þey come. B þere oure lorde. T fallen. 12 D Another secte is ther. B which, T D þat. T D B is callid. T D Symany B Symany. 13 ben. men om. in T D. T D B Inde. B y-bore. londe om. in B. 14 T whiche, D that, om. in B. T D B callid. 15 B and now. now om. in D. B yt ys. T Syms D Sums B Synmys. B haue litteff Erresy. 16 T amonges. 19 B þey wake. aff om. in T D B; T D vpon her. B men doo. 18 T done. T D Iohnis; B mydsomere. þan om. in B. 19 T bere. þe wich schul be om. in B. þe om. in D. 20 D shulde. B to sowe. T D B gardeyns. 21 B schaft. B afore a Iuge. þan om. in B. 22 B suere. B þes. and—kyngis (23) om. in B. 23 doon. T D þe. B þat sought. 24 almyþti om. in B. 25 T D that. T B ys, T callide; D hight. B More-syny. B þese men. 26 and₂ om. in D; B and her. 27 T D sodekenes B subdekenys. þei om. in T. B messe. 28 and Ester om. in B; T D and aftir, 29 T D that they. B seyne her messys. þe om. in D. 31 D Also a nother secte ther is; B Hoo-so wyff knowe þere ys a noþere sect. B which, T D that. 32 T B is. D hight. T D Ismyin B Ismyyny. T han; B þey sey. 33 her om. in D. B masses. þan om. in D. T D her puple. B and praye to god to Rewle. 34 hem om. in B. B Rede. T D ladde, B Redde.

p. 153, 1 D Another secte ther is called M. þe om. in T B. T ben, B ys. 2 T callid. B Moryyny. 3 B þan þey doo or sey in worship of iij kyngis. 4 Also om. in D; T Ther ys also; B More-over þere ys also. T D B another. þe wich be om. in D. 5 T B is. D called. to 3eme om. in B. 6 T almes. 7 of god and om. in B. B þes. to—aboute om. in B; to poure pepil om. in T D. 8 T And also. þer is om. in D. B which, T þat, D ther. T D B is. B Mando-polose. 9 T thes men. T D holden B holdyn. no—haue (10) om. in B. T nor, D ne. 10 T nor. D eny. B prest. 11 B wolle goo to Chyrche togedyrs a-pr. T D in. 12 T ben. 13 T wolle. 14 B these iij glorious. T D þus. B Sothely þere be many dyuers sectys boþe of Crysten men and of þem þat be nott in þe ryght beleve whych hath many. 15 T D they han. B deuocious in Especiãff. B þe 16 iij om. in D. worschippful om. in B; D holy. þe om. in D B. B teiff of

17 B schaff. 18 B ynde of þe Eest. T D in alle. 19 T ther that, B whero
 jat. T weren. B kyngys of. alle—pepil om. in B. 20 T D haue hem.
 D greter, B Ryght gret. T D and worschipe and grete d.; B and doo d. to.
 21 mochel more om. in D; mochel om. in B. T moche. B þan we haue. T of.
 23 B And also. ihesu crist om. in D. B haþe schewyd. 24 aboute om. in B. of þe
 ecst om. in T. þe om. in D. 25 and þe pr. om. in D. T and prayers. B þese
 iij. and worsch. om. in D B. 26 T þree kyngis. D blissed, B holy worschifful
 and Glorious. B Reignyth on hygh in heuen blysse. 27 hiþe om. in T D.
 T blisse and Ioye. he om. in D. D vs alle. 28 þat—reigneþ om. in D. and
 reigneþ om. in B. 29 D oure lorde Ihesus; B ihesu Cryst kyng euer-lastyng.
 T D B amen deo gracias. Explicit &c. om. in T D B. B concludes: Thus endythe
 þe lyffe of þe iij kyngys of Coleyne primo die Ianuare a. d. mcccc xlij.

READINGS IN WYNKYN DE WORDE (ED. 1499),

*Continued from Chapter III.**

III. 19 and om. 20 in þis contreye om. called. 21 florissched and om.
 stode in Ioye and p. and was enhaunsed richely wyth prynces. 23 and also wyth.
 24 and om. men of om. 25 praysynge inst. of loos. of the c. of Akon or
 Akers. 27 and br. thidir om. 28 & see. marchaundyse. 29 þat om.
 nobles ne of worthynes and. 30 for the. & manyfold praysynges. 31 þat
 were, om. 32 the pr. & kynredde. 33 sawe all thynges there habunde in
 more worshyppe than. 34 all the coyntres. p. 10. 1 by cause of so many
 plasures they taryed there and buylded a fayr tour & a stronge castell. 2 ouy
 lorde or kyng. 4 and wond. om. 5 a costlewe Dyademe. 6 perles & pr. st.
 and. hyghest of the Dyademe stode. 7 l. of golde. made om. 8 after
 om. 9 sawe Criste. of a C. besyde hym. 10 Melchiors kyng. 11 to Criste.
 as þey seyþen om. 14 syknesses. þat om. 15 fallyng euyll. diademe. layed
 on. 16 therefore after. 17 thorder of þe. same om. 18 of gold om.
 oþir om. þe om. 19 late om. grete offrynge (pr. of om.). 20 tyme om. of
 the. were. there om. 21 many other ryght pr. aftir om. 22 þit om. vnto.
 wherfore grete sorowe and lamentacion was theune made. 23 c. aboute. longe
 t. after om. 24 Moreouer the forsayde. br. also. 25 whiche were wreten.
 Caldee langege, berynge wytnesse of the. 26 those thre reuõmed k. 27 after
 translated. 28 those. also om. 29 and of. ben drawn. 30 this presente
 treatyse is thus wr. tog. and compresed in one libel or lytill boke. 31 þe — þat
 om. 32 beren. theyr baners. vnto. 33 of a. made om. on. 34 and in
 lyke. blessid om. 35 in tyme. sauoure Cryste Ihesu. 36 hit was þat om.
 the prophete B. p. 12, 1 of that. and certeyn—after (3) om. 4 & desyryng
 of the. increased and the more gretli it was had in remembraunce thurghout alle
 the. 5 and also the more þe people d. to see it in theyr lyue dayes.

IIII. 8 kyng & souereyne of the londe of Iewes. Theune. 9 prophecyyd gloriously.
 11 sayd the. 13 þis om. was greued w^t an Infirmitie vnto. 14 Ys. the prophete.
 and seyde om. 15 hym (inst. of to K.E.). 16 hym om. to the walle & wept
 & sorowed. telleth. 18 noo. and for. 19 kyng om. 21 ihesu crist om. on.
 encr. and prolonged. 22 XV yeres lenger. thau om. 23 therof. 24 ayenst.
 25 and so g. suffred it to bee. 26 And whan the Caldee sawe this merueylous
 and wonderful. 27 sonne & in the ayre. merueyled right gretly. 28 vnder-

* Only for the sake of completeness I here add the readings of W. de Worde, though they are of no critical value. But considering the scarcity of this ed. it may be worth while to give them.

stode. in the sunne om. was shewed. 29 E3. the kyng. to om. 31 but om.
 32 a om. na3t om. 33 was shewed. 35 wrothe wyth. p. 14, 1 þe kyng om.
 all those gyftis whiche. 2 by her mess. om. 3 into. 4 were. 5 in þe
 sunne om. 6 Iherusalem (= C). 7 3e—pat om.; And in that tyme the caldecs
 and the grekes. 9 gaue. 10 mayde and chylde in mennes houses. 11 knewen.
 12 gyue. biselich om. 14 gyue they. þat c. of astr. om.

V. 17 is Man. om. 18 slewe. 19 regned om. 20 prophecied Iheremy,
 and thenne Ioachym. 21 The same tyme. Nab. and om. 23 vessell. 24
 And bare theym in to B. 25 before. And they ledde m. I. prysoners. 26 bab.
 om. 27 þere om. 28 1 yere. þe proph. om. 29 and 3af om. many bokes.
 of god om. 30 as the boke tellith. 32 þat was cm. 33 oure lord om. and
 sayd. 35 maye. and om. p. 16, 1 sayd to the I. (proph. om). 3 most holy.
 4 esse. Tyrus om. þe kyng. 5 Perse & of Caldecs. 7 Iewes lawes. 8
 Michie. aft om. 9 and₁ om. fode. 11 after þe prophecies om. 13 as—
 aforseyde om. thise. 14 j_e om. 15 & the men of. 16 the. shall. 17 is by.
 habundant mercy. 18 to þe st. þat om. ¶ B. that was the. 19 and was.
 prophecied by a sterre. 20 callynge & clepyng. 21 callynge of the. 22
 almy3ty om. 23 thyse. and worsch. om. And how be it that. 25 by thes om.
 26 well om. wyst well. what so euer. promysed 27 to₂ om. 28 of—and om.
 30 aboute om. rewardes. the. 31 for by-cause of the st. 32 twelue men
 ordeyned. 33 as—aforseyde om. hit om. 34 dyed. another shold (anoon þer
 om.). 35 also om. 36 the. and— (at p. 18, 1) om. p. 18, 1 one. at om. another
 tyme to loke after the sterre that Bal. prophecied. 3 the. þat it betokenyd (by
 þis st. om.). þe om. 4 man om. And. 5 an. of om. þat om. came oftentimes
 to. 6 playsure. and they. 7 say3e om. 8 For inst. of pat. 9 whiche maye.
 seen and perceyued by nyghte playnly. 10 specialich om. the. bryght weder
 and clere. ben seen and perceyued. 11 straung. þat—aforseyde om. 14 that is
 made. 15 chapell om. the. worsch. om. 16 of₂ om. ben. 17 steppes.
 men om. 18 ali3e om. also om. many gode om. gode herbes. 19 speces. alle
 cm. this. 20 well om. vp to the. bycause om. so₂ om. 21 made om. 23
 þ; and om. On the hed. 23 a sterre gylt and wel made & fayre. þat sterre om.
 25 also—li3t om. 26 by nyght. genyth. 27 into the countree aboute. ben.
 28 þe wich &c. om.

VI. 31 mercy & grace. 32 on. aft om. whan the. 34 man om. 35 for our
 saluacion. 36 þe Emp. of rome Octavian helde. p. 20, 1 the empyre. 3 diseryue.
 4 the discriuyng. made om. 5 than om. went home to his owne e. 6 oute
 of galilee into Nazareth in the Iewrye & that. 8 Dauids londe. þat om.
 9 house. 10 his. wyth his wif our l. s. Mary grete wyth childe. 13 s. Marye
 om. of her childe om. 14 and so she was d. by goddys owne myght & mynisc-
 tracion of angelles. and om. 15 maynger. 16 and— wiff (29) om. 30 no
 om. nor place. 31 but. 32 and—grounde om. and dennys om. 34 the
 erthe. þat om. fro. 34 litel om. Myles. and om. 35 called. þat om.
 38 the. an. hous—þe om. p. 22, 2 as—afors. om. k. D. was. 3 enoynted to
 be kyng. 4 crist was borne goddis sone of h. 5 of—virgine om. 6 þ; the
 ende. 7 þan om. callid. and this was the cause why it was so called, for the
 grete. 9 so coueryd wyth. 10 clothes inst. of thyng. to kepe awaye the
 hete of the sonne. 11 vsed om. yet to this day (there allway om.) that.
 12 to be a market oncs. 13 of₂ om. 14 tre oper of om. and om. place—of
 þe (15) om. 15 and—wich om. 16 þat—Dauid om. & Isaye kyng Dauids fader
 left. 17 before. & it was shapen (made om.). 18 sellar. and þere om. þat
 was om. the f. of. kyng om. 19 þat—place om. 20 putt in that caue.
 21 þer om. 22 the. iu₂ om. to be. 23 that ben called. whiche we 24
 calle. hostrees. those. horses. 25 and₁ om. cameles. þat om. hit om.
 26 or₁ om. other inst of any. men. traueyle. 27 be hit—nere om. yf. 28
 self om. 29 as is callid. 30 a hors or om. woll haue. for—prys om. 31 whan
 —liketh om. 32 from—cite om. anoþer om.; to cite or towne where he woll
 33 abyde. and—tyme om. and there he d. hym of his horse (cf. Cbr.) and beest
 & sendith. 35 called. 36 þere also om. And ther ben bestes on that manere to
 hyre. p. 24, 1 as—afors. om. þan om. 2 the. it. 3 home ageyne; to—pl. om.
 there. 4 came. hit om. that no man goo in to þ; cytee or towne in longe tyme, he
 takyth the s. b. and ledeth. 6 towne. settyth hym in the waye homwarde. goth.
 7 ony ledyng (of any man om.). 8 maisters. wyld. om. or of. 9 theues.

in þe weye om. and om. 10 other beestes. ben. 11 asonder. þe om. 12 grete₂ om. of suche beestes byrynge. 13 And suche a m. h. was that house a tyll before or cryste was borne in. 15 byrth. oure lord crist om. 16 so that. 17 broken. 19 and om. in. 20 the vsage. the 23 þerof om. of om. 24 kyng₁ om. 25 þan—but (26) om. 26 whan om. 27 Noman. 28 hede. all d. 29 as—af. om. that broken house and the caue. 30 vndir—side om. 31 And breede and tymbre that myght not be solde on the day sholde be put in that hous to the next market day. 34 and₁ om. and₂ om. horses. 35 tyed. broken. 36 New Initial. But om; For to sp. ageyn of the matere. p. 26, 1 Octauius Emp. of Rome. his c. 2 as—af. om. eche. and woman om. 3 to the same towne (cite om). that. in. 4 went. s. Marye om. rode vpon. 5/ they came so late wythiu nyght to B. 6 and—and om. therefore all þe Innes & hostries were stuffed with. 8 And by cause they. they wente. 10 they sawe that our lady was a yonge woman syttinge. 11 and₁ om. sorrowful. of—also (12) om. 12 at om. of her deluyerauce of her. 13 ladde her. 14 forsayd. toke hede. 15 denne. that same. 16 borne. þe b. virg. om. 17 or sorwe om. for—and (18) om. 18 tofore þe cave om. 19 nyghe of a f. 20 in the. by the s. maynger. 21 maunes. þat—herb. om. 22 the. 23 the. s. Marye om. 24 in suche clothes as she had. þeryn om. vpon þe heye. 25 thoxe and thasse. pl. in that countree. 26 þe—þat (27) om. 27 In ostryes al the mayngers ben of thre or foure fete of l. in so m. om. 30 or elles another. his mete. 31 And suche a maynger was þ^t that our lady laye in (the rest wanting). p. 28, 11 dauid kepte shepe in his childhode and defended them from beers and Lyons and other wyld beestes. 13 also om. 14 kepte theyr shepe twyes in one yere. 15 & those t. are. þe dayes & nightes ben. 16 of a. 3e—þat (17) om. 17 And that londe aboute B. is called the londe of hyhest And þ^t place in the east is mooste parte mountayns. 21 fro. there it is. 22 hit om. after the tyme om. 23 after that the places ben playne or full of hylles. For aboute some of the hylles a man may fynde snowe in August, & that snowe men of þat countree gadre thenne & laye it in their caues vnder the grounde. 29 in chaf om. markettes. and that wyll the lordes of þe countree bye to set it in basons on their borde to make their drinke colde / & the poore men þ^t gadre it carye it in chaffe that the hete shold not melte it. & the lordes that bye it vncouen it out of the chaff thenne anone it is resolued and molte to water. For comynly in that countree of the east is alwaye snowe in Septembre & Octobre / Whan. p. 30, 4 than om. all sedes & herbes. comenlich om. 5 to sprunge and waxe. in þe f. om. as they done in this countree in Marche & Aprill. 6 And in. 7 Marche & Aprill. 8 p. or ground lyeth hye or lowe (rest om.). 10 ben. playcs of om. gode fatte pastures and hote than. 12 barleye. 13 ere and om. men of diuers countrees sende thyther their horses & mules. 15—18 om. 19 calle here c., it is called there tyme of herbes. 21 of—Marye om. 22 than om. therefore the angell said Pax hominibus bone voluntatis (And for þe heete of the countree abowte Bedleem. that is the cause þ^t shepherdes kept their beestes there that tyme of the yere as they done yet vnto this daye /

VIII. 30 those. wente out from. 32 ord. & made. of the. 34 was herode. p. 32, 1 þat om. þe same emperour (C. A. om.). 2 subgette. Iewery. 3 of the inst. of oper. vnto. 4 so by stronge honde they made. 5 And all. aboute om. knewe. 6 a Lyon (!) 7 Iewry. as—was om. 8 by þe₂ om. 10 whan he sayde. 12 in her₂ om. 14 sisset. but that. 15 forsoke not. 16 woman om. 17 moders. 19 confused of the. 23 stocke of lynage. 25 shalle abyde. be om. 26 of þe Iewes to the Crysten men of the v. of theyr kynges.

IX. 28 seynt—mankynde om. 30 þe wiche—trewthe om. 33 of the saide hyll. as—af. om. 35 ryse. the sonne shyning bryghte. 36 so om. in om. hit om. p. 34, 1 ascending. the. 2 it aboue (!). So whan (in—þat om.). 5 sayen. 6 whan. were sene many sonnes. 7 the daye of cristmas was. 8 past. 9 was. lyke the sterre. 10 ben. 11 longe om. more bryght brennyng than. 14 of that (sterre om.). 15 mouyd themself abowte. 16 þe. the. 17 the. of a crosse. 21 þe om. of the. 22 abyden and he is. go forth & seke. 24 we—þat (25) om. 25 for str. 26 forsayd. 27 fallyth. as om. 29 That. God callyth those. 30 those that ben of his pr. / Thus. 31 dispced as he dyde in the olde T. whan he gaaf a langage to an asse and made. 34 þat þe same B.

prophecied of. 35 Whan a.l. hope—woman om. 36 alle om. whan þey om. sawe. p 36, 1 oute om. 2 affrayed. 3 ȝit om. knewe. 4 pr. of by. þat—Iwe om. 6 of that countree therabout.

X. p. 38, 14 worsch. om. in om. 15 the. Persidie. weren enfourmed and well assured. 16 by the. the. 17 as—af. om. 19 so om. þat om. 20 abede and om. þe sterre om. 21 Wherefore though eche of thyse thre k. weren. 22 none of them. 23 others. in—and om. the st. 26 with om. riche and om. 27 belongynge vnto the degree and araye of kynges. 28 horses. wyth pre-youse tresours. 29 a gret om. in—myȝt om. here. 30 to go seke in þeir beste arraye and to w. our lord Ihesu Criste that was borne to be sauour of all þe worlde and the kyng of Iewes that was born that tyme. 32 had com. om. spake. 34 worthyly, for. knewe well & vnderstode. 35 than ony of all the worlde (was om.). p. 40, 1 eche of thyse thre b. k. had wyth them grete caryage of Oxen and shepe. 3 longe. 4 thei had also om.; and other maner thynges necessary belonginge to the office of a chambre, kechen and to alle other offyces belongynge to a kynges astate; and also bothe fode for man and beste they caryed wyth them; In so moche that they ordeyned soo grete plente that sholde suffyse them well both outwarde and homwarde. 11 also om. with—of (12) om. 12 ben an hoste. 13 also om. in—and om. aft om. in that c. of the Eeste. 14 grete om. many—and om.; in other townes. 15 þer om. 16 of om. for om. is ynough for the comin people, but not for suche kynges & suche grete lordes that ryde wyth so grete multytude. Beddyng & suche other necessaries of chambres, neyther of chapel (!), ne of kechin is not sufficient ne honest. 20 aft om. suche cariage with hem. 21 on—beestes (22) om. 22 And in the countree for the m. p. men ryde or go by night for breawnyng of þe soone & in hete of þe day they rest. 24 Ferthermore om. ben. 25 of whom. 26 all those. and kyngdoms om. moost. 27 ben. and om. ben also thre (!) grete waters and thre grete desertes or wyldernesses. 28 perillous. 29 And in that countree done growe also thyse longe grete redes þat ben brought into Englonde and some ben so grete. h. & sh. of them. 31 And eche Ile is d. and d. eche from othe, and eche londe is full of wyld beestes (the rest om.).

XI. p. 42, 2. is. lande. and therof M. was kyng whan crist was born. 4 And there. and in that londe is the mount Sinay. 5 and om. A man out of the redde see maye lyghtly sayle. 7 And pylgrymes. 8 passen the. sayen. 9 it om. 10 thou om. 11 þe om. is as other water is of colour. and it is merueyllously salte. 12 hit om. place om. of all the water. 13 may. discerne. 14 maner of om. thynges. þat be om. by the botom. rede om. 15 & that water is. or—corners om. 16 e. & f. in the grete see Occian. 17 hit om. a om. myles of brede where it is brodeste / And there the children. 19 oute om. 20 & al were drowned man and best (in—see om.). 21 Out of that see soundeth a grete flode þat rennyth in to a ryuer of paradyse terrestre, & that riuer is callyd Nilus. 23 this. 24 and by it cometh moche riche marchaundyse out of Inde and so passeth in to. 27 and so through al þe worlde. 28 Ferthermore—þat (29) om.; And all. 29 of the l. of A. there the mount S. is. 30 as—af. om. is merueyllously redde. 31 and also om. trees, herbes. 32 growe there, ben redde for the most partye. 33 & there is founde. wonderfully. 34 rotes. gold om. 35 golde of the worlde. 36 called Bona. in that. the stone. p. 44, 1 callyd. stone om. 2 it (!) cutte out wyth grete crafte and grete traueyle of. 3 wyth the Sowdans meyne (4 þat & c. om.).

XII. 6 lond. 7 and therof was B. 8 and he. ensence to Ihesu. 9 of olde tyme in that londe. 10 ȝe—þat om.; And in that l. growyth more plente of gode spyces. 11 londes. 12 Eest after; And in especial ensence more. 13 þe—þe om. downe om. 14 and—noone (15) om.

XIII. 17. þat—cleped om. 18 of Taars; and in the tyme of Cristis birthe Iasper was kyng therof / And he offred to god Myrre / & that londe is called thyle of Egriswyll. 22 In that yle groweth more myrre than in alle the worlde after. / 23 waxyth. 24 wedder. growyth. 26 goon. 27 gyrdles. 28 and so. 29 on þe. and on the. than om. 30 out of the cordes & gyrdles. 31 maye. 32 aft om. don. of a grete prouidence of þe grete mercy. 34 thyse. and kyngdoms om. 46 1 in whom thyse good and riche gyftes. and also om. that. 2 by the o. prophecies Rather they maye bee callyd kynges than kynges of other grete londes. 6 dona domino deo. 8 gyftes to oure lorde god. 9 for om. called. 11 Go. is

& Saba. 12 thyle. 13 nexel. 14 theyr names of their. ben. 15 in especiall.
 pat—about om. 16 of the cuntrye.

XIII. p. 48, 13 To shewe ayen of thyse thre worschypful kynges / of the araye
 and ordenaunce wyth ryche t. and orn. 16 And when they rode forth oute of
 their kyngdoms none of them wist ne knewe of others purpos. 18 neper int.
 om. 19 and fer weye om. eche. 20 went evenly t. thise thre kynges.
 21 meyne. thēne þe sterre. 22 rode. 23 yede. & strength. 24 wayes.
 as—af. om. 25 in om. þe tyme. pat—it om. 26 all cytes. 27 per om.
 shyt. nejr by om. nor day. 28 to those thre kynges & to all theyr people
 þe it was euer day & neuer nyght in all those xiiij dayes. 29 þe om.
 30 thise thre k. came by. in þe nyȝt om. 31 aferde. passynglich om. sawe.
 32 with moche peple & bestes & caryage that passyd. 33 in g. h. knewe
 not. 34 from. came. whyther. 35 But. sawe. p. 50, 1 defoyled and traced.
 wherfore. 2 doubte. 3 in that c. longe t. after. 4 Soo fethermore.
 thise thre k. had ridden 5 rode. 6 forþ om. many other diuers peryllous.
 8 rode, were it hyghe or lowe, al semyd to them euyñ and playne & faire waye.
 9 and om. no om. herberough. 10 nor d. r. them selfe but to make water neyther
 their bestes. 12 ne neyther ete nor dranke. 14 xiiij dayes Iourneys semyd them.
 one. 15 myghte. and the. 16 oute—kyngdoms om. 17 thyrteenth daye
 after that. 18 wherof this is. founde. 19 s. Marie om. 20 that. borne in
 & he was layed in an olde maynger. 22 to. myddes. and—bedleem (24) om.
 24 wherof saint Gr. sayth thus in an Omelye. 27 haberet fides. 28 & c. om.
 31 for fayth hath. where kynde r. 32 to man. For our. 33 one heere.
 34 that was. 35 bytwene. daniel the prophete. 36 in a p. a. wylde lyons. p. 52.
 1 his owne. the. 2 to₂ om. 3 out of theyr kyngdomes in the east. 4 twelue.
 5 as om. 7 an. any om. 8 locke. none. 12 was and is very. 14 and
 —pat om. 15 worthi om. 17 forsaide. though. 18 meked and om.
 made hym selfe lowe. 19 pouerte. manhode. 22 hyghe mageste.

XV. 24 blessed om. eche. 25 his₂ om. 26 derke and a grete. 27
 couered them & all the eth. 28 as the prophetic of Ysaye sayd. 32 come
 to the. 33 sprongen. 34 shal couere. p. 54, 1 come om. 2 byside—and om.
 3 don. by the wyl. 4 in the. 8 an. to that. 9 þe om. 10 of the c. and
 for. 11 abode.

XVI. 17 as—af. om. 18 the c. þe om. 19 that was. 20 wyth alle his
 hoste. he om. 21 Caluarye. whiche. called. þere om. 22 þe—pat om.
 23 of þe. before. 24 after also. 25 thither togyder. pryuely—toun om.
 27 wreten in the gospell. 28 to seye om. 30 a lond (another om.) that is
 called. 31 and is thre dayes Iourneye from Ih.

XVII. 35 And whan. p. 56, 1 taryed. forsaide. 2 in₂ om. 3 bygan—and
 om. wexed. 4 sawe. 5 nye Iherlm, though neyther. 3it om. 6 with—
 folk om. 7 And they mette togyder besyde þe mount of Caluare there as thre
 w. were meting togyder. 9 the kyng I. 10 of om. 11 euerych om. wyth
 all theyr meyne caryage & bestes mette. 12 byside—caluary om. 14 before.
 seen. 15 persones. 16 eche. grete₂ om. 19 langages. eche. as om.
 aft om. 20 one. afterward om. spoken. 21 eche. his Iourney and the.
 22 and om. 23 were they moche the gladder & the. 24 rode. 29 ful glad.
 30 þe kyng Ihesu there borne in the same cytee / And that tyme was Herode in
 Iherusalem & he & al the cytee were. 32 sodenly. 33 þey om. a om.
 34 a om. 35 þey om. p. 58, 4 & c. om. 7 þat—cite of om. 8 couere.
 and om. 9 & of. many folke shall. 11 yeuyng laude.

XVIII. 23 Aft.—tofore (25) om. ; This herode was ordeyned kyng. 26 aege,
 and was that tyme in his palayes in Iher. And thenne thise thre k. asked in that
 cyte of þe people where that childe was borne. 29 in gospell theuangelist.
 30 that is to saye. god. 31 B. in the citee. 32 þat was om. þe₂ om.
 35 be come to worschype hym. And H. herde this and he. p. 60, 1 prynces and.
 4 and om. in þe om. 7 called. the. 9 goo and enuyre. 11 may go &
 worschyp hym. 14 forþ om. before. 16 and—moder (17) om. 17 þan þey om.
 18 added : Al this is the gospell. And in their slepe an aungell came for god & badde
 them that they sholde not goo ayen to Herode / And soo they turned home to
 theyr cuntrye by another waye. Of thise thre kynges why they. 20 manere.
 and expowne om. 21 beu wreten. to longe. 22 one is. 23 Citey₃yns.
 24 comyng, and also they seunge that thise lordes were kynges. 25 Caldee and

out of the Eeste. 26 through suff. 27 Kyng. 28 the cite of Iherlm & that
 1.a. Another for they came. 29 countrees. 30 latly borne. 31 an stranger.
 32 by₂ om. 33 aferde leest. 34 was thise (pat om.). 35 came so to Iherusalem.
 p. 62, 2 the kynges. 3 there (inst. of in pat cite). 5 in that. So þe. 6 the.
 þat om. well longe t. before, Criste sholde be borne in that place. Wherfore Iewes
 maye neuer shewe cause to excuse theym of theyr false byleue. 9 and her t. om.
 sayth saint G. in his O. 10 spekeþ—seþ om. 14 ysaac om. may. 15 bynde and
 myght not see. 17 moreouer inst. of 3it. in his presence before hym. 18 sawe
 in spyryte, whiche. 19 In lyke manere so. gretly ful. 22 and longe. 24 but
 in what place he. 25 þat om. knowynge. 26 bere wytnesse. and vs.

XIX. 32 so om. 34 before. before. 35 whiche (þe om.) litil om. myles. p. 64,
 1 to whom. 3 worthi om. rode. 4 shepherdes. 5 raune. sayd. 6 in₂ om. an.
 8 and inst. of fethermore. had om. sayd. 9 herde and seen. and—do om. euery-
 thing om. to om. iij. om. 11 the kynges. right gladde. herde and om. 12
 grete. 13 and of þe wordys om. 14 that apperyd in the sterre and was herde
 þe kynges had doubte of no thyng. 16 saye. þe₂ om. 18 iij om. 24 in that
 the. before. 23 pyllar. 24 that same angell it was. 28 Fulgencius—p. 66, 14
 to hem om. p. 66. 15 byleued. and the. 17—erist 24 om. 24 And all
 though the kynges were no Lewes yet they sayde that they came to worshippe the
 kyng of Iewes.

XX. 28 the. iij om. with—company om. 29 spoken w. the sh., therne they gaaf
 them grete. 30 rode. 31 þey knewe þat om. vnto B. (þat pl. om.). 32 þan
 om. lighted. horses. aft om. 33 clothes. 34 shold be arayed they arayed
 themselfe. p. 68, 1 And the nerer 2 that they. þere e. was om. 3 and so—
 daye 6 om. 6 And thenne they rode. 8 came to the. and eaeu om.
 wherin Cryst was borne. 9 þan om. vpon. 10 byfore the dore. and anone
 after. 12 was. and soo anone. aþene om. 13 hit om. 14 in the. but
 —and (15) om. (= C.). 16 That—seye om. 17 And entrynge in to the hous they
 founde. 18 þei om. fell downe. 19 hym. 20 þat om. in that. 21 in the.
 23 some other ryches. hondes. 24 wyth. or—kyng om. 25 manere om.
 in that. of þe eest om. 26 vnto. 27 shall come to þe Soudan or to. 28 they
 most offre. þey sey₃ þat om. 29 may. nor. and the Soudan receuyth the
 peeres or apples wyth reu. & mek. p. 70, 9 And that tyme that thyse three
 kynges offred thus to Cryste, he was in his manhede. 12 of aege. and—fatte om.
 13 in clothes of lytill walewe in his moders lappe. 14 Also—moder om. (= C.).
 15 wreten. 16 flesshely. somewhat. 17 þe om. 18 wyth a poore whyte
 mantell. 19 mantell om. close. 20 honde. couered. saue her. 23 al-
 myghtys. after. þat om. 24 hondes ryght d. 25 besyde Crystes hede. done.

XXI. 32 þat was om. 36 And B. p. 72, 1 to god om. meane. 2 in his
 p. om. 6 stature. Ethiopie wythoute doubte. 7 among aft oþer om. sayde.
 10 to vnderstond Byfor. 11 fall and bow downe Ethiopies. 12 dethrahyd.
 13 steppes. But hauynge regarde to, the persones þ^t were that tyme they were
 but lytill persones thoo three kynges. 16 had moche merueylle therof. 17 semyd.
 from. 18 countrees. oute—eest om. nerer the Eeste and the vpr. 20 ben.
 & the more feble & tender. 21 and h. ben the hater. 22 and suche wormes
 and peryllous bestes ben the g. and the m. v. and all other bestes & fowles ben
 there more grete than here. 25 þe—þat om. iij om. 26 eueryh of hem om.
 broughte wyth them many (oute—londys om.). 27 riche om. kyng Alisander
 whiche conqueryd all the worlde left. 29 the quene of S. founde. 39 vessell.
 31 of destr. 32 into the. 34 bothe of golde. oþir om. 35 & offred to God.
 Here a new Initial. 36 founde. Cryste Ihesu. layde in that Crybbe & in pore
 clothes. p. 74, 1 as—af. om. 2 yeue. 3 thou om. 4 þan om. they were.
 so om. 5 al those ryches Iewelis. 6 whan—openyd om. noo thyng out of their
 coffer but that came nexte theyr hondes, as it was the wyl of oure lorde. 7 And
 Melchyor. þe—arabie om. 10 in honde. pence. 11 þe om. 12 he om. tresour.
 cañ next. 13 & he offred that. Than om. Iasper as it came to his honde offryd
 myrre to god. 15 and om. worsch. om. 16 aferde. also om. and so feruent
 om. 17 offrynge. of om. 19 þat om. 20 hede and sayde mekely. 21 thank-
 ynge be to god. 24 Thappyll. 25 kyng om. gilt om. 26 the grete con-
 querour, and he dyd make þ^t same apple of. 27 peecs. that he. 28 appl
 om. 29 honde. 30 comen. terrestre om. 31 Iweles. 76, 20 of that e.
 21 þat om. a Soudan. 22 þat om. 23 he om. 24 þat om. 25 is

holde a rebell ayenst. 26 aȝeyns þe om. is toke gode hede. 27 in all the Eest betokenyth new s. & dayly ob. 28 & tother mawmettes. 29 wheder. Also. Mertyr. 32 þe om. aske alwaye. 33 ben theyr pryson. theyr Temple of theyr goddes & worshipfully to doo s. to theyr mawmettes with.

XXII. p. 78, 34 Whan. 35 saluacion. of the. 36 as—af. om. p. 80, 1 þes om. of the. worsch om. for—wille (3) om. 4 3e—þat om. 5 þe—kyng (6) om.; that was offred to hym, anone as kynge M. had offred it, it was in a moment al broken to duste. 8 and om. by þis om. 9 in þe hit om. 11 instrument. 11 vnto. 12 the kyng. 14 þat om. 17 he brake all to nought. 18 and om. What befell of. may.

XXIII. 21 As. their waye & theyr offrynge & done. 23 axeth. they & theyr meyne & theyr horses & beestes 25 began to. and all þat day they toke theyr reste & pleyser in þat towne of B. 27 byfore. they ne ete ne dranke in al those. 29 to men of B. of theyre countrees & how merueylously they came theder by ledinge of þe sterre for þe ferdest parte of the w. 34 gospel. 36 The angel p. 82, 1 of god warned the thre k. in their slepe. 3 to. But þat 4 ster. tofore-tyme om. hit om. 5 thyse. þat—þei (6) om. 6 yede all homwarde 7 togyder into theyr owne countrees. 8 and toke—kyngis (11) om.; & they rode forth wt all their cariage & people thrugh. 13 had of olde tyme. also—oost (14) om. 14 And for þat company of people men of þat countre demed þat Olyfernes to be come theder ayen. 16 & whan they came. 17 mekelich and om. receyued worshippfully. 18 And morcouer. aft om. 19 rode. seen. do om. 20 And soo well payed for theyr vytailles and spake so mekele and goodly that theyr names and theyr prasyng was neuer after forgotten. 28 rydden to Bedleemwarde in. 29 ledynge & conluytyng. 30 noȝt om. ryde and go ayen; home om. yeres. 31 done for men sholde. 32 was betwene. myght. 33 power & werkynge.

XXIII. 35 gon. 36 he hadde them. p. 84, 1 wyth. 2 the k. he herde. 3 & speke. 4 grete om. noblesse. 5 of grete anger om. 6 þat—power om. 7 the. rode. 8 & Silicie. 9 there ouer. in her sch. om. 11 toke all. Also he & his s. 12 iij om. wt. had om. 13 herde þe people tell how wonderly they came. 14 & kyngdoms om. 15 aftirwarde om. hame. 16 any om. sterre or guydes or Int. 18 wonderfully. by them nyght and daye. 19 aboute om. 21 alle the Iewes. the. 22 knowynge. 23 called. 24 knewe. 25 scripture. places. 26 of om. 27 a om. 28 that they cal thise thre k. so yet vnto. and therof beryth many dyuers bokes witnesse. 29 þe wich—wittnesse (33) om. 33 but to put. 34 doubt. of—af. om. 35 repreyng of all þe false Iewes. 36 werkynge. p. 86, 2 this glorious. first om. 3 vnto. 4 pepil—maner om. 5 thrugh all the worlde. 6 w. knowe & p.

XXV. 7 þat om. 8 þat is om. 11 And they. þere om. 12 chapell. 13 yere at a certayn daye assigned, & there they. sepultures. 14 the lordes and the. 16 comynge home. 17 rode. and—worsch. om. 18 sayde chapell. 19 & renurence they. 20 the princes and lordes herde. merueylously. 22 & loue. euer. 24 her om. eche. And eche of them. 25 his owne. vnto. and —fro (26) om. 27 eche. 28 bodilich om. as—tyme om. 29 were rested in their. 31 seen and done. alle om. 32 And. aft om. thir. 33 and liknesse. 34 the paynems. 35 whiche the k. p. 88, 3 worsch. om. þei om. 5 tyl after. of our lorde Ihesu Crist And wythin shorte tyme after thenne came saynt Th. thapostle in to thir countrees.

XXVI. 8 w. come from. 9 for þe om. their owne countrees ageyn. þer om. ryse and sprynge. 10 the thre. 11 aboute all the countree of Iherusalem. 12 god. 13 borne. yede. the erth. 14 to the. 16 wymmen. 17 founde them. of om. 18 theym neded. after. 19 waxe. thenne was edefied there. 20 þe om. 21 the. there is. stone where our. 22 sitte on. 23 childe our lorde Ihesu Criste sucke. 24 vpon that stone in guynge to her swete childe sucke, there hapned to falle downe. 25 a lytill droppe of that mooste purest and mooste clene virginal mylke on the forsayde stone, the whiche moost precious and pureste mylke that fell from that blessyd virgin is remainyng and seen there vnto this daye. 27 shraped. knyues. waxyth the mylke, and it. 28 borne. many diuers. by. 29 and come om. 30 forgote her smocke behinde her. and—leide (32) om. 32 in the haye of þat maynger there our lady laye in, and so bothe haye & smocke were. 33 vnto. 34 holy q. 35 þe om. þedir om. to. same om. p. 90, 1 of malice & of

enuye. that..borne in. 2 and a om. 4 wold suffre no man nor w. ne ch.
 to om. 5 that. 6 was—and (7) om. 7 had offred vp her ch. in to the temple
 wth the turtles and doues. 10 tuum domine. 11 lete. 12 holy w.
 13 þe om. 16 spronge. amange. 17 also om. not no lenger abyde. 18 kyng
 om. 19 as om. 20 & accipe. 21 an. 22 ryse. 23 ðo iute. 24 hit—pat om.
 25 destroye. rose. 26 by nyght. 27 and dwelled there. 28 and—pat (29) om.
 29 s. Marie om. 30 were in E. dwellynge vii yeres, and it is from. 31 way as.
 32 s. Marie om. went. and—azene (33) om. 33 she saw growe. ben called.
 34 and they. p. 92, 1 the shepherdes of the same countree. þat—þei om. 2 done
 gader in. to p. for brede. 3 countrees. 4 ben borne. aboute om. And in.
 6 sone in Egipte. therin groweth. 7 and it is as long & brode. 8 And in
 that gardine ben vi; 9 of water om. in whome. s. Mary om. 10 wysshe.
 wasshd. 11 3e—þat om. 12 that. ben. 13 ben. mochel om. lyke.
 to om. þes bushes om. 14 ben but. fadom. of lengþe om. 15 ben lyke to
 Trayfoylles. 16 one of. 17 a grete wonder & a merucylous of. 18 of bawme
 om. 19 ne dresse them. 20 ben proud. 21 a om. thei wex. 23 in þat.
 24 roddis of the bushes ben kytte lyke a vyne and thenne. whan—kitte om.
 25 they ben bound. 26 ben. 27 the. 28 oute—and om. 29 out of a.
 30 this b. 31 þan om. 33 messenger. a k. 34 þan om. yeuyth. vyall. of
 bawme om. 35 this. 36 þan—and om. p. 94, 1 he om. 2 ben lefte.
 sette. 3 þe water om. 6 is gadred & is gode. brusynge. 9 borne.
 11 rcdes. whan—kitte om. added: For that can not be bought of the Soudan
 by no maner of wyse. 12 and of that. 13 renneth & thyreth. oute om.
 14 be om. 15 that; bawme om. as—is (16) om. (= C). 16 called. 17
 and—bawme (18) om (= C). 18 of whyche bawme it were oner longe a matere
 to tell the vertue therof. 19 people. 20 trewlich om. that þt is suche. 21
 d. there vii yeres. 22 as—she om. here. washed there her clothes and her sones
 and also bathed hym in those welles as it is aforsayde. 24 New Initial. 3e—
 vndirstonde om. 26 offredde. an. rounde om. 27 thyrty pence gylte. gilt
 om. 28 may. first om. 29 of A. 30 Mesopotania whiche kyng. 31
 called Nylus. And so by processe of tyme this A., whan he sholde take his Iourney
 to go on pilgrmage. 32 l. and countree. in to the countree whiche was called
 Ebron whyche atte that tyme hyghte Arbye. 33 he toke thyse forsayd xxx pence
 that his fader Thara had doo make wyth him And for those xxx pence gylte he
 purchaced & bought thenne. 35 and—wyf om. (= C). two sones. p. 96, 1
 Afterwarde by processe of tyme. 2 by marchautes of Ismaly. those. 3 gilt om.
 Aftirward—penyes om. (= C). 4 into. 8 gilt om. 10 þat was om. 12
 spoyled. pence gilte. 13 so þei om. 18 in bethleem om. þat was om. 19 of
 om. gilt om. w^t hym and. 20 ornam. and om. 21 they were of the beste
 and fynest golde. 22 those wyth hym. 23 whan he. 24 after. 27 þan
 om. left. aft om. those yeffes. offred to her sone as she went by the waye
 knytte all togeder in a clothe. 29 so om. 30 It hapnyd after that a sh. that
 kepte shepe in the same countree. 32 so grete om. that noo leche myghte. 33
 gauē. to make hym hole. 34 but it wolde not be. And as he 35 w^t his
 shepe in that felde. now—opir om. 36 founde those. gilt om. p. 98, 1 bounde
 alle om. And those gyftes he kepte hymse (1) fe preuely, tyll. 3 azens om. Cryste
 went. 4 þe. 5 an. 6 cam. prayed. 7 our lorde Ihesu Cryste heeled hym anone
 at a worde. 8 in. 10 the. 11 were bothe all togeder 12 in the clothe.
 whan—mirre om.; And god knewe those gyftes well ynough, 13 and god
 badde. 14 þat he scholde om. 15 on. 15 & soo he dyde goodis byddyngē
 & offred them vp to the awter wyth grete deuocion. 19 preste of the temple
 that kept the offring sawe suche an oblation offred on the awter, in þe worshyppe
 therof he reuest hym &. 22 and om. þat om. suche oblations. but selden
 seen in that temple he toke with grete reuerence the ryche offringes & put.
 24 the comin. 26 came. 29 labour. pryncis of the lawe and the Iewes.
 of the. 30 those. gilt om. and 3af—penyes (32) om. 32 aft om. done.
 33 goddis—henen om. 34 swete wyll. 35 þis om. repented. and—mysdede
 om. p. 100, 1 downe ayen to. gilt om. And thenne. 2 whan—done om. went.
 3 hinge. So om. 4 those pence. for the sepulture. 5 gaaf. 8 Also om.
 9 gilt om. 10 was. the. 11 vnto the. 12 was by Titus and V. dayes
 destroyed. 13 vnto the tyme of. 14 gilt om. 15 þei om. 16 þan om. departed &
 sprled aboute. 17 And the. 18 gilt om. called. 19 is þis om. 20 þe

—and om. 21 the. calle. calle of. 22 beyonde. as Scntes Motenes or florence. 23 prynte. 24 in_{2,3} om. copre. is kept. 25 of that. one of om. 26 xxx gilt om. þis om. the one. is om. 27 on. is writen wyth. 28 the wh. wrytynge. can not redde. 29 is worthe x shelynges or better than thre floreyngs. 30 mani moo. ben. 31 gilt om. of whom it were a longe processe to telle. 33 an. þt. bydden to. 34 whiche was called. 36 naʒarenes. p. 102, 1 called. dyde werke in. 2 from that tyme tyll the thyrd yere afore his passion (!). 3 openly declare not in theyr gospelles.

XXVII. 8 after that he. thapostle. 9 þe om. 11 lordes of those londes. 12 ayenst. the londes of Inde. 3e—þat om. 13 it was done. þe om. 14 the. honde. 15 veri. 16 risen fro. aft om. 17 man. 18 he om. 19 those. iij. om. 20 sought. ihesu crist om. 21 birth. 22 Quod. 23 omnibus nobis. hij tres. &—gentes om. 26 It was pronoffyte to vs all & 28 sought. chyldhede. 29 eyen dyde se hym & with thier gyftes worshipfull & deuoutly. 30 him and sothely preynd it. 31 Also. 3e—þat om. Barthylmew. 32 Inde. apostles. 33 also om. 35 ben. 36 one parte. p. 104, 1 partye of Chrystendom om. 2 of om. þer—is om. descried ne om. 3 in al theest. an.

XXVIII. 6 had prechid in þe kyngdom of Inde. 7 gone. 8 Yndes & the. done. 9 s. & token of. 15 founde a st. paynted in euery temple. 17 borne. þe om. the. 18 þe om. 19 sawe the. þe om. 20 temple. þe om. 21 to om. þat om. appered of olde t. vpon. 22 tokenyng. 24 that c. thyse. 26 worshipfully. came. 27 the. 29 came. theyr owne. and kyngdoms om. 30 And as those. done & seen. 31 temple. 32 Than om. 34 he p. all the p. 36 warkes. p. 106, 4 dyde expoune. 5 and₂—childe om. casted. 6 of the. and he halowed. 7 name & in the worshippe of that chyld Cryste Ihesu; þat—af. om. 8 And thenne suche. 9 rise. that. 10 maner of om. 11 any om. or ony other t. 12 came. 13 by. holy Cros. hem. 14 theym to Crystis f. crystned them. 16 the vertue & sygne. aboute om. 17 vysyted ne ben.

XXIX. 20 So whan. 21 as—af. om. 22 those. 23 he om. 24 eage. 25 dye. 26 seen. he abode. 27 he toke. 28 riȝt om. So in lyke wyse. worsch. om. 29 prayed. 31 Baptym. 32 a om. that was called Th. & preched. 34 Cryst. and his om. 35 also his om. and of those warkes. 36 dyde here in erthe. of the. p. 108, 2, aege. came. 3 al thre kynges. 6 them. 8 and also. þat—mankynde om. 9 roos. 10 and also how. styed vp to. also om. 11 the apostles. 12 seynt—kyngis (13) om. 15 whiche sacrament. to. 16 enfourmed and Instructe in. 17 cristen om. crystned them and more ouer al. 22 replete and fulfilled. 23 began. anoon om. 24 to om. 26 before. 27 done. þan om. wente with s. Th. & all theyr people to. 29 dyde halowe. that those thre k. had done made and edified vpon. 31 those. al the. þe om. 34 also om. loos and a om. rysen. 35 of₂ om. 36 kynges cristned. wemmen. p. 110, 1 came from. wyth. 2 that. was made. the. 3 that grete concors and deuocion. 4 to the. those thre. 5 that. 6 þat cite om. called. Seuyll that; cite om. 7 ryched and the beste c. of all ynde (þe c. of om.) 8 and—eest om. And yet vnto this daye in that cyte. 9 Prethir Iohan. cleped om. 11 called Patryarke Thomas. 12 called. 13 prester om. shall.

XXX. 15 þus om. 16 lawes of oure Sauyour Cryste Ihesu. 17 & made. vnto thordre of preesthode. 18 vnto. 20 oþir om. 21 thyse forsayd thre k. and bysshops halowed. 22 that. aboute om. in worshippe & honour. 23 casted. 24 þt. þis om. 25 clarkes. 26 gafe. 28 iij. om. 30 of om. 32 supper. 34 And also. p. 112, 1 crystnyng. he om. 2 not forgete. 6 story. wreten. 7 There it telleth how. 8 But sothely; 3e—þat om. 9 that c. 10 wymen. shapen. 11 ben not heery, & so they ben yet vnto.

XXXI. 14 þan om. 15 and om. & townes. 17 clarkes. 19 þei—many om. moche rychesse & grete possessions. 20 the. and om. 21 forsoke. 22 in the cyte of Seuyll. 23 doo buyde. 24 to₂ om. her₂ om. 25 in spyritualite & temporalite. 26 þe om. obedient. 30 of om. men om. in om. 31 a. þan om. counsented. 33 as. p. 114, 12 And counseyled. 13 be all. 14 one. to chose. 15 and₂ om. hertlich om. 16 the fayth of Cristendom, and that man. 17 chyef. 19 shall. þe om. 20 also om. þe₁ om. 21 called. a om. 22 memory. 23 one. 24 þei scholde om. 26 thys. 27 & wyll. 28 alle—anoon (29) om. 29 they chose. that they called. 30 out of the

countre of Anthioche. And he had. 32 chese. toke hym. 33 called. 34 man Iacob. 35 obedient. 36 ben. yet vnto. p. 116, 1 patr. and to al his successours thyse. to hem om. 2 wyth the a. of al. 3 than om. 4 thenne chosen. as — af. om. 5 l. of all. 6 worsch. om. and om. Archb. & other bysshops. 7 chose another man þt was discrete to be l. & g. (chefe om.). 9 of al. 10 þt yf. rise. tempte. 11 yf so were. 12 hym. 13 lorde of temporall lawe ch. him by his power. 14 So this. 15 called. a₂ om. þey—þat om. 16 called Prether. 17 is this For the thre kynges were prestes and of their possessions they made hym lorde For there is noo degree so hyghe as presthode is in al the worlde nor so worthy. 20 called Prethyr. þe om. 21 a om. þe inst. of and. 22 chosen. 27 done. 28 thone. 29 chyf. þe other. to be om. cheyf. 30 thise same. 31 ben called. þe—3it om. vnto. dayes.

XXXII. p. 118, 5 thyse iij. went into. 7 lyued. yeres. 9 the c. 11 dye & passe. þe om. 12 in. 13 large & a fayr. 14 do make in that. 15 ij om. dyd. 18 þat was om. 19 his masse. 20 his om. 21 dysese or heuynesse. 23 aege. an₁ om. 24 New Initial. And om. Thenne came those two other. 25 toke vp. in b. clothes. 27 tombe. and—tounge om. 28 And thenne. 29 þat was om. 30 done; his masse om. 31 any om. greuaunce or dysese or syknesse. 32 passed to god (to e. I. om.) 33 an₁ om. And om. 34 & arayed it as the fyrste Kynges body was and wyth grete solempnyte layd & buried it in the tombe by Melchior's body. p. 120, 1 than om. þat was om. 2 had om. 3 wyth solempnyte & grete deuocion. 4 his spirite to hym & to his blysse (into—Ioye om.). 7 And thenne came other Bysshops & preestes wyth moche people & toke. 8 worthily as the other kynges bodyes were. 9 same om. thother. ij. om. 10 laye. And Cryst shewed there this w. 12 thenne brought. 12 buried & layde in the same t. bytwene. ij. om. 13 eche. other two. 14 yauc. so om. 15 myddell. 16 of. worsch. om. 22 ben. 23 so om. þt st. 25 translated vnto. men.

XXXIII. p. 122. 6 þe om. and was om. 10 wyckednesse; aungelys om. 11 þe. 12 so om. 13 Ceuyll. that .. rested in. 19 Prethyr. 20 rebuke. 21 nor. correctoun₂ om. 23 wretched (inst. of worsch.) 24 lawes. 25 kynges bodies. forgotten. 34 in þis tyme om. that enhabytid in. 35 that were. p. 124, 1. kynges bodi. 2 eche. 5 of theyr. abode.

XXXIII. 8 this. 10 and he. leprehed. 11 his om. twice. 12 the lawe. And the same. 13 þe quene om. whiche. of. Two lines are transposed. 15 defoylled. 16 lawes. wonderfully. 17 lawes. 18 store of her lyffe & of the f. of the holy Crosse it is more playnly shewed. And fro thenforth þe blessyd s. Eline of as mighty strength as she was fyrst in the iewes lawe occupieng & drawing to it, so moche more besily she brenned afterwarde in the newe lawe and gospel of Cryst Ihesu. 23 And al. 24 ihesu Crist—had om. halowed there & in other parties in his manhede, as she had defoylled by counseyle of the Iewes, she afterward to the laud of our lord Ihesu deuoutly visyted, honoured and enlarged rychely wyth grete yefte, to the confucion of the Iewes. Wherefore afterwarde by myracle whan saynt Eleyne had founde the crosse & nailles by the wyll of our lorde Ihesu, thenne vpon þt same place & vpon the mount of Caluarie & vpon the sepulture of Cryst, and the place þt Cryste arperyd to Mary Mawdeleyne in lyknesse of a gardyner, alle these. 35 other þt were holy. 36 placys om. the quene s. E. buylled chyrches on, And made ryal & worshyppfull chyrches aboute alle those places. p. 123, 2 And also she yede in þt place 3 where thangell apperyd to our lady & there thangell apperyd to the sh. 4 god. þe same. place om. she dyde buylde. 5 worsch. —a om. & nanyið it Gl. in exc. 6 callyd. 3it om. vnto. 7 in om. 8 Colage. þe om. began. 9 al the Hours. 10 here om. 11 some men. þe same yet this day in the same chirche. 12 the. went into. 13 where. of—Marie om. 14 tolde before. 15 wolde suffer noo. 16 and for (inst. of fro). 17 þt of þt. 18 that she bare in her childre. came (was om.) 19 þe . þer om. came. in þat place om. 20 came (was om.) that. 21 fonde. 22 layed in & the m. 23 crist om. wrapped. ladies. and om. 24 left. 25 þe om. 26 founde bothe fayr. 27 New Initial. All thyse thynges that be relykes. 29 wyth gret. 30 she put. into. called. 31 therein the. 32 that hight Caro'us. 33 vnto. 35 all the. 36 lyued there. þus om. home ayen. p. 128, 1 þere om. sawe. 2 aforseyde om. wyth. prayer. 3 into Fraunce. 5 in—wich om.; þt is called our lady chyrche of Akon. 6 is our ladies. þt ben. 7 þe om. men there vnto. 8 fferther-

more om. 9 went in to. þe wích—cite om. 10 also om. 11 to theym inst. of þerin. to m. therin. 12 the cyte. thaugell greted our lady. 13 & it is in. 14 and þe lordschippe om. þis om. 15 an hyll þ^t is called. and om. vpon that. 16 transfigured hym. 18 telleth. but it is. 19 wonder. 20 an. 21 yede here in erte with his d. 23 as om. 24 bytwene. 25 bytwene theym but ryght lytyll of brede and largenesse.

XXXV. 27 worsch. om. 28 þus om. 29 for to. god—aforsyde (30) om. 30 was om. 31 hyr owne. 32 began she. on thyse thre k. (bodies om.) 33 souþt—and om. worsch. god. 34 childhede. And she arayed. 35 of om. and₂ om. p. 130, 1 was there (come—londys om.). 4 also om. 5 in so m.—feip om. the whiche. 6 taught. 7 whyche fayth. & she renewed it. 8 ajene om. 9 had wrought. þ^t 10 quene saynt Elyne. 11 ladies. & of. & of. 12 wrapped. 13 Tenne they came. 15 And thenne she began. 16 gretlich om. the. 17 to haue. 19 truthe. in₂ om. 21 þ^e. 22 name. alle om. 23 preter. by. 24 of the. and pryncys om. 25 yane. þis lady om. 26 of thyse. 29 borne. 31 departed. meanes. 32 prayers. also om. cheyf. 33 the. of Eg. om. 34 of Jasper. þ^t she. 35 whiche, þe om. the bodi. p. 132, 1 ben twyes boren. the. 2 euer. 3 3e—no om.; And crysten men þ^t haue ben in þ^t yle say þ^t they myght neuer se the body of s. Th. 7 translated to. 9 done. þat om. 10 an Archcb. 11 þ^t shal. so wise & prudent & so. 12 contract of m. bytwene. 15 yelden. menues. 16 þ^t. 17 born to. 18 þ^t ben called. 19 taken. hede of s. Thomas bodi. 20 þei om. þis om. 21 þ^e bodies of thyse thre k. 22 in a. 23 & thenne brought it to. wyth grete. 24 layd them reuerently. was callyd. 25 & that same ch. 27 of the same. And therin was somtime. 29 þe₂ om. 30 came d. to. 31 Lowes. 32 was thenne. of socour. 33 þis om. wyth strenth to. 34 of that londes. p. 134, 1 labour. 2 gaaf. 3 made moche sorowe, And came so the holy crowne of thorne in to Fraunce out of constantinople. And þ^t cyte. 7 cheif. of all. 8 vnto Constantynople. af. om. 9 þan om. alle₂ om. 11 kept a om.

XXXVI. 13 After þ^t thise thre worsch. kynges bodis were brought vnto Constantynople, kyng Constantyn & his holi moder s. E. deyed And ayenst þ^e fayth of crysten men began to ryse a newe heresy and also p. of deth ayenst all those. 18 But. 19 so om. 20 Grece. 22 vnto. 24 and the Reliques om. here. thise. holy om. were had in. 25 reu. nor none of þ^e other relikes but vterly. so om. 26 wanne. 27 honde & batayl. and Armony. 28 parte. those. came. 29 themperour. þe wích—cleped om. 30 & thrugh him & the help of theym of Melayne. 32 among theym there. 34 redde om. many b. 35 an. p. 136, 1 called. & he sent vnto. 2 þ^t was called. vpon. 4 the. 5 thise thre kynges bodies. 6 þat om. 7 a—and om. 8 to om. the b. iij. om. 9 this man E. the bodies to. 10 there. chirche of frere Prechours (þe wích is cl. om.). 11 with greete. and worsch. om. 12 ihesu—kyngis om. 13 showed many fair myrales. Then follows: And so at yet we shal leue to speke of þ^e translacion of thise holy kynges bodies & speke of another matere in vsage of the londes of ynde. Then follows Preter John p. 133 till afterwarde p. 140, 9; where-upon follows: But fyrste or we procede any further we shal speke of the thre kynges bodies lefte as (!) Melayne. (I give the readings in the order of the Cbr. MS.)

XXXVII. 16 after. hit—þat om. 17 be om. 18 Emp. theyr souerayne lorde whyche Emp. was called Frederic. 19 bysshop. that was called Raynold for help or dyuers lordes of þ^e londe For dyuers lordes þ^t were his enmyes toke the cyte (!). 23 parte. þ^t 25 And₂ om. 26 a lorde in þ^t cyte that hyghte Asse. 28 of þ^t haped. the d. 29 Archb. of coleyn. place. 32 by the k. of the prison. 33 wolde. 34 and—hym. (35) om. 35 And so. come before. 36 promysed. þat om. p. 138, 2 his om. gyue. iij. om. 3 the. the bysshop. 5 good loue. 6 and om. þan om. the lorde. 7 the bodies of the. 9 sente preuely thise thre bodies. 10 þe cite of om. 12 the bodies of the. 13 theym to hym. with goode wíll—noone (16) om. 17 grete processyon & solemnyte. 18 þe iij k. om. 19 Coline. he om. layd. 21 þe om. 22 and om. thre they ben. kept and om. 23 vnto.

27 Preter. 28 ben. is called. 29 feest of þe om. 30 be araied om. 31 oþer om. and om. 32 thre tymes þ^t day they offre at masse. 33 is om. in. first om. 34 offryng is om. 35 is om. 36 and that: obl.—do om. p. 140, 1

1 grete₂ om. and also o. 2 lesse. in þe masse om. 3 after theyre power; is om. Ferdermore all other men of crysten faythe. 4 ben. 5 holde. 6 Soldani. Simany. Maronici om. 7 Ifymimi. & Mandopoly. &c om. of these eche. 8 certeyn om. the. 9 maye. 10 New Init. Now to speke of thusages in Ind þ^t we haue begon before as well of Crysten as Heretykes and Sysmatykes, eche of theym bothe relygyous & seculars fasten. 12 vnto it be nyght. þan om. eche man spredth his table & settith on it as moche. 14 for his. fro. 15 tyl. of þat; mete—dryuke om. 16 on. etc. 17 drynke. wyues chyldren & meine. 18 loye & mirthe þ^t they can in þ^t tyme. 19 bothe nyghte. 20 vnto. 21 And in. vigill. 22 than om. with—haude. om. 23 to. 25 thenne (inst. of anoon) wolde he. 27 þow om. done to. 29 þat. fro. 30 and; om. 31 hondes. tokenynge. sterre apperyd. 32 & lad. aud—oost om. 33 to. 34 Also the. p. 142, 1 of om. men om. cr. of þ^t cowntre. euer inst. of þat. 2 ben. þei om. 3 abbotes om. wyth other. 4 so om. gone. ffrom Iordan whiche. 5 myles. 6 þ^t party—eury om. 9 redeth a g. 10 þat is to sey om. 11 in Bethleem &c. this. radde. þan om. 12 secte. and reu. om. 14 in tokenynge & mynde. 15 almyghty god. goon. 16 a om. where. crystned. 17 þe om. 18 the. 19 hoc om. 21 ihesu om. crystened of sayut Iohñ. 22 the. 23 theyr crosse. 24 same om. And seke men & blynde men goon into the water nakyd 25 & afterwarde ben hellyd. 26 þan om. eury sect goue (man and om.). 27 their. þat—fro om. bytwene. 28 that is called. 29 and therin dwelled s. I. b. and there he preched. 30 ihesu Cryst. 31 crystned. p. 144, 1 abbotes om. alle om. 2 or secte that. ben. 4 saye In princ. after our masse. 5 eche. hit om. radde. 9 Iude om. 10 hic. And in. 11 diocese. 14 londis and om. 15 in her om. comyng home agayn. 17 after this maner of fourme. 19 maxima. 20 þes om. 21 þere om. 22 þ^t byleue on Machomites lawe. 23 oþer om. a om. 24 For om. þe om. of the. They were somtyme crystned & forsoke it it & destroyed al the images in their temples and kytte of theyr noses & dysfugured them for despite. 28 the. 29 ouy dyspyte. 31 as om. the. 32 called. those. 33 ben. and Nubie wherof. 34 trewe om. p. 146, 1 of the. thawter. þan þei om. 2 ellis om. 3 tokynynge. worsch. om. 4 hedes. 5 in B. & wyth crownes & mytres syng theyr masses. 6 þ^t is called. 7 they ben. 8 as om. but om. a party. 9 names. an. 10 called Solodinis. 11 Nubianis. 12 truly. done. 13 they goo to masse. 14 hondes. deaken. 15 subdeaken. bereþ om. 16 beere in tokenynge of the thre k. þ^t o. to oure lord I. C. god almyghty in his bryth golde myrre & ensence. 18 þ^t is. 20 ben called. ben. 21 worste & the cursedest h. of. 22 ben. 23 And when þ^t preestis goo to synge masse. 25 of I. þ^t was theyr kynge. 26 3e—þat om. p. 148, 2 dyde arise. of þes N. om. 3 oþer om. 4 nacions. 5 pepil om. called. & they made. 6 & cheyfe. 7 kyngdom & londes. 8 þe om. slewe. 10 her om. and om. cyteas & grete townes & all theyr goodes. 11 the. 12 þe om. of the. 13 promysed. 14 lawe & faith of god. tributori. 15 and theñ. anoonriþt om. 16 The next nyght. 18 & spake to hym & charged. 19 not in no manere. do no om. to om. 20 shold. 21 for theyr wyckednes and malyce. 22 the. 23 of the. 24 grete. 26 summe om. 27 þeden and om. 28 to take no hede. nor. 29 but to holde. first om. purpos & promyse. 30 & to h. 31 eldest. þat was cleped om. 32 and—pepil om. p. 150, 1 of the. 2 hostes mette. 3 slewe. þis om. 4 soo þ^t. escaped none alyue. 7 tel om. sory therefore. dide. 9 wyth. mercy & foryeuenes. 10 kynges he prayed of grace & helpe. 11 Theñe on a t. the thre k. appered. 12 on a tyme om. 14 And badde he shold. 16 þe om. 17 to kepe. for bycause Præter Johñ was. 20 adradde of his. and om. sente messagers to. 21 betwene. 23 of thyse two lordes sh. w. the tothers daughter. 24 to. 25 is yet. vnto. 26 & of. lyues & dedes. 27 and—lyfe (28) om. 28 of theim. 30 names. 31 the. the. 33 and afterwarde were fugytyf and d. 34 as Iewes & other nacions þ^t ben alway dwellynge vnder trybute. 35 thyle. 36 eury yere gret t. p. 152, 18 that is called. 19 they ben. Iohñs. ben. 20 þ^t. 21 goo to masse. on. 22 preste deaken & s. 23 þei om. in. 24 tokenynge of the thre k. þ^t mette. 25 an. þe om. 26 to om. 27 vnto. 28 added: the twelfth day after his byrthe. 29 which is called Greceij. 30 on. 31 on. on. & also. 32 byleue & say. 33 þan om. pyce. 35 of om. p. 151, 1 couered. and at. 32 þan om. the.

thest. 3 aboute on. 4 hedes. with₂ om. 5 gr. worshyppe & reuerence
 and soo ayen. 6 And thenne. fallen. to. 7 done. 8 tokenynge of þe
 thre k. that sought g. a. in B. and offryd to him ryche yeftes. 9 a ster. 10
 came. Cryst laye. fell. 12 maner of sect whiche is called Simiani. 13 &
 they ben men of yndore (!) 14 þe om. called Pude. 15 called Simis. 16
 worshyp. 17 Barbara. wache. men doo in this c. on Mydsomer nyght. & soo
 thenne. 19 aboute dyuers. þe om. 20 shal be sowen. 21 afore. 23 to-
 kenynge of the thre k. that sought. 24 aHmy3ti om. 25 whiche is called
 maronyce & they. 26 & their Deakens. 27 & their S. 29 þan om. 30
 added: And this they vse yet vnto this day. 31 whiche is called. 32 And
 whan the preestes goo to masse. 33 þan om. and prayen god rule theym.
 35 into B. to do hym worshyppe. p. 156, 1 that is called Maronii. 3 or-
 thyng om. thēne they. 4 of om. þat is cailed. 5 those. 6 gyue. 7
 men there aboute. 8 Another there is and they ben called Mandopoles. 9
 they. fayth they are in heresyne ne. 11 they gone. aif om. in. to the. 13
 woll. 14 of om. þis om. those. 15 other crysten. 16 þe om. 17 And.
 3e—þat om. 19 of thyse. 20 grete om. and deuociou₂ om. 21 moche.
 men haue. 23 grete om. 24 places in þe. 25 & prayers. holy and om.
 26 The om. holy om. in eternall blysse. 27 To whiche blysse by the merytes
 & Intersessyons of those thre blessed kynges he þe sytteth aboute all sayntes
 brynge vs. AMEN. Col.: And thus we make an ende of this most excellent
 treatyse of those thre glorious kynges whoos corps reste in þe cyte of Colcynne.
 Enprynted at Westmester by Wynkyn de Worde.

READINGS TO THE MS. ROYAL TEXT

IN

MS. COTT. VESP. E. XVI.*

P. 3, 4 seintes. glorius. 5 pinges. 6 specially. 7 wors-hippe and om.
 8 childhed. forasmuche. 10 risyng. sonne. 11 merytes. 12 cleris. shynes.
 16 manne. þeire giftes. 18 myscreautes. 19 maidens. 21 holowed. 28
 places. wreted. openly. 29 þai did. men om. 30 vnknowed. after. 31 meff
 is. p. 5, 2 þis. blessed. 7 and said. 9 say. 10 spryng. arise. 11
 fullich om. 13 bytwene. Iues. sayff. 14 þeire bokes. an. 15 þrough.
 and by þe. 16 called. an. 17 agains. 18 saiff. 19 þaiff. 20 gloriously.
 21 of₂ om. 22 þis. yf. hys om. commeff of. 23 deueles. þey wolde. forbed.
 25 an. toknys. greued. 26 evel counseff. for om. 28 þay calle. 29 an.
 30 þere. 32 commendid. liteth. taken & ofte seþen. 33 ebrewes. þay say.
 34 before. 35 dwelled. p. 7, 1 sais. lande. Sirre. 2 towne. called.
 3 almost om. iurnay. 4 seeff. same om. 5 saint Paule. casten downe. 6
 þis. 7 nor. þeire. þayff. 11 þat þe childre. gone. 12 hadde om. subiecte.
 þam. 13 lande. 15 an. 16 called. 18 þam. kepers. 19 childre.
 20 Romayne3. landes. 21 eny. entre. 22 contre. among inst. of anoon.
 25 a₂ om. 26 of heithe om. 27 whanne. any om. soche tokyff. 28 seen.
 þanne anone. 29 þam. agaynst. 30 eny. come. 34 lordes. þe om. p. 9,
 1 ynde. gretely. 2 byhete. yiftes. of þat. 3 þam. if hit. 4 see. ferre.
 5 ayre. seen. 6 bef. þay. þam. 7 þe om. came fame. 8 þat. spokeff.
 boren. 9 for. of þe. rose. 11 called. 14 þat. 15 came. 16 blode.
 called. offird. 17 afterwarde.
 19 and om. whenne. 20 acoff. called. 22 of diuerse om. 23 many
 maner. 25 borne. 28 marchauntis. þeire. marchaundise. þedir. 29
 lande and by water. like. 30 noble. þe. 31 and þe loos. 32 of þe.
 33 came. sawe al. p. 11, 1 disporte. abode. 3 þam. 4 and oute of. 5
 Iuelles. 7 hiest. wreted. 8 of golde. & a. 9 appered. soght. 10
 crosse. 11 offrede. 12 þay say. þe d. 13 þe. helid. both beest & mañ.
 15 takeff. 16 apoff. þerfore. aftirward om. here. 17 maisters. afterwarde
 gate. 18 with golde & wt opir om. 19 Iueff. 21 becōme. 22 knowed.
 30 shaft. 31 vndirstande. of þe. 32 beres alway. þere. þe signe. 34
 forme. 35 borne. 36 done bytwene. sarasins.
 p. 13, 8 regned. kyng & lorde. 9 lande. Isay. 11 hir sonne. 12 lo
 saies. maideff. 13 conseyye. 14 seek. deeth. 16 to þe walle. 17 saies.
 dede. onely. 18 had none eire and for. 23 here (of om.). 25 agayns.
 schulde. 26 þis. 27 hevyff. wondred. 28 whenne. tokynne. done. 29
 gyftes. 30 for om. 31 Innocentry. 32 not. knowlege. þe. 33 not. p.
 15, 2 þeire messingers. 3 borne. wreten. 4 pough. borne. 5 to hym.
 6 yet. not. rise. 9 gave þam. 10 maydeff. mañ is. course. 11 gyf þam.
 12 biselich om. 17 þes. 18 killed. 21 name (Ioakim) om., and in his tyme
 om. 23 weren. 25 prophecied had before. 27 and þus þay. 28 þe om.
 29 gaue. 30 forgeted. witnesseth. 31 þe Iues. 33 whenne. spake. 34
 preciso. afterwarde. p. 17, 4 commes. cease. 5 þanne þe. 8 Michee om.
 9 þis. 10 fullillid. þam. 17 done. god is. 18 for B. was þe. 19
 callyng. 20 wheff. said. 21 callyng of þe. 22 birth. þis. 23 and so
 pough. 24 paynyms. yet. þis. þe bokes. 25 fonde. wiste wele. 26 had

* Mr. V. closely follows MS. R. ; the differences are mostly only dialectical or graphical.

om. by his prophecies byhested. 20 gaf þam. 32 was. 35 soñi. 36 onc.
 19, 1 neuerþeles. not. 2 moche inst. of onlich. bitoknyd. 13 on heipe om. al.
 14 apoñ. 15 þis. 16 tymbre. growes. good. 17 erbes. 17 many faire.
 aboute þis hiñt om. 21 made of stone. 22 wondirly. height. on. 24
 turnes. 27 in þe. 31 Rightfully. 32 comeñ. 33 fadire. 34 sonne.
 to be fleshe. p. 21, 3 saith. Ex. ed. a Cesare augusto & c. 4 diserye. 6 Cirre.
 yode furth. 7 yode. 9 þe om. wiche. called. 10 maynye. 11 yode.
 contre. 12 whiche. 13 cōmeñ. 14 s. Marye om. hir. 16 cloþes. layd.
 17 shipperdes. 18 þeire. an. 19 cōme. þam. 20 had. 21 þam. 24
 shañ. 25 cloþes. and om. 26 sodenly. cōme. angels. 27 said. exc.
 deo. 28 in heght. peas. 30 gret om. 31 has. 32 Celers. 33 þe erthe.
 34 called. 36 somtyme an house. p. 23, 2 borne. 3 anoynted. 4 place.
 5 borne. modir. sainte. 7 called. or helid. 8 hit was called so, was by-cause.
 10 heled. blacke. 12 comoñ callynge. 13 also (and om.) hit was. 14 of d.
 hostillers. 15 tye þeire. 18 into. of þinge. 19 þedir. marked. not. p.
 25, 15 whenne. wonne & destroyed. 16 walles. 19 brede. 35 werkes.
 36 agayne. p. 27, 4 borne. yode. 6 þay cōme. 7 places. 8 pore. yode.
 10 sawe. 11 apoñ. 13 nere. 15 in þe derke. 17 borne. disease.
 19 bifore. 20 faþoñ. 21 mans (or mane?). teide. 22 herberowe. 23
 bande þat asse þat oure lady rode oñ. in om. same om. 24 wrappyd hir blessed
 sonne. 25 laid. hey before. 27 and—contrey (28) om. 29 borne.
 30 saith. 31 an. apoñ þe. 32 as, om. brede. 33 þat is quik brede (seif
 om.). 34 came. 35 þat oure lorde was borne in. 36 called. p. 29, 1
 bodely. 2 gostely. added: þefore shulde be borne in Bethleem rathir þanne
 in any oþer place. 4 borne. 5 contray. sainte. 7 shipperdes. þeire.
 8 borne. 9 gyfeth. 10 ffurþermore. 12 fedde. þam. beere. hoñ. 13
 saith. 14 ij tymes. were. þeire flocke. 15 þo. whenne. 16 one.
 17 lande. 18 byheste. wondry. 19 montaignes. 20 not. 21 wele
 knowe. for. 24 as in valcis. playne. 26 shuñ. 27 gedred. þam. dwelt.
 28 put. caues. borne. 29 chaff. markedde. lordes. 30 wol bye hit.
 þeire houses. 31 apoñ þeire mete-borde in a basyñ. þeire. 33 comunly.
 34 wodes. place. shadowe. 35 floode. p. 31, 2 commys. 3 seedys and om.
 4 of herbes. felde. 6 p. in. 7 place. 9 heyre. place. 10 place. 11
 places. 12 Cristemas. barly begynnes. eeres. to om. 13 waxe. calle
 amanges. 14 calle amanges þam. þeire. þat same tyme om. 16 whiñ.
 17 bytwene þt place þere...and Bethleem. þe. 21 and daye om. waked and þay
 now in. 22 dwelle. þeire. 23 yette. 24 bare. 28 of age lxiij yere whan
 she deyed. 30 No new Chapt. þoo. 32 herode. 34 yette. p. 33, 1 borne.
 2 august. Romaynes. subgetes. 3 þem. landes. 4 þem. honde. 5 an.
 6 borne. 11 yette. 12 in her, om. said. 14 cesed not. 15 forsok not.
 17 verray. 13 vtterly. 21 sceptir. 22 done. stocke. 24 abiden fore. be bytwene.
 25 þeire. 26 þeire. 28 borne. 29 aft om. 30 calle apoñ. 32 abiden ð
 fore & lokyd after. 33 astronomyers. 34 oure. borne. 35 begonne to rise.
 36 in om. p. 35, 1 and alday. hieste. 2 ayre. eny. 3 whaune. 4 hye.
 bytwene. 5 neuerþeles. soñi. say. 6 borne. sonnes. 7 scne. whenne.
 vp on high. 9 þe st. þat þis. was. 10 like. ben pointed. 11 places.
 12 light. þanne. brand. 13 fire. ayer. 14 bemys. 17 of a crosse. voise.
 18 seyng. 21 borne. 22 hane abydeñ. þam. 23 goos & sektes. to om.
 27 failles noght. saint. saies. 29 calles þoo. not. þoo. 31 gave. 33 gyve.
 36 whenne þey see. p. 37, 1 mervelous. 3 neuerþeles. 5 was om. abodeñ.
 6 Seynat om. Grisostom telles. founde. 7 certen. 9 þis. fonde. 10 in
 bokes. per cause. kynne. 11 þat he pr. 12 texte. 14 risynge. 15
 whenne. was borne. 16 knowlege. 17 þam. 18 þam. any died. 20
 wayte. 21 þis. 23 place. 24 ayere. 25 place. þis. 26 of nec.
 27 lerynge. þis. stoden. 23 hie. praieres. 29 praynge. risynge. 3)
 comeñ. þis. þis. 32 þeire prairis. sodaynly. 33 apoñ þam. ayere. 34
 eest party. 35 þer om. an. p. 39, 4 seeñ. 5 þis. 7 þem. gyftes. 9
 reuerence and worship. þis. 10 lordes and kynges 11 apoñ. texte. 12
 xij. birthe. offerde. 14 No new Chapt. þis. 15 blessed kynges. 16
 sekirre. þis. 17 astronomyers. befor said. 18 gladde. 19 longe;
 tyme om. 20 abydeñ. 21 loked. þis sterre om. þis 22 yf þay were
 euerlyke of þam ferre fro. 23 oþere purpose. yette. 24 cne. one oure.

þam. 25 hem om. 26 gyftes. diuers riche. p. 41, 6 þeire bestes. & for d.
 7 vitailles. 8 for beste. 9 plentye. 10 suffice to þam. 12 afore. 27
 beñ lles. waters. 28 orrible. 29 growes. reedes. 30 houses. beñ.
 31 þam self ferre fro. þis. 32 growe—also om. beñ many perilouse. 33
 passe fro a k. to a. 34 wreten. 36 in E. p 43, 1 No new Chapt. 4 borne.
 6 lightly saile. reed. 7 Firthermore. 8 fro. passeñ. 9 say. 10 it om.
 semes. þow om. 11 water. 12 salte. 13 place þerof þat meñ may.
 14 lies. 15 þerof. 16 hase. ebbes. flowe3. 17 Occiañ. and his but.
 18 brode. broddest. 19 yode. fote. 20 pursuyd þam. drowned. 21 rede
 om. flowis. 22 into þe. 23 called. passeth. 24 comyñth. marchauntis.
 26 passeñ furth. 27 & so. be bore om. 28 furthermore. 29 as—aforesayd
 om. 30 also is. also om. and om. 31 groweth. 32 hit om. 33 also is founde.
 wondirly. 35 an. called. p. 45, 1 called. stone. 2 kutte. 6 No new
 Chapt. 7 & of. 8 borne. offerde. ensence. 9 was also in. 10 called.
 contrey. grewe. 12 growe3. places. 13 hit om. droppes. certaine. 14
 places. þer om. 15 none. 17 No new Ch. 18 called. 19 offerde. 20
 lande. called Egris willa. 21 lies. 22 growes. eny place. 23 worlde. &
 waxes right þycke (= R). waxes. an. 24 lyke. fire inst. of wedir. and—
 thyk om. here. 25 waxe3. 26 cleues. 27 þanne. takeñ. cordes & gyrdlys.
 28 and þanne þe. 29 cleues apon þe. 30 wrongen. 31 waxes Timiama. ye.
 32 done. 33 þis. 34 and þilke l. þis giftes. p. 47, 1, waxes & growes.
 also þey þe whiche. offerd. 2 þe om. rathir of þis lordes whiche schulde. 3 called.
 londes. þe proph. Dauid. 6 kyng. thaar3. 7 offere gyftes. 8 þese. 9 called.
 10 called. 11 called. 12 called. & Thaars is annexid to þe same yle (the rest
 om.). 14 þeire. 17 þe om. Criste is. 18 Theophile. also a om. 19 werkes.
 saien. done. þese. 20 stered. 21 borne. 22 birde. þe om. called. whiche
 had. 24 borne. 25 spices. 27 cercle. & in þe hiest party of þe cercle.
 28 sprongen. 30 of þe. yode. 31 ayere. many voices spake. 32 borne.
 33 aft þe. 34 wyffe. birth. vp right. feet. 36 cried. borne. þe om. p.
 49, 2 leve. 3 shaft I die. done. 4 Remigye seyes. opuyyons. þis. 5
 some sey. 6 of Chaldee om. worshipt. 9 saith. tonge. 10 þe filosofres.
 13 No new Chapt. þis. 14 ornaumentes. 16 yf so be þat. 17 þeñ.
 intencion om. 18 longe way. bitwene euery. 19 yette. yode even-like.
 20 before. þeire. 21 rested þam. 22 yode furth or rode. yode forthe before.
 23 þañ. euermore om. gave. 24 to aft þat þere ware. wreten. 25 borne.
 26 þes. 27 yode. 30 þis. yode. 31 gretely n. 32 sye. 33 passe.
 35 where ne om. were come of. p. 51, 2 a grete. 3 þat. 4 of om. þis. redyn.
 5 londes & k.. rode. 6 perilouse places &. waters. 7 playnes. & om. places.
 8 eny d. 9 none. 10 herberowe. noue hestrye. 11 ne (inst. of neþer) ete
 nor. 12 þeire. þat þay. þeire way. 13 semed 14 one. þis. 15 londes.
 17 borne. 20 many—ffor (21) om. 21 som. telles. 22 & to. middes. 23
 telles. þis hastily. 24 þese. and to. 25 says. 27 admirable. 29 of
 god almyghty moght. 30 mañ is. witte. 31 hase. 32 shewes. 33 an.
 34 hede. þe lurye. 35 þe om. a om. Iurnay. bytwene. 36 lions. p. 53, 2
 agayñ. 3 out—and (4) om. 6 middes of þe ij bestes. 7 meruede.
 10 Lyons. eny. 11 yate. or of. 14 þese. 15 þe lurye. 18 borne. pouerte.
 20 yette. mervelously. 22 maieste. 24 No new Chapt. kynges blessed euer
 in þeire way. 25 þeire ooste & þeire c. were om. 26 saue. 27 heled.
 32 comeñ. 33 sprongen. p. 55, 2 by. 3 done. 4 god is. 6 heght.
 þeves. 7 trespasses. put. 8 an. 11 þe way. abode. yode. 12 ferthur.
 14 places. a. kirke. 17 No new Chapt. þis comeñ. 18 þe cloude.
 21 called. 23 afore. 24 into. 27 wreten. 29 afore. 30 lande which.
 called. 35 No new Chapt. þese. p. 57, 1 comeñ. þis places. 2 in þe.
 3 weze. þe. 4 sawe. nere. 5 yf inst. of þou3. 6 3it om. 7 and men om. come.
 10 oste. 11 þis. euery. 12 mette. 13 þis. 14 before. seeñ.
 15 neuer om. 16 euerych one. 18 if. 19 yitte. as to oþer v. 20 one.
 And—and (21) om. 21 to om. 22 & þat aft þere cause; wille—her om.
 23 aft ac. 24 reddyn furth. 27 kyng. is. 30 bore om. And inst. of
 Ferþermore. 32 distroubled. sodaine. 33 oostes. 34 and so. p. 59, 12 gedred.
 14 þis. Nabroth. þei om. 15 or none. 16 wexes. bodie. 17 goote.
 18 þis. ben. 19 takeñ. 20 may. þañ. 23 comen. 26 of om.
 27 borne. spekeþ. 30 whenue. 33 borne. 34 sye. 35 distroubled.

36 gedred. p. 61, 1 called. 2 borne. 3 þis is wretfeñ. 4 þe om. 5 of þe.
 7 called. þis. 10 gos & enqueres bisilye. 12 cōmes. 13 yode. 14 sawe.
 yode furth afore hem. 15 where þat þe. sye. 16 yode to. 17 founde þey.
 18 tresoures. offerd. 19 Of þis om. 23 wretfeñ. expounde. 24 sawe.
 þat þes þat were kynges come w^t þeire oost out. 27 þe. 28 troubled. 29
 þat om. comeñ fro. 30 borne. 32 but om. an. 33 Romayne. that he.
 34 borne. 35 þis. god is. p. 63, 6 & þes scribes. of longe t. before. Criste is.
 7 place. borne. may. 9 Of þese. spekes. 10 an. saies. 14 may.
 17 before. sawe. not. neuerþeles. 20 among hem om. 21 not. 22 borne.
 before. 23 not only by lore; þat—borne om. 24 borne. to om. 31 Criste
 is. 32 place. borne. 33 þan om. 34 vnto þem ageyne. yode. 35 afore.
 p. 65, 1 shipperdes. 3 rode. 5 sawe. ronne. 6 suche. in om. auche a.
 7 an. tolde to þem. 8 ffurþermore. 9 spoken. and—seiþe om. 10 done.
 every thyng om. 11 wherefore. 12 þis. 13 wordes. of þe w. þe inst of þes.
 18 birthe. 19 spake. þe. 21 bryzter & bryzter om. sawe (!). and þat.
 22 yode afore. Childre. 23 fire. yode. 25 yode furthe. afore. 26 þis.
 28 saies. 29 makes, þat as an. and ij walles. 30 kirke. 31 peples. of ij
 walles. 32 is. feith. 33 whiche is C. I. þis. 34 a cornerstone om. feith.
 p. 67, 3 meañ. 4 both he drewe þem. 5 peple. 7 saies. 8 makyng as two
 þ. in one. 10 þis. and—cornerstone (11) om. 12 cōme. 16 þe sh. byleued.
 17—26 om. 28 No new Chapt. 29 spoken. þe. 30 gave. rode. 31 comeñ.
 32 horses. 35 rode. p. 69, 1 yode afore þem; forþe om. þey inst. of þe kyngis.
 2 was borne. 3 þat om. 4 yode. houre. 5 þe whiche day. 6 rode furth.
 before. 8 þe. or þe. 9 afore. 11 aʃt þat. 13 aboute in. 14 þe same
 place. was borne of oure lady. 16 rode & offerd. 20 an. 22 but yf. goolde.
 23 elles. 24 w^t w^t. 26 ffreres menouris. 27 offer. 28 may. nor goolde.
 35 Philippi macedo om. p. 71, 1 Peres. ieweñ. 2 fonde. Salamoñ is. 3 tempeñ.
 vessels. were. 5 borne. 8 þis. were. offire. 9 comeñ. 10 horses.
 12 manhode. 13 pure. 15 wretfeñ. 17 þis. 18 keuered. 19 clos afore.
 21 hilled. 22 satte. 23 almyghty is. þe. 24 comeñ. founde. 25 pore.
 26 yeuen. place. 28 & panne. 30 wth hem om. 31 hapnyd. 34 tresoure.
 apputt. 35 esily. 36 þis. offerde. p. 73, 1 meañ. of. 2 tresoure. 5 of.
 þat inst. of wherof. 7 saies. 10 afore. 11 ethiops. like. 12 bokbited.
 13 steppes. p. 75, 1 tresoure. 15 þis. 17 wordes. 20 hir. 22 þis iij.
 what—done om. 23 as afterwarde. But om. 25 of kyng Alisaunder.
 26 þe a. 27 gedred. 32 þis. 34 persons. 35 moche. þat om. 36 comeñ.
 77, 1 nerre. 2 borne. 4 of spices. 6 comes. 8 marchaundise. 9 landes.
 10 rises. 11 suffir. 12 woute. borne beyonde. 13 londe. 14 deef. by.
 15 wirke. aʃt om. þis. 16 one tyme come þey. 10 londe. þis. 18 offerde.
 19 spekyñ diuerslye. bookes. 20 hire. 21 aʃt contreys. 22 passes. 23 to
 his o. dorre. 25 not. holdeñ. 26 betoknys. 28 to þe maument. done.
 79, 2 in om. oure lorde. Criste is. 3 poeste. manne is. 4 perteinse. 5 þis.
 6 giftes om. offers. 8 offeringe. confused. 9 not. 10 been. 11 þat god
 is. 12 and of þe incarnation of þe kynde. 13 forsakes in. god is sonne.
 14 perfore. þis. 15 of whōme. 18 byleue and feithe. 19 þat one. forsakes.
 20 denies. manhode. þis. 21 þridde. þe Nestoryen. confounded. 22 deuide.
 in ij. 23 canne not. ne vnderstoude. þis. 24 offred. 26 to cristie þis iij gyftes
 as to mañ. 28 departed in þes gyftes. 29 in þe iij gyftes and knoweñ god and mañ.
 32 No new Chapt. And 3e shuff vnderstonde. 34 bowed. 35 borne. 36
 saied before. yette. þis. p. 81, 2 is be. 3 and in. 4 neuerþelesse 6
 made. 7 offrede. þat appil om. 8 to-brokeñ. 9 a stone. 10 kutte. 11
 mañ is hande. brake an. 12 poudre. þat. 13 sawe. 15 borne. þe om.
 17 into nouȝt om. 23 offred. done. 24 asked. 25 begune. 27 afore.
 dronkeñ. 28 afore. moche inst. of mekelyche. 29 that cite of om. 30 þat
 þe. 32 hit. 35 responso in sompnis. 36 in an. p. 83, 3 yode. 4 afore.
 yode afore þat tyme. 5 yode. 6 herberowe. by. 8 cōmeñ. 9 togedre.
 12 rode. 13 rideñ. 14 supposed. 15 beñ comeñ. 16 eny towne or
 Citee. 17 preched. seeñ. 18 done. place as. 20 wonderlye. 22 for-
 geteñ. 23 m. of þinges. 24 lacked. 25 meynye and aʃt þeire bestes come.
 26 sauff. londe. 27 rydeñ. 29 vnneþe. nor. 31 done. feele.
 32 bytwene godde is wykyng. 34 aʃt om. 35 gone. 36 as he. p. 85, 1 w^t
 grete. 5 angre. 7 rydeñ. 8 apoñ. suffred. 10 made. goodes. 12

wt. 15 yode. 16 gydes. 17 rode. coude not teth. 18, wondirfully. 19
 þe Iues. 20 places. þerof. 22 had. 23 oure lorde criste called þis.
 27 so om. 27 to vse and so. contynues. 32 þis. 33 dwelles. p. 87, 7
 No new Chapt. þis. comeñ. 11 rested. 14 lordes & princes. 15 and
 om. 17 rode. 22 testament. done. 24 fro. 26 þis. 27 euerychone
 fro. 28 hertes. 29 comeñ. 30 loudes and kyngdoms. 31 seeñ. done.
 32 her om. 34 left. p. 89, 3 þis. kynges worshipful dwelid. 8 done.
 gone. 9 þeire owñ. 10 waxe. 11 hir. 12 þe. 13 borne. 14 þe
 erthe. 15 hire. god is. 16 womeñ. loved. 20 of þis. 23 gave. souke.
 one tyme. 24 on þe. feñ. 26 seeñ. yette. 27 knyves. 28 borne.
 places wt. 29 gone. 30 comeñ. forgeteñ. 32 woundeñ. foldeñ. 34
 place. 36 þedir. p. 91, 1 helde. 2 borne. place & a cursed. 3 not suffice.
 5 Iuys. yode. 6 comeñ. 7 hire. turtles. doves. 8 þe sc. telleþ. 9 in
 his armes. 11 suffice. 12 oolde. 13 scribe. prophecied. 15 witnesseth
 hit. 17 comeñ. 19 And om. 20 seis. 21 þe angeth of oure lorde. 25
 lese þeñ. 26 yode. 31 þis ij places. growes roses. 32 called. þis. growes.
 33 place. 34 yode. p. 93, 1 gedres þis. 2 of þe. selles. 6 growes. 8
 beñ. 9 welles. 10 wasshed. 11 beñ. 12 roses. 13 þis. 14 beñ.
 hiere. lengthe. 15 leues. 17 clere. 18 þis. 20 hase beñ oft-tymes
 prued. 21 kepes. 22 growes. may. 23 þere for. 24 roddeþ kyttes.
 25 kutte. 25 ere boundeñ. 26 cottoñ. 27 rennes. 29 vndir-nethe þis. 30 a om.
 pottis. 31 pottis be. galons apecc. pottis. 32 hase. 33 eny messenger.
 34 gyfts to hym. fyatt 35 so om. gedred. 36 droppes oute of þis roddeþ
 no more. gose. p. 95, 1 whiche beñ. 2 setheñ. 4 swymmes aboueñ. 5 flesche.
 þikere. like. 6 brisoures. 9 borne furth all aboute in þe w. 11 droppes.
 12 toke. laid. 13 honde. rennes. 14 roteñ. 16 called. 17 soddeñ.
 20 truly. hase souche. 25 Nowe shufft ye redely here. 26 whiche (om. þe).
 28 and—disp. om. abraham is fadire. þis. 30 called Nylus. 31 yode of. 32
 into þe lond of Ebrosñ. 33 called. þe same. 35 childre. p. 97, 2 brethren.
 merchauntes. 3 gilt om. 4 died. þis. gilt om. 5 bye. 5 ornamentis.
 6 in. 7 kyng is. 9 gilt om. 10 Iuelles. 11 Salamoñ is sonne. 16 þat
 tyme Melchior. 17 borne. 17 in. 18 borne. 19 Ar. and also of Nubye
 as hit is af. 23 toke þeñ. 25 yode. 27 þe gyftes. 28 bonde. hire.
 33 no mañ ne leche. 34 as om. 36 anoþere place, and þanne he founde þis.
 p. 99, 1 boundeñ. all om. 2 þis. before. 3 godde yode. 5 soche an.
 6 praied. 7 so om. 11 boundeñ to-gedre. 12 sawe. 13 bade. 14 offere.
 16 & offred—autere (17) om. 19 sawe soche. vpon. 20 of þat. 21 bycause
 soche oblacioneþ. 22 seeñ. of þe temple om. 24 tresoure. 25 afore Criste
 is. 26 cōme. 30 gafe. 32 done. 33 þis. 34 suffice. manne kynde.
 36 yode. p. 101, 3 þanne þe. 4 þis. felde. sepulture. 5 saies. 11 þe om.
 12 done. 15 borne. 17 places. 18 called 19 þe cause is þis. 21 catt. calles.
 22 beyonde. scutes. florynþ. yette. 24 coppire. 25 gilt om. 26 þe oof.
 kyng is. on þe. 27 wreteñ. 28 canne. recde. 29 worthe. weght. value.
 floryens. 33 an. seith. 34 bedeñ. to. þere om. 35 called. spekes. 36 saies.
 p. 103, 1 called. 2 certñ. 3 telles. 5 No new Chapt. 6 takeñ agains.
 7 deueñ. 10 ynde om. 11 and yf. 12 yode. 12 done. þe om. 14 þe
 om. 15 his syde. 16 in þe. 17 þe which rose. 18 þat he schulde. 22 profuit
 om. 26 prophete. 29 it om. twice. 30 it om. 31 here om. 32 Bartilmewe.
 35 wreteñ. haue. 36 þat þe oof. brodder. p. 105, 1 of þe. 2 half þe.
 3 nor. 4 a om. 6 shufft ye here. 8 done. progh. 9 helpynge. 10 seek.
 13 þis. 14 yode. 15 temple. 16 painted. 17 borne. 18 aboueñ.
 19 sawe. Bisshopþ. 23 toknyng. borne. 25 yode. landeþ. 26 wondirly.
 28 borne. 29 home om. landes. 31 done. sene. temples. 34 all om.
 35 childhede. p. 107, 1 on. 6 halowed. 7 borne. as it is—om. 8 rise.
 9 þe ap. om. 10 miracles. 16 þe signe. 17 places. 19 bene. 21 taght.
 22 þe om. yode. 24 had an. 25 titt þat. seeñ. 27 and he toke. 28 praied.
 29 dye. 30 bapteme. 31 herde saye. 32 comeñ. called. p. 109,
 2 feble. yeette. 6 þis iij w. 8 to om. 15 þe whiche. 19 aforesaid.
 20 þus. 21 came. 26 done. 27 yode. 28 halowed. 32 to þem.
 33 soche. 34 riseñ. 36 wymeñ. p. 111, 1 visette þe. on þe. 4 come.
 þis. 6 called. Sevyñ. 7 yette. 8 dwellys prater. 9 called. dwelles.
 called. 12 called. 18 sacred þis. 19 into. 20 Bishoppes prestes &

Clerkes. 21 archeb. 22 halowe. 24 temple. 25 clerkes. gafe. 26 god
 is. 29 prestes. 30 messe. 31 seied. p. 113, 1 charged. forgete. 3 yode.
 7 he telles. 10 wymeñ. 11 noight herye. 15 god is. 16 wordes. 17 kirkes.
 and om. 22 called. 24 certēñ. 26 degre om. 27 afore. 29 ordeyned
 om. 30 calle. and om. 32 kirke. 33 childre nor. 34 noþer. quenes
 nor. 36 and aft. p. 115, 1 aft om. of þe O. 2 in þe. 3 died aft / yff.
 4 Croniclez. Criste is. Theophile. 5 Criste is. 6 after þe. and had.
 8 writynge. 11 writeñ. 12 dignite maydenes om. 14 and₂om. 15 deynge.
 agayñ. 18 leue. 19 angett is. mañ is. 20 aft togidir om. 21 þai om.
 22 amonge þem aft a mañ. chefe. 23 men om. stede. 25 þat he om.
 26 called. þe om. 27 done. 28 choseñ. þis. 35 chaunged. called. 36 to
 þe. p. 117, 3-8 And whanne þus was done þanne þey chose and ordeined amonge
 þem a myghty lorde. 10 rise or tempte. 11 agayñ. 15 called kyngre nor E.
 16 called preter. 17 in þe. 18 owes. 19 and anoþer. 20 called preter.
 21 þe Eu. 22 choseñ. lofed. 24 Criste god a. of whoñe oure lorde saith.
 25 þat om. childre. be borne. 26 wymeñ. nor. 28 choseñ. 30 prestes.
 31 chief. þis. 32 3it om. 33 done. yode. 35 abode. p. 119, 3 gafe.
 4 called. a om. 9 appired. 10 nere. 13 tumber. kirke. 14 ordeyned
 þere. 15 Cristesmas. 18 seied. 19 messe solempnylye. 20 a om. & om.
 21 afor. laid. 22 yelde. 23 & so he died. 26 tombe. 28 of Ep. 32 þe
 om. 33 Cxij yere. p. 121, 6 afore. 12 leied. 14 euerychone fro. gaf.
 15 myddes bytwene. 16 þis. in holy writt om. 20 and Erch. om. 21 loufed.
 23 buried. 25 on slepe. 26 on lyve. 27 vncorrupte. 28 and praieres.
 33 by see. 35 soucoure. p. 123, 2 workynge. 5 No new Chapt. 6 whan
 þat þe. 9 vertuoēs destriere. 10 angett. 13 places. 17 heldeñ. 19 so
 þat om. preter. 21 corceioun om. 26 forgeteñ. 27 ne at. 28 þus iij.
 29 vncorrupte. 32 askes. 36 comeñ. p. 125, 2 in a cheste. honestlych om.
 3 landes. 6 tyme om. 18 And—Cryst (19) om. 23 place (?). 24 halowed.
 28 done. 30 stode. sawe. 31 remewed. 32 to. 34 appired. p. 127, 4 borne.
 let make. 5 gave. exc. deo. 12 done. yode in to B. 13 and om. 15 ne.
 helde þat place. 16 fro. gone. 17 þat. þere—borne om. 18 came þydre.
 came. 19 ne. in þat plaas om. came. 20 þat. founde þat same haye.
 22 wonde. lady is. 26 chief. 35 done. p. 129, 4 let. þat. 5 þe. 6 was
 s. Ierome buried. 7 Eust. also. þe om. Romayne. 11 lileit faire.
 14 And—of Gal. (15) om. 13 Also beside Galilee. 17 afore. 19 narowe. 20
 an. 24 þat—hem om. 21 No new Chapt. had þis. 32 beganne. þinke.
 33 had. 36 comeñ. p. 131, 21 his holy p. 27 of þis kyngis. 29 of—
 kyngis om. whiche was I. 34 þridde om. body om. þe said lady s. E. 36 þe
 om. p. 133, 22 bodies. 23 ioi and riches. 26 þe kyrke. 31 þe. 32
 þornes. 34 bic. þat þe. p. 135, 1 came. 3 Emperours lande. 4 Lowys
 þe kyngre. 15 and also—lawe (17) om. 19 yf. 21 Grece. 26 þe tyme
 of þis. þe om. wanne. 28 landes. 29 came. called. 31 aft þis londis.
 33 and þis. 34 translated. foundeñ. p. 135, 1 called. 3 done. 4 geteñ.
 7 & and also þat. 8 vnto. 9 þis om. sente hem. 10 called. 11 Freres.
 17 þat was. 18 called. 20 of Col. om. 21 came to be Cite. 22 of Mel.
 om. 24 þe b. 24 þe om. called. 29 lorde is. with. 30 honde. 32
 praynge þat he. 35 so do. comeñ to hym. 36 þanne he praid þe Erche-
 bisshop. p. 139, 1 and lordschippe om. 2 and þanne. gyve to the archebisshop.
 3 þes. 5 &—Emp. om. and so was. 8 and he sent furth. 9 meyny. 12
 þis iij b. 13 Neuerþeles. 13 iij om. 20 and be om. 22 wirkes. 23 þrough
 þis. 25 iij. tymes. 26 called preester. 27 calle. - 31 þere. þere. 34
 þridde offrynge. 35 of þe masse om. p. 141, 1 offrynge om. þe offer e. 2 þey
 offer m. 4 eueryche of þem. 5 holdes. 6 certeyn om. 8 yf þey be. 10
 afterward here. 11 wat. 13 of þis. 18 candilles. 21 vigit. 22 gose.
 23 comes. dorre. seyes. 25 vespere. 26 eveñ. 27 afore. 28 yf. done.
 p. 143, 2 þey be. a om. 3 grete crosses. 5 comyñ. 6 and euery s. stondes.
 7 þem-self. 11 red. 12 worshippes. 13 offres. done. 16 a om. 17 and
 saint. 22 wessh. 25 may. 26 nere. 27 and Clerkys om. 28 done. 29 as
 —af. om. 30 gose. 32 called. p. 145, 2 þe messe. 4 ays. 5 And om.
 11 And also. 19 diocese. 13 Iude. And also in. 14 þus iij. 16 þe. 17 rede
 þes. 20 þis. 21 redes. 22 Sarajens. 23 hase. 24 in om. 25 þe Nestorius.
 26 þus. 27 an. 29 Emperoure; soue om. 30 Emperour is. Tyrtyryñ.

31 lande. yoldeñ. mennes. 32 handes. 33 Colayne. 34 þe. 36 nor.
 p. 147, 20 beñ. p. 149, 1 rose. 2 þes om. 4 calles. 6 capitayñ. 8 k. lled.
 13 yode. preester. 16 on om. 17 þes. 19 ne souccour. 20 god is.
 22 wakyngo. 23 his. 24 aht his. 25 gyveñ. þes lordes—aboute om.
 31 counsele. 32 called. with a. p. 151, 2 people. were mette. 3 Johñ is.
 5 Castett. 7 þerof. 9 to om. of om. to þis. 18 wakened. 22 one.
 29 worþi om. 31 þe w. 33 dwelled. p. 153, 1 bene. 5 bene. 5 bene.
 8 of þis iij k. whiche. 13 her om. 14 beres. soubdekeñ. 15 beres.
 þat þis. 18 bene. Iohñ is. 19 beñ. 20 an. 21 yrne. 22 knoweñ.
 23 and. preestis. þe om. mete to—so far Ms. Vesp.; the last fol. is toru out.

(LIBER DE GESTIS ET TRANSLACION-
IBUS TRIUM REGUM.)FROM MS. BRANDENBURG. I, 1. 176.¹

INCIPIUNT GESTA ET FACTA.

In I^o capitulo huius libri qui est collectus de gestis et translacionibus sanctorum trium Regum, quod est prefacio operis sequentis, narratur quod, sicut oriens illustratus est per fidem trium magorum qui Christum viuentes* in carne adorauerunt, sic occidentis ornatus est² eorum³ reliquijs venerandis.

* MS. venientes

In II^o capitulo „ quomodo⁴ a Balaam sancti magi habuerunt ortum, et quomodo Judei et Christiani de isto Balaam discordent, et de beato Job et eius sepulcro.

* MS. &c.

In III^o „ de monte Vaus, et de custodijs⁵ que fiebant in eo, et speculatoribus* [⁶huius montis et natis⁷ ex eo⁸].

In III^o „ de ciuitate Acon et quomodo nobiles Indi apportauerunt illuc coronam auream, que postmodum fuit sub cura templariorum, et de libris Indorum apportatis⁹.

The text of the Brandenb. MS. (ed. by E. Köpke, Joh. von Hildesheim, Progr. der Ritter-Akademie von Brandenb., Brand. 1878), is simpler, shorter, and on the whole better than the common text of the other MSS. and early prints, which has been enlarged not only by many additions, but also by repetitions, circumlocutions, doublings and treblings of words and phrases, which render the text more pompous, and at the same time more intricate and obscure. A copy of it is MS. Berol. Fol. 47 (wr. in 1413 at Brandenb.), the readings of which differ for the worse (B). All the other MSS. I have seen are alike bad and full of mistakes. I here give the readings of the common text, especially of the MSS. found in England, Cott. Cleop. D VII (C) and Corp. Chr. Coll. Cambr. 275 (CC), the latter of which (or a copy), with all its mistakes, was used by the English translator; of the edition of 1481, Colon. Barthol. de Unkel (P), which text is nearly identical with that of the other early editions; and occasionally of other MSS. (as of MS. Berol. 241 (F)) and prints.

¹ MS. C is headed: Anno domini Millesimo Clxii^o in Crastino beate Marie Magdalene Corpora sanctorum trium Regum translata sunt Colonie per clare memorie Reginaldum archiep. Colonie de Mediolano. Hic incipit tabula de Capitulis libri sequentis i. e. de tribus Regibus Colon. Title in P (Ed. 1481) at the end of the book: Liber de gestis ac trina beatissimorum trium regum translacione, qui gentium primicie et exemplar salutis omnium fuerunt xpianorum: per me Bartholomeum de vnkel. anno a natiuitate xpi M.cccc.lxxxii. fidei exaracione impressus. fuit feliciter. / In librum de gestis ac trina beatissimorum trium regum translacione, qui gentium primicie exemplar; salutis eterne cunctorum extitere xpianorum, registrum feliciter incipit (follows the index). In other Ed.: Historia (or *Legenda*) gloriosissimorum trium regum. ² CC ornatur. ³ eorundem magorum. ⁴ quomodo ⁵ excubijs ⁶ added in most other MSS. ⁷ om. in C ⁸ CC P ex eis. ⁹ in Acon app.

In V^o „ de prophecya Ysaye et Danielis; de¹ egrotacione Ezechie, de retrocessione solis, de morte Ysaye, de destruccione Jherusalem, [de translacione librorum prophetarum in Caldaycum, et de constitutione²] xij virorum in monte Vaus, et³ de cappella ibidem.

om. in the MS.

In VI^o „ [ponitur] Ewangelium⁴ ‘Exiit edictum.’ et describuntur Bethleem et domus quedam ex qua⁵ conducuntur animalia pro viatoribus, presepe domini et locus vbi canta[ba]nt angeli Gloria in excelsis, et alia loca et ritus gentilium⁶.

In VII^o „ de Herode alienigena et duplici prophecya Danielis et quomodo de⁷ hijs disputatur in partibus transmarinis*.

* MS. cismarinis

In VIII^o „ de apparicione stelle apparentis in monte Vaus et de ejus forma &c.

In IX^o „ quomodo visa stella⁸ tres Reges ad iter⁹ se preparauerunt; et de triplici India¹⁰ et quodam ritu gentium.

In X^o „ describitur regnum Malehiar; de¹¹ presbitero Johanne et Soldano; de mari rubro¹², de Arabia et de auro ibidem.

In XI^o „ de regnis¹³ Balthazar et Jaspas, et vbi corpu beati Thome quiescit, et quomodo colligitur mirra et vbi crescat¹⁴ thus.

In XII^o „ quomodo quilibet Regum¹⁵ exiuit de terra sua et stella duce Jherusalem pervenerunt.

In XIII^o „ et XIII^o „ quomodo deus potuisset eos¹⁶ vna hora Jherusalem perduxisse¹⁷. et quomodo¹⁸ prope Jherusalem in quadam nebula resederunt*; et de¹⁹ cappella constructa in monte²⁰ Caluarie.

* recederunt

In XV^o „ quomodo post²¹ recessum nebule Reges se cognouerunt²² et Jherusalem intrauerunt. et de arietibus Nabagoth.

In XVI^o „ quomodo tres Reges loquebantur cum Herode, secundum ewangelium ‘Cum natus esset.’

In XVII^o „ narratur cause²³ quare tres Reges primo²⁴ intrauerunt Jherusalem.

In XVIII^o „ quomodo recedentibus Regibus a Jherusalem pastores loquebantur cum eis²⁵ de stella ista²⁶; et de duobus parietibus et* lapide angulari nostre²⁷ legis &c.

* et de

In XIX^o „ quomodo stella duce intrauerunt Bethleem²⁸. et quomodo²⁹ in partibus illis nemo³⁰ vacuis manibus alloquitur regem³¹.

In XX^o „ introducitur³² allegoria trium munerum trium³³ Regum.

C CC et de. ² C instruccione ³ descriptio et (P etiam) capelle site in monte predicto. ⁴ Ev. Luce ⁵ CC quomodo ⁶ gentilium ritus. ⁷ super ⁸ stella visa ⁹ ad iter arripiendum ¹⁰ et de ritu quodam paganorum et de t. I. ¹¹ ff. et quomodo presbiter Johannes et Soldanus Babilonie tenent (CC tuentur) terras suas ¹² ff. et maris rubri (P mari rubro) descriptio in eodem continetur cap.º, Arabieque, et quomodo aurum ibidem reperitur ¹³ describuntur loca regnorum ¹⁴ C CC crescit ¹⁵ trium regum ¹⁶ tres reges ¹⁷ perduxisse Iherusalem, sicut Abacuk (C addis in Babilonia ad Danielem) ¹⁸ quom. tres reges ¹⁹ de quadam ²⁰ C in latere montis ²¹ tres reges post ²² agnouerunt ²³ narr. cause om. in P ²⁴ intrauerunt primo ²⁵ regibus ²⁶ de stella illa que ipsos precedebat ²⁷ CC noue legitur ²⁸ qu. magi intrauerunt Bethleem stella duce ²⁹ P qu. inoleuit, C consuetudinis est, CC mcis est ³⁰ quod nullus ³¹ reges ³² om. in P ³³ sanctum trium

In XXI^o „ quomodo magi¹ in² Bethleem venerunt et Christo munera³ obtulerunt. et⁴ de dispositione loci vbi Christus fuit natus⁵, et de tegumentis Christi⁶ et matris eius⁷ (!) [et de dispositione hominum⁸ orientalium].

In XXII^o „ [narratur] diuersitas munerum per magos Christo datorum. et de pomo aureo⁹ et eiusdem¹⁰ expositione et tropologia.

In XXIII^o „ quomodo illud pomum¹¹ fuit in manibus Christi contritum, et typus statue et lapidis Danielis¹².

In XXIII^o „ quomodo magi per¹³ byennium fuerunt reuersi domum, sequente eos Herode, et qualiter fregit¹⁴ naues

* MS. vocantur ?

Tharsis; et quare vocentur*¹⁵ magi.

In XXV^o „ quomodo¹⁶ absque cibo et potu et pabulo iumentorum in xij diebus¹⁷ venerunt Bethleem, quod iter infra duos annos reuertendo sumptuose perfecerunt.

In XXV^o „ quomodo magi reuersi ad montem Vaus Capellam ibidem¹⁸ fecerunt construi sumptu regio et formam pueri¹⁹ quem visitauerunt.

In XXVII^o „ quomodo beata Maria cum puero suo latitauit in quadam spelunca, vbi postmodum facta fuit capella. et de lacte beate virginis; et [de camisia b. virginis et] pannis²⁰ siue cunabulis domini Ihesu. de purificatione beate Marie²¹, et de fuga domini in Egiptum, et de rosis que crescunt in itinere eiusdem²² fugientis, et de orto* balsami et de eius cultura et²³ virtute.

* MS. ortu

In XXVIII^o „ [narrantur multa notabilia] de xxx denarijs quos Malchiar domino²⁴ obtulit²⁵, quomodo²⁶ per vices temporum ad diuersa loca uenerunt²⁷.

In XXIX^o „ quomodo beata Maria²⁸ istos²⁹ xxx denarios perdidit in deserto et quomodo³⁰ peruenerunt in templum, et³¹ ad manus Jude, et³² [de] agro cum eis empto; et quare vocentur argentei, [et de forma et valore xxx denariorum]. et³³ de bonis militum transmarinorum, et quomodo ordinantur milites³⁴, et de militibus qui fuerunt custodes sepulcri³⁵ domini³⁶ &c.

* In XXX^o „ quomodo beata virgo reuersa³⁷ fuit de Egipto in Iudeam cum filio. et quomodo beatus Thomas mittebatur ad Indos³⁸.

In XXXI^o „ habentur³⁹ multa que beatus Thomas fecit in India, et quomodo peruenit ad tres Reges.

In XXXII^o „ quomodo beatus Thomas tres Reges ordinauit episcopos, et quomodo se transtulerit⁴⁰ ad⁴¹ superiorem Indiam

* The index to C. 30—41 (till Imperatoris*) follows in the MS. on fol. 181 in C. 27.

¹ magi sancti ² ad Christum in ³ munera ei ⁴ et—matris eius om. in CC
⁵ natus om. in P; C natus fuit ⁶ Ihesu Christi ⁷ sue matris ⁸ P ipsorum hominum
⁹ add. quod fuit quondam Alexandri ¹⁰ et de eiusdem pomi et munerum ¹¹ pomum
aureum predictum ¹² de quibus Daniel scribit ¹³ domum per ¹⁴ CC et conterente,
C P et conterens ¹⁵ vocentur ¹⁶ continetur quomodo ¹⁷ magi infra XIII dies
¹⁸ C P in dicto monte ¹⁹ C P ymaginis pueri ²⁰ et pannis—Marie om. in CC
²¹ virginis ²² eiusdem (om. in C) domini ²³ et eius ²⁴ domino Ihesu ²⁵ offerebat
²⁶ videlicet quomodo ²⁷ peruenerunt loca ²⁸ b. virgo in fuga ad Egiptum ²⁹ C CC
eosdem, P huiusmodi ³⁰ et (om. in P) quomodo (om. in CP) per manus cuiusdam
bodewini ³¹ et postmodum ³² added: et de mirra domino oblata, et quid (C
quod) vltra cum dictis (CC predictis) denarijs fuerit (C P fuit) factum, et de ³³ et—
transmar. om. in C ³⁴ C P in milites. CC et quomodo inde milites fiant ³⁵ C P
custodientes sepulcrum ³⁶ domini Ihesu ³⁷ de Egipto cum filio suo reuersa
³⁸ CC in Indiam ³⁹ narrantur ⁴⁰ transtulit ⁴¹ CC P in

et ibidem mortuus fuit¹. et de forma hominum illius patrie. et de multis² que tres³ Reges fecerunt post recessum beati Thome &c.

In XXXIII^o „ quomodo loco⁴ beati Thome tres Reges ordinauerunt patriarcham Jacobum anthiochenum, quem⁵ mutato nomine Thomam vocabant; et de virginitate trium Regum⁶ &c.

In XXXIII^o* „ quomodo presbiter Johannes primo fuit ordinatus, et de eius dignitate, potestate, vita et literis, et quare Johannes vocetur.⁷ et de nobilitate quorundam⁸ dictorum de Vaus. * Chapters 33 & 34 are transposed.

In XXXV^o „ quomodo tres [Reges] successiue migrauerunt ad Christum, et de cuiusdam⁹ stelle apparicione¹⁰ &c.

In XXXVI^o „ quomodo isti tres¹¹ Reges post mortem multa¹² signa fecerunt, et quomodo¹³ fuerunt¹⁴ corpora¹⁵ eorum translata¹⁶ ad loca diuersa. et quomodo beata Helena in loco¹⁷ Caluarie ecclesiam fecit edificari.

In XXXVII^o¹⁸ „ habentur¹⁹ multa gesta²⁰ sancte Helene, et quomodo per eam²¹ camisia beate Marie²² et cunabula Christi Constantinopolim²³ et postmodum²⁴ per Karolum²⁵ Aquisgrani²⁶ fuerunt²⁷ translata. et de camisijs [mulierum²⁸ transmarinarum].

In XXXVIII^o „ habetur²⁹ de loco in quo Christus natus fuit in Bethleem, et de ecclesia ibidem³⁰ et de sepulchro Paule et Eustochium*³¹, et quid fiat ibi³² in natiuitate et epyphania domini. * MS. Eustl-achij

In XXXIX^o „ quomodo in Nazareth* [b.] Helena ecclesiam construxit, et de situ eiusdem loci, et de cappella in qua angelus Mariam salutauit, et de fonte ibidem³³ et* columpna³⁴ prope ipsam, et de monte Thabor et³⁵ monasterio³⁶ sito in eodem³⁶, et de festo transfiguracionis domini, et de nobilibus dictis Blansgarde³⁷ &c. * Bethleem

In XL^o „ quomodo [b.] Helena Indiam intrauit et que ibidem gessit in augmentum fidei christiane, et quomodo trium Regum corpora acquisiuit, [corpus b. Thome dans pro corpore Jasar, et quid sit venturum de corpore b. Thome]. * et de

In XLI^o „ quomodo beata Helena corpora trium Regum Constantinopolim transportata³⁸ in ecclesia sancte Sophie locauit³⁹, et de ecclesia⁴⁰ [s.] Sophie et reliquijs, et quomodo corona pinea fuit Parysios⁴¹ delata, et de ymagine fusili Imperatoris.

¹ C P fuerit ² et multa alia ³ dicti ⁴ CC P in locum, C in loco ⁵ om.
⁶ beatorum regum predictorum ⁷ add. et de potestate patriarche et (potestate CC) presbiteri Johannis ⁸ quorundam de semine trium regum ⁹ app. cuiusdam stelle.
¹⁰ CC In xxxv narratur quomodo tres reges moriebantur et post mortem suam multa fecerunt signa &c. ¹¹ dicti ¹² multa fecerunt ¹³ om. in P. C CC quomodo postmodum ¹⁴ om. in P ¹⁵ C CC eorum corpora, P corpora ipsorum ¹⁶ C translata sunt ¹⁷ ad locum ¹⁸ C In xxxvi & xxxvij ¹⁹ C CC narratur, om. in P ²⁰ C facta et gesta, CC multa mirabilia facta et gesta, P Beate Helene gesta ²¹ C CC per eandem Helenam after Christi ²² virginis ²³ CC Const. peruenerunt ²⁴ P postea ²⁵ CC Car. magnum, C Car. et ²⁶ C et A., CC Aquagrani ²⁷ sunt ²⁸ om. in P ²⁹ narratur ³⁰ quam b. Helena ibidem construxit ³¹ C Pauli teustochium. CC Eustochij ³² in nocte Natiuitatis domini in dicta ecclesia et quid in Ep. dom. P adds et quod Helena dicebatur stabularia ³³ in eadem ³⁴ et de ³⁵ C P monumento ³⁶ eod. monte ³⁷ blansgarde ³⁸ portauit (om. in CC) et (om. in P) ³⁹ collocauit ⁴⁰ de dispositione ecclesie s. S. (om. in C) ⁴¹ C CC Parisijs

et quomodo [per operam Manuelis] corpora¹ trium Regum de Constantinopoli venerunt² Mediolanum, et dehinc³ Coloniā, et quomodo in eorum aduentu⁴ multe hereses in occidente sunt destructe.⁵ et quali honore eos adhuc Orientales⁶ prosequantur. et ponuntur ibidem⁷ diuersorum⁸ christianorum transmarinorum⁹ nomina et¹⁰ scismaticorum, et distinctiones religionis cuiusque secte et errores ac ritus. de terra Armenie, et¹¹ de libris Origenis.

In XLII^o „ quomodo vna [secta] habet aliam in odio; et¹² de ieiunio corundem¹³ et de veneracione epyphanie domini, et quomodo visitent¹⁴ Jordanem. de monasterio*¹⁵ sancti Macharij; de¹⁶ fluxu et disposicione Jordanis, ortu et fine, [et] de mari mortuo [siue maledicto; vnde tyriaca fiat, et de quibusdam alijs notabilibus].

* MS. monte

In XLIII^o „ quomodo ewangelium ‘Cum natus esset’ in diuersis locis diuersimode legitur. et quomodo Sarraceni venerantur ymagines trium Regum. de quodam ritu Judeorum, de¹⁷ libro thalmod et messia venturo.¹⁸ de ritu Persarum et heresi Nestorinorum. et de disposicionibus¹⁹ terre et oceani.

* quomodo
narrantur.

* calaphum

In XLIII^o „ narrantur* [quidam] ritus Nestorinorum. de²⁰ ortu Thartarorum, quomodo²¹ Cha[m]balech et Baldach oppugnauerunt et calipham,* successorē Machometi, interfecerunt; de²² arbore arida [que est Thauricij²³] et²⁴ de rege Thartarorum, de fratribus mendicantibus et quomodo pueros instruunt ad confundendum hereticos et Judeos.

In XLV^o „ quomodo Daud, filius regis Indorum²⁵, fuit [occisus], et de²⁶ tr[e]ugis factis inter presbiterum²⁷ Johannem et regem Thartarorum ex ammonicione trium Regum. et²⁸ vbi corpus beati Thome sit repositum, et quomodo²⁹ Coloniā³⁰ debeat transferri. [recitantur] et³¹ miracula quedam³² beati Thome³³. et de multis³⁴ que scribuntur in libris Indorum et dicuntur in partibus transmarinis de [loco] ornatu et miraculis trium Regum, de sepulcro vacuo³⁵ trium Regum sito in Seuwa et de sepulcro Ba[r]laam et Josaphat et aliorum; et³⁶ de denarijs cum quibus tanguntur³⁷ trium³⁸ Regum corpora, et quomodo rauescant rane de³⁹ puluere portato de Colonia. et quomodo quamplures gentes⁴⁰ transmarine visitent tres Reges in Colonia, ceteri prohibente frigore non audent transfretare. et quomodo in vinea domini [Sabaoth tres Reges vndecim horis] per diuersa temporum curricula virtutibus et signis claruerunt.

¹ reliquie ² peruenerunt ³ et quomodo postmodum destructa Mediolano ad procuracionem Reynaldi (C Reginaldi) archiep. Colon. deuenerunt Coloniā ⁴ in adu. trium regum ⁵ in Occidente multe hereses fuerunt extirpate per misteria (CC misterium) munerum (om. in C) ipsorum trium regum ⁶ adhuc Orientales prosequantur tres reges ⁷ in eodem capitulo ⁸ nomina div. ⁹ om. in C ¹⁰ om. ¹¹ et de terra tenebrarum et ¹² om. in CC P ¹³ C eorum ¹⁴ visitant ¹⁵ CC monte ¹⁶ et de ¹⁷ et de quodam ¹⁸ om. in CC ¹⁹ C CC disputacionibus ²⁰ CC et de ²¹ CC et q. ²² C et de ²³ CC Thauris ²⁴ ff. et—et quomodo om. in CC; CC et de instructione ad confundendos hereticos et Iudeos ²⁵ Tartarorum qui venerat (C venit) in auxilium Nestorinis ²⁶ de pace et ²⁷ inter regem Tartarorum et presbiterum Ioh. ²⁸ om. in CC P ²⁹ quomodo et qualiter ³⁰ Colonie ³¹ eciā in eodem capitulo ³² om. in P ³³ que scribuntur de b. Thoma ³⁴ In eodem et (om. in CC, P etiam) capitulo narrantur multa ³⁵ trium regum vacuo ³⁶ om. in CC P ³⁷ CC tangimus ³⁸ CC P sanctorum trium ³⁹ ex ⁴⁰ g. Indorum et

In XLVI^o „ et XLVII^o1 „, describuntur laudes et² ritmi* • MS. ritu conscripti in diuersis partibus transmarinis³.

[Reuerendissimo in Christo patri ac domino, domino om. in the MS. Florencio de Weuelkouen, diuina prouidencia Monasteriensis ecclesie episcopo dignissimo.]

Cap. I. Cvm venerandissimorum trium magorum, ymmo⁴ trium Regum gloriosissimorum, vniuersus mundus ab ortu solis vsque ad occasum laudibus et meritis iam⁵ sit plenus, sed Oriens sicut solis⁶ radijs sic [et] ipsorum trium Regum meritis prefulget, nam* in ipso • MS. iam solis ortu, videlicet in Oriente, verum deum et hominem eorum muneribus veris et mysticis in⁷ carne viuentes quesierunt et adorauerunt [et] primicie gencium et ex gentibus primicie virginum ipsum solis ortum per fidem gencium primitus dedicauerunt: in quem tamen ortum solis eius occasus quasi aurora valde rutilans claram auram⁸ sequentem designans⁹ iam⁵ refulget¹⁰, nam ipsum occasum solis prefati tres Reges reliquijs¹¹ suis venerandis et signis carne soluti multipliciter ornauerunt [et] in ipso solis occasu primicias suas et fidem gencium signis et virtutibus¹² approbauerunt. sed¹³ quia in solis ortu, vbi¹⁴ in humana deguerunt, adhuc quamplurima in diuersis libris et locis de ipsorum meritis, gestis¹⁵ et actibus sunt scripta que [in] occasu solis adhuc forte¹⁶ fuerunt vel¹⁷ sunt incognita, secundum visum, relatum¹⁸ et auditum in honorem dei et¹⁹ beate Marie, matris eius et virginis²⁰ gloriose, ac ipsorum trium Regum beatorum aliqua uestro iussu sunt conscripta et ex diuersis libris in vnum redacta &c.

Cap. II. Materia vero istorum trium Regum beatorum ex propheta Balaam, sacerdotis Madian, sumpsit²¹ originem, qui inter alia plurima sic prophetando²² ait: ‘ Orietur stella ex Jacob et exsurget homo

1 om. 2 ff. CC laudes s. trium regum reperte et conscripte in diuersis temporibus et locis transmarinis. 3 P concludes: Historie huius explicit registrum, C Explicit tabula libri sequentis. 4 immo verius 5 om. in CC 6 sed ortus solis prout 7 ijdem tres reges beati in 8 CC auroram 9 presignans 10 CC infulget 11 eorum r. 12 virtutibus et signis. 13 C et 14 quo 15 actibus et gestis 16 forsan, om. in C 17 et 18 auditum et relatum 19 ac 20 virginis eius matris. 21 prophete gentilis originem traxit 22 plurima alia (al. om. in CC) prophetando sic

de Israel et dominabitur omnium gentium,' prout in veteri testamento plenius continetur¹. De* isto Balaam est altercacio inter² Christianos et Judeos in Oriente: nam Judei dicunt³ hunc⁴ non prophetam sed ariolum fuisse et arte magyca et dyabolica prophetasse, quapropter in scripturis ariolus et non propheta merito debeat appellari. Christiani⁵ vero dicunt quod fuit Balaam⁶ gentilis et fuit primus propheta gentium ex gentibus et valde gloriose de incarnatione domini⁷ et de aduentu istorum trium Regum⁸ prophetavit: nam si eius prophecia ex arte magica et⁹ dyabolica fuisset, ipsum dyabolus¹⁰ ad maledicendum Israel non prohibuisset* sed magis ad hoc fouisset et promouisset¹¹; sed deus magnam*¹² suam¹³ dilectionem et premunitionem¹⁴ per angelum suum ipsi† Balaam signis demonstravit, antequam per ‡ malum suum consilium ad iracundiam prouocauit. sed quia, ut iam dictum est¹⁵, Balaam fuit gentilis et propheta¹⁶ gentium ex gentibus* et non ex Judeis, itaque* Judei Balaam¹⁷ ariolum¹⁸ appellant et detestantur. eciam apud ipsos¹⁹ est quedam²⁰ questio de beato Job, quem dominus oræ suo proprio²¹ commendauit, de quo Judei parum vel nil obseruant ex quo fuit gentilis et non ex Hebreis; sed ad excusacionem et palliacionem²² dicunt quod Job fuit²³ ante legem temporibus²⁴ Moysi et habitauit [in Mesopotamia, cum tamen scriptura dicat quod fuit in terra Hus, in Syria, et habitauit] in quadam villa que nunc ibidem Sabab vocatur, que distat a Damasco fere per vnam dietam; in qua sepulcrum eius²⁵ vsque in hodiernum diem demonstratur—et iuxta eandem villam in campo beatus Paulus fuit prostratus et conuersus. itaque Judei omnia que per Balaam et per²⁶ Job sunt dicta²⁷, penitus nil obseruant²⁸. sed ut ad propositum redeatur.

¹ C apparet ² in Oriente inter ³ in libris suis d. ⁴ Ba'aam. ⁵ vnde libri Christianorum in (om. in C) oppositum dicunt et allegant ⁶ B. fuit (C fuerit) ⁷ om., C. Christi. ⁸ P et istorum t. r. aduentu, CC F ante . . . aduentum ⁹ vel ¹⁰ CC dominus ¹¹ sed magis fouisset et ad hoc ipsum promouisset; om. in C ¹² P propter magnam. CC ex magna ¹³ om. ¹⁴ om. in CC. ¹⁵ sed vt . . . quia ¹⁶ primus propheta ¹⁷ C ipsum B. ¹⁸ in libris eorum a. ¹⁹ in eisdem libris ²⁰ om. ²¹ om. ²² p. eorum ²³ C fuerat, P fuerit. ²⁴ om. in F; CC Moysi temp., C Moysi et t. illis hab. ²⁵ eius sep. ²⁶ et beatum ²⁷ fuerunt et sunt dicta et prophetata ²⁸ add. sed in libris eorum detestantur, de quibus per singula longum esset enarrare.

* MS. et de

* prohibuisset

* propter magnam

† ipse

‡ ad

* gentilibus

* MS. ideoque?
(so B and the
other MSS.)

om. in the MS.

Cap. III. Cvm post egressionem filiorum Israel de Egipto [ipsi]¹ omnem² ibidem et circa terram sibi³ subiugassent et tremor eorum⁴ super omnes terras⁵ et regna⁶ Orientis⁷ cecidisset⁸, extunc quidam mons nomine* Vaus, qui⁹ ibidem victorialis dicitur¹⁰ †, in Oriente fuit¹¹, et super hunc montem primo pre¹² filijs Israel et postea¹³ pre Romanis die ac nocte per speculatores Indorum custodie obseruabantur, ita quod* quicunque¹⁴ partes et regna Indorum manu armata intrare proponebant, tunc¹⁵ de nocte per ignem et de die per fumum per¹⁶ speculatores aliorum* moncium speculatoribus in ipso monte Vaus existentibus declarabatur¹⁷ —nam idem mons Vaus omnes alios montes Orientis¹⁸ et Indorum [altitudine] excellit¹⁹—et sic* cognitis insidij; per speculatores²⁰ vniuerse regiones²¹ se precauebant vel ad resistendum se preparabant. vnde cum²² per Balaam esset²³ prophetatum ‘Orietur stella ex Jacob’ &c., extunc* huius prophecie implecionem²⁴ omnes maiores natu et omnes populi²⁵ in India et in Oriente multum desiderabant: et speculatoribus huius montis Vaus datis²⁶ muneribus commiserunt ut* si die vel nocte aliquod sidus vel lumen²⁷ insolitum in aere vel in celo²⁸ prope vel longe²⁹ discernerent, quod ipsis protinus annunciarent³⁰. et sic* de premissis³¹ omnibus in vniuersis terris³² Orientis per longa tempora³³ communis fama permansit. Et ex huius montis nomine, prout subsequitur, postmodum³⁴ in India et in Oriente

* MS. qui dicitur

† in oriente dicitur fuit

* vt

* illorum

* &c = et sic

* et tunc

* et

* MS. &c.

¹ CC ipsi. ² CC Iherusalem et circumiacentem terram, C Iher. et omnem ibidem terram per circuitum ³ om. in C. ⁴ eorum timor et tremor ⁵ gentes in Oriente ⁶ CC F cecidisset et regna ⁷ om. ⁸ & dd. et in omnibus partibus (et) terris ac regnis (Orientis) contra eos (F pre illis) nullus intrare (C CC manus mittere) fuit ausus (F fuit inire ausus) ⁹ C quod. ¹⁰ CC dicebatur ¹¹ in Oriente fuit situs et adhuc mons Vaus in presentem diem est vocatus. ¹² C CC pro ¹³ postmodum ¹⁴ CC F P quecunque ¹⁵ extunc ¹⁶ om. in P. ¹⁷ declarabant et significabant. ¹⁸ illarum parcium et terrarum Orientis ¹⁹ excellabat et excellit ²⁰ et extunc speculatores huius montis Vaus speculatoribus aliorum moncium eisdem signis die ac nocte significabant, et tunc visis talibus signis ²¹ terre et regiones ²² dum temporibus illis ²³ tam gloriose esset ²⁴ add. quod homo exurgeret qui dominaretur omnium gentium. extunc—gentium om. in CC. ²⁵ vniuersus populus ²⁶ P commiserunt ipsisque munera promiserunt, F munera promiserunt et mercede conduxerunt, C muneribus commiserunt et mercede conduxerunt, CC muneribus et mercede conduxerunt ²⁷ CC P lumen vel sidus, C sidus insol. vel lumen ²⁸ in aere celo vel firmamento ²⁹ remote longe vel prope ³⁰ annunciarent et demandarent ³¹ C CC premissis ³² partibus et terris (et regnis F) ³³ CC FP repeat de premissis omnibus ³⁴ p. et adhuc

progenies¹ surrexit que ibidem adhuc nobilis progenies de Vaus vocatur in presentem diem, nec est ea maior vel nobilior² in omnibus terris³ Orientis: et ipsa⁴ ex [stirpe regali] Melchiar, qui domino aurum obtulit, processit et surrexit⁵.

Cap. IV. Cvm autem circa annos domini MCC^m gloriosa ciuitas Acon⁶ in sua gloria [et] virtute floreret et per quamplurimos nobiles⁷ et barones et per diuersorum ordinum religiones⁸ et per⁹ diuersarum nacionum et condicionum homines inhabitaretur¹⁰ et eius nomen ad extrema mundi pervenisset—et ad eam diuerse sub celo naciones, tribus et lingve confluebant et omnia mercimonia mundi¹¹ mira et rara¹² illuc adducebant¹³ et ad vltimum terre ipsius ciuitatis¹⁴ gloria et fama¹⁵ fuit nominata: propter quod eciam¹⁶ maiores natu ex hac progenie Vaus de India in Acon pervenerunt, et videntes omnia ibidem¹⁷ esse maiora et mirabilia quam in India¹⁸ audierunt¹⁹, extunc causa delectacionis ibidem permanserunt et pulcherrimum ac fortissimum²⁰ castrum in Acon modo et forma regali construxerunt: et quamplurima rara et nobilissima²¹ ornamenta et clenodia²² modo²³ regio de India²⁴ secum detulerunt²⁵, inter que precipue dyadema aureum preciosis²⁶ lapidibus²⁷ ornatum²⁸, in cuius summitate steterunt²⁹ cum signo crucis littere caldayce et stella³⁰ in forma³¹ sicut³² in natiuitate domini tribus Regibus³³ apparuit³⁴, et illud dyadema dixerunt³⁵ fuisse Melchior, regis Nubie, qui domino aurum optulit; et per illud dyadema dominus³⁶ ibidem meritis trium Regum ab hominibus varias infirmitates depulit et

* MS. stelle;
B stella

¹ maxima p. ² n. vel. potencior progenies ³ terris et regnis ⁴ ipsa
progenies ⁵ prout inferius audietur. ⁶ que in paribus istis Akers vocatur
⁷ nobilissimos principes nobiles et barones ⁸ religiosorum ordines ⁹ et alios
diuersos et varios ¹⁰ ditissime et gloriose esset inhabitata ¹¹ mundi merc.
¹² ac monstra ¹³ ibidem per terram et mare deferebantur et portabantur ¹⁴ c.
Akers ¹⁵ nobilitas et gloria ac potencia (CC pompa) ¹⁶ et propter huiusmodi
famam et mirabilia ¹⁷ ibidem omnia ¹⁸ et partibus Orientis ¹⁹ audierant
²⁰ fortissimum et (ac) pulcherrimum ²¹ et mirabilia ac (et) nobilissima ²² cl.
ditissima ²³ more ²⁴ I. et Oriente ²⁵ ibidem portare fecerunt et detulerunt
²⁶ gemmis et alijs preciosissimis ²⁷ l. et margaritis ²⁸ o. habuerunt ²⁹ fuerunt
et steterunt ³⁰ C P stelle, CC ymago stelle ³¹ in forma et similitudine (C
formam et s. . m) ³² prout ³³ t. r. beatis in natiuitate domini . in forma—
domini om. in CC. ³⁴ CC que apparuit ³⁵ asseruerunt ³⁶ ff. deus per merita
ipsorum trium r. beatorum (C bonorum) ibidem quamplurimas vexaciones et varias
infirmitates ab hominibus (C omnibus) depulit et iumentis

eciam a iumentis, et cuiusque* epileptico¹ impone- * MS. quicunque
batur in capite², statim surrexit sanus. et illud dya-
dema cum alijs pluribus ornamentis nobilissimis³
magister et ordo templariorum per magnum⁴ the- * B quo
zaurum [sibi] attraxerunt: ex quibus* dudum magnum⁴
fructum habuerunt; sed post destructionem ordinis
ipsorum vbi⁵ permanserit, vsque-nunc⁶ ignoratur; de
quibus magnus planctus fuit in terris⁷ per tempora
multa⁸. ceterum⁹ ijdem* principes de Vaus detuler- * ibidem
unt¹⁰ secum¹¹ de India libros caldayce et hebrayce¹²
scriptos de vita et gestis et omnibus materijs trium
Regum¹³: qui in Acon in gallicum fuerunt translati¹⁴
et in ipsis partibus apud quosdam nobiles¹⁵ translati¹⁶
permanserunt. et ex istis libris¹⁷, [et] ex auditu et
visu et aliorum relatu, hec sunt conscripta, et quedam
ex diuersis alijs sermonibus et omelijs et libris¹⁸ sunt
extracta et hijs addita et presentibus sunt inserta, et in
vnum hunc libellum¹⁹ redacta. et omnes primogeniti
huius stirpis* Vaus stellam cum signo crucis in forma * stirpis
prout ipsis tribus Regibus in natiuitate domini apparuit,
habent in eorum vexillis et armis²⁰ in presentem diem.
et fuit²¹ in Oriente et in omnibus partibus vltamarinis
consuetudinis quod in²² omnibus bellis²³ Christianorum
contra Sarracenos semper signum crucis primum²⁴ pre-
cessit²⁵, et secundum vexillum in honore trium [Regum]
cum stella sequebatur²⁶. sed vt ad propositum redeatur.

Cap. V. Cvm, sicut supradictum est, stella²⁷ propheta-
ta per Balaam in monte²⁸ Vaus per longa tempora
expectaretur²⁹, [quanto plus tunc expectabatur] tanto
magis apud* Indos et Caldeos ipsius stelle fama cottidie * ad

¹ epileptico morbum caducum habenti in casu i. ² in cap. om. ³ cum (quam)
pluribus alijs nob. orn. ⁴ maximum ⁵ quo illud diadema cum alijs pluribus
(C CC plurimis) et multimodis ornamentis permanserunt (CC permanserit) ⁶ in
presentem diem ⁷ in partibus illis ⁸ longiora ⁹ CC Iterum ¹⁰ portauerunt
(secum P) et detulerunt ¹¹ om. in CC. ¹² hebraice et caldaice ¹³ r. beatorum
(C bonor in) ¹⁴ t. et transcripti ¹⁵ principes et nobiles ¹⁶ ijdem libri
translati in alijs partibus adhuc ¹⁷ ipsis l. transcriptis ¹⁸ ex alijs diuersis libris
et sermonibus et omelijs ¹⁹ et in hoc libello (F CC hunc libellum) in vnum con-
scripta et r. ²⁰ armis et vexillis ²¹ fuit et est ²² om in F C P
²³ exercitijs et bellis ²⁴ primum exercitum ²⁵ CC precedit ²⁶ et in nomine
et honore trium R. beatorum secundum exercitum vexillum cum stella (F signum
cum stella in vexillo) antecessit (CC antecedit) ²⁷ itaque hec st. per B. prophetata
²⁸ supra dictum montem ²⁹ per speculatores exsp.

accruit¹, et ab omnibus desiderabatur. Tempore² Ezechie, regis Jude, prophetauit Ysayas de virginis partu, dicendo³ 'Ecce virgo concipiet' &c. et huius Ysaye temporibus idem Ezechias, rex Jude, egrotauit vsque ad mortem. cui cum idem Ysayas nomine domini diceret mortem sibi imminere⁴, tunc⁵ idem Ezechias, versus ad⁶ parietem, fleuit, non metu mortis sed quia filio caruit ac⁷ promissio Abrahe et David⁸ in ipso deberet deficere⁹. vnde dominus eius misertus xv annos eius vite¹⁰ addidit; super quibus ipse¹¹ signum pecijt quod sol retrocederet versus suum ortum. quod cum factum fuisset¹², Caldei, qui tunc temporis in astrologia multum delectabantur, viso tam insolito¹³ signo in sole¹⁴ vltra modum mirabantur, et audita fama quod propter Ezechiam, regem Jude, hoc signum factum¹⁵ [fuerat]^{*16}, extunc sibi preciosa¹⁷ munera miserunt et ipsum adorare voluerunt¹⁸. sed quia ex cordis simplicitate Ezechias¹⁹ hoc dissimulauit non dans gloriam deo, sed inde²⁰ in aliqualem sui²¹ cordis arroganciam fuit²² lapsus: quare²³ dominus, contra eum aliquid²⁴ commotus, omnia que Caldeis et nuncijs demonstraui, in Babiloniam propter hoc deferri debere eidem Ezechie²⁵ per Ysayam²⁶ denunciauit²⁷. nam licet Ezechias rex Jude esset natus et in sole²⁸ propter ipsum tantum²⁹ signum dominus³⁰ fecisset, tamen ipse non erat ille homo qui exurgens ex Israel³¹ dominaretur omnium gentium, secundum prophetiam Balaam³². Et est sciendum quod Caldei et Greci tunc temporis multum astrologie vacabant³³, ita quod etiam³⁴ ancille domus scirent cursum³⁵ astrorum et planetarum;

¹ a. et augebat
² Temporibus. new Chapt. in CC
³ dicendo gloriose
⁴ CC Tunc idem Ys. propheta nomine domini dixit mortem regis i.
⁵ extunc
⁶ F C P versus par.
⁷ et
⁸ ac prophete Balaam et Ysaie
⁹ deberent
¹⁰ vite sue
¹¹ ipse Ezechias
¹² Quod cum dominus admisisset (F audiuisset) et sol versus suum ortum per impossibile retrocessisset, extunc
¹³ raro et insolito
¹⁴ s. et in celo
¹⁵ C P actum. hoc factum om. in F.
¹⁶ F fieret
¹⁷ quamplurima m.
¹⁸ proposuerunt
¹⁹ Ezechias sui mera sui
²⁰ exinde
²¹ (CC P simplicem) arroganciam sui cordis.
²² C P fuerit, om. in F CC.
²³ C Ideo est, om. in F
²⁴ ali-
²⁵ quantum contra eum
²⁶ Ez. regi (CC r. Iude)
²⁷ eundem Ys.
²⁸ demandauit,
²⁹ prout in biblia plenius continetur.
³⁰ s. et in celo
³¹ prout B. prophetauit
³² in astrologia
³³ esset factum
³⁴ exsurgeret de I. et
³⁵ C P ancille domus etiam. om in F CC
³⁵ cursus

et adhuc¹ in partibus Orientis² astrologie multum³ insistent, et precipue reges et principes, qui⁴ magistros et astrologos et alios⁵ in hac arte doctos⁶ de longinquis partibus sub suis⁷ expensis vocari⁸ faciunt⁹. Ceterum¹⁰ post Ezechiam regnavit Manasses, qui Ysayam interfecit; post quem regnavit Amon, et post hunc Yosias¹¹, cuius temporibus prophetavit Jeremias; et in ipsis partibus^{*12} regnavit Joachim¹³ †, in cuius temporibus Nabuchodonosor et Caldei Jherusalem obsederunt et destruxerunt et omnia¹⁴, prout dixerat Ysayas¹⁵, de Jherusalem¹⁶ in Babiloniam, que ab ea¹⁶ distat per quinquaginta dyetas¹⁷, et¹⁸ Judeos captivos adduxerunt^{*19}; et in hac captivitate Daniel²⁰ de virginis partu sub tipo ‘lapidis abscesi de monte sine manibus consciencium²¹’ inter²² cetera prophetavit Judeis, dicens inter cetera²³: ‘Cum venerit sanctus sanctorum, cessabit vnccio vestra.’ tunc²⁴ Cyrus^{*}, rex Persarum, et Caldei omnes libros Judeorum^{*} et prophecias Ysaye²⁵, Jeremie, Danielis et²⁶ Mychee ac Balaam et aliorum prophetarum de hebraico in caldaycum transferre²⁷ preceperunt²⁸; inter quas plura²⁹ invenerunt que per Caldeos et Persas secundum ipsas prophecias deberent adimpleri, et specialiter de prophecia Balaam prophete gentilis, qui inter cetera ait ‘Orietur stella ex Jacob’³⁰ &c: et ex illo tempore Caldei et Perse et Indi³¹ in exspectacione huius stelle³² ardenciores et studiosiores sunt effecti. quod ex magna providentia diuina ad consolacionem et fidem nostram factum est³³:

* r. ipsius temporibus?

† MS. Mathim

* B abduxerunt

* MS. tyus

* Indo.um

¹ adhuc quotidie et assidue ² in Oriente et (in) partibus vitrmarinis ³ F CC P communiter, C multum et communiter ⁴ om. in CC ⁵ astrologos et alios magistros (om. in F) ⁶ F P tritos, C scitos, CC certos ⁷ eorum, CC ipsorum. ⁸ vocare ⁹ f. in presentem diem ¹⁰ CC Iterum ¹¹ regnavit I. ¹² ipsius temporibus ¹³ P Mathim ¹⁴ omnia vasa et ornamenta de templo domini et de domo regis ¹⁵ Ys. predixit ¹⁶ de Iber. om. ¹⁶ a Iherusalem ¹⁷ circa q. dietas distat ¹⁸ C transtulerunt et ¹⁹ duxerunt, et ibidem in captivitate septuaginta (F lxxix) annis permanserunt. quibus Iheremias propheta misit et dedit librum legis domini et prophecias, ne obliuiscerentur, prout biblia testatur ²⁰ prophetavit D. sub typo (CC Ciro) de virginis partu multum gloriose de lapide absciso ²¹ C P consciencium ²² et inter ²³ i. c. om. ²⁴ et extunc ²⁵ CC Ysaie Chore ²⁶ om. in C F ²⁷ C transcribere et transferre, CC transcribere, P transcribi et transferri. ²⁸ fecerunt et preceperunt ²⁹ quam plurima ³⁰ et exurget homo ex (de) Israel et dominabitur omnium gencium. et has prophecias et libros per (om. in F CC) Iudeorum legis doctores scribas et magistros et interpretes Caldei et Perse eis exponere interpretari et declarare fecerunt ³¹ Indi Caldei et Perse ³² st. per Balaam itaque (P ita) prophetate ³³ sciamus esse factum

Balaam¹, primus propheta ex gentibus², eciam per stellam vocacionem³ gencium prophetauit⁴, et hanc vocacionem gencium deus per suam natiuitatem per hos tres Reges, primicias gencium⁵, primitus inchoauit⁶. et licet Caldei et Perse⁷ gentiles essent, tamen in hijs libris et prophecijis prout in libris Judeorum inuenerunt⁸, nil hesitabant, scientes plenissime quod quecunque dominus per seruos suos⁹ promiserat, potens est¹⁰ et facere. et tunc¹¹ xij studiosiores in astrologia et magis doctos ex omnibus terris¹² elegerunt, quos sub magnis eorum stipendijs habuerunt, ex quibus dum aliquem decedere contingeret*, alter doctus¹³ loco defuncti substitueretur¹⁴, et hij xij in monte Vaus¹⁵ predictam¹⁶ stellam debebant obseruare alternatim¹⁷— verumtamen non tantum stellam, sed eciam¹⁸ hominem qui omnium hominum¹⁹ dominaretur²⁰, anxie expectabant. Asserunt Indi et Caldei in astrologia experti qui diuersas terras perambulauerunt²¹, quod in India²² et alijs [circa] regionibus multe stelle de nocte appare[a]nt²³ que in²⁴ Caldea et Perside*²⁵ non vide[a]ntur, et a conuerso²⁶; et specialiter super istum montem Vaus in aura²⁷ clara quamplurime stelle rare²⁸ de nocte discernantur, quod²⁹ mons³⁰ non potest³¹ videri³². et dicunt³³ quod³⁴ desuper non sit maioris capacitatis quam quod³⁵ ibi stet³⁶ vna pulchra³⁷ cappella, quam ibi³⁸ tres Reges beati fieri fecerunt ex lignis et lapidibus desuper sumptis. nam ipse mons sit*³⁹ [tam] acclius quod

* MS. contingerit

* persie

* sic accl. est

quod B. ² C gencium ³ primicias vocacionem (CC vocacione) ⁴ cum dixit (CC dicens) Orietur stella ex Iacob et exurget homo de Israel et dominabitur omnium gencium ⁵ ipsarum gencium ⁶ primitus incepit et perfecit ⁷ Perse et Caldei ⁸ reperierunt ⁹ s. s. prophetas ¹⁰ esset facere et implere ¹¹ extunc ¹² eorum terris et regnis ¹³ d. vel studiosus ¹⁴ constitueretur ¹⁵ add. de quo supradictum est ¹⁶ alternatim hanc ¹⁷ obseruare dil genter et expectare ¹⁸ om.; F CC et ¹⁹ gencium ²⁰ add. quem stella significaret ²¹ Asserunt I. et C. qui Iherusalem et ad alias circa partes causa peregrinacionis mercimoniorum vel delectacionis frequenter perueniunt, qui pro maiori parte omnes in astrologia sunt periti et docti ²² Iudea & in ²³ C F P a. et discernantur ²⁴ in India et ²⁵ CC que in alijs certis locis. ²⁶ et econverso quamplurime stella rare in India Caldea et Perside de nocte appareant que eciam in Iudea et (in) alijs circa locis non videantur. om. in CC ²⁷ CC aurora ²⁸ CC raro ²⁹ que, CC ita quod ³⁰ F a latere montis, C per latus montem, P subter montem, CC faciliter montem ³¹ non possunt ³² considerari, CC considerare ³³ et eciam dicunt quod ipse mons omnes alios montes Orientis altitudine excedat (C CC excedit) et excellat (C F excellit, CC excessit) ³⁴ et quod (om. in F CC) ³⁵ om. ³⁶ ibi stet om. in C CC; ibi in P. ³⁷ F CC pulchra sit ³⁸ ipsi ³⁹ C F est

per plurimos¹ gradus et circuitus desuper ascendatur², et³ in gyro⁴ rubis et herbis ac diuersis alijs⁵ arboribus nobilibus multum sit spinosus^{6*} et amenus, alioquin pre altitudine tam arta⁷ nullus ascendere ipsum montem⁸ posset; et ab illo monte omnes regiones Orientis per montana et signa et stellas lucide⁹ considerentur^{10*}. et dicunt eciam quod super ipsam¹¹ capellam stet columpna¹² lapidea mire altitudinis et pulchritudinis¹³ et¹⁴ desuper artificialiter facta, in cuius summitate stet¹⁵ stella multum magna optime deaurata, que se vertere solet contra ventum, que de die ex solis, de nocte ex lune splendore¹⁶ in longinquis¹⁷ locis videatur. et quamplura mira de hoc monte dicuntur¹⁸. sed ut ad propositum redeatur.

Cap. VI. Cvm autem venit¹⁹ plenitudo temporis in quo deus filium suum²⁰ misit²¹ in hunc²² mundum de virgine²³ natum²⁴, in illo tempore Octavianus Augustus monarchiam²⁵ tenuit²⁶. et anno imperij eius xliij^o, ut²⁷ Lucas ayt²⁸, 'Exijt edictum a²⁹ Cesare Augusto³⁰' &c. vsque 'bone voluntatis.' Et est sciendum, quod Bethlehem non videbatur esse³¹ magne reputacionis vel nominacionis³², et habet [petrosum] fundum³³, ita³⁴ quod ibi sunt³⁵ multe cauerne et spelunce subterraneae³⁶. et distat a Jherusalem ad duo parua miliaria illius patrie,

¹ CC pulcherrimos ² F CC asc. desuper ³ et ipse mons ⁴ g. et circuitu
⁵ specialibus ⁶ C F P formosus, CC fructuosus ⁷ arte ⁸ ipsum montem
nullus asc. ⁹ vndique lucide. CC luci ¹⁰ CC ditentur ¹¹ C illam ¹² CC
col. stat ¹³ om. in F ¹⁴ om. ¹⁵ F P stet, C CC stat ¹⁶ ex solis (re)splendore
et lune de nocte ¹⁷ F longinquissimis ¹⁸ dicunt (CC dicuntur) mira
de quibus dicere esset longum ¹⁹ Cum autem vt (om. in F CC) deus (C deus vt)
peccatoribus misereri voluit et venisset ²⁰ s. vnigenitum ²¹ mittere voluit
²² om. ²³ Maria virgine ²⁴ nasciturum ²⁵ frena romani imperij et
monarchiam ²⁶ per vniuersum rexit mundum ²⁷ prout ²⁸ narrat ²⁹ ab
eodem ³⁰ add. vt describeretur vniuersum orbis. et hec descriptio primo facta est
sub preside Syrie Cyrino. et ibant omnes vt profiterentur singuli in suam ciuitatem.
ascendit autem et Ioseph a Galilea de ciuitate Nazareth in Iudeam ciuitatem Dauid
que vocatur Bethleem, eo quod esset de domo et familia Dauid, vt profiteretur cum
Maria sibi vxore desponsata pregnante. Factum est autem cum essent ibi: impleti
sunt dies Marie vt pareret: et peperit filium suum primogenitum, et pannis inuoluit
eum et reclinauit eum in presepio: quia non erat ei locus in diuersorio. et pastores
erant in eadem regione custodientes vigilias noctis super gregem suum: et ecce
angelus domini stetit iuxta illos et claritas dei circumfulsit illos, et timuerunt
timore magno. et dixit illis angelus Nolite timere, ecce enim euangeliso vobis
gaudium magnum, quod erit omni populo: quia natus est nobis hodie saluator, qui
ex Christus dominus, in ciuitate Dauid; et hoc erit vobis signum: inuenietis infantem
pannis inuolutum et positum in presepio. et subito facta est cum angelo multitudo
celestis milicie laudancium deum et dicencium Gloria in excelsis deo et in terra
pax hominibus bone voluntatis. ³¹ non (CC F nunquam) videtur vnquam fuisse
³² quantitatis ³³ petrosum f., CC preciosum fundamentum ³⁴ om. in CC ³⁵ sint
ibi ³⁶ om. in C.

et est nunc opidum [non] magnum; et¹ dicitur ciuitas Dauid ex² eo quod [Dauid] in³ ea fuit natus. et in⁴ loco in⁵ quo quondam fuit⁶ domus Ysay⁷, patris Dauid, et in quo Dauid⁸ fuit natus et per Samuelem in regem⁹ vnctus, in eodem loco eciam^{*10} Christus¹¹ fuit natus: et iste locus fuit in fine vnus platee^{*} que tunc¹² platea cooperta dicebatur¹³, quia pre ardore solis¹⁴ cum pannis nigris et huiusmodi rebus, prout ibi est consuetudo¹⁵, fuit¹⁶ cooperta; et in hac platea diuerse¹⁷ res et specialiter antiqua vestimenta et alia mulierum ornamenta vetera¹⁸ cottidie vendebantur, et semel in septimana diuersarum rerum in hac platea fuit¹⁹ commune forum, et specialiter lignorum. itaque fuit in fine platee huius domus Ysay²⁰, et adhuc remansit tugurium ante vnam speluncam in rupe factam, in modum parui cellarij formatam, ad²¹ reponendum aliqua necessaria pre feruore solis. Et est sciendum quod in omnibus partibus vltimarum, ciuitatibus et villis in quibus aliqua vis consistit, ab antiquo fuit, et est adhuc, consuetudo quod in ipsis sunt²² domus speciales, que ab ipsis²³ alchan vocantur, in quibus²⁴ sunt equi muli²⁵ et asini ac cameli; vt cum²⁶ aliquis peregrinus vel mercator^{27*} indiget aliquo horum iumentorum²⁸, precio ibi²⁹ conducit animal quod³⁰ sibi placet, et cum venit³¹ ad aliam³² ciuitatem quo³³ tendebat³⁴, dimittit^{35*} ibi animal in domo que ibi³⁶ alchan vocatur³⁷ custodi domus illius³⁸, qui³⁹ ipsum⁴⁰ pabulat et⁴¹ domino suo cum lucro remittit,

¹ sed ² pro ³ CC P ex ⁴ in ipso ⁵ om. ⁶ stetit et fuit ⁷ C domus Dauid et fuit domus ⁸ eciam natus fuit Dauid ⁹ in regem Israel per Samuelem ¹⁰ eciam loco ¹¹ deus de Maria virgine homo ¹² tunc (F nunc) ibidem ¹³ vocaba:ur ¹⁴ pre inestimabili solis feruore ¹⁵ consuetudinis ¹⁶ desuper fuit ¹⁷ quotidie diuerse ¹⁸ vetera orn. ¹⁹ fuit in hac platea ²⁰ et in ipso loco qui itaque fuit in fine huius platee quo quondam stetit et fuit domus Dauid et Ysay sui patris fuit ²¹ et in ipsa spelunca Ysay pater Dauid et alij homines huius loci et domus postmodum habitatores pre feruore solis aliqua necessaria reponebant ²² quod sunt (C sint) in ipsis ²³ que ibidem ²⁴ et in hijs domibus ²⁵ muli equi ²⁶ dum ²⁷ p. mercator vel viator tendit ad aliquem locum longe vel prope et si ²⁸ aliquo equo vel animali aut (seu) iumento pro se vel (pro) suis rebus vel (aut) mercimonijs ad portandum vel equitandum (om. in P), ille vadit ad talem domum et ²⁹ om. ³⁰ conducit quodcumque animal ³¹ peruenerit ³² F illam ³³ qua, F quam ³⁴ tendit ³⁵ extunc dispositi -suis rebus dimittit illud animal quod conduxit in tali ³⁶ ibidem eciam ³⁷ add. in qua itaque etiam talia animalia conducuntur ³⁸ et extunc custos illius domus recipit illud animal ³⁹ et ⁴⁰ om. ⁴¹ add. et dum (C cum) poterit

vel, si non statim remittere¹ potest², tunc³ ipsum animal⁴ extra ciuitatem ducit ad viam, et⁵ tunc per se ad domum domini sui animal reuertitur. talia pacta⁶ habent inter se custodes⁷ talium [domorum]⁸, et quilibet eorum nomen alterius⁹, quamuis¹⁰ remote distantis, nominatim agnoscit, et animalia¹¹ omnia illa noscunt itinera¹². et tales domus¹³ sunt illarum parcium regum vel¹⁴ dominorum, ex quibus ipsi¹⁵ magnum recipiunt¹⁶ theolonium, et custodes eorum¹⁷ magna luera consequuntur. et huiusmodi domus fuit quondam¹⁸ in loco in quo dominus¹⁹ natus est²⁰. sed tempore²¹ natiuitatis Christi ipsa domus totaliter fuit destructa et solum²² paruum²³ tugurium remanserat ante ipsam speluncam, sed parietes fictiles et muri²⁴ diruti adhuc ibi steterunt, et super area²⁵ ante ipsum tugurium panes vendebantur. nam consuetudo est in omnibus ciuitatibus²⁶ Orientis quod tantum²⁷ in vno loco panes venduntur²⁸, et de omnibus venditis domini terrarum²⁹ de vesperis recipiunt partes suas. et postquam Dauid fuit rex³⁰ effectus, extunc³¹ domus patris eius³² mansit ad vsus regios³³, et³⁴ postmodum, propter destructionem terre, de³⁵ ipsa domo nemo³⁶ curauit, et sic³⁷ fuit destructa³⁸; sed in tugurio et spelunca³⁹ ligna et huiusmodi communia, que ad forum venerant⁴⁰ et vendi non poterant⁴¹, quousque vendi poterant⁴², obseruabantur⁴³, et azini et animalia

* MS. arena

* MS. &c

¹ sibi (cum lucro C) rem. ² poterit ³ extunc ⁴ equum vel animal ⁵ et tunc solum reuertitur ad ciuitatem et ad domum domini sui de qua (C quam) exiuit ⁶ et tale pactum et consuetudinem ⁷ omnes cust. ⁸ talium domorum predictarum ⁹ nam quibus custos talium domorum (CC et vnus) agnoscit equos et animalia alterius nominatim ¹⁰ licet . . distant ¹¹ et talia animalia que ita(que) conducuntur ¹² noscunt omnia itinera et sepissime per longam viam sola reuertuntur (C remittuntur) absque aliquo periculo animalium furum vel latronum. ¹³ et t. d. in quibus itaque talia animalia queruntur et precio conducuntur ¹⁴ et terrarum d. ¹⁵ qui ex hijs ¹⁶ C rec. magnum ¹⁷ talium domorum etiam ex hijs ¹⁸ quondam ante natiuitatem domini fuit ¹⁹ deus homo ²⁰ fuit, C CC fuit natus ²¹ temporibus ²² ita quod in ipso loco penitus nil remanserat nisi ²³ paruum vel vile ²⁴ muri lapidei ²⁵ aream ipsius loci ²⁶ partibus ²⁷ quod in omnibus ciuitatibus est villis nisi ²⁸ comportantur et venduntur ²⁹ reges et terrarum domini. ³⁰ rex Israel fuit ³¹ extunc postmodum ³² d. Isai patris sui ³³ ad vsus regios (CC regno) permansit ³⁴ ff. sed precedente tempore cum Iherusalem et tota circum terra tocienis (om. in CC) fuit destructa ³⁵ CC ita quod de ³⁶ nullus ³⁷ sed permansit et ³⁸ fuit totaliter destructa, ita quod nil nisi muri lapidei et fictiles diruti ibidem adhuc permanserunt; et in eius area vt dictum est panes vendebantur in signum quod locus ad vsus regios (CC regni) permanceret ³⁹ spelunca et tugurio ⁴⁰ peruenerant ⁴¹ C P p. et supermanserant ⁴² qu. — pot. om. in CC. ⁴³ reponerantur

villanorum que ad forum pervenerant, intus¹ et circum tugurium ligabantur. Et² cum propter edictum Cesaris omnis populus vtriusque sexus quivis ad ciuitatem et villam de qua natus erat, conuenisset³, tunc⁴ Joseph et⁵

* MS. tarde tarde Maria tarde* venerunt in crepusculo⁶, cum iam⁷ omnia hospicia⁸ essent occupata et hospitibus⁹ plena, et quia pauperes erant, totam ciuitatem circuibant et nullus eos hospitare volebat; et specialiter cum homines¹⁰ vidissent Mariam iuuenulam super asinam¹¹ sedentem, itinere lassam, gemen[tem et] suspirantem¹², grauidam et partui¹³ vicinam, nemo eam¹⁴ in tota ciuitate ad¹⁵ hospiciu[m] recipere voluit¹⁶: vnde Joseph eam¹⁷ in illud* tugurium et speluncam duxit¹⁸. et sic* in illa spelunca in illa¹⁹ nocte [deus]²⁰ in tanta paupertate natus²¹ est, sine dolore, sicut decuit*. et in illo²² tugurio ante speluncam adhuc* paruum presepe lapideum vnus vlne²³ in muro imuratum ab antiquo²⁴ † [remansit], ad quod bos pauperis, quem eciam nullus²⁵ hospitare potuit, fuit alligatus, iuxta quem eciam Joseph azinum suum ligauit²⁶: in quo presepio²⁷ Maria²⁸ parvulum suum²⁹ pannis³⁰ involutum in feno reclinauit³¹. Ceterum locus, vbi tunc angelus pastoribus apparuit³², distat a Bethlehem ad dimidium miliare illius patrie; et in eodem loco eciam Dauid oues pascebat et a faucibus leonis et vrsi³³ eos eripuit³⁴. vnde quidam dicunt³⁵ quod pastores illius regionis³⁶ in vtroque solsticio³⁷ super

¹ ibidem in ² ff et cum vt predictum est omnis populus vtriusque sexus propter edictum Cesaris ad profitendum quivis ³ redisset et c. ⁴ extunc ⁵ cum ⁶ in crepusculo venerunt ⁷ et quia tarde erat et ⁸ loca et h. ⁹ hominibus extraneis et hospitibus (essent) ¹⁰ C omnes ¹¹ asinum ¹² g. et s. om. in CC ¹³ ac gr. partuique ¹⁴ in tota ciuitate nullus eam ¹⁵ in tectum vel h. vel domum ¹⁶ CC volebat ¹⁷ Mariam ¹⁸ add. de quibus tunc nullus homo curauit. ¹⁹ eadem ²⁰ deus pro nobis ²¹ de Maria virgine absque dolore partus prout decuit fuit homo natus ²² ipso ²³ circa vnus vlne longitudo longum ²⁴ in muro muratum adhuc ibidem ab antiquo ²⁵ nusquam ²⁶ alligauit ²⁷ et in illud presepe ²⁸ beata virgo Maria ²⁹ p. s. vagientem ³⁰ pannis vilibus ³¹ in fenum posuit et reclinauit. Vnde est sciendum quod in omnibus partibus Orientis est consuetudinis quod in omnibus stabulis sunt quamplurima presepia lutea vel lapidea, et vnumquodque presepe est circa trium pedum longitudinem (CC F longitudinis, C longitudine), ita quod semper quivis equus vel animal habet per se suum presepe speciale: et tale vnum lapideum presepe in tugurio ab antiquo (adhuc) permansit, in quod b. virgo Maria filium suum reclinauit; sed in stabulis regum et principum et nobilium sunt longa (C F bona) presepia in quibus sunt intersticia pro quouis equo vel animali. ³² vbi angelus domini pastoribus tunc cum luce et magna claritate deum hominem natum nunciauit ³³ vrsi et leonis ³⁴ eos ibidem eripiebat ³⁵ quidam libri continent ³⁶ regionis illius ³⁷ bis in anno, sc. in solsticio vernali et hyemali

gregem suum vigilias¹ custodire solebant². vnde³ sciendum quod⁴ in partibus Orientis yems⁵ ab estate in aliquibus locis vix discernitur; in⁶ aliquibus vero⁷ est yems et estas sicut hic⁸, secundum diuersam situationem terre⁹. iuxta¹⁰ Bethlehem vero plus quam in alijs locis sunt multa loca vberima et pascuosa, et circa natiuitatem¹¹ domini ordeum ibi¹² incipit habere spicas in agris, ita quod ex alijs locis homines illuc¹³ mittunt equos suos et mulos ad impingwandum, et habent¹⁴ presepia¹⁵ adhuc in agris. et quia temporibus natiuitatis domini erat summa pax in toto mundo et quia¹⁶ inter Bethlehem et locum vbi¹⁷ tunc angelus¹⁸ pastoribus apparuit, erat dimidium [milliare]¹⁹ nec erat frigus²⁰ in* quo vis esset, die²¹ ac nocte per totam yemem * MS. de cum suis gregibus in pascuis permanserunt &c.

Cap. VII. In diebus illis²² erat rex²³ Jude Herodes, a Cesare et Romanis constitutus, et non erat Judeus²⁴,

¹ vigilias super (C P supra) greges suos (P suas) ² consueuerunt ³ de quibus est ⁴ quod terra circa Bethleem et terra promissionis (et—pr. om. in CC) et tota terra Orientis mirabiliter est disposita et pro maiori parte in montanis sita et ⁵ in aliquibus locis hyems vix ab estate discernitur et distinguitur ⁶ et in aliquibus locis est multum frigidum et in al. ⁷ locis ⁸ secundum suum tempus est hyems et estas sicut in partibus istis ⁹ secundum situationem locorum in vallibus planicie vel montanis. nam frequenter in aliquibus locis in montanis in mense augusti nix reperitur, que a villanis in speluncis comprimitur et in paleis (C palijs, P pallis) ad forum deportatur; que a nobilibus emitur et in pelui (CC planis vasis) super mensas ad infrigidandum potum eorum ponitur; sed dum discooperitur (C CC P discoperiuntur), statim more suo perit et dissoluitur (pereunt et dissoluantur). sed communiter in omnibus partibus Orientis in estate pre inestimabili solis ardore penitus nil viriditatis (F viridis) potest crescere vel nasci (in estate—nasci om. in CC) nisi in aliquibus nemoribus vel vmbraculis vel iuxta fluentia in ortis (CC montis), in quibus tamen quater in septimana per omnia funditus irrigatur. sed septembre et octobre aduenientibus, sole ibidem paululum declinante, extunc gramina et huiusmodi viridia ibidem in campis communiter crescere incipiunt, sicut in partibus istis in marcio et aprili: et in hijs mensibus marcio et aprili in aliquibus locis segetes scinduntur et resecauntur, sed communiter in maio, secundum locorum situationem. ¹⁰ sed iuxta ¹¹ festum natiuitatis ¹² ibidem ordeum ¹³ ibidem ¹⁴ et emunt ibidem ordeum in agris per mensuram; et venditores ordeorum habent ¹⁵ ad hoc stabula specialia in campis in quibus equi et muli et animalia mittuntur quousque impinguantur. et vocatur ibidem ab incolis tempus circa natiuitatem domini “tempus ad herbas” in eorum lingua. ¹⁶ om. ¹⁷ quo ¹⁸ angelus domini tunc ¹⁹ m. et via aliquantum longa ²⁰ eciam aliquid frigus ²¹ extunc ibidem pastores per totam hyemem die nocteque de loco ad locum cum suis gregibus simul in pascuis permanserunt, prout adhuc ibidem faciunt in presentem diem. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ²² dum itaque exiit edictum a Cesare Augusto ²³ Herodes rex Iudee ²⁴ add. vel rex Iudeorum natus, sed idem Cesar Augustus et Romani regnum Iudee et quamplurimas alias terras et prouincias vsque ad fines Indie, Persidis et Caldee sue potestati subiugauerant et potenter possederunt. vnde omnes homines in (omnibus) partibus Indie et Orientis, Caldee et Persidis optime sciuerunt quod Herodes alienigena a Cesare et Romanis rex Iudee fuit constitutus et non de semine regali vel Iudeorum natus.

ut¹ impleretur prophēcia Danielis dicentis² ‘Cum ven-
erit sanctus sanctorum, cessabit vnccio vestra³’; et⁴
illud patriarche Jacob ‘Non auferetur sceptrum de Juda
et dux &c, et ipse erit exspectacio gencium’ &c.⁵

Cap. VIII. Cvm itaque⁶ Christus natus esset in
Bethleem,⁷ super⁸ montem Vaus oriri visa est stella
noua in modum solis radiantis et vniuersum mundum
illuminantis, et paulatim in modum aquile super dic-
tum⁹ montem ascendit et per totum¹⁰ diem in vno
loco super illum¹¹ montem¹² immobilis permansit, ita
quod cum ipsam¹³ sol in meridie pertransiuit, quasi
nulla erat distancia¹⁴ inter¹⁵ solem et ipsam stellam.
sed ipsa¹⁶ non¹⁷ fuit formata prout in partibus istis
solet depingi, sed habuit plurimos¹⁸ longissimos radios¹⁹
faculis ardenciores, et quasi aquila volitans et alis aerem
verberans, sic²⁰ radij stelle circummouebantur; et ipsa
stella habuit in se formam infantuli et desuper signum
crucis; et audita est vox in stella dicens ‘Hodie natus²¹
est rex Judeorum, qui est exspectacio gencium et
dominator eorum; ite ad inquirendum²² et adoran-
dum eum’ &c.

Cap. IX. ²³Vnde tunc homines²⁴ vtriusque sexus

¹ vt in ipsis temporibus quando deus homo fuit natus ² qui inter alia sic ait
³ Verumtamen in partibus Orientis et vltimarum adhuc Iudei in sua malicia
perfidia et duricia per-seuerant dicentes quod per longum tempus post natiuitatem
Christi eorum vnccio non cessasset, sed quamplurimos reges habuissent; sed non
negant Herodem fuisse proselitum ex patre Iudeo et matre gentili Chananea
procreatum. ⁴ vnde Christiani eorum perfidiam ex eorum patriarche Iacob
prophēcia confundunt qui ait ⁵ et quamplurime alie questiones sunt inter
Christianos et Iudeos in Oriente, de quibus per singula longum esset enarrare.
sed vt ad propositum redeatur ⁶ add. vt supradictum est ⁷ in Bethleem in
spelunca deus homo esset natus ⁸ extunc idem omnipotens deus qui semper prope
est omnibus innocentijs eum in veritate, ipsam stellam per Balaam prophetatam
et per longissima retroacta tempora per duodecim astrologos ab Indis Persis et
Caldeis super montem Vaus vt dictum est constitutos remote et anxie expectatam
et obseruatam: hanc stellam eadem nocte et hora qua ipse deus homo fuit natus
tunc super eundem montem Vaus in modum solis radiantis oriri fecit: et illuminauit
vniuersum celi firmamentum ⁹ ipsum ¹⁰ totam illam ¹¹ eundem ¹² in primo
intersticio aeris ¹³ om. ¹⁴ d. in claritate ¹⁵ inter ipsam stellam et solem. vnde
quidam libri continent quod ipso die natiuitatis domini plures soles sunt visi, et ipso
die nat. dom. (plures—dom. om. in C P) elapso hec stella ascendit sursum ad celi fir-
mamentum. ¹⁶ ipsa stella ¹⁷ prout in partibus istis in ecclesijs depingitur non fuit
formata ¹⁸ quamplurimos ¹⁹ om. in C ²⁰ C sicut ²¹ Natus est hodie ²² eum et
adorandum. ²³ Ad robendam ergo fidem gencium et ad confirmandam materiam et
rem gestam, omnipotens deus cuius prouidencia in sui (CC sua) dispositione non falli-
tur, qui (pro)nt ait Paulus vocat ea que non sunt tanquam ea que sunt, ex sua prouid-
encia hoc egit et disposuit vt qui in veteri testamento vocem dederat ex asina Balaam
hanc stellam prophetantis, quod etiam in inchoacione noui testamenti daret vocem
ex stellam per eundem prophetam Balaam gentibus prophetatam. vnde ²⁴ vniuersi h.

sexus illius regionis¹, visa tam mirabili² stella et * tali * MS. ex voce ex ipsa audita, vltra modum sunt³ perterriti et ammirati, et ipsam esse stellam-per Balaam prophetatam⁴ non dubitauerunt. et tunc⁵ tres reges, qui in partibus⁶ Indie, Caldee et Persidis regnabant, de ipsa stella informati* et⁷ per astrologos et⁸ prophetas⁹ * informari instructi, multum sunt gauisi, quod eorum¹⁰ temporibus hanc stellam¹¹ videre meruerunt¹². vnde hij tres Reges¹³, per maximam¹⁴ regnorum suorum distanciam separati et quibus de alio penitus ignarus¹⁵, cum ditissimis muneribus veris et mysticis ac nobilissimis ornamentis¹⁶, ornatu regio cum¹⁷ maximo¹⁸ comitatu ad inquirendum¹⁹ et adorandum regem natum se preparauerunt²⁰, et omnem eorum expeditionem in bubus gregibus et iumentis²¹, lectisternijs²² et vtensilibus et²³ omnibus necessarijs²⁴ copiose preire fecerunt²⁵. nam consuetudo est in illis regionibus²⁶, quod cum principes atque domini cum²⁷ multitudine incedunt, lectisternia²⁸ et omnia²⁹ vtensilia ad cameram et [ad] coquinam pertinencia³⁰ portantur cum eis in mulis et camelis³¹. Ceterum³² de regnis et terris istorum trium Regum³³ est sciendum quod tres sunt Indie, quarum omnes regiones³⁴ pro maiori parte

¹ omnium illarum terrarum orientis parcium et regionum ² mir. rara et insolita ³ fuerunt ⁴ B. prophetam gentilem prophetatam et a longis retroactis temporibus desideratam et expectatam ⁵ extunc ⁶ p. et terris ⁷ et de ipsa ⁸ a. et doctores et ⁹ prophecias ¹⁰ ipsorum ¹¹ ipsam stellam tam longis ante temporibus prophetatam ¹² add. quam tam longissimis (P benignissimis, O benissimis) temporibus omnes populi tam anxie expectauerunt et videre desiderauerunt. ¹³ r. gloriosi ¹⁴ nimiam et maximam eorum terrarum et r. d. ¹⁵ ignarus, sed vno tempore de ipsa stella informati ¹⁶ o. et varijs et diuersis vestimentis ac ¹⁷ cum equis mulis et camelis et (ac) thesauris infinitis et ¹⁸ maximo et ingenti comitatu exercitibus (F exercitu) et apparatu p out ornacius et n: bilius potuerunt ¹⁹ ad i. dominum et regem Iude rum natum et ipsum a. ²⁰ add. prout vox de stella dixit precepit et predicauit, et tanto nobilius et honestius se preparauerunt quantum super se regem alioem natum cognouerunt quem inquirere et adorare proposuerunt. ²¹ armentis ²² cum alijs eorum l. ²³ ditissimis et nobilissimis preparamentis et ²⁴ n. que ipsis et eorum exercitibus ac comitatu sufficere possent ²⁵ add. in multitudine quamplurimorum camelorum et iumentorum. ²⁶ in Oriente et in omnibus partibus vltimarum, exceptis magnis ciuitatibus, quod in omnibus locis et villis sunt quamplurima (om. in F) delectabilia hospicia et amena, in quibus pro maiori parte omnia comestibilia et pabula et huiusmodi (om. in F) in optimo foro reperiuntur (F sunt) ²⁷ sed principibus et dominis qui cum aliqua ²⁸ in ipsis non sunt comoda, sed (om in CC, F nec) l. ²⁹ huiusmodi ³⁰ (et) necessaria ³¹ (CC set F que ideo) cum principibus et dominis (C P omnibus nobilibus) portantur in mulis iumentis et camelis. nam communiter ibidem homines propter inestimabilem et intollerabilissimum solis ardorem semper de nocte equitant ambulat et vagantur. ³² CC iterum ³³ C CC P r. gloriosorum qui se itaque tam nobiliter ad inquirendum et (ad) adorandum dominum preparauerunt ³⁴ terre et regiones

sunt insule, plene¹ horribilissimis paludibus, in quibus² crescunt arundines tam grosse^{*3} quod ex hijs⁴ domus et nauces construuntur; [et]⁵ in istis terris et insulis nascuntur⁶ herbe et bestie⁷ speciales; ita quod valde⁸ periculose et laboriose de vna insula vel terra⁹ ad aliam peruenitur. vnde legitur quod Assverus regnauit per centum xx[v]¹⁰ prouincias ab India vsque ad Ethiopiam.

Cap. X. In prima ergo India fuit regnum Nubie, in quo¹¹ regnauit Malchior¹²; cuius eciam¹³ fuit regnum Arabie, in quo est mons Synay¹⁴, et mare rubrum per quod¹⁵ de Ciria et Egipto¹⁶ faciliter nauigatur. sed¹⁷ Soldanus non permittit ne quis presbitero Johanni, domino Indorum¹⁸, litteras de regibus Christianorum deferat, vt^{*} conspiraciones eorum vitare possit¹⁹; simili²⁰ ratione presbiter Johannes cauet ne aliquis de suis²¹ transeat ad Soldanum²²; vnde²³ volentes ire ad Indiam^{*} circueunt²⁴ per Persidem†²⁵ viam²⁶ longam²⁷ et laboriosam. et²⁸ dicunt qui pertransierunt mare rubrum, quod fundus eius²⁹ sit rubeus³⁰; vnde³¹ aqua desuper tamquam³² vinum rubeum apparet³³, licet ipsa aqua sit coloris ut alia aqua³⁴; et est salsa, et tam clara quod in fundo eius profundissimo³⁵ lapides vel pisces³⁶ discernuntur³⁷;

¹ et omnes hee terre et regiones et insule (all this om. in F) sunt aquis (F plene aquis) et desertis ac serpentibus maximis et alijs animalibus periculosissimis et venosissimis et paludibus horribilissimis (CC replete. et pal. hor. om. in F.)
² F et crescunt ibidem ³ grosse et alte ⁴ ex eis in partibus illis ⁵ et sunt diuise et ab inuicem separate, et in vnaquaque istarum terrarum et regionum terris et insulis (t. et i. om. in F) ⁶ nascuntur et crescunt ⁷ h. et animalia ac bestie pre alijs sp. ⁸ ultra modum ⁹ terra regione vel insula ¹⁰ super CXXV ¹¹ in quo temporibus natiuitatis domini ¹² M. qui domino aurum obtulit ¹³ eciam inter alias terras ¹⁴ mons Sinai est situs ¹⁵ et per illud mare (rubrum); om. in CC ¹⁶ add. ad Indiam (C CC Iudeam) ¹⁷ sed mercatores et alij homines nati de partibus cismarinis transire non permittuntur, quia Soldanus ab ista parte maris rubri in insulis fortissima habet castra in quibus captiui nobiles detinentur, et ab illis castris cauetur ne aliquis homo de partibus cismarinis natus ad partes et terras Indie (CC ad Medos) transeat ne quis ¹⁸ vel alijs regibus in India et Oriente aliquas l. ¹⁹ vel conspiraciones (faciat, om. in C CC F); sed homines iucole de partibus vltimarum nati transire permittuntur, sed tamen de negocijs eorum quare transeat multum diligenter examinantur. ²⁰ et econue so presbiter Iohannes dominus Indorum ab alia parte maris rubri eciam habet castra fortissima de quibus eciam eodem modo cauetur ne ²¹ de partibus illis ²² ad dominum Soldanum in suum eodimentum ²³ vnde fratres micores, augustinenses, carmelite et predicatores, et mercatores et alij homines de partibus cismarinis nati et ad partes Indie volentes ire ²⁴ transeunt et circumeunt ²⁵ regnum Persarum ²⁶ per viam ²⁷ multum longam et tediousam ²⁸ Sed peregrini et mercatores qui de India per mare rubrum transeunt dicunt ²⁹ totus fundus maris rubri ³⁰ tam rubeus ³¹ quod per rubeidine fundi desuper existens ³² aqua vt ³³ appareat rubea (r. om. in F) ³⁴ licet sit et (P vt) alterius aque coloris, F licet rubea non sit sed vt aqua alterius coloris ³⁵ in profundissimo eius lacu (CC F loco) et fundo ³⁶ v. p. vel alique alie res ³⁷ bene discernantur

et¹ est circa quatuor vel quinque miliaria latum, et est forme triangularis, fluens ex oceano, et a latere eius laciore (!) vbi filij Israel sicco pede pertransierunt². et ex ipso³ alius fluuius effluit⁴, per quem de India nauigatur in Egiptum. tota eciam⁵ terra Arabia⁶ multum est rubea⁷, et pro maiori parte lapides⁸ et plurima ligna regionis illius⁹ et quidquid de illis¹⁰ ibidem nascitur¹¹ rubeum est¹²; vnde in modum¹³ tenuissimarum radicum ibidem aurum optimum invenitur¹⁴; et eciam ibidem invenitur in monte vena¹⁵ smaragdina¹⁶, que * MS. Vaus nimis laboriose et artificialiter descinditur¹⁷. ista¹⁸ terra Arabia quondam totaliter presbitero Johanni¹⁹ pertinebat, nunc vero²⁰ pro maiori parte pertinet Soldano; sed tamen ut²¹ mercimonia de India pacifice pertransire * pertransiere permittantur²², eciam²³ propter alias causas, Soldanus de ista terra²⁴ dat tributum presbitero Johanni vsque hodie²⁵ in presentem diem &c²⁶.

Cap. XI. ²⁷In secunda India fuit regnum Godolie, in quo²⁸ regnavit Balthazar, qui thus²⁹ optulit domino; cuius eciam³⁰ fuit regnum³¹ Saba, in quo specialiter³² crescunt plurima³³ nobilissima aromata, et thus³⁴, quod³⁵ stillat³⁶ ibidem³⁷ ex quibusdam³⁸ arboribus in modum gummi³⁹.

*⁴⁰In tertia India fuit regnum Tharsis, in quo⁴¹ * Cap. 12 in the MS.

¹ ff et ipsum mare rubrum est triangulariter formatum, et incidit et fluit in terram ex oceano (CC et oceanum), et est circa quinque vel quatuor miliaria (C P miliarium) latum in eius lacu (C CC loco) laciore (F et est locus laciore) vbi ² transierunt quando Pharaon cum exercitu suo eos fuit insectus et ibidem submersus ³ ipso mari rubro ⁴ e. qui incidit in Nylum fluuium Paradisi, qui fluuius (all this om. in P) transit per Egiptum, et per illum fluuium quamplurima ditissima et nobilissima mercimonia de Oriente et India transeunt in Egiptum Cyriam et Babiloniam et Alexandriam, que deinde (P de India, F de die in diem) per vniuersum mundum deportantur et deferuntur (om. in F). ⁵ Ceterum tota t. ⁶ C Arabica, CC in Arabia, F Arabia. add. in qua mons Sinai est situs ⁷ multum rubea ⁸ lapides pro maiori parte ⁹ quamplurima specialia (om. in CC) ligna que ibidem crescunt ¹⁰ talibus, F animalibus ¹¹ nascitur vel crescit vel reperitur ¹² est multum rubeum ¹³ in modum et formam ¹⁴ optimum et multum nimis aurum rubeum (CC optimum aurum multum nimis rubeum) reperitur ¹⁵ CC in monte bono smaragdus. . . qui ¹⁶ reperitur ¹⁷ exciditur et multum diligenter a ministris Soldani custoditur. ¹⁸ et ista ¹⁹ pr. Ioh. totaliter ²⁰ sed nunc ²¹ C P quod ²² transire permittantur pacifice ²³ et ²⁴ ex illa t. Arabia ²⁵ cm. ²⁶ sed vt ad propositum redeatur ²⁷ Item in ²⁸ temporibus natiuitatis domini ²⁹ domino thus ³⁰ e. inter alias terras ³¹ illud antiquum r. ³² plus quam in alijs partibus et terris Orientis spec. ³³ quamplurima ³⁴ et specia iter plus quam in alijs mundi partibus crescit ibidem thus ³⁵ om. in C. F et ³⁶ C P exstillat ³⁷ om. ³⁸ ex specialibus ³⁹ add. et in alijs terris parum vel nil reperitur ⁴⁰ Item in ⁴¹ temporibus natiuitatis domini

regnauit Jaspas mirram offerens¹; cuius eciam² fuit insula Egriseula³, in qua⁴ corpus beati Thome⁵ quiescit, in qua plus quam alibi⁶ crescit mirra, super⁷ herbas in modum spicarum aduistarum formatas, in maxima quantitate⁸. Istorum⁹ igitur regnorum tres [Reges] ista munera ex fructibus terrarum suarum domino optulerunt, vnde Dauid: 'Reges Tharsis et Insule' &c., et eorum maiora regna¹⁰ subcentur*, nam¹¹ quilibet eorum duo regna possedit, Malchiar rex Nubie et Arabum, Balthazar rex Godolie et Saba, Jaspas rex Tharsis et Insule Egriseule—et regnum Tharsis nominatur¹², quia ipsi* Insule fuit annexum, ad differenciam¹³ aliarum ciuitatum et insularum quarum¹⁴ nomina inferius¹⁵ exprimuntur. sed ut ad propositum redeatur.

* r. ut Cap. XII. Cvm¹⁶ igitur hij tres Reges, vnde* dictum est, preparati, quibus de alio ignarus regnum suum exiisset, vnumquemque illorum cum comitatu suo stella eque precedebat et¹⁷ cum euntibus ibat et cum stantibus stabat et de nocte non ut luna¹⁸ sed ut sol radians¹⁹ in virtute sua omnium²⁰ ipsorum itinera illuminabat. et in omnibus ciuitatibus et villis, que tunc²¹ propter pacem non²² claudebantur nocte, per quas

¹ qui domino mirram obtulit ² e. inter alias diuersas terras ³ illa famosissima insula Egrisoulla (CC Grisoulla) vocata (CC adds: alibi scribitur Egrisoulla vel Egrouilla vel Egriscoula) ⁴ in q. nunc ⁵ Th. apostoli ⁶ eciam plus quam in alia mundi parte ⁷ et crescit s. ⁸ add. et dum in herbis maturescit, est tam mollis quod vestimentis transeuncium se connectit. et extunc quamplurime zone et corde per ipsas herbas trahuntur, et illis sicut cera mollis abstrahitur (et—abstr. om. in CC) et comprimitur (CC comprimuntur); et eodem modo et forma crescit (F in forma sicut) thimiana (C cynamomium et thimiana). ⁹ quapropter ex magna providencia et predestinacione diuina nouimus fore factum quod hij tres reges gloriosi Melchior Balthazar et Jaspas ex tribus terris illis in quibus munera (illa) crescebant que domino offerre debebant in (P ex) antiquo presagio prophetata (p. om. in CC) plus quam de eorum maioribus regnis debebant reges appellari. vnde ait Dauid Reges Tharsis et insule munera offerrent, reges Arabum et Saba dona adducent ¹⁰ maiorum regnorum nomina ¹¹ nam tunc temporis ipsi reges gloriosi ex parte eorum regnorum et terrarum fuerunt binomij, nam Melchior (et terr.—Melchior om. in CC) rex Nubie et Arabum vocabatur (CC Melchior vocabatur), Balth. rex God. et Saba dicebatur (dic. om. in CC F) ac I. rex Th. et insule Eg. appellabatur (CC appellatur, F dicebatur) ¹² C vocabatur ¹³ C CC deferenciam ¹⁴ eorum, Fearum ¹⁵ specialiter ¹⁶ Postquam vt dictum est hij tres reges gloriosi itaque cum thesauris pompa (p. om. in CC) et ornamentis ac comitatu et diuersa expedicione se nobiliter in omnibus et per omnia preparassent (et) exeuntes fines regnorum suorum, quibus de proposito et intencione alterius penitus ignarus propter multam et nimiam et longam inter eos et terras eorum distanciam, tamen vnumquemque regem et suum exercitum et comitatum et expedicionem stella ¹⁷ et stella. ¹⁸ l. vel stella. ¹⁹ et de—radians om. in CC ²⁰ omnia ²¹ tunc temporis ²² die nocteque in vniuerso mundo (porte C) non c.

transierunt, [homines]¹ nimis fuerunt perterriti et ammirati, videntes² eis presentibus illis regibus de nocte esse diem, et magnitudinem exercituum expauebant; vnde³ facti sunt homines isti pre ammiracione velud in exsthasi, et⁴ de hijs diu postea colloquebantur. omnes⁵ autem vie ignote, aque*, deserta, paludes et montes istis * MS. equae tribus Regibus facte sunt in vias planas; et⁶ nunquam nocte vel die quiescebant, sed ipsi⁷ et exercitus eorum et iumenta absque ciba potu et pabulo vsque in Bethleem pervenerunt*, et⁸ tamquam vna dies eis esse videbatur. et sic deo et stella duce terciodecimo die natiuitatis domini orto* iam sole Jherusalem⁹ pervenerunt¹⁰. De tam celeri¹¹ eorum transitu multi mirantur¹²; sed, prout dicit Gregorius in omelia: ‘Si diuina operacio humana ratione comprehendi posset, non esset ammirabilis, nec fides habet meritum, cui humana ratio prebet experimentum.’ nam deus qui¹³ Abacuk¹⁴ de Judea in Babilonem duxit¹⁵ et confestim in¹⁶ locum suum restituit¹⁷, hos¹⁸ tres Reges ab Oriente in Bethleem¹⁹ perducere erat potens absque²⁰ aliquo impedimento; et²¹ sicut Abacuk, seris clausis, Danieli pran-

¹ de nocte (C de nocte, et) videbatur eis esse dies. vnde homines inhabitatores omnium illarum ciuitatum et locorum per quas et que itaque de nocte transierant, vltra modum fuerunt p. et a. ² nam videntur reges et maximos exercitus et comitatus cum maxima milicia (F milicione C militacione CC ambicione) et expedicione per eos (p. e. cm. in CC) transire quibus per omnem eorum viam de nocte erat dies, nescientes vnde venerunt aut quo tenderunt (C CC tenderent), et de mane videbant terram in locis eorum vestigijs equorum et iumentorum conculcatam, ³ vnde omnes homines per quos itaque transierunt facti sunt sicut in extasi, ⁴ et ex (CC de) hijs maxima questio fuit in populis vniuersis temporibus longis. ⁵ Et postquam hij tres reges gloriosi de finibus (F P fines) reguorum suorum sunt egressi et (de—et om. in C) ad alias terras et regiones (ignotas) peruenerunt, extunc per omnes aquas deserta montes planicies valles et palludes horribilissimas absque aliquo impedimento transierunt, sed erant eis omnia praua indirecta et aspera in vias planas; ⁶ et nusquam de die vel nocte quiescebant vel hospicia capiebant, ⁷ sed tam ipsi quam eorum exercitus et expedicio et eorum equi et omnia eorum animalia et iumenta ⁸ et ipsis omnibus in via nisi vna dies vniuersum (tempus F) videbatur. ⁹ de terris et regnis suis in Ih. ¹⁰ add. de quo nulli dubium (sit) nam adhuc Mariam et infantulum Ihesum in loco et spelunca qua natus fuerat in presepio inuenerunt. ¹¹ et de tam breui et celeri ¹² multi libri mirantur (CC narrant): nam aliqui libri dicunt eos in dromedarijs (CC in die meridiano), et alij libri dicunt per hunc et illum modum in Iherusalem et Bethleem eos tam breuiter et celeriter peruenisse; de quibus est sciendum, prout dicit in omelia Greg. ¹³ ipse deus qui in veteri testamento ¹⁴ Ab. prophetam ¹⁵ et Caldeam ad Daniele in lacum leonum vltra centum dietas in exitu et reditu cum capillo duxit (C F P et reduxit) ¹⁶ ipsum in ¹⁷ restituit et reduxit ¹⁸ ipse (namque) idem deus instante nouo testamento ipsos t. r. ¹⁹ de Oriente et Caldea in tredecim diebus in Iudeam ²⁰ in simili (CC & similiter) absque ²¹ et ipse deus cuius virginis partum idem Abacuc in medio duum animalium expauit, sicut ipse etiam in signo et typo huius partus

dium in lacum [leonum] intulit, ita Christus de virgine nascendo clauso matris vtero processit ad humanos oculos, et sicut tres pueros in camino ignis non tetigit, sic beata virgo dominum* genuit et intacta permansit; et vniuersa¹ que deus in veteri testamento in² prophetis predixit et in signis presignauit, in nouo per partum virginis adimpleuit &c.

* r. deum

Cap. XIII. Potuisset quidem³ deus hos tres Reges⁴ ab⁵ Oriente in Iudeam in momento sicut Abacuk perduxisse. sed*, licet⁶, semetipsum exinan[i]endo, in⁷ tanta pro nobis paupertate homo deus natus est, tamen suam⁸ natiuitatem voluit omnibus demonstrare miraculose et⁹ gloriose &c.

* MS. et

Cap. XIV. Cum itaque hij tres Reges¹⁰ quibus ex suo itinere¹¹ ciuitati Jherusalem ad duo miliaria propinquarent, tunc¹² nebula densa et caligo tenebrosa vniuersam terram cooperuit¹³, et in ipsa caligine¹⁴ stellam amiserunt; vnde Ysayas¹⁵ 'Surge illuminare Jherusalem' &c.¹⁶ vsque 'caligo populos'* . tunc¹⁷ Malchiar¹⁸ primus† cum suis¹⁹ iuxta Jherusalem venit in²⁰ montem Caluarie, in quo²¹ crucifixus est dominus; et²² in nebula et caligine resedit nutu domini²³. et erat tunc²⁴ mons Caluarie locus²⁵ in quo scelerati puniebantur²⁶, et iuxta

* MS. orietur
dominus
† primum

virginis seris et claustris non apertis Danieli in lacum leonum prandium attulit et portauit, itaque ipse idem deus instante nouo testamento per natiuitatem suam ad humanos oculos clauso virginis vtero infracto (F intacto, C in facto, om. in CC) exiuit, et post suam resurrectionem ad suos discipulos ianuam clausam intrauit; et sicut Daniele et suos socios (C F P Danieli et suis s.) in camino (ignis) positos (C F P positos) ignis non lesit (P nocuit) nec odor fumi vel ignis erat in eis, sic istorum trium regum gloriosorum temporibus b. virgo Maria deum et hominem genuit et intacta permansit. ¹ et si diligenter scriptura perscrutatur, omnia ² per Daniele Abacuk Ysaia (et) Micheam et alios seruos suos prophetas in typo promisit et ostendit, hec idem deus instante nouo testamento in hijs et cum hijs tribus regibus gloriosis, primicijs gentium in (MSS. et) eorum vocatione et primicijs ex gentibus virginum miserocorditer et totaliter (CC corporaliter) factis adimpleuit et confirmauit. ³ enim ⁴ r. et eorum exercitus ⁵ sicut Abacuk in momento de ⁶ licet ipse omnipotens deus ut exinaniret semetipsum ⁷ pro nobis in voluntaria paupertate humanitate et fragilitate fuerat natus ⁸ ipsam suam ⁹ et cum sua deitatis et maiestatis potencia omnibus in celis et in terris gloriose reuelare. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ¹⁰ r. gloriosi ¹¹ ex it. suo cum suo exercitu expeditione et comitatu ¹² extunc ¹³ c. terram ¹⁴ nebula et c. ¹⁵ ait Ysayas ¹⁶ quia venit lumen tuum et gloria domini super te orta est: quia ecce tenebre cooperient terram et caligo populos &c. ¹⁷ et cum ipsi tres reges, vt supra dictum est, quibus cum suo comitatu expeditione et exercitu ex speciali itinere prope Jherusalem venissent, extunc ¹⁸ M. rex Nubie et Arabum ¹⁹ cum suo exercitu primus ²⁰ et iuxta ²¹ super quem postmodum ²² om. ²³ dei ²⁴ tunc temporis ²⁵ rupis per se circa duodecim gradus (F P graduum) altus, super quem ²⁶ plectebantur et interficiebantur

hunc montem erat triuium: vnde ibidem propter nebulam¹ et vie ignoranciam Malchiar² remansit³; vnde postmodum⁴ presbiter Johannes et alij principes de Nubia⁵ ex hac rupe⁶ montis Caluarie paruum cappellam exsculpere^{*7} fecerunt, quam in honorem Christi⁸ et matris eius⁹ et trium Regum dedicauerunt¹⁰, et¹¹ que dicitur Capella Nubianorum. et cum ibidem, ut dictum est, Malchiar¹² parum in nebula et caligine¹³ resedisset, Balthazar¹⁴, rex Godolie et Saba, venit cum exercitu suo¹⁵ ex itinere speciali et iuxta montem Oliucti in villa parua [que ibidem Galilea vocabatur] resedit in tenebris &c.¹⁶

Cap. XV. Cum itaque hij duo Reges¹⁷ in locis supradictis in caligine¹⁸ subsistebant, extunc paulatim nebule¹⁹ ascendebant²⁰. sed stella non apparuit; vnde dum se prope ciuitatem esse vidissent, tunc²¹ quiuis rex, de alio adhuc ignarus, versus ciuitatem pergebat^{*22}, et cum²³ venissent ad triuium iuxta montem Caluarie, tunc²⁴ Jasper [rex] Tharsis et insule Egriseule cum exercitu suo supervenit: et sic^{*} in hoc triuio hij tres Reges²⁵ conuenerunt. et licet se nunquam mutuo²⁶ vidissent, tamen pre gaudio in oscula mutuo ruerunt²⁷, et quamuis essent diuersorum²⁸ ydeomatum²⁹, tamen cuilibet^{*30}

* MS. exsculpere

* MS. pergeret
B. pergebat

* MS. &

* quilibet

¹ n. et caliginem ² M. cum suis ³ r. nec ulterius plus (F pro tunc) processit.
⁴ et propterea postmodum, cum (om. in CC F) venerabilis Helena ipsum montem Caluarie et sepulchrum Christi et alia loca sancta in vna comprehendit ecclesia, extunc (CC et tunc) postmodum ⁵ de regno Nubie quo Melchior erat rex ⁶ rupe durissima ⁷ laboriose exc. ⁸ dei ⁹ sue m. ¹⁰ d. et consecrauerunt in memoriale sempiternum ¹¹ et illa capella pertinet solummodo Christianis de regno Nubie qui ibidem Nubiani vocantur, et illis est solummodo (et) specialiter deputata et vocatur ibidem capella trium regum Nubianorum in presentem diem; sed nunc Saraceni ianuas ipsius capelle lapidibus obstruxerunt; et illa capella est subtus montem Caluarie excisa.
¹² Ceterum postquam Melchior rex Nubie et Arabum itaque cum suo exercitu iuxta montem Caluarie ¹³ c. parum ¹⁴ extunc in eadem nebula et caligine B. ¹⁵ cum s. e. venit ¹⁶ et remansit. Et de eadem parua villa multum loquitur (CC F locuntur) euangelista (CC F euangeliste) et (CC in) sacra scriptura, nam in ea apostoli et discipuli ante resurrectionem domini et post propter metum Iudeorum extra ciuitatem Iherusalem semper secreta conuenire consueuerunt, et in ipsa parua villa dominus post resurrectionem suam discipulis suis sepius apparuit—vnde dicit scriptura Precedet vos in Galileam, ibi cum videbitis &c.—et plurima alia de hac parua villa sacra narrat scriptura. sed est alia terra, que est principatus, que etiam vocatur Galilea, et distat a Iherusalem ad tres dietas vel circa. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ¹⁷ r. Melchior et Balthazar ¹⁸ in nebula et caligine et tenebris ¹⁹ nebula et caligo sursum ²⁰ ascendebat ²¹ extunc ²² cum exercitu suo viam versus ciuitatem arripuerunt ²³ C F P dum ²⁴ extunc ²⁵ et itaque hij tres reges gloriosi cum omnibus eorum exercitibus et expeditionibus quiuis de terris et regnis su's ex via speciali in hoc triuio c. ²⁶ vnus nunquam alterius personam vidisset ²⁷ tamen in oscula et amplexus insimul pre gaudio ruebant ²⁸ d. essent ²⁹ y. et linguarum. ³⁰ vniciueque

videbatur quod alter suam lingwam¹ loqueretur, et cum exposita² sibi mutuo causa sui itineris in proposito concordassent, multum³ leciore et ardenciores effecti⁴ sunt, et extunc nebula⁵ iam⁶ totaliter abscesserat⁷ et⁸ orto * iam sole ciuitatem Jherusalem intrauerunt, et cognito⁹ quod illa esset Jherusalem¹⁰ quam patres eorum quondam¹¹ destruxerunt, gauisi sunt¹², sperantes¹³ se¹⁴ in ea regem¹⁵ inuenire. sed de¹⁶ improuiso eorum¹⁷ introitu Herodes et tota¹⁸ ciuitas est turbata¹⁹; nam tantus erat eorum exercitus²⁰ quod eos in ciuitate²¹ capere non poterant, sed pro magna²² parte extra ciuitatem manserunt et quasi obsidione eam²³ circumdederunt²⁴—vnde²⁵ Ysayas: ‘Fortitudo gentium venerit [tibi], inuidacio camelorum²⁶’ &c., vsque ‘annunciantes omne pecus Cedar.’ ipsi enim²⁷ multitudinem²⁸ pecorum²⁹ secundum consuetudinem sue patrie³⁰ preire fecerunt. Et de arietibus³¹ Nabaioth in partibus illis adhuc vndique³² permanserunt; et sunt magni arietes, qui * omnem pinguedinem quam alij arietes³³ in posterioribus corporis habere solent³⁴, ipsi³⁵ habent in cauda et parum³⁶ habent in corpore; et latitudo caude³⁷ extendit se iuxta latitudinem coxarum et longitudo vltra medietatem crurium³⁸ posteriorum³⁹; et⁴⁰ reperitur quandoque⁴¹ aries⁴² qui cum est excoriatus, cauda⁴³ plus ponderat quam reliqua pars corporis vel medietas⁴⁴. et ex istorum arietum genere venerunt⁴⁵ arietes siluestres, qui sunt multum fortes et

* MS. ortho

[Is. CO, 6]

* quod

¹ F lingua sna, CC loquelam suam ² et cum vnusquisque alteri causam sui itineris exposuisset et in hijs per omnia c. ³ extunc m. ⁴ in eorum negocijs sunt e. ⁵ n. et caligo ⁶ om. ⁷ abscessit ⁸ et itaque exinopinato et improuiso ⁹ et cum ipsi tres reges cognouissent ¹⁰ ciuitas Ih. regalis ¹¹ quam antea olim predecessores eorum et Caldei sepius obsederunt et destruxerunt ¹² multum sunt gauisi ¹³ CC suspicantes ¹⁴ om. ¹⁵ r. Iudeorum natum ¹⁶ de tam forti et valido et inopinato et i. ¹⁷ ipsorum ¹⁸ vniuersa ¹⁹ t. et commota (F cum eo) ²⁰ e. expeditio et comitatus ²¹ intus ciuitas . . poterat ²² maiori ²³ eam quasi o ²⁴ circumuallauerunt et totaliter c. ²⁵ vnde inter alia ait ²⁶ operiet te, dromedarij Madian et Effa, omnes de Saba venient aurum et thus deferentes et laudem domino annunciantes, omne pecus Cedar congregabitur tibi, arietes Nabaioth ministrabant tibi. ²⁷ vnde est sciendum prout est supradictum, quod ipsi tres reges ²⁸ omnem expeditionem suam in multitudine ²⁹ pecorum diuersorum ³⁰ prout in partibus illis est consuetudinis ³¹ generibus arietum ³² vndique communiter ³³ qui—ar. om. in CC ³⁴ intus habent (CC corpus nimis habent) ³⁵ hanc pinguedinem ipsi arietes Nabaioth habent (all this om. in CC) ³⁶ et quasi parum vel nichil ³⁷ ipsius caude ³⁸ CC aurum ³⁹ C posterioris ⁴⁰ et aliquando ⁴¹ om. ⁴² talis aries ⁴³ quod cauda ⁴⁴ m. eius ⁴⁵ deueniunt

pingwes,¹ habentes magna cornua² et pilos ut capriolus³, et dum a canibus tenentur, penitus se nil mouent⁴ &c.

Cap. XVI*. Cvm⁵ itaque hij tres Reges Jherusalem intrauerunt tempore Herodis regis, tunc⁶ hij tres [Reges] de rege Iudeorum nuper nato ab omnibus in ciuitate querebant⁷, vnde ewangelium⁸ 'Cum natus esset' &c.⁹ per totum. &c.

* From here the Chapters are not numbered.

Cap. XVII. Quare autem¹⁰ isti tres Reges prius Jherusalem¹¹ quam Bethleem¹² intrauerunt¹³, diuerse sunt cause¹⁴. vna est autem causa¹⁵ quare Herodes et ciues¹⁶ turbati sunt audita interrogacione magorum¹⁷, quia¹⁸ Herodes erat proselitus et alienigena et hij de remotissimis partibus Orientis venerunt adorare: et sic* * MS. &c.
Herodes timuit per nouum et verum regem de regno expelli; plus¹⁹ vero timuit per concertacionem regis veri et regis alienigene terram devastari. sed maior

¹ magni et pingues et fortes ² magna c. grossa ³ et in maximis turmis
insimul incedunt et venantur et capiuntur cum canibus et leopardis, et dum venantur et currunt per ventum per maximum spacium audiuntur, sed ⁴ m. vel defendunt, licet multum sint fortes. sed vt ad propositum redeatur ⁵ In diebus illis cum itaque hij tres reges, vt dictum est, cum eorum exercitu Iherusalem intrauerunt, tunc Herodes erat ibidem presens Ierosolimis, et erat ibidem a Cesare et Romanis rex Iudee constitutus, et etate annosus ⁶ extunc ⁷ q. et interrogabant ⁸ ait euangelista ⁹ Ihesus in Bethleem in diebus Herodis regis Iudee, ecce magi venerunt ab oriente Iherusalem dicentes: Vbi est qui natus est rex Iudeorum? vidimus enim stellam eius in oriente et venimus adorare eum. audiens autem Herodes turbatus est, et omnis Ierosolima cum illo, et congregans omnes principes sacerdotum et scribas populi sciscitabatur ab eis vbi Christus nasceretur. at illi dixerunt: In Bethleem Iudee; sic enim scriptum est per prophetam: Et tu Bethleem terra Iuda nequaquam minima es in principibus Iuda: ex te enim exiit dux qui regat populum meum Israel. tunc Herodes clam vocatis magis diligenter didicit ab eis tempus stelle que apparuit eis: et mittens eos in Bethleem dixit: Ite et interrogate diligenter de puero, et cum inuenieritis renunciate michi, vt et ego veniens adorem eum. qui cum audissent regem, abierunt. et ecce stella quam viderant in oriente antecedebat eos, vsque dum veniens staret supra (domum) vbi erat puer. videntes autem stellam gauisi sunt gaudio magno valde. et intrantes domum inuenierunt puerum cum Maria matre eius, et procidentes adorauerunt eum et apertis thesauris suis obtulerunt ei munera aurum thus et mirram. ¹⁰ De hoc quare ¹¹ in Ib. ¹² in B. ¹³ venerunt ¹⁴ multi libri diuersimode declarant et exponunt; de quibus (om. in CC) quamplurime cause sunt scripte, de quibus per singula longum esset enarrare. ¹⁵ sed inter ceteras causas erat vna ¹⁶ ciuitas ¹⁷ propter introitum ipsorum trium regum fuit turbata, quia videbant ipsos reges esse et eorum exercitum de Oriente et Caldea, qui (CC quia) ex permissione diuina ipsam ciuitatem ab antiquo sepius et terram Iudee obsederant et destruxerant et eius reges fuerant persecuti; (item) quod hij regem Iudeorum nuper nouiter et breuiter natum ex remotissimis terris et longinquissimis partibus Orientis et Caldee ad adorandum peruenerunt; ¹⁸ et quia Herodes erat proselitus et alienigena, a Cesare et Romanis rex Iudee constitutus, de eius expulsu Herodes et Iudei timerunt, et de eorum vero rege nouiter nuper nato quem alij reges adorare venerunt, non curauerunt. ¹⁹ plus—
devastari om.

causa fuit¹, vt scribe Judeorum², natiuitatis dominice locum ex scripturis prescientes³ et indicantes⁴, nullam deinde⁵ possent excusacionem pretendere⁶ ad eorum perfidiam ab omnibus detestandam et fidem gencium roborandam; vnde⁷ Gregorius in omelia⁸: 'Judeos bene⁹ Ysaac cum Jacob filium suum benediceret prefigurabat'¹⁰.

Cap. XVIII. Cvm itaque hij tres Reges de loco natiuitatis regis Judeorum nuper¹¹ nati per Herodem, scribas et doctores legis¹² plenius essent informati et recedentes¹³ essent egressi Jherusalem, iterum¹⁴ stella eis apparuit [et]¹⁵ vsque in Bethleem antecessit¹⁶. et in eodem¹⁷ itinere iuxta locum vbi pastoribus¹⁸ angelus¹⁹ Christum natum nunciauit, eosdem²⁰ pastores hij Reges viderunt, qui ipsis²¹ dixerunt quod in tali fulgore²² angelus domini²³ ipsis apparuit qui eis natiuitatem domini nunciauit, et omnia que²⁴ ab angelis audierunt et que in Bethleem viderunt²⁵, narrauerunt²⁶; que ipsi Reges²⁷ auide et libentissime audierunt²⁸, et ex hijs²⁹ verbis et pastorum testimonio³⁰ multum sunt gauisi et de allocucione³¹ stelle et voce ex ea audita iam nil penitus³² hesitauerunt³³. volunt³⁴ enim quidam libri in

¹ sed maior causa fuit quod ipsi tres reges amissa stella ex providencia diuina Iherusalem ex improviso coacti intrauerunt (CC coacte moram fecerunt): quia Iherusalem fuit ciuitas regalis et reges Iude actu semper in ea habitauerunt et doctores in lege et scribe cum prophetis scripturis (P F in prophetis et scripturis) semper specialiter in ea presentes fuerunt, ² vt ipsi Iudei et scribe ³ natiuitatem domini et eius natiuitatis locum prescientes ⁴ om. ⁵ deinceps ⁶ possent pretendere vel habere excusacionem ⁷ nam ⁸ sic ait ⁹ I. profecto bene ¹⁰ presignauit, qui caligans oculis et prophetizans in presenti filium non vidit, cui tamen in posterum multa preuidit. quia nimirum Iudei propheticie spiritu erant pleni, sed ceci, quia eum de quo in futuro multa predixerunt, tunc in presenti (C presepi) positum non cognouerunt; nam (CC iam) Christum natum despexerunt quem ante nasciturum longe prescuerunt, et non solum quod nasceretur prescuerunt sed etiam locum vbi nasceretur Herodi demonstraerunt, vt ipsa eorum sciencia (MSS. sententia) feret ipsis in testimonium damnacionis et nobis in adiutorium credulitatis. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ¹¹ nuper nouiter ¹² Iudeorum, P Iudeos ¹³ et cum eorum exercitu et expeditionibus ab Herode et Iherusalem recessissent et ciuitatem e. e. ¹⁴ extunc more solito et priori iterum eis ¹⁵ et eos sicut prius ¹⁶ a. que distat a Iherusalem ad duo parua miliaria illius patrie ¹⁷ ipso ¹⁸ iuxta eundem locum (et) (eosdem) pastores (erant C P) quibus ¹⁹ angelus domini (apparuit et C) cum multitudine celestis milicie in magna claritate natiuitatem domini annunciauit, ²⁰ iuxta hos pastores ijdem tres reges (all this om. in CC) cum eorum exercitu transierunt: ²¹ et ipsi pastores cum vidissent stellam, statim accurrerunt (C F occurrerunt) et dixerunt ²² f. et claritate ipsis ang. ²³ om. ²⁴ que ipsis ab angelo dicta fuerunt et que ²⁵ secundum dictum (angeli) in Bethleem viderunt et audierunt et facta fuerunt, ²⁶ per omnia narrauerunt. ²⁷ r. et eorum exercitus ²⁸ a. et verba diligenter considerauerunt ²⁹ om. in CC F P ³⁰ testimonio pastorum ³¹ CC illuminacione, F apparicione ³² penitus nil ³³ hesitabant ³⁴ C dicunt

Oriente quod vox ex stella audita fuit¹ eciam vox angeli qui ipsis² pastoribus natiuitatem domini nunciavit³; et dicunt quidam⁴ quod angelus qui filios* * MS. filijs Israel de Egipto egressos⁵ in columpna ignis⁶ et nubis⁷ precessit, eciam⁸ idem angelus exstitit qui tres Reges in stella antecessit⁹. hee¹⁰ due partes, sc. reges et pastores, fuerunt duo parietes qui ex diuerso uenerunt¹¹; positus¹² autem in medio lapis angularis vtrumque¹³ connexit. isti, scilicet pastores, fuerunt primicie Iudeorum, et isti, sc. reges, erant primicie gentium &c.

Cap. XIX. Cvm itaque hij tres Reges¹⁴ datis pastoribus¹⁵ muneribus ab eis¹⁶ recessissent et iuxta Bethleem se esse cognouissent, tunc¹⁷ se regalibus vestibibus¹⁸ et¹⁹ ornamentis, prout honestius²⁰ poterant, diligenter preparabant. et iterum stella²¹ precedebat, et quanto magis Bethleem appropinquabant, tanto magis stella in sua virtute²² fulgebat. et sic*²³ eadem die²⁴ in Bethleem * MS. &c. hora quasi sexta pervenerunt²⁵: et statim supra²⁶ aream* * MS. areã

¹ F P fuerit ² eciam pastoribus et ipsis (F per ipsos) regibus ³ annunciauit ⁴ eciam Iudei (CC modo) in Oriente conuersi quod credatur inter Iudeos ⁵ post egressionem de E. ⁶ cum columna ignea ⁷ et n. om. ⁸ ff. quod idem (erat C) angelus cuius vox ex stella audiebatur (fuit CC, et C CC) eciam cum stella ipsos tres reges antecessit; ⁹ nam cum ipsi reges itaque cum pastoribus loquerentur, stella magis ac magis in sua claritate fulgebat. ¹⁰ ff. Et prout ait Fulgencius in suo sermone, hee ¹¹ v. et lapidem qui factus est in caput anguli, in vnitatem fidei agnouerunt. vnus paries venit ex Iudeis et alter ex gentibus: (qui) longe a se (et) diuersa (CC diuisi) erant quoniam diuersa credebant ¹² CC positus est ¹³ qui ad se vtrumque parietem adduceret et vtrumque vno nomine nuncuparet vt essent (CC essentque) vnum nomine vocabuli qui erant in vna gracia sacramenti; per Christum enim qui est pax nostra faciens vtrumque vnum, Iudei et gentiles facti sunt vnum. ad lapidem ergo angularem vterque paries venit, et verum angulum veritas (CC verus angulus) fidei fecit. horum parietum (CC fecit h. parietem.) vnus adductus est quando pastoribus Iudeis Christum natum angelus nunciavit, et alter paries adductus est quando (pastoribus—quando om. in CC) gentilibus magis nouum sidus apparuit. illi sc. pastores fuerunt (et sunt) primicie Iudeorum, et isti sc. tres Reges fuerunt (et sunt) primicie gentium; et illi sc. pastores de proximo sunt adducti, et isti sc. reges de longe sunt adducti; prope enim erant Iudei qui Christum colebant, et longe erant gentes qui ydolis seruiebant. hoc itaque (CC F vtique) significabat pastores qui nascente Christo prope sunt inuenti, et magi qui de longinquissimis partibus Orientis sunt adducti, qui tamen venientes, licet Iudei non essent, tamen regem Iudeorum professi sunt et ipsum ad adorandum (se) venisse dixerunt, prout dicit euangelista. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ¹⁴ r. cum comitatu et exercitu eorum a pastoribus ¹⁵ eis ¹⁶ om. ¹⁷ extunc ¹⁸ vestimentis ¹⁹ et alijs ²⁰ nobilior et honestius ²¹ eos stella ²² C CC claritate ²³ CC om. sic ²⁴ quando hij tres reges a Iherusalem hora prima recedebant, extunc (C et sic eadem die hora prima erat quando hij tres reges a Iherusalem recedebant et) ²⁵ perueniebant et per plateam de qua supradictum est, que ibidem platea cooperta vocabatur, transierunt, in cuius fine erat tugurium (in quo panes vendebantur C CC) et spelunca in qua (C CC in qua spelunca) Christus fuit natus ²⁶ F C super

que erat ante tugurium, in qua¹ panes vendebantur, stella stetit immobilis; et infra muros lapideos et fictiles² per modicum intervallum stella cum tanta et tali³ claritate et fulgore se dimersit quod* omnia in tugurio et spelunca fuerunt illuminata, et iterum mox in aerem sursum ascendit et supra locum immobilis stetit; sed splendor eius immensus in spelunca remansit. et prout ayt Ewangelista 'Et intrantes domum invenerunt puerum⁴ &c.' vsque 'mirram.' Et exinde venit⁵ in consuetudinem in partibus illis quod nullus vacuis manibus et absque terre osculacione ante pedes⁶ Soldani vel alicuius regis in Oriente ipsis loqui possit*⁷; vnde fratres mendicantes⁸ ibidem†⁹ offerunt eis poma vel¹⁰ pira, allegantes quod eis aurum vel argentum non licet¹¹ possidere; que¹² ab eis cum* magna reuerencia suscipiuntur &c.

* MS. sic quod

* possint
† idem

* tamen

Cap. XX. Fvlgentius narrat in suo sermone¹³ quod per istorum trium Regum munera in vno eodemque Christo diuina magestas et regalis potestas et humana mortalitas designatur¹⁴. thus pertinet ad sacrificium, aurum ad tributum, mirra autem ad sepulturam mortuorum; et hec omnia¹⁵ fides offerre non desinit, dum vnum eundemque verum deum*, verum regem, verumque hominem credit¹⁶. [Cum] itaque¹⁷ hij Reges Christum adorauerunt*,

* deum verum

* MS. Ipse ihesus
&c.

* Cum

Cap. XXI. Tunc*¹⁸ ipse Jhesus erat¹⁹ infantulus quasi²⁰ tredecim dierum, et²¹ erat aliquantulum pinguis, et in pauperculis pannis vsque ad brachia in presepe et feno iacuit involutus. et Maria, mater eius²² erat in persona carnosa, et aliquantulum fusca, et in as-

¹ C CC quo ² f. qui adhuc ibidem ab antiquo permanserunt ³ tali et tanta
⁴ cum Maria matre eius, et procidentes adorauerunt eum et apertis thesauris suis obtulerunt ei munera aurum thus et mirram. ⁵ peruenit ⁶ osculacione terre aut manus ⁷ poterit in presentem diem ⁸ ordinum mendicancium ⁹ ipsis in terris et regnis eorum ¹⁰ et ¹¹ possunt (om. eis) ¹² que cum magna reuerencia et humilitate a Soldano et alijs regibus christiauis et gentilibus reuenter recipiuntur et sumuntur. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ¹³ inter alia in suo narrat sermone ¹⁴ d. et intimatur ¹⁵ omnia hec sancta f. ¹⁶ add. et ipse deus qui sibi in veteri testamento primicias offerri precepit, idem deus homo natus primicias gentium suo cultui dedicauit. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ¹⁷ ff om. ¹⁸ Ipso die quo itaque hij tres reges in Bethleem dominum quesierunt et adorauerunt et sibi munera obtulerunt, ¹⁹ erat Ihesus in humanitate inf. ²⁰ in etate ²¹ et in humana persona secundum suam ctatem erat ²² add. prout (eciam) in alijs pluribus exemplis et libris reperitur

pectu¹ illorum² trium Regum cum³ pallio blaueo⁴ pauperculo fuit cooperta, quod pallium⁵ ante se tenebat manu sinistra; et eius capud excepta* facie panno * MS. excepto lineo erat⁶ totaliter circumvolutum*, et supra presepe * circumvoluta sedebat et capud infantuli Ihesu manu dextera⁷ tenebat.⁸ et postquam hij⁹ tres Reges terram ante presepe et manus infantuli humiliter¹⁰ fuerunt¹¹ osculati, tunc¹² munera ei¹³ deuote¹⁴ optulerunt¹⁵ et¹⁶ ipsa munera iuxta capud infantuli et genua sue matris in presepe deuote posuerunt¹⁷. et erat Malchiar¹⁸ minor in persona, Balthazar¹⁹ mediocris, Jaspas²⁰ maior in persona, et ethiops niger, de quo nulli* [dubium]; vnde * MS. nulli &c., B de quo David Dauid²¹: 'Coram illo procident Ethiopes'²². et erant²³ hij tres Reges et eorum exercitus homines²⁴ multum pusilli, de quo²⁵ mirabantur homines; nam quanto magis versus²⁶ ortum solis²⁷, tanto minores²⁸ et teneiores nascuntur homines²⁹, sed* herbe sunt meliores³⁰ * et et aromata nobiliora*³¹, et serpentes³² magis venenosi * MS. nobiliores, B nobiliora et alij vermes, et omnia animalia et³³ volatilia siluestria et domestica sunt maiora et rariora.³⁴ et dicunt terrarum experti³⁵ quod in partibus³⁶ istorum trium Regum sol³⁷ cum tam horribili sonitu³⁸ solet oriri³⁹ quod nisi quis⁴⁰ consuetus esset, nullomodo possit pati⁴¹. et

¹ conspectu ² CC ipsorum, C P eorum ³ tunc ⁴ C blanco, CC blanco vel albo, et ⁵ clausum ⁶ fuit ⁷ manu dextera caput infantuli Ihesu ⁸ P leuabat CC lauabat, C tenebat et leuabat ⁹ ipsi ¹⁰ P deuote cum ea qua decuit reuerencia et humilitate in terram prostrati hilari vultu fuissent ¹¹ C CC fuerant ¹² extunc, CC et ¹³ m. sua infantulo Ihesu ¹⁴ d. et reuerenter ¹⁵ CC obtulerant ¹⁶ om. in CC ¹⁷ add. et quid de ipsis muneribus postmodum factum fuerit, inferius audietur. ¹⁸ Erat autem M. rex Arabum et Nubie qui domino aurum obtulit, tunc ¹⁹ et B. rex Godolie et Saba qui domino thus obtulit, erat in persona ²⁰ similiter (C ac, CC et) I. rex Tharsis et insule Egrisoulle qui domino mirram obtulit, erat in persona m. ²¹ nam inter alia ait propheta ²² add. et inimici eius terram lingent, venient ad te qui detrahebant tibi, et adorabunt vestigia pedum tuorum. ²³ Erant autem ²⁴ secundum staturam hominum tunc temporis respectu reliquorum in personis et statura m. p. ²⁵ ita quod omnis populus mirabatur, et hoc testimonium ipsis perhibuit de remotissimis et longinquissimis partibus Orientis et finibus terre illuc eos peruenisse. ²⁶ est versus ²⁷ CC add propinquum ²⁸ m. ac debiliores ²⁹ C CC add et multum parui, P propter hanc causam quia calor ipsius solis consumit humidum radicale quod in fluxu fundatur, igitur sunt minores alijs ³⁰ calidiores et m. ³¹ nobiliora et meliora (CC add et rariora, P existunt) ³² s. et huiusmodi vermes periculosi sunt venenosiores et grossiores et longiores (et l. om. in CC; P et long. et gross.) ³³ om. in CC ³⁴ et r. om. in CC ³⁵ Nam dicunt Indi (CC Iudei) et alij homines qui de partibus Orientis in Iherusalem et alias circa partes causa peregrinacionis vel mercimoniorum seu (CC vel) delectacionis cotidie et frequenter perueniunt ³⁶ p. et regnis ³⁷ in ortu diei et aurora sol ³⁸ cum tali et tanto strepitu et fragore ac horribilissimo sonitu ³⁹ oriri audiat ⁴⁰ CC nisi sonitus esset c. ⁴¹ nullus posset tollere

ultra illas partes¹ nascuntur homines multum parui, qui pre sonitu firmamenti nascuntur² surdi et per signa emunt, vendunt et operantur, et sunt in³ temporalibus multum astuti et ditissimi mercatores. et tales homines et quamplures alij rari homines⁴ ad partes⁵ Judee*, Syrie et Egipti cottidie⁶ perveniunt &c⁷.

* MS. Indie

Cap. XXII. Est autem⁸ sciendum⁹ quod hij tres Reges¹⁰ plurima¹¹ nobilissima munera et ornamenta more regio¹² ad offerendum domino secum sumpserunt; que¹³ Alexander Philippi, rex¹⁴ Macedo, in Caldea, India et Persyde reliquit, et¹⁵ que regina Saba in templo Salomonis optulit, et¹⁶ vasa concupiscibilia de domo regis et de templo¹⁷ in Jherusalem, que per Caldeos¹⁸ in destruxione Jherusalem fuerunt asportata¹⁹, et quamplura alia²⁰ de²¹ auro et argento* et²² lapide precioso. sed* quando²³ infantulum Jhesum in tanta paupertate repperierunt²⁴, et stella²⁵, vt dictum est, inter parietes sic²⁶ se demersit quod tugurium et spelunca pre tanto²⁷ splendore²⁸ steterunt quasi in camino ignis, de²⁹ dromedarijs³⁰ suis descendentes tanto timore³¹ fuerunt concussi³² quod vnusquisque de hijs que secum detulit³³ nisi semel et quod primum³⁴ ad manus eius peruenit³⁵ recepit: videlicet Malchiar³⁶ xxx denarios aureos et pomum³⁷ aureum paruum sicut³⁸ manu concludi potuit, optulit³⁹ Jhesu, Balthazar⁴⁰ thus optulit sicut ad manus eius deuenit, deinde Jaspas⁴¹ optulit mirram lacrimose; tantoque timore⁴² erant perterriti⁴³ et in oblacione tam

* argente

* Et, B Et quoniam

¹ p. et terras ² C efficiuntur, om. in CC ³ homines in ⁴ homines rari
⁵ partes regni Indie ⁶ frequenter ⁷ de quibus singulariter longum esset enarrare.
 sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ⁸ om. ⁹ add. prout etiam est (CC omnia sunt)
 supradictum ¹⁰ r. de regnis eorum ¹¹ quamplurima ditissima et ¹² regali
¹³ videlicet omnia ornamenta que ¹⁴ om. ¹⁵ et omnia ornamenta que ¹⁶ obt.
 et om. in CC ¹⁷ templo domini ¹⁸ C. et Persas ¹⁹ in terram eorum fuerunt portata et translata ²⁰ quamplurima alia (al. om. in P) ornamenta ²¹ in ²² ac geminis et margaritis preciosis, que hij tres reges de terris (et regnis) eorum ad offerendum domino secum sumpserunt et magifice detulerunt. ²³ sed cum ²⁴ in presepe et feno positum pauperrime inuenerunt, prout ipsis etiam pastores in via retulerunt ²⁵ et vt dictum est quod stella itaque ²⁶ inter parietes ante speluncam in qua Christus fuit natus ²⁷ fulgore et sp. ²⁸ C adds resplenduit quod hij tres reges ²⁹ extunc hij tres reges ³⁰ d. et equis eorum multimode ornatis ³¹ t. et tremore ³² perterriti et concussi ³³ quod de omnibus ditissimis et nobilissimis ornamentis que secum ad offerendum domino detulerunt, ex thesauris suis tunc apertis nichil nisi quod vnusquisque semel et primum ³⁴ CC deuenit ³⁵ M. rex Nubie et Arabum sumpsit ³⁶ paruum pomum a. ³⁷ CC quod ³⁸ et infantulo Ihesu deuote obtulit. ³⁹ quem sequens B. rex Godolie et Saba ⁴⁰ et deinde I. rex Tharsis et insule Egrissoullo ⁴¹ et tanto terrore ⁴² erant hij tres reges perterriti

ardentes et deuoti¹ quod de omnibus verbis que tunc beata virgo protulit², quasi nil considerabant nisi quod ad vnumquemque regem offerentem dixit³ 'Deo gracias' &c.

⁴Pomum autem aureum quod Malchiar⁵ cum xxx denarijs optulit, quondam fuit Allexandri magni et⁶ totaliter potuit⁷ manu concludi, mundum significans⁸, quod ex minimis particulis tributorum⁹ omnium prouinciarum conflari¹⁰ fecit, et ipsum semper manu¹¹ portauit et¹² velud * sua potencia totum mundum manu¹³ concludit; quod pomum¹⁴ in India remansit¹⁵ quando de Persyde¹⁶ reuersus fuit¹⁷. ipsius autem pomi¹⁸ rotunditas¹⁹, que neque principium habet neque finem, significat illum qui vniuersum mundum, celum videlicet et terram*, sue potencie virtute circumdat. Sciendum²⁰ quod in²¹ Orientis partibus consuetudo est²² quod cum²³ Soldanus vel aliquis rex²⁴ aliquam suam ciuitatem vel villam intrat vel²⁵ pertransit²⁶, ante²⁷ omnium domorum ianuas homines²⁸ thus vel mirram accendunt²⁹, et qui³⁰ non fecerit³¹ punitur ut rebellis³²; vnde ibidem * * idem

¹ et tam deuoti et ardentes in oblatione effecti ² CC protulerat ³ inclinato capite cixit humiliter d. gr.; P incl. cap. humiliter omnipotenti deo gracias egit ac dixit. ⁴ In CC begins here Cap. 23 ⁵ M. rex (P Nubie et Arabum) ⁶ et non fuit maioris quantitatis quam tot. ⁷ manu concludi potuit ⁸ significauit ⁹ auri omnium tributorum mundi et omnium prouinciarum ¹⁰ conflare, CC compleri ¹¹ in manu ¹² om. in CC ¹³ in manu sua ¹⁴ et ipsum pomum ¹⁵ cum alijs ditissimis ornamentis permansit ¹⁶ de paradiso terrestri ¹⁷ Horum trium regum munerum interpretacio et significacio et expositio in multis libris est diuersimode exposita per diuersos doctores et declarata. sed (CC et) quare Melchior rex pomum aureum obtulit, diuisim (C dictum, CC discussum) non reperitur ab aliquibus (CC ab aliquibus sic reperitur). ¹⁸ nam ipsius pomi aurei (om. in C, CC rotundi) ¹⁹ ff rotunditas immensa significacio (CC significat) est ipsi soli nota (est—nota om. in CC), quia (CC quod) sicut aliquod rotundum est absque principio et sine fine speram mundi concludit vniuersalem (CC sic vn.) et (om. in CC) altitudinem celi et nouissima inferni sue potencie volubilitate (CC nobilitate) et velocitate circuit et fines terre; et quia velut (so P; CC et quidam volunt, C et qui voluit) quoddam (C quod, CC quod iam) rotundum est mobile (C CC mobilis), penitenciam peccatorum signat (C CC sit (om. in CC) penitencia peccatorum). Et ex illo tempore, crescente fide christiana et religione, primo in Oriente deinde per imperatores et post hec per reges peruenit in consuetudinem quod huiusmodi significacionibus imperatores et reges (terre) certis et specialibus temporibus in manibus vtuntur pomis aureis in presentem diem. ²⁰ Ceterum (CC Iterum) de auro thure et mirra que ipsi tres reges domino obtulerunt, plures libri diuersimode loquuntur: ram aliqui libri continent quod aurum fuisset oblatum (om. in CC) ad Marie et infantuli inopiam subleuandam, et thus propter fetorem stabuli, et mirra ad vermes infantuli depellendos (et thus—dep. om. in CC). vnde est sciendum ²¹ in omnibus ²² est consuetudinis ²³ vt dum ²⁴ r. christianus vel sarracenus (vel s. om. in CC) ²⁵ a'liquam—vel om. in CC ²⁶ CC transeat ²⁷ extunc ante ²⁸ P h. illius ciuitatis vel ville ²⁹ quiniis secundum suam facultatem ³⁰ CC P quicunque ³¹ facit ³² ad que magna diligencia (C CC indulgencia) adhibetur.

thuris incensio¹ significat subieccionem perfectam et debitam obedienciam² ad³ deum vel⁴ ydolum vel⁴ regem presentem⁵. vnde⁶ martires non cogebantur [tantum]* ad colendum⁷ ydola, quantum ad ponendum et accendendum thura, et⁸ similiter hoc hodie Sarraceni a Christianis in suis templis maxime requirunt &c.

* so B

Cap. XXIII. Christus⁹ autem licet propter nos esset pauper effectus, tamen hijs¹⁰ muneribus non indiguit ad aliquam inopiam subleuandam, quia 'ipse dixit et¹¹ facta sunt.' nam pomum aureum predictum¹², mox¹³ ut puerulo* Jhesu oblatum est, in puluerem¹⁴ contritum et ad nichilum redactum est. nam sicut¹⁵ lapis de monte sine manibus¹⁶ abscisus statuam Nabuch[odonosori]¹⁷ comminuit et¹⁸ contriuit¹⁹, ita²⁰ ipse lapis i. e.²¹ Christus²² tunc de virgine natus²³, qui deponit²⁴ potentes de sede et exaltat²⁵ humiles²⁶, pomum²⁷, quod vniuersum²⁸ mundum significauit²⁹, sua humilitate in³⁰ potencie*³¹ magnitudine in momento³² contriuit et ad nichilum redegit &c³³.

* B paruulo

* MS. potencia

Cap. XXIV. Postquam ergo³⁴ hij tres Reges dominum quesitum³⁵ inuenissent³⁶ et³⁷ adoracionis ac oblationis officium peregissent, tunc³⁸ more³⁹ mortalium⁴⁰ esurire et sitire et⁴¹ dormire ceperunt et per totam diem

¹ posicio et accensio in Oriente ² o. et assensus et consensus perfectionem
³ in ⁴ vel in ⁵ in presentem diem. ⁶ vnde insimile ab antiquo
⁷ adorare ⁸ ff. et adhuc Sarraceni non requirunt tantum a Christianis renegatis (CC religatis) in (CC vt in) templis eorum cum ipsis adorare quantum quod thus in templis eorum (cum—eorum om. in CC) sub ipsorum expensis spontanee thura ponant et (C sed) accendant. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ⁹ (no new Chap. in CC) Licet omnipotens deus in nostra fragilitate et humanitate vt exinaniret semetipsum, pauperrimus propter nos fuerit effectus ¹⁰ hijs omnibus trium regum m. ¹¹ et omnia ¹² oblatum, per Alexandrum tam potenter congregatum et arroganter confatum ¹³ dum ipsum Melchior in antulo obtulit, extunc in momento statim fuit ¹⁴ p. et fauillam ¹⁵ sicut in typo ¹⁶ sine manibus conscientium de monte ¹⁷ statnam horribilem quam Nabugodonosor vidit in sompnis ¹⁸ et in fauillam ¹⁹ contr. et ad nichilum redegit ²⁰ sic ad instar in facto ²¹ est, CC et ²² deus ²³ n. sine manibus completentium (CC contractancium manibus) ²⁴ ponit, C posuit ²⁵ exaltauit ²⁶ qui—humiles om. in CC. ²⁷ C ipsum P ipsuinque p. ²⁸ om. in CC ²⁹ significauit mundum ³⁰ C CC et ³¹ C potencia et ³² in m. oculi ³³ Ceterum quid de alijs trium regum muneribus factum fuerit, inferius audietur. sed vt ad propositum redeatur ³⁴ vero ipsi ³⁵ om. ³⁶ adorassent ³⁷ et sibi munera obtulissent et omnia ad que de Oriente dominum quesiuissent gloriose perfecissent ³⁸ extunc statim (CC satis) ipsi tres reges et eorum exercitus equi et animalia et alia eorum iumenta que ibidem ex remotissimis et (P nec non) longinquissimis finibus terre et Orientis per omnem viam absque cibo potu et pabulo peruenerant (CC manserant), extunc ³⁹ more suo et ⁴⁰ CC m. hominum, P et humano ⁴¹ esurire—et om. in CC.

illam in Bethleem et vicinis¹ locis quieti et solacio se dederunt, et omnibus causam et modum² sui³ aduentus deuote exposuerunt, ut Judeis maior inde confusio et gentibus credulitas⁴ oriretur. 'Et⁵ responso in sompno⁶ accepto ne^{*} redirent ad Herodem, per aliam viam reuersi sunt in regionem suam.' et tunc⁷ stella ipsis⁸ vltra non apparuit, sed⁹ humano more hospicia in nocte¹⁰ capiebant; et¹¹ ad terras¹² in vnum et insimul redierunt. et per omnes terras¹³ et prouincias per quas olim Olofernes¹⁴ pertransijt¹⁵, ipsi¹⁶ cum suo¹⁷ comitatu pertransierunt¹⁸, ita ut¹⁹ perterriti homines²⁰ parcium illarum putarent [Olofernem] iterato²¹ pertransire. et^{*} ^{*} ut ab omnibus²² benignissime sunt recepti. quibus²³ ipsi²⁴ omnia que²⁵ eis²⁶ acciderant²⁷, humiliter predicabant, et²⁸ omnibus hominibus²⁹ tam benigni fuerunt³⁰ quod virtutum ipsorum³¹, humilitatis et meritorum fama in³² omnibus illis prouincijs³³ nunquam potest³⁴ aboleri. et de hijs que³⁵ secum sumpserant in cibo et pabulo³⁶, quousque³⁷ ad propria³⁸ redirent^{*}³⁹, nil⁴⁰ defecit[†]⁴¹. ^{*} B redierunt et⁴² in via⁴³ quam⁴⁴ in xij diebus stella duce perfecerunt, [†] MS. deficit per biennium⁴⁵ per ductores⁴⁶ et per interpretes laboriose

¹ alijs circa ² et m. om. ³ quare de finibus terre et de extremis mundi partibus stella eos miraculose duxerat humiliter dixerunt et exposuerunt ⁴ maius (P maioris) crudelitatis exinde solacium ⁵ Ceterum (CC Iterum) prout ait euangelista (CC euangelium) ⁶ somnis ⁷ et extunc ⁸ que eos prius precedebat ⁹ sed reuertentes ad terras et ad regna sua ¹⁰ die ac nocte in via ¹¹ et ipsi tres reges qui ex tribus vijs de (P C et) longinquissimis suis terris et regnis remotissime distantibus miraculose exinopinato conuenerunt, tunc ¹² in vnum ad terras et regna sua insimul r. ¹³ t. et regiones et ¹⁴ O. cum suo exercitu et expeditione ab Oriente et Caldea ¹⁵ transijt et in Iudeam peruenit, ¹⁶ per has vias et terras ipsi tres reges ¹⁷ cum eorum comitatu et exercitu (CC diuersa expeditione) ¹⁸ C P de Iudea in Orientem et Caldeam sunt reuersi, et cum tali et tanto exercitu et comitatu et diuersa expeditione per has terras et regiones (all this om. in CC) ex improviso transierunt ¹⁹ quod ²⁰ omnes homines illarum parcium et regionum secundum auditum antiquum (visum C) et relatum putabant ²¹ Olofernem iterato ²² et ab omnibus villis et ciuitatibus et vniuersis populis ²³ in quibus ²⁴ om. ²⁵ que viderant egerant et audierant et que ²⁶ ipsis ²⁷ a. post egressionem terrarum suarum, omnibus ²⁸ et ad quecunq; loca peruenerunt ²⁹ populis ³⁰ more regio benigni (CC benigniter) et benefici fuerunt (C CC recepti fuerunt) ³¹ vnde eorum virtutum (CC virtus . . . humilitas) ³² a Iudeis in ³³ terris et prouincijs ³⁴ potuit ³⁵ et de omnibus cibarijs et necessarijs que de terris et regnis suis ³⁶ in—pab. om. ³⁷ tam ipsi quam eorum exercitui quam (CC et) eorum equis animalibus et iumentis, quousque ³⁸ ad predictum montem Vaus et ad terras et ad regna sua ³⁹ peruenerunt ⁴⁰ penitus nil d. ⁴¹ sed sani et incolumes cum omnibus ad propria sunt reuersi. ⁴² sed ⁴³ C P viam ⁴⁴ quam de tribus regnis eorum ⁴⁵ in ipsa via per b. (in—b. om. in CC) in reditu ⁴⁶ C doctores

permanserunt¹, ut² in hoc discerni possit operatio diuina ab humana &c.

Ceterum Herodes³ ipsos per longam⁴ viam est secutus⁵, et quia⁶ Tharsenses Cilicie ipsorum virtutes et merita predicabant, ex eo quod eos per fluuium Syler pertransire permiserunt naues eorum combussit et terram potestatis eorum⁷ multum destruxit. persequabatur⁸ autem eos Herodes et scribe, quia audierunt⁹ quam faciliter et miraculose stella duce venerunt¹⁰ et quam laboriose amissa stella¹¹ per ductores et interpretes recesserunt.

* MS. quorum

nam omnes gentes¹² per quarum^{*} terminos¹³ transierunt, per ammiracionem¹⁴ narrare non suffecerunt¹⁵ quam miraculose eorum terminos¹⁶ transiissent. et de hijs¹⁷ eciam Iudei¹⁸ qui¹⁹ inter gentiles dispersim habitabant²⁰, in²¹ libris suis et²² oretenus testimonium^{*} perhibebant.

* et in t.

et propter tam mirabilem²³ rem gestam gentiles natiuitatem²⁴ domini ignorantes ipsos tres Reges²⁵ magos appellant²⁶, ad quod²⁷ eciam²⁸ Iudei²⁹ eos³⁰ ex inuidia confirmabant³¹; et sic^{*} ³² vsque ad tempora descripcionis ewangelij in³³ consuetudinem venit et in vsu vsque hodie in vniuerso mundo³⁴ permansit, quod ipsi tres Reges³⁵ vocati sunt magi &c.³⁶

* MS. &c.

¹ CC reuersi fuerunt ² ff. vt ipsi et alij homines scirent distanciam inter operacionem diuinam et humanam ³ H. et seniores ac scribe ⁴ multam ⁵ fuerunt secuti et (CC per) vniuersam terram per quam transierant ⁶ ff et (CC et quia) specialiter Tharsenses Cilicie qui ceperunt (CC Thars. reperit) post ipsos declinare et eorum virtutes et merita predicare: quare (et e. virt.—quare om. in CC) Herodes ipsis Tharsensibus ex inuidia culpam imposuit (CC imponit) quod ipsos fluuium Syler (C silenter) transire permiserunt; eorum naues ⁷ et totam terram que sub eius fuit potestate, per quam transierant ⁸ Ceterum (CC Iterum) Herodes, seniores et scribe et Iudei ipsos reges fuerunt secuti ⁹ quia ab omnibus audierant ¹⁰ quam (CC quod ipsi tam) miraculose per omnes terras die ac nocte cum magna claritate et luce et specialiter stella duce miraculose in tredecim diebus absque aliquo impedimento transierunt ¹¹ stella amissa ¹² gentiles et gentes ¹³ terras et ciuitates et loca ipsi reges et eorum exercitus et comitatus (om. in CC) in exitu (CC exercitu) transierunt ¹⁴ cum maxima admiracione plene narrare ¹⁵ sufficebant ¹⁶ die ac nocte per eos et eorum terras et loca et regiones ¹⁷ de hijs omnibus ¹⁸ etiam alij Iudei ¹⁹ qui in ipsis terris et locis ²⁰ habitabant dispersi ²¹ etiam Herodi, senioribus et scribis et alijs vndique Iudeis in ²² epistolis et litteris et proprijs personis oretenus ²³ et propter talem et tantem incomprehensibilem (C CC irreprensibilem) admiracionem et rem gestam ²⁴ scripturas et n. ²⁵ reges gloriosos ²⁶ appellant ²⁷ ad que ²⁸ om. ²⁹ Iudei in terris gentilium habitantes et alibi vbique terrarum Iudei, scripturas et natiuitatem domini et eius natiuitatis locum scientes ³⁰ ad hoc gentiles vbique ³¹ ex inuidia incitabant et vndique ex perfidia confirmabant. ³² et quia ewangelium et natiuitas (C natiuitatis) domini per longa tempora postmodum vsque post (CC ad) ascensionem domini gentilibus non fuit predicata (C predicatum) sed vsque ad illa tempora alibi in vniuerso mundo (m. om. in CC) permansit ignota (C ignotum), ³³ sic primum ³⁴ vsque—mundo om. ³⁵ r. gloriosi in toto mundo ³⁶ in hodiernum diem.

De hijs quare vocentur magi, diuerse sunt opinionēs¹: nam dicunt² quod vocentur magusei; et alij dicunt³ quod vocentur magi quasi magis sapientes, et alij⁴ dicunt quod fuerunt magi i. e.⁵ malefici, sed postmodum inde⁶ conuersi⁷. sed sine dubio⁸ fuerunt reges gloriosi et potentes⁹ &c.

Cap. XXV. Volens deus¹⁰ ostendere¹¹ quanta¹² sit¹³ distancia inter diuinam¹⁴ operacionem et¹⁵ humanam et omnem magicam operacionem, ipsos¹⁶ in xij diebus absque cibo et potu et pabulo in Bethleem¹⁷ ab Oriente perduxit¹⁸, quam viam per biennium¹⁹ laboriose per²⁰ interpretes et ductores redeundo vix perficere potuerunt. nam si aliqua ars in²¹ vijs eorum²² prosperis affuisset, eciam in²³ laboriosis et aduersis postmodum non defuisset &c.²⁴

Cap. XXVI. Postquam vero redeundo²⁵ post biennium²⁶ ad montem Vaus peruenerunt, cappellam²⁷ in honore regis Judeorum nati²⁸ fieri²⁹ fecerunt et³⁰ more regio ornauerunt, et in opido quod subtuus montem fuerat³¹, a labore³² itineris quieuerunt et³³ solacio

¹ De hijs tribus regibus gloriosis multi libri diuersas continent opinionēs quare magi sunt vocati: ² nam aliqui libri (diuersas—libri om. in CC) continent ³ et alij libri continent ⁴ alij libri ⁵ magi fuerunt; i. e. om. ⁶ ad dominum ⁷ et alij plurimi libri diuersimode exponunt et declarant quare hij tres reges magi sunt vocati. et de hijs declaracionibus et omnibus exposicionibus non est necesse, ⁸ nam absque aliquo dubio ⁹ reges maximi et gloriosi et de regnis et terris potentissimi, prout ipsorum regna et homines christiani in hijs habitantes et nati adhuc testantur: qui exinde in Oriente et omnibus partibus vltamarinis volunt habere prerogatiuam, et habent, inter ceteros et pre ceteris Christianis, prout inferius audietur et continetur, in hodiernum diem. ¹⁰ Ad tollendum ergo omne dubium in premissis et (ad) extirpandam radicem Iudeorum inexcusabilem inuidiam et perfidiam et ad erudiendam gentium ignoranciam et eorum infirmitatem adiuuandam et nostram fidem roborandam, omnipotens deus, qui semper est mirabilis in suis sanctis et in sua maiestate gloriosus, ¹¹ omnibus scire voluit ¹² que, qualis et quanta ¹³ esset ¹⁴ op. diu. ¹⁵ et omnem (om. in CC) op. magicam vel (m. vel om. in CC; C et) humanam. ¹⁶ nam ipsos tres reges cum omni ipso- rum exercitu expeditione et comitatu ¹⁷ absque cibo potu et pabulo in Bethleem in tredecim diebus ¹⁸ de Oriente et regnis eorum miraculose cum stella potestate et operacione diuina perduxit ¹⁹ in biennio ²⁰ vix poterant perficere per interpretes et ductores operacione humana, et ad propria redire et peruenire. ²¹ prius in ²² om. ²³ in vijs eorum ²⁴ sed omnipotens deus hoc natiuitatis sue misterium semper notum voluit esse populis vniuersis, (ita) quod nomen suum gloriosum quod prius vsque ad natiuitatem suam tantummodo in Iudea latitabat, ipsum omnes gentes tribus et populi ab ortu solis vsque ad occasum vnanimiter collaudarent. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ²⁵ om. ²⁶ ipsi tres reges cum exercitibus et expeditionibus eorum vt dictum est cum maximis laboribus per ductores et interpretes ad montem Vaus Victorialem post biennium p. ²⁷ extunc c. ²⁸ add. quem itaque quesierunt et (ei) munera obtulerunt ²⁹ laboriosissime et ditissime fieri f. ³⁰ et multumode ³¹ situm f. ³² laboribus ³³ et— dederunt om. in CC. C P et ibidem more regio per aliquod tempus s. s. d.

se dederunt; et ibidem locum sepulture¹ concorditer elegerunt, et ibidem² singulis annis cum suis³ principibus conuenire condixerunt⁴. vnde post modicum tempus vniuersi⁵ principes et nobiles et⁶ populus vniuersus terrarum suarum⁷ ibidem ipsis⁸ obuiauerunt et ad ipsos⁹ confluerunt et eos¹⁰ solempnissime receperunt, de¹¹ aduentu eorum multum gratulantes, audientes¹² quanta eis fecisset¹³ dominus¹⁴, et ex hoc¹⁵ in maiori eos reuerencia habere ceperunt. et sic¹⁶ testamentis¹⁷ eorum dispositis¹⁸, quibus eorum¹⁹ cum hominibus²⁰ suis ad terras²¹ suas cum gaudio sunt reuersi et sic²² ad tempus corporibus, sed non cordibus²³ sunt separati; et omnibus populis predicabant²⁴ que viderant et audierant, et in omnibus²⁵ terris et templis eorum stellam²⁶ cum infantulo et desuper signum crucis prout²⁷ ipsis apparuit, sculpere²⁸ fecerunt. ex quibus quamplurimi gentiles relictis ydolis²⁹ Infantem³⁰ ipsum³¹ adorauerunt et cappellam factam³² in monte Vaus ex longinquis³³ partibus visitauerunt³⁴. et³⁵ postquam ipsi tres Reges ad propria sunt reuersi, omnibus hominibus humiliores et deuociores sunt effecti, et vniuersarum terrarum³⁶ naciones in Oriente de eorum virtutibus et³⁷ humilitate et deuocione non sufficiebant plene³⁸ narrare; et sic³⁹ in laudabili vita⁴⁰ vsque post⁴¹ ascensionem domini ad⁴² aduentum beati Thome apostoli permanserunt⁴³.

* MS. &c.

* MS. &c.

Cap. XXVII. Post recessum trium Regum⁴³ beata virgo⁴⁴ cum infantulo⁴⁵ Jhesu in tugurio⁴⁶ aliquantu-

¹ eorum sep. ² et deinde ³ cum alijs eorum regibus et p. ⁴ ibidem c. c. et firmiter promiserunt ⁵ omnium terrarum et regnorum eorum p. ⁶ et honorati ac vniuersi populi ⁷ om. here. ⁸ ipsis ibidem ⁹ ad eos vnanimiter ¹⁰ ipsos prout decuit ¹¹ et de ¹² et audientes ¹³ que et qualia ac quanta per eos et cum eis deus esset operatus mirabilia, ¹⁴ timore et amore obstupuerunt ¹⁵ et in maiori reuerencia et honore et (C ac) timore ex hijs ipsos ¹⁶ et sic tunc ipsi tres reges ¹⁷ C P de t. ¹⁸ d. et ordinatis ¹⁹ deo gracias agentes quibus cum ²⁰ omnibus ²¹ t. et ad regna sua sani ²² om. ²³ et corporibus non cordibus abinuicem ad tempus ²⁴ ea que viderant et audierant et ipsi acciderant humiliter predicabant ²⁵ et in omnibus (C P omnium) eorum terris et templis ²⁶ om. in CC. ²⁷ per omnem (o. om. in CC) modum et formam prout ²⁸ honorifice fieri et sculpere f. ²⁹ suis erroribus et ydolis ³⁰ i. cui ipsi tres reges deuote munera obtulerunt ³¹ ipsi ³² super (ipsum) montem V. factam ³³ longinquissimis ³⁴ diuersorum hominum naciones (CC homines diuersarum nacionum) deuotissime visitauerunt. ³⁵ nam ³⁶ t. et regionum ³⁷ om. ³⁸ plene non sufficiebant ³⁹ et honesta conuersacione ⁴⁰ CC ad ⁴¹ et ⁴² laudabiliter p. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ⁴³ ipsorum t. r. de Bethleem quando domio munera obtulerant ⁴⁴ extunc b. virgo Maria ⁴⁵ i. suo ⁴⁶ t. et spelunca in qua natus fuit homo

lum¹ permansit. sed crescente de ipsa et de² tribus Regibus tam mirabili fama, tunc³ de ipso tugurio⁴ in aliam speluncam subterraneam⁵ cum infantulo Jhesu metu Judeorum intrauit et vsque ad diem sue purificationis permansit in ea⁶. et quia omnes eam diligebant⁷, prout poterant ipsam⁸ colebant*⁹ et necessaria ei¹⁰ ministrabant. in qua spelunca¹¹ postmodum¹² facta est cappella in¹³ honore trium Regum et sancti Nycholai consecrata*. et videtur per ipsam cappellam communis transitus fuisse et¹⁴ duas ianuas habuisse, sed vna¹⁵ iam¹⁶ lapidibus est obstructa. et in illa cappella videtur¹⁷ adhuc lapis super quem beata virgo sedendo¹⁸ filium lactare consuevit. et quadam vice¹⁹ modicum lactis²⁰ de sua mamilla super lapidem²¹ cecidit: cuius lactis species vsque²² in presentem diem super ipsum lapidem permansit, et quanto plus abraditur tanto plus crescit²³. et tale lac beate virginis²⁴ in quampluribus ecclesijs demonstratur et a peregrinis vndique deportatur. Cum autem²⁵ beata virgo²⁶ de tugurio predicto²⁷ in²⁸ hanc speluncam metu Judeorum celeriter transiuit, camisiam suam et pannos quibus involutus fuit Jhesus²⁹ in feno et presepio³⁰, fuit oblita; que vsque ad tempus Helene³¹ ibidem recentes et integri (!)³² permanserunt: nam³³ ex quo ibi natus est Christus, nullus illuc est ausus intrare &c.

* r. celabant?

* here follows the Index to C. 30—41.

¹ per modicum tempus ² om. ³ extunc ⁴ t. et spelunca ⁵ s. ex (P in, C et) rupe factam ⁶ in ea permansit et latitauit ⁷ Et quia, prout decuit, vtriusque sexus homines, senes et iuvenes, b. Mariam diligebant ⁸ ipsam (C et ipsam) et (ip. et om. in CC) suum infantulum Ihesum in quantum poterant diligenter ⁹ celabant ¹⁰ et ipsis necessaria quibus indiguerunt (C indiguerant) pie m. ¹¹ Et ex eadem spelunca in qua b. virgo Maria itaque cum infantulo Ihesu latitauit, ¹² postmodum crescente fide christiana ¹³ P et in ¹⁴ et quondam ¹⁵ vna ianua ¹⁶ nunc, CC cum ¹⁷ CC adh. vid. ¹⁸ semper sedere consuevit quando suum infantulum Ihesum lactauit ¹⁹ add. ex casu (CC causa) ²⁰ CC lac ²¹ ipsum lapidem. cec.—lap. om. in C ²² super ipsum lapidem in presentem diem ²³ accrescit ²⁴ b. Marie ²⁵ Et postquam ²⁶ b. virgo cum infantulo Ihesu ²⁷ de spelunca in qua Ihesus fuit natus itaque metu Iudeorum tam (CC P eam) celeriter et festinanter exiuit ²⁸ ff. et in hanc speluncam subterraneam de qua dictum est intrauit ²⁹ Ih. fuit inuolutus ³⁰ in f. et p. pariter inuolutos ³¹ venerabilis Helene matris Constantini ³² prout deo placuit, recentes et integri in eodem loco in presepio p. ³³ ff. nam Iudei ipsum locum quo natus erat Ihesus ab illo tempore postmodum per longa tempora ex inuidia habuerunt pro loco prophanato, sortilego et maledicto, ita quod (P itaque) nec pueros (nec) pecora vel gentiles ipsum locum intrare permiserunt, et tantum terrorem senibus et iuuenibus et omnibus incuciebant quod illum locum nullus intrare fuit ausus, nam omnem intrantem habuerunt pro contaminato.

• MS. virginis
virginis

• so B

Ceterum post purificationem beate virginis* gloriose, per uerba et gesta Simeonis et Anne prophetisse de Christo prophetantium¹ ex² relacionibus Judeorum qui³ tunc aderant⁴, fama Marie et Jhesu⁵ tantum de nouo⁶ accreuit quod ipsa⁷ non potuit diucius⁸ latitare [et tunc]*⁹ 'angelus domini apparuit in sompnis Joseph, dicens Surge¹⁰' &c.—Et¹¹ in multis¹² locis et vijs per quas in exitu beatæ Maria cum infantulo Jhesu transiuit¹³, adhuc crescunt rose aride, que vbique¹⁴ rose [de] Jericho vocantur, quibus¹⁵ mulieres Sarracene multum libenter vtuntur in partu. porro¹⁶ locus in quo in Egipto¹⁷ beatæ Maria virgo cum filio habitabat¹⁸, distat a Bethleem per xj¹⁹ dietas: et²⁰ in via qua ipsa iuit²¹, crescunt dicte rose et non alibi²²: et ipsas²³ colligunt homines qui ibidem Badwini²⁴ vocantur, qui de loco ad locum in²⁵ deserto cum pecoribus suis vagantur et pro pane ipsas vendunt in maxima multitudine et quantitate hominibus incolis et²⁶ peregrinis qui per desertum transeunt. Ceterum²⁷ locus in quo beatæ virgo cum infantulo suo²⁸ habitauit²⁹ per septennium, fuit circa³⁰ ciuitates Babiloniam nouam et Alkayr³¹, que³² nunc est habitatio Soldani: et ille ciuitates modicum distant ab invicem³³, et sunt maxime ciuitates, sed

¹ Ceterum (CC Iterum) dum in purificatione sua b. virgo infantulum suum Ihesum secundum legem Moysi in templo cum turturibus obtulit et ipsum Symeon in vlnas suas recepit dicens Nunc dimittis seruum tuum domine secundum verbum tuum in pace &c., prout dicit (sacra) scriptura, et eodem tempore tam ipse Symeon quam Anna ancilla (C annosa) de ipso infantulo Ihesu pluribus Iudeis et eorum sacerdotibus presentibus et astantibus plurima prophetabant prout dicunt euangelia: extunc ² de ³ qui itaque ⁴ a. in templo ⁵ infantuli Ihesu ⁶ de nouo tantum ⁷ quod pre Iudeis et Herode in ipsa spelunca vel in aliquo alio loco beatæ virgo cum suo infantulo ⁸ diucius non potuit latitare ⁹ Et extunc, prout ait euangelista ¹⁰ Surge (et) accipe puerum et matrem eius et fuge in Egiptum, et esto ibi vsquedum dicam tibi: futurum est quod Herodes querat puerum ad perdendum eum. Qui consurgens accepit puerum et matrem eius nocte et recessit in Egiptum, et erat ibi vsque ad obitum Herodis. Et quomodo et qualiter b. virgo cum infantulo Ihesu in Egipto peruenerat et inde redierat, in libro de Infancia Ihesu plenius reperitur. sed per plurima loca multum periculosa hominum siluestrium et animalium periculosissimorum per deserta transierunt. ¹¹ Et pro intersigno ¹² omnibus ¹³ transijt ¹⁴ vndique ¹⁵ et hijs ¹⁶ Ceterum, CC Iterum ¹⁷ b. virgo Maria cum infantulo suo Ihesu itaque in Egipto ¹⁸ habitauit ¹⁹ per (P ad, CC om.) duodecim d. ²⁰ om. ²¹ per viam (itaque CC) per quam b. virgo itaque transiuit et non alibi nisi per illam viam ²² crescunt ille rose in memoriale sempiternum. ²³ ipsas rosas ²⁴ P baduini, CC Bodewyni ²⁵ in ipso d. ²⁶ qui per desertum transeunt (all this om. in CC) et peregrinis, per quos vltcrius venduntur et per mundum deportantur. ²⁷ CC P Iterum ²⁸ suo Ihesu in Egipto ²⁹ per septennium vsque ad obitum Herodis habitauit ³⁰ iuxta ³¹ Alcayre, P alcharye ³² CC qua ³³ ab inuicem om., CC inter se

Alkayr est maior¹ et reputatur maior quam vij ville
 Parisienses. et locus habitacionis beate virginis² nunc
 est [h]ortus balsami, qui non est ad iactum lapidis
 magnus*; et in ipso orto† sunt septem fontes aquarum,
 in quibus beata Maria³ infantulum Jhesum lauare et
 balne[a]re et sua vestimenta et infantuli lauare⁴ con-
 sweuit⁵. et⁶ effluit balsamus ex virgis que sunt⁷
 quasi rubus⁸ modicum alcior vlna⁹, et est¹⁰ in modum
 rubi¹¹ rosarum formatus¹², et folia eius quasi trifolia
 sunt formata; et vnusquisque rubus habet custodem
 specialem¹³, aliquem de christianis¹⁴ captiuus Soldani,
 qui ipsum¹⁵ custodit, irrigat et mundat. in marcio
 semper Soldanus est ibi presens¹⁶, quando¹⁷ virge balsami
 in modum vitis scinduntur et vlnantur et ipse scis-
 sure bombice circumligantur, et subtus¹⁸ bombicem et
 scissuras parua vascula argentea penduntur¹⁹, in quibus
 balsamus per scissuras²⁰ stillat²¹ et effluit; et ex illis
 vasculis funditur in amphoram argenteam que ibidem
 serra²² vocatur, que est modico²³ maior quam²⁴ sex-
 tarium vini²⁵, que tamen ex omni²⁶ balsamo vix adim-
 pletur. tunc²⁷ Soldanus recipit omnem balsamum solus;
 sed cum aliquis legatus²⁸ regis ad eum mittitur²⁹, ipse³⁰
 dat ei³¹ paruum vitriolum in modum digiti [magnum]³²
 balsamo plenum. et ita³³ omni balsamo exstillato,
 Soldanus recedit; et tunc vn[i]uscuiusque³⁴ rubi custos
 sumit virgas de suo rubo scissas et ipsas in mundissima*
 olla bulit: et balsamus qui tunc de³⁵ virgis bulit³⁶,
 velud³⁷ pingwedo supernatat, et³⁸ est spissus et ut
 braxiua coloratus; et cum quis³⁹ enormiter⁴⁰ cadit et
 intus rumpit et conquassatur⁴¹ et cum illo balsamo

* magnum
 † ortu

* MS. mundissi-
 mas

¹ maior Babilonia ² Et in ipso loco quo itaque b. virgo (Maria) per septennium
 cum infantulo Ihesu habitauit ³ virgo ⁴ et mundare ⁵ add. et propter ipsos
 fontes ortus est disperse situs, et non est muratus nec munitus. ⁶ Et crescit et e.
⁷ om. ⁸ C quarum rubus est, CC et rubus est, P quasi rubus et est ⁹ C vlna
 CC vna vlna ¹⁰ est om. in CC ¹¹ C rubiarum ¹² CC formatilis ¹³ specialem
 christianum ¹⁴ om. ¹⁵ ipsum rubum quasi corpus suum ¹⁶ Et in mense
 marcij tunc Soldanus continue personaliter est presens in hoc orto ¹⁷ et tunc
¹⁸ P subditus ¹⁹ tunc p. ²⁰ sc. et bombicem sicut aqua ex vite ²¹ CC per
 stillas effluit ²² zerra CC zerta ²³ modicum est ²⁴ om. in P ²⁵ s. v. possit
 intrare ²⁶ CC extunc ²⁷ Et tunc ²⁸ legatus alicuius regis ²⁹ P mittetur
 tur ³⁰ CC ipsi ³¹ om. ³² CC magni ³³ itaque ³⁴ CC vnusquisque
³⁵ ex ³⁶ ebullit ³⁷ sicut ³⁸ et talis balsamus ³⁹ et dum aliquis homo
 ab equo vel aliqua altitudine ⁴⁰ om. in CC ⁴¹ quassatur

locus pervngitur, statim consolidatur¹, et cum cicatrices vulnerum de² illo balsamo pervnguntur modicum, de cetero³ non apparent⁴. talem⁵ balsamum custodes ruborum vendunt⁶; sed in nulla comparacione est tante virtutis⁷ sicut balsamus⁸ qui naturaliter stillat ex vite. nam dum⁹ talis balsami gutta in manum ponitur, ipsam penetrat et ex¹⁰ altera parte resudat, et ille locus incorruptibilis permanebit¹¹. et est quasi vinum tenue viridi* coloris aliquantulum turbidum¹², et vocatur ibidem balsamus crudus; et alter balsamus bulitus dicitur¹³ coctus¹⁴. et creditur¹⁵ hanc¹⁶ dignitatem locus ille habere ex eo quod ibidem¹⁷ Maria cum paruulo Ihesu vij annis habitavit¹⁸ et in istis¹⁹ fontibus suum²⁰ infantulum cum vestibus lauabat, in cuius evidens²¹ signum ipsum²² nullus omnino nisi²³ christianus homo²⁴ colere potest²⁵—alias²⁶ rubi balsami arescerent, sicut sepius est expertum &c.

* B viridis

Cap. XXVIII. ²⁷Denarios²⁸ illos xxx quos Malchiar optulit domino, prout in libris Indorum legitur, Abraham egrediens de Ur²⁹ Caldeorum³⁰ in peregrinatione sua secum sumpsit et in Ebron³¹ portavit, et cum ipsis agrum in sepulturam suam et vxoris³² et filiorum³³ comparavit. et horum denariorum mone-tam dicitur³⁴ fecisse Thare, pater Abrahe³⁵, ex parte regis Mesopotamie³⁶. et postea³⁷ pro eisdem³⁸ denarijs

CC efficitur sanus ² et cicatrices vulnerum, cum sunt (CC non sunt) cooptate (P cooptate, CC cooperte), dum (CC si) cum tali ³ om. in CC ⁴ C P sed sunt (C tunc) vt alterius carnis et pelis speciei. ⁵ et talem (C CC tale) ⁶ tunc vendunt hominibus et peregrinis, et vndique per mundum deportatur. ⁷ v. et nobilitatis ⁸ C balsami ⁹ CC cum ¹⁰ C CC ab, om. in P ¹¹ p. in eternum ¹² viuum viride tenue aliquantulum turbidum coloratus ¹³ vocatur ibidem ¹⁴ add. et de alijs balsami nobilitatibus et virtutibus longum esset enarrare ¹⁵ c. firmiter in Oriente et in omnibus partibus istis ¹⁶ quod ille locus adhuc ex eo habet talem virtutem quod in eo balsamus crescit ¹⁷ quod b. (virgo) Maria cum suo infantulo Ihesu per septennium in ipso loco ¹⁸ habitabat ¹⁹ ipsis ²⁰ se et suum inf. Ihesum frequenter eorumque (P et eorum) vestimenta l. ²¹ sed ad maius ²² ipsum ortum ²³ n. o. hominum nisi sit ²⁴ om. ²⁵ c. p. vel custodire ²⁶ ff. quod sepius est expertum: si alij homines gentiles ipsum colerent, extunc rubi balsami et eius virge statim arescerent et perirent. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ²⁷ Ceterum (C CC Iterum) de muneribus que ipsi tres reges domino obtulerunt, est sciendum, prout (expedite P) in alijs libris continetur, quod Melchior rex Nubie et Arabum obtulit domino paruum pomum aureum, quod, vt dictum est, in oblacione in fauillam et ad nichilum fuit reductum. Item rex Melchior (P Idem M. rex Nubie et Arabum) obtulit ²⁸ triginta denarios aureos, quos Abraham ²⁹ P Hur, om. in C CC ³⁰ C CC Cald. terra ³¹ E. que tunc Arba vocabatur ³² Sare ³³ f. suorum Ysaac et Iacob ³⁴ legitur ³⁵ Abraham ³⁶ add. nomine Nynus (P Nyus) ³⁷ et deinde temporibus Iacob ³⁸ eisdem triginta

Joseph¹ a² fratribus Hysmahelitis est venditus³, et⁴ eidem⁵ Joseph in Egiptum a fratribus idem denarij pro frumento sunt portati, et⁶ deinde⁷ post⁸ obitum Jacob ad regnum Saba pro aromatibus ad sepulturam Jacob et⁹ Joseph fuerunt missi et in thezauros regios repositi. et postea¹⁰ tempore¹¹ Salomonis a regina Saba¹² in templo in Jherusalem inter cetera predicti denarij sunt oblati. et deinde tempore Roboam¹³ in captione Jherusalem et templi domini depredacione ad manum¹⁴ regis Arabum, qui tunc temporis fuit in adiutorio Egipciorum, pervenerunt et cum alijs¹⁵ ornamentis¹⁶ aureis spoliatis in thezauros regios reponerantur, vnde postmodum¹⁷ per¹⁸ Malchiar regem sumpti et domino sunt oblati et fuerunt ex auro Arabie purissimo, quia antiqui nobilium aurum in thezauris suis ponere consueverunt.

Cap. XXIX. Cvm autem beata Maria metu Herodis fugit in Egiptum, tunc¹⁹ hos xxx denarios cum alijs muneribus²⁰ oblati²¹ * in panno lineo ligata[†]²² in deserto amisit. que * pastor²³, vnus ex hijs²⁴ qui badwini vocantur²⁵, inuenit²⁶ et vsque in²⁷ modicum tempus ante passionem domini apud se retinuit. qui tunc²⁸ in²⁹ incurabilem cecidit infirmitatem: et audita³⁰ fama Jhesu Jherusalem venit et³¹ a Jhesu mox curatus est et

* MS. oblitis

† B ligatos

* B quos

¹ CC Ismaelitis C hismaelitus Ioseph, P Ysmahelitis filijs eius a quo Abraham agrum in sepulturam emit, hijs Ioseph ² a suis f. ³ fuit venditus in Egiptum
⁴ C CC post hec, P et post hec ⁵ ff. P ijdem triginta denarij a predictis fratribus filijs Iacob in Egiptum pro frumento ipsi Ioseph fuerunt reportati, C CC fratres Ioseph (I. om. in C) filij Iacob pro frumento reportauerunt eosdem in Egiptum
⁶ om. in P ⁷ C CC et post hec ⁸ ijdem denarij post ⁹ CC P a ¹⁰ et post hec
¹¹ temporibus ¹² ijdem triginta denarij cum quampluribus alijs ornamentis in templo domini in Iherusalem a regina Saba fuerunt oblati ¹³ R. filij Salomonis
¹⁴ manus ¹⁵ C pluribus (CC quampluribus) alijs ¹⁶ o. templi ¹⁷ et post hec nouo testamento inchoante, nato domino in Bethleem, ¹⁸ ff. extunc Melchior rex Nubie et Arabum cum quampluribus alijs ornamentis aureis et vasis templi et alijs varijs et ditissimis muneribus que secum sumpserat, hos triginta denarios, ex auro Arabie purissimo, quia antiquius (CC antiquitus) et (om. in CC) nobilium aurum in thesauris non repperit (C CC reperitur), hos domino cum alijs predictis ornamentis offerre proposuit, et solummodo hos denarios (om. in P) obtulit, et alia ornamenta timore pretermisit, vt est supradictum. ¹⁹ extunc ²⁰ m. thure et mirra
²¹ sicut sibi fuerunt oblata (C oblata) ²² C CC ligatos ²³ quidam p. ²⁴ hominibus ²⁵ qui ibidem badwini (C Bedewini CC Bodewini) vocantur, degens in ipso deserto, qui cum gregibus suis de loco ad locum in pascuis vagabatur ²⁶ repperit
²⁷ ad ²⁸ et extunc idem pastor ²⁹ cecidit in ³⁰ et cum fama de Ihesu, quod diuersas infirmitates et varios languores solo verbo curaret, per omnes terras volaret, extunc idem pastor Iherusalem se transtulit ³¹ ff. et per fidem suam a domino sanitate mox est consecutus (C CC san. recepit); et (C CC mox est instructus et) conuersus.

• MS. dño dño

conuersus, et¹ sic denarios cum ceteris Christo a magis oblati in sua infancia, que ipse in deserto reperit, iterum domino* optulit: que² iussit dominus ut³ in templo super altare poneret; vnde sacerdos⁴ qui tunc sorte exijt, thus⁵ super altare in incensum⁶ accendit et⁷ hos xxx denarios cum mirra in gazophilacium misit. et post⁸ modicum tempus, tercia⁹ die ante passionem domini, principes sacerdotum¹⁰ hos xxx denarios ex communi bursa de¹¹ gazophilacio templi¹² sumpserunt et¹³ cum ipsis Judam ad tradendum dominum ad[d]uxerunt. et partem mirre vino quod ori domini¹⁴ optulerunt, miscuerunt, et reliquam partem¹⁵ Nichodemus¹⁶ addidit cum alijs aromatibus¹⁷ ad domini sepulturam. horum¹⁸ denariorum xv dati sunt militibus ad custodiendum sepulchrum domini, et¹⁹ reliquis xv emptus est ager in sepulturam peregrinorum, qui²⁰ est prope Jherusalem, vix ad semijactum lapidis longus²¹. de isto²² agro profundissima facta²³ est fouea²⁴, terra effossa²⁵, et²⁶ a fundo circummurata et desuper testudinata, et desuper testudi[n]es²⁷ sunt foramina per que corpora mortuorum in profundum mittuntur²⁸. Nec moueat aliquem quod hij²⁹ denarij in ewangelio vocantur argentei³⁰: quia³¹ omnis moneta communi nomine argentei vocabantur. et similitudo

¹ ff. Extunc idem pastor hos triginta denarios aureos cum alijs muneribus, thure et mirra, prout prius domino in sua infancia in Bethleem per tres reges fuerunt oblata (P oblati), prout in deserto reperit, denuo in Iherusalem tunc domino obtulit cum deuocione ² ff. que dominus agnoscens iussit pastorem (CC pastori) ³ vt ipsa munera poneret super altare in templo ⁴ s. domini ⁵ in signum tam (om. in C) honorabilis oblationis thus ⁶ incensorum; in om. ⁷ et quia munera erant rara et gloriosa, hos ⁸ et post hec per ⁹ tercia sc. (CC videlicet, om. in P) ¹⁰ p. s. et omnes Iudei vt (P vt omnes Iudei) indifferenter participes essent in passione domini et eius morte ¹¹ C CC et ¹² ex templo domini ¹³ ff. et ipsos Iude Scarioti (C CC Scarioth) discipulo domini vt eum traderet tradiderunt ¹⁴ in cruce ¹⁵ p. mirre ¹⁶ N. princeps Iudeorum ¹⁷ cum aloë et alijs aromatibus addidit (C CC condidit) ¹⁸ ff. et postquam Iudas hos triginta denarios retulit et ad pedes Iudeorum in templo proiecit, extunc Iudei dederunt quindecim denarios militibus qui sepulchrum domini custodierunt, ¹⁹ ff. et cum reliquis quindecim denarijs emerunt agrum figuli in sepulturam peregrinorum. CC P add: vnde ait euangelium Et consilio inito emerunt ex hijs agrum figuli in sepulturam peregrinorum. ²⁰ Et est sciendum quod idem ager figuli est prope Ih. situs et vix ²¹ longus et magnus ²² et temporibus quando Iherusalem fuit Christianorum, extunc de ipso ²³ facta et effosata ²⁴ spelunca ²⁵ ter. eff. om. here ²⁶ et ab omni parte sursum ²⁷ in testudine ²⁸ m. et proiciuntur ²⁹ ijdem ³⁰ argentei vocentur quia fuerunt ex auro Arabie purissimo, ³¹ ff. sed communi uomine argentei vocabantur sicut denarij aurei nunc vocantur scuti (C CC scutati), mutones vel floreni

horum denariorum in nomine et moneta a¹ temporibus Abrahe in partibus illis vsque ad destruxionem Iherusalem per Tytum et Vespasianum permanserunt², quia³ in⁴ partibus Orientis monete non mutantur⁵ in⁶ pondere vel valore. ⁷similitudo horum denariorum, et⁸ tunica domini inconsutilis⁹, apud quamplurimos nobiles¹⁰ vsque in presentem diem hereditarie permanserunt¹¹. et vnus illorum denariorum circa tres florenos habet¹² in pondere et valore, et in vna parte talis* denarij¹³ stat† capud regis¹⁴ et in alia¹⁵ sunt littere caldaice, que ab hominibus modernis non possunt legi vel discerni. De¹⁶ bonis militum trans-

* MS. corr. talium denariorum ?

† stad

¹ in illis partibus a ² permansit ³ et ⁴ in omnibus ⁵ nunquam mutantur monete ⁶ om. ⁷ Et similitudo horum triginta denariorum ex auro vel cupro in similitudine, CC adds vel latitudine, P pondere et quantitate et forma et similitudo in longitudine et latitudine tunice ⁸ CC cum t. ⁹ i. multum artificialiter facta in Oriente ¹⁰ principes et n. ¹¹ adhuc hereditarie permanserunt in presentem diem ¹² habuit ¹³ talis denarij in nummismate ¹⁴ c. r. laureatum impressum ¹⁵ alia parte ¹⁶ ff. Ceterum (CC Iterum) de militibus qui sepulchrum Christi custodiebant, est sciendum quod est consuetudinis in omnibus partibus Orientis et vltimarinis, quod omnia bona militum sunt bona feudalia, que aliquo modo non diuiduntur nec separantur, sed (C CC et) totaliter cedunt primogenito; et talia bona pendent (P pendunt) a Soldano vel (ab) alijs regibus iure feudali. et aliquo patre (C CC milite) mortuo, extunc filius suus primogenitus quamprimum peruenerit ad annos discrecionis, ex hijs bonis efficitur miles; et ipsa bona feudalia non potest aliquo modo dismembrare aut seruum vel ancillam ex eis vendere vel alienare, sed aliqua necessitate compulsus potest de licencia superioris domini aliqua bona meliora pro deterioribus assumendo pecuniam dare vel permutare. et sunt aliqua bona feudalia aliquando tam bona quod oportet quod miles eorum dominus habeat sub se et suis stipendijs duos vel tres vel quatuor milites vel plures. et dum in illis partibus aliquis miles efficitur, extunc cum maximo ornatu, pompa et comitatu (de vespere P, om. in C CC) cum suis consanguineis et amicis in dextrarijs multum ornatis incedit per vicos et plateas, si (CC et si, P vt si) aliquis inueniatur qui ipsum ex aliqua infamia vel alijs causis quibuscunque dicat milicia fore indignum; et si aliquis non inuenitur (reperitur) qui eius milicie contradicat (C CC contradicit), extunc in medio sui (C CC domus sue) vel domini sui palacij super terram maximus sternitur lectus optimis pannis aureis (C CC amenis) et alijs diuersis ornamentis diuersimode ornatus, super quem ille qui miles debet effici et fieri, clara die omnibus presentibus nudus ascendit. ad quem, sicut in partibus istis ad mulieres in puerperio, sic omnes amici eius ad eum accedunt, sibi congratulantes quod milicia dignus sit inuentus. et tunc a nobilioribus principibus ac (et) alijs nobili(ori)bus dominis vestimentis aureis et sericis et alijs diuersis ornamentis vestitus (P ornatus vestitur), cingitur et calceatur et de lecto leuatur, quod fit in signum quod sicut nudus solus super lectum ascendit (et ex eo a principibus et nobilibus ornatus lenatur quod P), sic ab omni inquinamento viciorum et macularum (nudus et purus P) in meliores mores et virtutes se conuertat. et extunc idem tiro alios de familia sua meliores tot efficit sicut de bonis suis feudalibus habere tenetur, et tunc cuilibet tali militi dat tantum de stipendiarijs (P de stipendijs de suis) bonis quod cum duobus equis vel (P et) tribus (famulis P) se possit sustentare, et illi milites tunc cum domino eorum in plateis et curijs comitantur et dominis eorum superioribus seruiunt in armis et eos sequuntur temporibus opportunis. et tales fuerunt milites stipendiarij qui dominum crucifixerunt et eius sepulchrum custodierunt, quibus Iudei XV denarios dabant. nam ijdem denarij a temporibus Abrahe vsque ad passionem domini semper insimul indiuisi(m) (permanserunt et) per quam plurima loca insimul pertransierunt (C CC permanserunt). sed statim dum de hijs perfectum fuerat quod cum ipsis

marinorum, et quomodo ordinantur in milites, longum esset per singula narrare. sed ut ad propositum redeatur.

Cap. XXX. ¹Elapso tempore quando beata virgo ²cum filio ³suo ab ⁴Egipto reuocabatur ⁵[prout ait Ev.: 'Defuncto Herode' &c.], que ⁶dominus fecit vel passus fuit, in ewangelijs plenius reperitur. Post ⁷ascensionem autem suam dominus beatum Thomam ad partes Indie ad predicandum misit, in quibus isti tres Reges supradicti regnabant ⁸. Nec ⁹moueat aliquem quod eciam ¹⁰sanctus Bartholomeus Simon et Judas apostoli ¹¹in eisdem partibus leguntur predicasse ¹²: quia plures sunt partes ¹³[Indie], valde magne et magnis regnis huius regionis maiores, nam ¹⁴in partibus Orientis pars mundi cismarina describitur solum centum dietas continere, in quibus ¹⁵viget ¹⁶fides christiana.

Cap. XXXI. Ceterum ¹⁷cum beatus Thomas apos-

perfici debet, extunc ab inuicem separati fuerunt et diuisi et postmodum vndique dispersi. et quamplurima alia de hijs triginta denarijs et ipsorum trium regum muneribus leguntur et scripta reperiuntur, que propter breuitatem (C CC obliuionem scriptorum) in hoc loco sunt pretermisssa. sed vt ad propositum redeatur

¹Cum elapso ²v. Maria ³infantulo suo Ihesu ⁴ex ⁵add. prout ait ewangelium (P euangelista): Defuncto Herode ecce angelus domini apparuit Ioseph in somnis dicens Surge (et) accipe puerum et matrem eius et vade in terram Israel: defuncti sunt enim qui querebant animam pueri. qui consurgens accepit puerum et matrem eius et venit in terram Israel. audiens quod Archelaus regnaret in Iudea pro Herode patre eius, timuit illuc ire, et ammonitus in somnis secessit in partes Galilee et habitauit in ciuitate Nazareth, vt adimpleretur quod dictum est per prophetam Quoniam Nazareus vocabitur. ⁶ff. Et que et qualia et quanta in hijs et ab illis temporibus dominus Ihesus in sua deitate et humanitate egerit, fecerit vel passus fuerit vsque ad eius passionem resurrectionem et ascensionem, in ev. plenius reperitur.

⁷ff. Cum autem dominus post suam gloriosam asc. specialiter ad partes Indorum Thomam suum apostolum in sorte predicacionis miserat, in quibus ipsi tres reges gloriosi qui domino in sua infancia munera obtulerunt habitabant et regnabant;

⁸licet Thomas inuitus officium predicacionis in ipsis partibus regnisque (Indie) susceperat, tamen ex magna prouidencia ipsius summi (om. in C) lapidis angularis qui fecit vtraque vnum, estimatur fore factum quod Thomas (C CC qui Th.) passionem (C post p., P qui p.) domini et (eius) resurrectionem quem (CC quam) digitis palpauit, (C CC add. missus agnouit), vt (om. in CC) hanc ipsius regibus et genti predicaret et annuncicaret que (CCC qui) eciam eiusdem domini infanciam de remotissimis et longinquissimis Orientis partibus et mundi quesuiit, vidit et muneribus veris et misticis deuotissime adorauit et honorauit. et prout ait Gregorius: Sicut nobis omnibus profuit quod post resurrectionem domini Thomas eius vulnera digitis palpando explorauit et de nobis omnis dubietatis vulnus amputauit, sic ad instar (Sicut—instar om. in C CC) nobis omnibus profuit quod hij reges et hec gens (C CC hee gentes) eiusdem domini nostri infanciam quesuiit (C CC quesierunt) et oculis vidit et deuotissime muneribus adorauit et probauit. ⁹C CC non

¹⁰om. here

¹¹ap. domini eciam (e. om. in CC)

¹²in partibus illis predicabant

¹³ff. partes Indie, quarum vna pars est longior laciore et maior quam tota pars mundi cismarina.

¹⁴ff. nam ista pars mundi cismarina describitur in illis partibus Orientis non plus quam C continere dietas

¹⁵qua

¹⁶v. et floret

¹⁷C CC Iterum

tolus in India¹ ewangelium² predicasset et³ quamplurima operando miracula plurimos conuertisset: et⁴ reperiens in omnibus templis⁵ ydolorum stellam cum infantulo et signo crucis,⁶ audiuisset*⁷ a templorum pontificibus causam istius signi, sicut prius superius dictum est—et de omnibus que tribus Regibus acciderunt, pontifices templorum beatum Thomam informaerunt*: quibus auditis⁸ ingenti gaudio et⁹ spiritu sancto repletus apostolus¹⁰ ipsius¹¹ domini Jhesu¹² natiuitatem et¹³ infanciam, deitatem et humanitatem, passionem et resurrectionem, quem¹⁴ digitis palpauit¹⁵, fideliter annunciauit¹⁶ et per dei gratiam¹⁷ signis¹⁸ et doctrinis ipsos¹⁹ pontifices et quamplurimas gentes ad fidem conuertit et baptisauit, et significacionem²⁰ huius stelle et crucis et infantis²¹ humiliter et diligenter²² eis²³ declarauit²⁴, et omnibus²⁵ ydolis eiectione ipsa²⁶ templa in honore Christi²⁷ consecrauit. vnde omnium terrarum et prouinciarum gentes per quas Thomas transierat, audita tali eius fama cum diuersis²⁸ languidis et infirmis²⁹ et obsessis* ad eum³⁰ ueniebant³¹, quos omnes in nomine Christi³² signo³³ crucis sanauit, conuertit³⁴ et baptisauit; qui etiam curati³⁵ in terris ad quas Thomas

* MS. et aud.

* B informassent

* obcessis

¹ in partibus et regnis Indorum ² ev. domini fideliter ³ ff. et vniuersas illas insulas et prouincias circuisset et demones signo crucis effugasset et diuersos languores et infirmitates curasset et dominus (P deus) ibidem per eum quamplurima mirabilia (om. in C CC) fecisset et quamplurimas gentes ad euangelium (P dominum) conuertisset, ⁴ P et; om. in C CC ⁵ ydolorum templis ⁶ prout ipsi tres reges in omnibus eorum terris et regnis in eorum templis fieri et sculperere fecerunt et preceperunt quando de Bethleem fuerunt reuersi, ⁷ ff. vnde cum Thomas a pontificibus templorum et ydolorum audisset et didicisset quod talis stella cum talibus signis etiam (CC et C ex) longis retroactis temporibus in monte Vaus in signum nati regis Iudeorum, prout ex illa fuit (P fuerit) auditum apparuisset et propter hoc ipsi (tres) reges ipsum puerum natum ad (om. in C CC) adorandum cum muneribus quesierunt et miraculose in tredecim diebus in Bethleem leuissime peruenerunt sed multum laboriosissime ad terras et ad regna sua redierunt, et de omnibus que ipsis tribus regibus acciderant et que (que om. in C CC, P que ipsi reges) viderant (et audierant P), iidem pontifices templorum et ydolorum Thomam per omnia informauerunt. ⁸ que cum Thomas per omnia audiuisset, extunc ⁹ C CC de ¹⁰ om. ¹¹ ipsis pontificibus et omnibus populis et gentibus ardentis animo ¹² domini nostri Ihesu Christi ¹³ nat. et om. ¹⁴ CC et qui C et quia ¹⁵ p. incredulus et (et om. in C) explorauit ¹⁶ fideliter (om. in C CC) et (om. in CC) ardentem annunciauit et predicauit ¹⁷ gracia spiritus sancti ¹⁸ s. et prodigijs ¹⁹ omnes templorum et ydolorum p. ²⁰ s. et interpretationem ²¹ huius signi crucis et stelle ac infantis quem ipsi tres reges quesierunt et muneribus adorauerunt ²² deuote et humiliter ²³ om. ²⁴ Thomas exposuit et declarauit ²⁵ et ex omnibus templis simulacris et ²⁶ C CC etiam ipsa ²⁷ ipsius infantis deuote ²⁸ varijs et d. ²⁹ infirmis, languidis ³⁰ ipsum ³¹ v. et confluuebant ³² ipsius infantis ³³ et (CC in) signo ³⁴ et ad fidem conuertit ³⁵ et etiam iidem sanati et curati et (P ac) baptisati

non peruenit¹, per signum crucis varios langwores² curabant.

Cum³ itaque beatus Thomas plurimos conuertisset, baptisasset, ecclesias consecrasset et⁴ episcopos presbiteros ac dei ministros ordinasset⁵, tandem ad istorum⁶ trium Regum regna⁷ peruenit⁸: quos adhuc in carne viuentes, sanos et senes⁹ inuenit¹⁰, exspectacionem iusti Symeonis exspectantes prout dudum fuerant deprecati et¹¹ responso recepto in spiritu non se videre¹² mortem nisi prius aqua et* spiritu essent renati et de ipso infante quem¹³ adorauerunt plenius essent instructi¹⁴. *cum¹⁵ igitur hij Reges famam actuum, predicacionum et miraculorum beati Thome audiuisent, ipsi¹⁶ cum omnibus suis principibus, nobilibus et vniuerso populo suo se preparantes ad ipsum venerunt. quos beatus Thomas cum ingenti gaudio suscepit¹⁷ et de omnibus que Jhesus¹⁸ fecit¹⁹ et docuit, eis²⁰ explicauit²¹ et²² de passione et resurrectione ipsius et²³ de baptismo²⁴ sine quo nemo²⁵ saluatur, eos plenius informauit, ipsosque²⁶ cum omnibus suis²⁷ populis baptisauit²⁸; et ipsi²⁹ mox³⁰ spiritu sancto repleti³¹ apostolo³² ad predicandum verbum dei sunt adjuncti³³.

* MS. a

* Initial in B.

¹ peruenerat ² quamplurimas infirmitates et varios languores ³ new chapter in C CC. Cum itaque Thomas fidem: infanciaem passionem resurrectionem et ascensionem (et C ac) euangelium dei (P domini) in ipsis partibus vndique predicasset et quamplurimas gentes ad dominum (et ad fidem P) conuertisset et ydolorum templa destruxisset et in honore ipsius infantis (ipsa) consecrasset ⁴ et in ipsis
⁵ o. et instituisset ⁶ vera ipsorum ⁷ add. qui domino in sua infancia munera obtulerunt ⁸ nutu dei se transtulit et p. ⁹ ac procreta etate et decrepita sanos
¹⁰ reperit ¹¹ et ex hoc ¹² eos non videre nec gustare ¹³ quem itaque quesierunt et cum muneribus a. ¹⁴ informati ¹⁵ ff. Vnde cum itaque hij tres reges ab omnibus audirent quod quidam homo nomine Thomas ad ipsorum terras et regna peruenerisset qui ipsum infantem quem in sua infancia quondam quesierunt et adorauerunt publice predicaret et de ipso quamplurima mira omnibus aperte predicaret et diuersas infirmitates et varios languores in nomine ipsius infantis et signo crucis curaret et demones effugaret, ¹⁶ vnde (C vnanimi consensu et assensu) ipsi tres reges (i. t. r. om. in C) licent essent decrepiti (P in decrepitu), ex improuiso iterum se preparabant et cum omnibus eorum regibus (et) principibus et nobilibus et ipsorum reguorum (e. i. r. om. in C) populis ad b. Thomam peruenerunt. ¹⁷ recepit
¹⁸ Ih. in sua infancia deitate et humanitate ¹⁹ fecit gessit ²⁰ om. ²¹ singulariter explicauit ²² ff. et eius passionem et resurrectionem quem digitis suis incredulus palpauit, in scripturis et prophecij (P prophetis) docuit plenius et monstrauit, C CC et quomodo Iohannes Baptista dominum Ihesum in Iordane baptizauit et quod in specie columbe spiritus patris super eum mansit (et quomodo—mansit om. in P) ²³ et specialiter ²⁴ baptismate Ihesu (P Iohannis)
²⁵ nullus regnum celorum ingredi poterit ²⁶ et ipsos tres reges ²⁷ eorum
²⁸ gracia spiritus sancti b. ²⁹ ipsi tres reges ³⁰ om. ³¹ igne spiritus sancti sunt repleti et iam ³² Thome ³³ in officio sunt iuncti

nam omnibus tribubus et linguis et populis¹ qui ibi² conuenerant³, omnia⁴ que eis acciderant, que viderant et audierant Ihesum duce stella querendo inueniendo adorando et redeundo, fideliter et humiliter exposuerunt; et omnem ipsorum sermonem Thomas, interpretando significacionem eorum que ipsi dixerunt, declarauit, et econuerso omnia que Thomas de passione [et] resurrectione⁵ domini predicabat^{*6}, ipsi Reges de infancia sua⁷, prout viderant et audierant, confirmabant. vnde ipsi⁸ cum omni exercitu⁹ et populo quamplurimo cum beato Thoma montem Vaus ascenderunt¹⁰, et ibidem¹¹ capellam^{*} cum stella et signo crucis factam in honore huius Infantis¹² Thomas apostolus¹³ consecrauit et ibidem¹⁴, qualiter¹⁵ idem Infans in tali signo¹⁶ pro omnium¹⁷ salute fuit¹⁸ suspensus, coram omnibus populis¹⁹ exposuit²⁰. et facta est leticia magna in populo. itaque²¹ de longinquis partibus ad hunc montem²² et capellam populus vtriusque sexus²³ deuotissime peruenerunt: propter quam²⁴ deuocionem dicti²⁵ tres Reges nobilissimam²⁶ et maximam ciuitatem in pede ipsius montis²⁷ construxerunt²⁸, quam²⁹ Seuwa³⁰ vocauerunt—que³¹ est nobilior³² et dicior ciuitas in omnibus partibus Indie et Orientis vsque in presentem diem. in qua³³ est habitacio domini Indorum, qui presbiter Johannes vocatur, et³⁴ Thome^{*} Indorum patriarche † &c.

Cap. XXXII³⁵. Postquam autem³⁶ Thomas in

* MS. predicabant

* MS. Capella

* Thomas
† patriarcha

¹ populis tribubus et linguis ² ibidem tunc ³ aderant et c. ⁴ ff. a principio vsque ad finem omnia que viderant et audierant et (ipsis) acciderant (et—acc. om. in C) quando Ihesum in sua infancia in Bethleem cum muneribus quesierunt et adorauerunt, per singula fideliter et humiliter exposuerunt (exp. et om. in C CC) et aperte predicauerunt, et omnem ipsorum trium regum sermonem Thomas per expositionem et interpretationem significauit exposuit et declarauit. ⁵ r. et ascensione ⁶ populis predicauit ⁷ ipsius ⁸ ipsi tres reges (gloriosi) ⁹ ff. cum omni exercitu eorum et comitatu et alijs quampluribus populis ¹⁰ ad montem Vaus cum b. Thoma se transtulerunt ¹¹ super hunc montem ¹² ipsius infantis cuius stella super (eundem) montem (Vaus) apparuit ¹³ om. ¹⁴ omnibus populis ¹⁵ CC quare ¹⁶ signo crucis quale (P prout) supra stellam apparuit ¹⁷ humana ¹⁸ voluntarie et spontanee fuerit (C CC fuerat) ¹⁹ om. ²⁰ de nouo totaliter exposuit Thomas et predicauit ²¹ ita quod vtriusque sexus homines, paruuli et adulti qui tunc presentes in comitatu non fuerunt, ²² m. Vaus ²³ p. u. s. here om. ²⁴ et propter talem et (ac) tantam ²⁵ ipsi ²⁶ maximam et nob. ²⁷ huius montis Vaus ²⁸ c. fecerunt et ditissime consummauerunt ²⁹ et ipsam ciuitatem ³⁰ P Seuwa, C Sculla, CC Suwella ³¹ que adhuc nunc ³² maior ³³ et in hac ciuitate ³⁴ ac ³⁵ no new Chapt. in C CC ³⁶ Ceterum (C CC Iterum) postquam

istis¹ regnis² omnes³ ad fidem⁴ conuertisset⁵, tunc⁶ ipsos tres Reges archiepiscopos⁷ consecrauit. et ipsi⁸ episcopus et presbiteros sine macula ex omni populo⁹ elegerunt et ordinauerunt* et omnia ydolorum templa in honorem dei et sue matris¹⁰ consecrauerunt, quibus omnibus et alijs dei ministris predia¹¹ et possessiones large donauerunt. sanctus autem¹² Thomas ipsis¹³ et omnibus¹⁴ episcopis et presbiteris ordinem missam celebrandi et verba que dominus in cena in¹⁵ sui corporis et sangwinis consecratione expressit, et dominicam oracionem tradidit et de hijs omnibus eos fideliter instruxit¹⁶, et similiter¹⁷ ordinem baptismi ipsis tradidit¹⁸. omnibus itaque ibi¹⁹ rite peractis et ad cultum dei et ministerium laudabiliter ordinatis, ad²⁰ superiores partes Indie ad predicandum verbum dei se transtulit et²¹ ibi post plura facta miracula pluribus populis ad fidem conuersis*, martirio vitam, sicut in sua passione²² legitur, laudabiliter consummauit. et omnes homines²³ qui²⁴ in illa terra nascuntur, facies²⁵* habent ad modum canum formatas, sed non²⁶ hirsutas²⁷; et²⁸ alia plura specialia in herbis, bestijs et hominibus sunt in vtraque India vsque in presentem diem.

* conuersus

* faciens

²⁹ Post recessum et decessum beati Thome ipsi³⁰ tres Reges, iam archiepiscopi facti³¹, omnes ciuitates et villas³² circuibant, in quibus quamplures ecclesias fecerunt³³, in quibus³⁴ presbiteros³⁵ et dei ministros ordinauerunt³⁶; et relicta mundana³⁷ vanitate in ciuitate Seuwa³⁸

¹ omnibus istis ² partibus et regnis ³ omnes populos ⁴ dominum ⁵ c. et baptisasset ⁶ extunc eciam ⁷ in a. ⁸ et ipsi tres reges archiepiscopi effecti alios ⁹ ex (O CC in) omnibus populis ¹⁰ s. genitricis Marie ¹¹ dona et p. ¹² vnde beatus ¹³ ipsis regibus et archiepiscopis ¹⁴ alijs ¹⁵ om. in O CC. ¹⁶ i. et informauit ¹⁷ specialiter ¹⁸ dedit et ipsum baptismum nullomodo vnquam debere obliuisci monuit et hortabatur et precepit. ¹⁹ ff. et itaque b. Thomas ibidem omnibus populis ad dominum conuersis, P adds et baptisatis et ad cultum dei omnibus dei ministris rite et laudabiliter peractis et ordinatis (all this om. in C CC) ²⁰ ad—conuersis om. in C CC ²¹ ff. P et ibidem quampluribus populis ad dominum conuersis, C CC P varia mirabilia operatus (P et varijs mirabilibus operatis), vitam ibidem martirio ²² passione eius ²³ o. h. vtriusque sexus ²⁴ ff. qui nascuntur in ipsis terris quibus b. Thomas fuit martirizatus ²⁵ naturaliter facies ²⁶ C sed hirsutas valde ²⁷ in presentem diem ²⁸ ff. nam in vnaquaque terra et insula in India semper nascuntur et crescut et sunt homines herbe et bestie et alia (P pre alijs, C et animalia) specialia (specialia), de quibus per singula longum esset enarrare. ²⁹ new Chapter in C. ³⁰ extunc ipsi ³¹ in archiepiscopos ordinati ³² gentes ciuitates villas et terras ³³ fundauerunt ³⁴ et in ipsis ³⁵ episcopos presbiteros ³⁶ add. quibus predia et possessiones large per omnia contulerunt ³⁷ huius mundi ³⁸ add. quam in pede montis Vaus fundauerunt

perpetuam mansionem elegerunt et cum adiutorio dei et aliorum episcoporum et presbiterorum terras et regna sua in spiritualibus et temporalibus adhuc gubernauerunt¹; quibus omnes gentes non timore sed amore, non ut dominis sed ut patribus, obediuerunt² et eos caritate non ficta dilexerunt.³

Cap. XXXIII⁴. Anno vero⁵ secundo ante eorum felicem⁶ resolutionem ipsi⁷ omnes⁸ principes et⁹ nobiles¹⁰ de regnis¹¹ suis omnesque¹² episcopos et¹³ presbiteros¹⁴ in vnum¹⁵ conuenire¹⁶ fecerunt, iam senio confecti¹⁷; nec habebant aliquos liberos vel heredes; nec¹⁸ vnquam habuerunt reginas vel concubinas; et¹⁹ firmiter creditur ab omnibus, iuxta²⁰ libros Indorum, vsque²¹ ad mortem eos virgines²² permansisse, vt²³ sicut fuerunt primicie gentium in fide, ita²⁴ fuerunt et primicie²⁵ gentium in virginali dignitate²⁶, primi²⁷ ex gentibus virginitatem domino offerentes²⁸. conuocatis²⁹ itaque in vnum omnibus episcopis presbiteris, nobilibus et vniuerso populo, ipsi eos omnes hortabantur ut in fide quam ipsis beatus Thomas predicabat³⁰, stabiles³¹ permanerent, et ut omnes³² ibidem³³ congregati vnum virum ydoneum eligerent³⁴ habentem voluntatem in fide dei, qui in³⁵ loco beati Thome in spiritualibus omnibus³⁶ presset et cui omnes populi vnanimiter³⁷ ut patri obedirent³⁸, qui eciam in memoriam³⁹ beati

¹ g. et rexerunt ² in omnibus et per omnia o. ³ eos d. ⁴ no new Chapter in C P. ⁵ C namque ⁶ felicem eorum ⁷ extunc ipsi tres reges archiepiscopi ordinati ⁸ omnes alios reges et ⁹ om. ¹⁰ nobiles (C CC nobiliores) et maiores natu (n. om. in C) ¹¹ terris et r. eorum ¹² et omnes alios ¹³ om. ¹⁴ p. et dei ministros ¹⁵ in vnum locum ¹⁶ c. et conuocare ¹⁷ et erant iam longo senio (C CC longevi) et decrepiti (C CC decrepiti) fessi ¹⁸ nec, vt communis est omnium illarum parcium consuetudinis ¹⁹ et estimatur et ²⁰ ab omnibus libris in Oriente ²¹ eos virgines fuisse et vsque ²² e. v. om.; C CC s'c ²³ et asserunt quidam libri quod ²⁴ ita eciam (C C et) ²⁵ C CC primi ²⁶ in v. d. om. in C CC ²⁷ qui eciam domino primi ex gentibus (eciam—gentibus om. in C CC) virginali dignitatem obtulerunt, prout eciam quidam libri in eorum muneribus que domino obtulerunt, inter cetera ex superfluo exponunt, scil. aurum obtulerunt in signum virginalis dignitatis (C CC deuocionis dignitatis) et castitatis, thus in signum virginalis deuocionis et oracionis, et mirram in signum mortificationis carnis quam natura negauit, iuxta dictum sapientis sic dicentis In carne viuere sine carne est vita angelica, non humana. ²⁸ In P new Chapter. ²⁹ ff. Cum itaque (hij) tres reges, vt dictum est, omnes reges episcopos et nobiles et omnes populos in vnum fecerant conuenire, extunc omnes hortabantur ³⁰ predicauit ³¹ st. et fideles ³² et quod ipsi reges episcopi presbiteri et nobiles et vniuersi populi ³³ ib. in vnum ³⁴ ff. voluntati in fide habentem ex omnibus populis ibidem congregatis communi voce (C CC loco) et vnanimi assensu eligerent ³⁵ om. ³⁶ o. populis ³⁷ om. in C CC ³⁸ vt p. in omnibus humiliter ob. ³⁹ honore

Thome patriarcha¹ Thomas ab omnibus deberet² appellari et³ venerari; et post decessum talis⁴ patriarche, sic electi, omnes⁵ archiepiscopi episcopi et presbiteri in vnum locum conuenientes⁶ deberent in locum defuncti secundum suam⁷ conscienciam alium in locum eius⁸ concorditer eligere⁹; et ipsi tres Reges tali¹⁰ patriarche decimas omnium terrarum suarum¹¹ in perpetuum¹² assignabant¹³. vnde¹⁴ ipsi tres Reges et omnes alij episcopi et presbiteri et vniuersi populi tunc concorditer elegerunt¹⁵ Jacobum Anthiochenum aduenam, qui ad ipsas partes beatum Thomam fuit secutus¹⁶, cui nomen¹⁷ Thomas imposuerunt. et post¹⁸ Indi illi¹⁹ patriarche, qui Thomas vocabatur, vt nos pape, obediunt vsque in presentem diem &c.

Cap. XXXIV. Ceterum quia ipsi tres Reges²⁰ heredes non habuerunt, vnanimi²¹ consensu omnium populorum²² ex omni populo ibidem congregato²³ elegerunt vnum²⁴ strēnum et illustrem virum qui omnibus regnis et terris²⁵ suis in perpetuum²⁶ preesse deberet, ut si aliqui maliuoli²⁷ patriarcham archiepiscopos²⁸ episcopos et²⁹ presbiteros non curarent vel ipsis rebellarent vel³⁰ a fide apostatarent, per³¹ brachium seculare possent³² compelli³³; et illud dominium perpetuum³⁴ deberet succedere³⁵ per heredes³⁶; et talis gubernator³⁷ in temporalibus non rex vel imperator deberet vocari sed presbiter Johannes deberet³⁸ appellari, quia³⁹ presbitero nullus sit dignior in mundo, cuius potestate omnibus⁴⁰ iustis et iniustis celum clauditur et aperitur et in cuius extensione et manu⁴¹ eleuacione omnium imperatorum et regum⁴² et omnium⁴³ populorum genua

• B quod per

• B perpetuo

¹ in memoriale sempiternum pat. ² perpetue d. ³ et ab omnibus ⁴ talis vnus ⁵ extunc omnes ⁶ ff. deberent (C CC debent) in vnum locum conuenire et alium loco defuncti ⁷ eorum ⁸ alium—eius om. here ⁹ add. cui vniuersi populi vt priori per omnia deberent (C CC debent) obedire ¹⁰ tunc tali ¹¹ et regnorum ¹² perpetue ¹³ dabant et a. ¹⁴ C tunc, CC cum ¹⁵ om. here ¹⁶ in primum eorum patriarcham concorditer (in P here om., CC pariter) elegerunt ¹⁷ mutato nomine nomen ¹⁸ post hoc (CC hec) ¹⁹ tali ²⁰ Iterum predicti tres reges gloriosi quia (C CC qui) liberos et h. ²¹ extunc eciam de communi consilio (C auxilio) et ²² p. ibidem congregatorum ²³ ex omnibus populis ib. congregatis ²⁴ tunc virum strenuum nobilem et illustrem ²⁵ terris et regnis ²⁶ in temporalibus perpetue ²⁷ m. et malefici ²⁸ om. ²⁹ seu ³⁰ seu ³¹ quod per ³² ad viam rectam p. ³³ cogi et c. ³⁴ perpetue ³⁵ C CC exercere ³⁶ p. h. et durare ³⁷ rector et g. ³⁸ in perpetuum d. ³⁹ nam presbiter Iohannes ex eo vocari deberet quia ⁴⁰ hominibus ⁴¹ manu et (C CC siue) ⁴² r. et principum ⁴³ om.

et colla curuantur—et¹ quamplurimas alias² dignitates habet³ idem presbiter Johannes qui est dominus Indorum,⁴ et habet dextram dei benedicientem in giro cum stellis ornatam in suis sigillis et vexillis. item idem dominus Indorum Johannes deberet appellari a duobus, videlicet a Johanne ewangelista, qui fuit presbiter et a domino pre ceteris magis dilectus⁵; item⁶ [in] honore Johannis baptiste qui dominum baptizauit, quo⁷ eciam inter⁸ natos mulierum maior nemo surrexit. Igitur⁹ hij tres Reges¹⁰ omnibus regibus et principibus¹¹, episcopis et presbiteris et populis vniuersis¹² Thomam patriarcham et presbiterum Johannem dominos eorum¹³ et rectores in spiritualibus et temporalibus in¹⁴ perpetuum assignabant, quibus¹⁵ illi¹⁶ omagium¹⁷ humiliter fecerunt et¹⁸ obediencie¹⁹ eorum se subdiderunt²⁰. et sic²¹ leti et gaudentes²² ad propria sunt reuersi; et sic hij duo²³ presbiter Johannes et patriarcha Thomas²⁴ vsque in hodiernum diem vocantur.

Hijs²⁵ ita dispositis et ordinatis, hij tres Reges quibusdam principibus de sangwine eorum regali quasdam²⁶ terras et insulas dederunt et in perpetuum²⁷ assignauerunt, qui principes de Vaus in perpetuum debere[n]t vocari in memoriale sempiternum—et hec progenies²⁸ est nobilior, maior et potencior²⁹ in India et in Oriente

¹ CC propter hoc et, P prout hec et ² virtutes et alias ³ om. ⁴ in suis litteris et epistolis specialiter scribit et exprimit in presentem diem. et littere et epistole sue quas regibus et principibus mittit, sunt rotuli inuoluti, in quibus in principio scribit et mandat pro salutacionibus benedictiones omnium puerorum, seruorum (CC suorum) et ancillarum, armentorum (P auium), animalium, agrorum et vinearum, et specialiter vxorum et concubinarum, et omnium que ille rex vel princeps seu homo possidet in domibus vel in campis (P addi cui litteras suas mittit), et secundum quod ille est condicionis cui litteras suas mittit, secundum hoc sibi scribit et demandat pro salutacionibus benedictiones; et habet ⁵ dilectus et electus ⁶ item idem dominus Indorum Iohannes deberet vocari (C CC nominari) nomine et honore ⁷ P cui ⁸ non surrexit maior (P maior non surr.) inter natos mulierum, prout Thomas ap. per omnia ipsos informauit ⁹ C CC Iterum, P Ceterum ¹⁰ r. gloriosi ¹¹ p. et nobilibus ¹² ac omnibus populis ¹³ in eorum dominos ¹⁴ tunc in ¹⁵ q. tunc ¹⁶ C CC vniuersi populi, P vniuersi reges et principes et nobiles ac vniuersi populi ¹⁷ obedienciam et homagium (C CC reuerenciam) ¹⁸ et se eorum ¹⁹ C CC ducatu P dominacioni, et potestati ²⁰ subiciebant ²¹ om. ²² l. et g. ac alacri corde super omnia que viderant et audierant (et acciderant) et acta et ordinata fuerant ²³ ijdem domini et gubernatores Indorum in spiritualibus et temporalibus ²⁴ patr. Thomas et presb. Iohannes in vniuerso mundo sunt vocati i. h. d. ²⁵ ff. Ceterum (C CC Iterum) hij tres reges de premissis itaque dispositis et ordinatis, extunc alijs p. ²⁶ quamplurimas alias ²⁷ P perpetue hreditarie, C CC iure hereditario ²⁸ et adhuc hec pr. que de Vaus vocatur ²⁹ est m ior et potencior ac nobilior progenies

vsque¹ in presentem diem. hec² progenies, ut superius³ dictum est, in Acon⁴ castrum fecerunt, et ex illis quamplures⁵ alij principes propter eorum nobilitatem in diuersis terris vxores duxerunt, de quorum semine anno domini Mccclj^o adhuc strēnui principes fuerunt superstites in curia romana ambasiatores. sed ut ad propositum redeatur⁶.

Cap. XXXV. Cvm itaque omnia predicta⁷ per tres⁸ Reges essent laudabiliter ordinata⁹, ad¹⁰ ciuitatem Seuwa redierunt¹¹ et¹² duobus annis supervixerunt: et tunc¹³ modicum ante festum natiuitatis domini quedam stella¹⁴ super ipsam ciuitatem apparuit¹⁵, per quam resolutionem suam¹⁶ instare intellexerunt, et quod a domino vocarentur¹⁷ omnibus intimabant. vnde ibidem in ecclesia per se¹⁸ regaliter facta tumulum sibi more regio preparari¹⁹ fecerunt et per illud instans festum natiuitatis dominice²⁰ diuinum officium solempniter peregerunt. et octauo natiuitatis domini die Malchiar²¹ diuino officio solempniter celebrato etatis sue anno²² centesimo decimo sexto coram omni populo inclinato capite absque omni²³ dolore in domino dulciter²³ obdormiuit; cuius corpus alij duo [Reges] cum²⁴ vniuersis nobilibus et populis cum²⁵ vestimentis regalibus et pontificalibus²⁶, cum aromatibus more regali, prout decuit, in tumulum posuerunt. et post hec quinto die, qui²⁷ est festum Epiphanie²⁸, Balthazar²⁹ etatis sue anno³⁰ centesimo duodecimo celebrata solempniter missa coram omni populo absque³¹ dolore in³² domino quieuit; quem³³ iuxta corpus prioris [Regis]³⁴ simili solempnitate³⁵ posuerunt. et³⁶ sexto³⁷ die sequenti Jasar³⁸

* MS. que

* sexta

¹ om. ² et hec ³ supra ⁴ in A. propter diuersa mirabilia que ibidem quotidie et assidue videbantur et audiebantur ⁵ quamplurimi ⁶ sed &c. om. in C CC ⁷ om. ⁸ ipsos ⁹ disposita et o. ¹⁰ extunc ad ¹¹ ad perpetue manendum tunc se transtulerunt ¹² C CC et post receptam (C perceptam) fidei plenam noticiam ¹³ extunc ¹⁴ q. st. noua et rara et insolita ¹⁵ om. in CC ¹⁶ eorum felicem resolutionem ¹⁷ vocabantur ¹⁸ ipsos ¹⁹ P preparare ²⁰ nat. domini festum ²¹ extunc M. rex Arabum et Nubie ²² anno et. sue ²³ om. in C CC ²⁴ et alij principes et nobiles ac vniuersi populi ²⁵ om. ²⁶ pont. et reg. ²⁷ CC que ²⁸ Ep. domini ²⁹ extunc B. rex Godolie et Saba ³⁰ anno et. sue ³¹ absque aliquo ³² ibidem in ³³ quem tercius (C CC cicius alter) rex et omnes alij principes et nobiles et populi ³⁴ prioris regis defuncti ³⁵ eodem modo et culti regio in tumulum (C CC tumulo) honorifice p. ³⁶ et non post multum tempus videl. ³⁷ sexto ³⁸ extunc J. tercius rex Tharsis et insule Egrissouille

etatis sue anno¹ centesimo nono diuino officio deuote peracto coram omnibus astantibus sine dolore alios duos Reges ad dominum sequebatur. qui dum more regio, prout decuit, iuxta corpora priorum duorum² Regum ad sepeliendum deferretur, tunc³ coram omnibus⁴ astantibus corpora duorum priorum Regum in sepulchro coniunctim⁵ posita tamquam⁶ viuientia erecta corpus terciij Regis in medium⁷ eorum receperunt: et ita ut⁸ in vita sua dillexerunt se, ita⁹ et¹⁰ in morte non sunt separati. et stella¹¹ que ante eorum obitum apparuit, donec¹² corpora eorum inde¹³ transferrentur, ut dicunt¹⁴, immobilis¹⁵ permansit.

Cap. XXXVI¹⁶. Post obitum¹⁷ autem¹⁸ ipsorum¹⁹ deus, qui eos in vita dilexit, post²⁰ mortem eiam quamplurimum honorauit. nam diuersos²¹ homines quicunque²² infirmitate²³ vel²⁴ angustia vel captiuitate²⁵ * B quacunque tenerentur²⁶, longe vel prope in terra vel in mari positos, ipsorum²⁷ auxilium implorantes, per²⁸ eorum merita²⁹ euidenter³⁰ liberauit; ita quod per longinquas partes³¹ per terram et per mare populi in maxima multitudine ad eorum reliquias confluebant, et fidem, quam in vita cum beato Thoma³² predicabant, eiam maioribus virtutibus et signis in morte et post mortem confirmabant; et eorum³³ corpora in³⁴ sepulchro posita non quasi mortua, sed quasi³⁵ dormiencia et melius quam in vita colorata omnibus populis apparebant³⁶, in quibus deum benedicebant³⁷ et laudabant³⁸ &c.

Post multum vero temporis, seminante³⁹ inimico,

¹ anno et. sue ² duorum priorum ³ extunc ⁴ o. populis ⁵ om.; C om.
ad sepel.—posita ⁶ ff. quodlibet in parte (all this om. in C) cessit (C cesserunt)
et corpus ⁷ C CC medio ⁸ et itaque hij tres reges gloriosi (C CC g. principes)
quomodo ⁹ C P itaque ¹⁰ om. ¹¹ st. rara et insolita ¹² quousque
¹³ Colonie ¹⁴ prout dicunt Indi ¹⁵ imm. supra ciuitatem (Seuwa) ¹⁶ no
new Chapter in C CC. ¹⁷ decessum et o. ¹⁸ om. ¹⁹ trium regum gloriosorum
extunc ²⁰ ipsos et (P etiam) post ²¹ div. vtriusque sexus ²² quacumque
²³ infirmitate dolore ²⁴ C P et ²⁵ C CC tribulacione, P captiuitate vel tribulacione
²⁶ detinebantur ²⁷ qui auxilium ipsorum trium regum implorabant et deuote inuocabant ²⁸ deus per ²⁹ C CC meritum ³⁰ ev. eos ³¹ ex longinquis partibus
³² cum b. Thoma in vita ³³ ipsorum ³⁴ vestimentis regalibus et pontificalibus in ³⁵ vt ³⁶ apparuerunt ³⁷ benedixerunt
³⁸ laudauerunt ³⁹ ff. cum (itaque C CC) fides christiana in ipsa nobili ciuitate Seuwa et vniuersis partibus et regnis Orientis (itaque P) floreret (C floruit), extunc inimicus omnium bonorum seminauit (P seuit) inter triticum zania, sc. inter fidem catholicam diuersarum specierum heresim opiniones et errores,

- MS. earum
- MS. &e; the other MSS. et.
- et tunc

hereses et errores ceperunt crescere, et sic¹ sanctorum reliquie² ceperunt remissius³ et negligencius⁴ in reuerencia haberi⁵—nam terre et regna eorum* in fide diuidebantur odiose. et sic* tunc statim eorum⁶ corpora, que⁷ vsque ad illud tempus quasi dormiencia incorrupta⁸ permanserunt, extunc* carnis⁹ materia de ossibus rupta¹⁰ soluebatur et more suo in puluerem reuertebatur¹¹; et tunc¹² eciam¹³ homines de regnis eorum supradictis¹⁴ fide¹⁵ sunt diuisi.

Cum itaque vniuersa¹⁶ plaga Orientis ita¹⁷ esset¹⁸ corrupta et heresibus¹⁹ odiose diuisa et propter nimiam distanciam²⁰ et discordancium multitudinem et potentiam a patriarcha Thoma et presbitero Johanne ab erroribus non posset²¹ reuocari, tunc²² in terris et regnis illis cepit²³ gentilitas reuerti et ydolatria repullulare, vnde²⁴ in tali miseria homines de regnis istorum trium Regum beatorum nati qui in ipsa ciuitate Seuwa potenter habitabant, sunt in²⁵ fide odiose²⁶ diuisi. tunc²⁷ queuis pars tam ex reuerencia quam ex inuidia corpus sui Regis de sepulchro sumpsit, quia cum parte aduersa illud²⁸ esse et quiescere²⁹ noluit, et ad loca maiora sue partis reduxit; que ab omni populo, prout olim³⁰ quando de Bethleem reuertebantur³¹ viuentes, cum ymptis et laudibus et reuerencijs maximis sunt recepta et in loculis diuersimode ornatis reuerenter sunt inclusa; et in hijs per tempora longiora permanserunt &c.

Post hec³² autem³³ circa annos³⁴ domini cexxiiiij, dum Constantinus Imperator³⁵ per sanctum Siluestrum

¹ propter quod tunc ² corpora et reliquie ipsorum trium regum ³ ab omnibus indulgencius (C CC indigenis) ⁴ C CC minus (om. et) ⁵ h. et minus venerari ⁶ ipsorum trium regum ⁷ que vt dictum est ⁸ C CC et iuc. ⁹ eorum carnis ¹⁰ eorum (rupta om.) ¹¹ CC vertebantur ¹² vnde ¹³ om. ¹⁴ de regnis (C regno) Arabie et Nubie, Saba et Godolie, Tharsis et Insule nati, in quibus ipsi reges regnabant ¹⁵ etiam (C CC in) fide ¹⁶ (horum) trium regum regna et vniuersa ¹⁷ om. in C CC ¹⁸ essent, P essent itaque ¹⁹ in fide et heresi essent ²⁰ ff. multitudinem distanciam et discordiam et discordancium (et d. om. in C CC) ²¹ possent ²² extunc (etiam P) ²³ in hac dissonacione cepit ²⁴ C CC et; in—regum om. in C CC ²⁵ et (C eciam) in ²⁶ C CC odiose fuerunt ²⁷ P extunc, C CC et tunc ²⁸ om. ²⁹ quiescere id ³⁰ om. ³¹ viuentes (C CC venientes) de Bethleem venerunt ³² Cum autem placuit deo quod triticum et semen fidei itaque longo tempore laboratum, quod eciam per zizania seminatum (P in quod zizania itaque fuit seminatum et quod ab hijs) et alijs persecucionibus et impedimentis dudum latitabat in terra, vt (C CC et, P vt etiam) talibus varijs frigoribus et tempestatibus transactis eciam appareret in germine, vnde ³³ om. ³⁴ C CC annum ³⁵ gloriosus C. imperator in Occidente

esset¹ conuersus ad fidem et² a lepra carnis mundatus³, eodem tempore Helena⁴, mater eius⁵, inter perfidos Iudeos in Oriente conuersabatur et⁶ Iudaica perfidia quasi iam esset* infecta⁷, sed mirabiliter inde⁸ * om. in B ad Christum⁹ conuersa¹⁰. que tunc¹¹ omnia loca¹² que sue humanitatis potencia dominus consecrauit¹³, ad laudem dei et confusionem Iudeorum humiliter visitabat¹⁴ et deuote¹⁵ honorauit¹⁶, ditauit et amplificauit¹⁷. vnde postquam ipsa*¹⁸ crucem domini et clauos†¹⁹ miraculose inuenit, extunc super eundem locum et montem Caluarie et sepulchrum domini²⁰, et locum quo tres Marie steterunt et lapidem de sepulchro reuolutum viderunt, et locum²¹ quo Ihesus Marie Magdalene apparuit in specie ortulani, super hec omnia loca et alia sancta loca Helena pulcherrimam construxit²² ecclesiam, in qua hec omnia loca sancta²³ insimul comprehendit et inclusit. et postmodum presbiter Johannes et homines de Nubia nati²⁴ subtus montem Caluarie ex rupibus²⁵ et²⁶ petra durissima* cappellam exsculpere * durissimam fecerunt, quam in honore trium Regum consecrari²⁷ fecerunt, in memoriam²⁸ quod ibidem Malchiar, rex eorum²⁹, in caligine³⁰ resedit quando dominum in³¹ infancia adorare³² quesuit; et vocatur ‘cappella³³ Nubianorum ad reges’³⁴, sed Sarraceni nunc³⁵ illius cappelle ianuam³⁶ lapidibus obstruxerunt³⁷.

Cap. XXXVII. In omnibus igitur³⁸ locis que dominus humanitatis sue presenciam³⁹ signis vel⁴⁰ pro-

¹ gracia dei signis et prodigijs ad fidem esset ² om. ³ a l. carnis gentilitatis et ydolatrie m. et in nouum hominem vita et moribus in melius esset mutatus ⁴ P venerabilis Helena ⁵ sua mater ⁶ C in ⁷ i. et corrupta ⁸ om. ⁹ domium ¹⁰ add. prout hec omnia in libris de Inuencione s. Crucis plenius reperiuntur. ¹¹ et extunc venerab. Helena quanto magis prius in veteri testamento (et) iudaica perfidia insistebat, tanto magis postmodum in nouo testamento et euangelijs studiosius estuabat et ¹² loca sancta ¹³ que in illis et alijs partibus Ihesus sua deitate et humanitate ac potencia (P presenciam) consecrauit, que prius ex suggestione Iudeorum ipsa Helena prophanata et odiosa habuit et contaminata, hec omnia loca Helena postmodum ¹⁴ visitauit ¹⁵ deuotissime ¹⁶ honorificauit ¹⁷ ampliauit ¹⁸ venerab Helena ¹⁹ cr. et clauos domini nutu dei ²⁰ Christi ²¹ add. quo Ihesus in cruce matrem discipulo commendauit, et locum ²² ecclesiam construxit ²³ s. predicta ²⁴ de regno Nubie nati qui in illis partibus Nubiani vocantur ²⁵ rupe ²⁶ CC de ²⁷ CP consecrare ²⁸ memoriale ²⁹ Arabum et Nubie ³⁰ ibidem in caligine et nebula ³¹ in sua ³² C CC adorandum, P ad adorandum ³³ illa capella in partibus illis capella (in—cap. om. in CC) ³⁴ add. in presentem diem ³⁵ nunc prout patet ³⁶ ianuam ipsius capelle ³⁷ ob inuidiam o. ³⁸ Ceterum (CC Iterum, C Cum) in omnibus locis ³⁹ in humanitate sua presencialiter (CC presenciam) ⁴⁰ et

digijs illustravit¹, Elena² ecclesias³ et monasteria fundavit, et in hijs dei⁴ ministros instituit⁵, quibus predia⁶ et⁷ possessiones⁷ habundanter erogavit. In loco eciam⁸ in quo pastoribus angelus Christum natum⁹ annunciauit, ipsa¹⁰ duplicem¹¹ ecclesiam pulcherrimam construxit, quam 'Gloria in excelsis' vocavit; que¹² ecclesia fuit quondam ditissimum collegium canonicorum, qui ex speciali priuilegio omnes horas canonicas cum 'Gloria in excelsis deo &c.' in ceperunt¹³ sicut [nos per]¹⁴ 'Deus in adiutorium,' et adhuc incipiunt ibidem horas cum 'Gloria in excelsis'¹⁵ &c.

* s. B

Postquam autem¹⁶ venit¹⁷ Helena in Bethleem ad speluncam et tugurium in quo¹⁸ Christus¹⁹ natus est, in quem locum²⁰ post Christum²¹ nullus²² homo vel animal intrauit: et in²³ ipso loco tunc Helena inuenit²⁴ presepium²⁵ in quo²⁶ Jhesus infantulus positus²⁷ fuit, et pannos²⁸ quibus ibidem involutus²⁹ fuit, et fenum, et camisiam beate Marie quam in presepe oblita dimiserat³⁰ cum fugeret a spelunca³¹: hec³² omnia Helena tum recenter³³ inuenit sicut³⁴ ea³⁵ beata Maria³⁶ ibidem reliquit³⁷. que, excepto presepio, omnia secum in Constantinopolim transtulit et ibidem in ecclesia sancte Sophie reuerenter collocauit; que³⁸ ibidem vsque ad tempus Karoli permanserunt. qui dum Jherusalem et alias ciuitates Christianorum et Zachariam patriarcham³⁹ de manibus Sarracenorum eripuisset et per Constantinopolim in reditu pertransisset⁴⁰, tunc⁴¹ camisiam beate

* MS. recencia ?

¹ consecrauit et i. ² in ipsis venerab. H. ³ monasteria et ecclesias honorifice
⁴ patriarchas archiepiscopos et episcopos abbates et presbiteros ac dei ⁵ i. et ordinauit
⁶ om. ⁷ p. et decimas ⁸ Extunc (C et extunc) et Helena supra locum
⁹ aug. cum multitudine milicie celestis cum claritate natiuitatem domini ¹⁰ om.
¹¹ pulcherrimam duplicem ¹² que (CC et) adhuc in omnibus partibus Orientis
 Gloria in excelsis vocatur in presentem diem, et in ipsa ecclesia ¹³ CC ceperunt
¹⁴ in partibus istis cum ¹⁵ in presentem diem ¹⁶ Postquam hec ecclesia fuit
 facta et perfecta, extunc Helena ¹⁷ veniens Bethleem ¹⁸ C P qua ¹⁹ deus
 homo fuit natus ²⁰ et, vt est supradictum, in ipsum locum (sc.) speluncam et
 tugurium ²¹ post natiuitatem Christi vsque ad illud tempus, sicut eciam deo
 placuit, ²² ex inuidia Iudei (C Iudeorum) nullum hominem vel animal intrare
 permiserunt, nam ipsum locum pro loco maledicto et prophanato habuerunt et
 omuem intrantem habuerunt (omn.—hab. om. in CC) pro contaminato ²³ et in
²⁴ om. here ²⁵ presepe ²⁶ CC P quod ²⁷ in feno ante asium et bouem
 fait p. ²⁸ et ipsos pannos ²⁹ Ihesus ib. fuit inv. ³⁰ dimiserat oblita ³¹ quando
 cum infantulo Ihesu de spelunca fugit metu Iudeorum et recessit ³² hec—reliquit
 om. in CC ³³ tam recenter ³⁴ prout ³⁵ om. ³⁶ virgo ³⁷ oblita dimisit et r.
³⁸ et ³⁹ p. et alios Christianos ⁴⁰ cum suis exercitibus transisset ⁴¹ extunc

Marie et pannos¹ quibus involutus fuit² paruulus Jhesus, et fenum³ pecijt et optinuit; que cum alijs reliquijs quibus ibidem et alibi fuerat⁴ honoratus, secum sumpsit et Aquisgrani⁵ in ecclesia beate Marie quam ibidem fundauit, honorifice collocauit—que ibidem a Christi⁶ fidelibus a⁷ longinquis partibus visitantur et honorantur vsque⁸ in presentem diem. de⁹ longitudine¹⁰ autem et latitudine huius camisie multi¹¹ mirantur, vnde¹² sciendum quod¹³ in partibus [vltimarum] tam longas et latas camisas mulieres solent habere &c.

Cap. XXXVIII. Sver tugurium et speluncam natiuitatis domini¹⁴ Helena pulcherrimam¹⁵ fundauit ecclesiam opere mosayco, marmoribus¹⁶ auro¹⁷ et vitro¹⁸ regaliter¹⁹ et ditissime ornatam, in²⁰ modum castri cum²¹ propugnaculis factam; sed non est testudinata, sed super ligna et tigna cedrina est²² plumbo cooperta. et in hac ecclesia ante chorum descenditur ad²³ spelun-

¹ et fenum et p. ² Ihesus infantulus fuit inv. ³ here om. ⁴ fuit ⁵ CC A. i. e. Akne ⁶ om. ⁷ C P de ⁸ om. ⁹ sed de ¹⁰ C P latitudine et longitudine ¹¹ multi homines ¹² de quo (CC P qua) est ¹³ ff. quod in partibus vltimarum et Orientis nimis multum linum crescit bis in anno, vnde efficitur pannus lineus multum bonus et subtilis et in optimo foro. et in omnibus partibus illis omnia vestimenta virorum et mulierum pro maiori parte sunt linea, et sunt (l. et s. om. in CC) multum longa, lata et larga, et vltra modum alba et munda (et C) propter i. to'erabilissimum solis ardorem sunt facta. et specialiter camisie mulierum in quibus aliqua vis consistit, sunt tam longe quod fimbrias omnium aliorum vestimentorum circa tres vel quatuor vel quinque vlnas excedunt; et illa pars camisie que sic excedit, auro margaritis et alijs preciosis secundum facultatem mulieris portantis ditissime est ornata. et dum alicui nobili et diuiti mulieri nascitur filia, extunc mater immediate incipit facere filie tales camisas et lintamina et alia ornamenta ad dotem et ad nupcias necessaria et apta, que vix potest perficere vsque ad tempus filie sue meritacionis et desponsacionis. et dum aliqua sponsa vel nobilis seu diues domina in plateis equitat, extunc aliquis nobilis vel miles seu famulus pedester portat illam partem camisie ornatam suis brachijs extensis; et dum tales domine et mulieres vadunt, extunc recipiunt partem camisie sue anteriori sub brachia et posterior pars camisie per aliquem militem seu famulum vel pedessequam leuatur et portatur vtrisque brachijs et manibus extensis. et alie mulieres que non habent camisas tam preciosas et ornatas, hee tamen habent camisas multum longas mundas et albas omnia alia vestimenta multum excedentes, diuersis aromatibus et herbis odoriferis fumatas et aqua rosacea lotas, ita quod vbicunq; equitant vel incedunt, earum odor et fragrantia per totam plateam sentitur. vnde camisia beate Marie que est Aquisgrani, secundum communem consuetudinem paruum illarum et secundum staturam tunc temporis hominum videtur fuisse et esse multum breuis et humilis; et in omnibus libris et in partibus illis eciam legitur, quod beata virgo Maria fuerit puella aiquantulum grossa, carnosa et fusca. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ¹⁴ Super hanc speluncam tugurium et locum in Bethleem quo deus homo fuit natus, in quo eciam tres reges domino munera obtulerunt, super huic locum b. Helena ¹⁵ nobilissimam et pulcherrimam ecclesiam fundauit ¹⁶ et m. ¹⁷ et a. ¹⁸ sub vitris (om. in CC) ¹⁹ diuersimode optime et ditissime et regaliter ²⁰ et in ²¹ om. ²² CC et est ²³ in

cam¹ in qua² Christus natus est³, et⁴ non longe ab⁵ altari quod ibidem est⁶, est presepium⁷ trium vel quatuor pedum⁸, in quo⁹ Christus infantulus fuit reclinatus; et in ipsa spelunca sanctus Ieronymus Paula et Eustochium *¹⁰ sunt sepulti¹¹. et in ista¹² ecclesia sunt lxx¹³ columpne marmoree¹⁴; et anno domini M^occc^oxlj^o Sarraceni pulchriores¹⁵ columpnas excipere * voluerunt et in templo¹⁶ suo¹⁷ ponere¹⁸; sed horribili visione perterriti ipsas stare permiserunt. et¹⁹ est ecclesia vltra modum regaliter ornata. in²⁰ ista ecclesia erat episcopus, et²¹ canonici omnes horas canonicas a 'Gloria in excelsis' inceperunt, et in omnibus missis, eciam si essent pro defunctis, 'Gloria in excelsis' decantabant*, et plures alias²² prerogatiuas hec²³ ecclesia habebat. sed nunc²⁴ quicumque Christianus hanc²⁵ ecclesiam vult²⁶ intrare, dat officiato²⁷ Soldani²⁸ duos denarios venecianos. et nunc Greci sub certa pensione habent²⁹ chorum et maius altare ad diuinum officium³⁰ peragendum. In nocte³¹ natiuitatis Christi³² omnium nacionum³³ homines peregrini christiani³⁴ in ipsa ecclesia conueniunt, et³⁵ omnia hospicia ciuitatis³⁶ intus et extra sunt hospitibus³⁷ plena propter³⁸ lucrum. et³⁹ queuis secta⁴⁰ Christianorum

* MS. Eustochius

* recipere

* r. deo cantabant?

¹ sp. et locum ² in quo ³ deus erat homo natus ⁴ ff. et directe subts
 maius altare quod est supra chorum, in ipsa spelunca (CC apud speluncam) est altare
 in loco in quo deus homo fuit natus, et ⁵ ab hoc ⁶ quod—est om. ⁷ presepe
 lapideum, vt ibidem est moris (CC in quodam muro), circa trium (CC tres) ⁸ pedum
 (CC pedes) longum ⁹ ff. in quo (CC P quod) b. (virgo) Maria infantulum Ihesum
 ante bouem et asinum in fenem posuit pannis inuolutum, et in eodem loco iuxta
 presepe tres reges dominum adorauerunt et eidem ibidem munera obtulerunt
¹⁰ add. nobiles Romane que ex deuotione ibidem cum b. Ieronimo degerunt ¹¹ CCP
 sepulte ¹² ipsa nobilissima et pulcherrima ¹³ CC P circa LXX, om. in C
¹⁴ add. tecta et ligna et alia sustentantes et portantes ¹⁵ CC meliores ¹⁶ C P
 templum ¹⁷ eorum ¹⁸ p. proposuerunt ¹⁹ ff. et vltra modum hec ecclesia
 intus et foris est ditissime et regaliter facta consummata et perfecta. ²⁰ ff. et
 venerab. Helena in ipsa ecclesia archiepiscopum et canonicos et presbiteros ac alios
 dei ministros instituit ²¹ qui ex priuilegio speciali in omnibus missis et eciam iu
 missis animarum Gloria in excelsis deo decantabant et in festiuitatibus omnes horas
 canonicas cum Gloria in excelsis deo incipiebant, ²² et quamplurimas alias reueren-
 tias et p. ²³ habuit hec ecclesia pre alijs et habet prout decet, de quibus per
 singula longum esset enarrare. ²⁴ Sed postquam terra sancta ad manus et potes-
 tatem peruenit Soldani ²⁵ ipsam ²⁶ intrare voluerit ²⁷ CC officario
²⁸ Sold. ibidem ²⁹ pro se habent ³⁰ o. eorum ³¹ C In nocte autem
³² domini ³³ extunc omnium ydiomatum et linguarum ³⁴ et Christiani qui
 sunt sub celo ³⁵ et tunc ³⁶ in Bethleem ³⁷ peregrinis intus et extra sunt
³⁸ et propter (hoc CC) lucrum Soldanus exceptis suis officiatis non permittit ibidem
 nisi Christianos habitare. ³⁹ Ceterum (CC Iterum) omnes Christiani qui ibidem
 in ecclesia in nocte natiuitatis domini conueniunt, licet in fide et linguis sint odiose
 diuisi, tamen ⁴⁰ queuis pars et secta hominum chr.

in ipsa ecclesia habet¹ per se locum pro se² deputatum, in quo secundum suum ritum³ diuinum officium peragit solemniter⁴ sicut⁵ decet. vnde Latini, qui spectant⁶ ad fidem romane ecclesie⁷, officium suum⁸ peragunt in spelunca in altari et in loco in quo [deus] natus⁹ fuit. tunc¹⁰ in ipsa nocte ibi¹¹ diuersa ydeomata, litterae, cantus¹² et melodie in varijs¹³ linguis audiuntur; tamen nullus homo impedit alium in suo cantu nec deridet¹⁴. et tunc finita missa¹⁵ 'Dominus dixit'¹⁶, omnes vadunt¹⁷ ad ecclesiam duplicem que 'Gloria in excelsis' vocatur¹⁸, et ibidem¹⁹ celebratur missa²⁰ que incipit 'Lux fulgebit'²¹. qua²² finita omnis²³ populus cum²⁴ gaudio et cantu redit²⁵ in Bethleem ad summam missam²⁶. Et est sciendum quod Iudei inter se ex inuidia Helenam stabulariam vocabant²⁷, quia tam²⁸ nobilem²⁹ ecclesiam super³⁰ stabulum tam^{*31} vilem locum eis exosum fundauit³², vnde omni nocte natiuitatis domini tabula de laudibus³³ et meritis venerabilis Helene, digitis³⁴ beati Ieronimi scripta, iuxta presepe in spelunca pendebatur, que sic incipit: 'Venerabilis Helena fuit bona stabularia, que hic presepe domini sui fideliter quesiuit'³⁵. item in festo Epiphanie domini est eciam in illa³⁶ ecclesia maximus omnium linguarum et populorum concursus et iuxta³⁷ presepe in loco in quo tres Reges dominum adorauerunt³⁸, magnam stellam optime deauratam pendere consueuerunt, que per totum illum diem artificialiter de loco ad locum cum cordis³⁹ trahebatur et regebatur⁴⁰ &c.

* MS. et tam

¹ per se suum habent locum ² specialem ³ r. eorum ⁴ faciunt et agunt tunc solemnissime ⁵ prout ⁶ se habent ⁷ ecclesie romane ⁸ agunt diuinum off. suum ⁹ quo deus homo fuit n. ¹⁰ et tunc ¹¹ om. ¹² et cantus ¹³ v. et diuersis ¹⁴ in suo cantu vel aliquo risu vel cachinatu. ¹⁵ celebrata missa que incipit ¹⁶ ad me ¹⁷ extunc vadunt omnes ¹⁸ add. vbi angelus domini pastoribus natum dominum annunciauit ¹⁹ C P ib. tunc ²⁰ CC celebrant missam ²¹ add. et iste due ecclesie distant per medium (CC P modicum dimidium) miliare ²² et ibidem (tunc) illa missa celebrata, ²³ extunc omnes populi ²⁴ cum magno ²⁵ redeunt ²⁶ add. Tunc in iisdem ecclesijs omnia euangelia ibidem presencialiter (CC specialiter) leguntur de quibus tunc vniuersa ecclesia catholica de longinquo loquitur et testatur. et tunc vtriusque sexus homines quarumcunque linguarum vel sectarum (CC scolarum) existunt, paruuli et adulti, in ipsa ecclesia per totum illum diem cantant illam antiphonam in latino Hec est dies quam fecit dominus &c., quam in omnibus illis partibus in latino cordetenus sciunt ex vsu. ²⁷ vocauerunt ²⁸ huiusmodi ²⁹ nobilissimam ³⁰ supra ³¹ et tam ³² f. et edificauit ³³ laude ³⁴ de d. ³⁵ C CC et alia quamplurima de meritis et virtutibus ven. Helene in hac tabula sunt scripta ³⁶ ipsa ³⁷ in loco iuxta p. ³⁸ et eidem munc-ra obtulerunt ³⁹ in ecclesia cordis ⁴⁰ Et de alijs huius ecclesie in Bethleem

Cap. XXXIX. Hijs ecclesijs completis¹ Helena se transtulit in² Nazareth, que est ciuitas multum laudabilis³ et amena in valle florida sita, et non est murata, et⁴ domus eius hinc inde sunt⁵ disperse: et in ipsa ciuitate eciam magnam et pulcherrimam⁶ fundauit ecclesiam⁷, in qua episcopum⁸ et canonicos⁹ posuit¹⁰, quos¹¹ predijs et possessionibus¹² specialiter ampliauit¹³. et in eadem ecclesia Helena a dextris prope chorum cameram beate Marie conclusit, in qua eam¹⁴ angelus salutauit¹⁵; et ex ipsa camera nunc facta est capella, in qua est columpna contra quam angelus stetit¹⁶, et eius ymago in columpna sicut in sigillo est impressa. et ante ianuam illius capelle¹⁷ versus orientem est fons de quo Maria frequenter aquam* haurire¹⁸ solebat; et ibidem angelus ipsam sepius salutauit et confortauit¹⁹. ex hoc fonte ad*²⁰ longinquas partes peregrini aquam afferebant²¹, et quamplurimi infirmi ex ea sanitatem receperunt, vnde ob inuidiam eum²² Sarraceni sepius²³ obturauerunt²⁴; sed²⁵ quanto magis²⁶ ipsum²⁷ obstruxerunt²⁸, tanto magis²⁹ erumpebat; nec Sarraceni ad aliqua adhuc vtuntur ipsa aqua³⁰. et in ipsa cappella fuerunt presbiteri³¹ qui omni die totum³² officium diuinum de annunciacione agebant. iuxta³³ hanc cappellam³⁴ est columpna³⁵ in qua ab annunciacione³⁶ vsque in presentem diem signum permansit; et per³⁷ totum annum quando sol tetigit illud signum ante eius occasum, tunc fuit³⁸ hora quando Gabriel Mariam

* aqua

* ex ad

nobilitatibus et (CC nobilibus) consuetudinibus et specialibus priuilegijs et prerogatiuis que hec ecclesia pre alijs ecclesijs prout decet habet, singulariter longum esset enarrare. et qualiter festum Epiphanie ibidem honoretur et celebretur, inferius audietur. ¹ Ceterum postquam hee ecclesie itaque essent complete, extunc ² om. ³ delectabilis ⁴ et habitaciones eius et ⁵ sunt hinc inde ⁶ pulcherrimam ⁷ eccl. fundauit ⁸ archiepiscopum ⁹ et c. et presbiteros et dei ministros ¹⁰ instituit et ordinauit ¹¹ et ¹² p. quamplurimis ¹³ ditauit et amplificaui ¹⁴ fuit et stetit quando ei Gabriel angelus (C archang.) ¹⁵ dominum concepturam (C concepturum, CC concipiendum) annunciauit ¹⁶ stetit et reclinauit ¹⁷ camere et cap. ¹⁸ h. et afferre (P offerre) ¹⁹ CC salutabat et confortabat ²⁰ peregrini ad ²¹ C auferebant ²² sarraceni ipsum fontem ²³ om. in CC ²⁴ CC obstruxerunt ²⁵ et ²⁶ P plus ²⁷ om. ²⁸ P obturabant CC obstruebant C obturabatur ²⁹ CC plus, C P plus et magis ³⁰ add. sed a peregrinis ad longinquas partes affertur et portatur et ex ea varie infirmitates depelluntur (P et pelluntur). ³¹ speciales p. ³² ff. de dominica annunciacione cum omnibus eius officijs et horis diei et (P ac) noctis cantabant et celebrabant ³³ et iuxta ³⁴ c. et cameram ³⁵ c. lapidea ³⁶ a die postquam angelus Marie dominum annunciauit ³⁷ et dum per totum annum sol ³⁸ fuit et est

salutauit¹. et tempore² Christianorum fuerunt in illa³ cappella⁴ speciales ministri, qui⁵ quando sol tetigit illud signum in columpna, ter⁶ trahebant paruam campanulam⁷ que supra columpnam pendebat, et tunc omnes homines cum genuflexione dicebant deuote⁸ [ter] Aue maria—et⁹ hoc iam¹⁰ per totum¹¹ mundum in consuetudinem venit¹² quod ante occasum solis¹³ ter pulsata¹⁴ campana genuflectentes¹⁵ fideles beatam Mariam salutant. et illa cappella vocatur¹⁶ ‘Aue Maria¹⁷.’ et in ista ecclesia et cappella¹⁸ omnes¹⁹ hore canonice cum ‘Aue Maria’ incipiebantur, sicut hic²⁰ cum ‘Deus in adiutorium.’ sed²¹ nunc in ipsam ecclesiam nobilissimam prociunt Sarraceni²² morticina iumentorum et cadauera pecorum²³, sed cappella seruatur illesa, quia degunt ibi pauperes nobiles Sarraceni, qui vocantur nobiles²⁴ de^{*25} speciali consuetudine, et a peregrino vnum denarium venecianum²⁶ volunt habere; sed tunc homo cum omnibus rebus suis in omnibus²⁷ partibus illis est securus. Juxta²⁸ fines Galilee est mons valde²⁹ altus, qui dicitur³⁰ mons Thabor, super quem dominus³¹ fuit transfiguratus³²; super quem³³ eciam Helena pulcherrimum monasterium³⁴ fundauit et in modum castri turribus et muris³⁵ firmavit; cuius abbas, ordinis Benedicti, annulo³⁶ et baculo pastorali et³⁷ bulla plumbea utebatur. et occurrit festum³⁸ transfigurationis³⁹ in [die]⁴⁰ Sixti pape⁴¹, et tunc in Oriente⁴² vbique⁴³ celebratur⁴⁴ cum vino nouo⁴⁵, et omnes ecclesie

* B de hac

¹ s. et deum de ipsa pro nobis hominem nasciturum annunciauit. ² temporibus
³ ipsa ⁴ camera et c. ⁵ om. ⁶ qui tunc ter ⁷ C campanillam CC campanam
⁸ ter deuote ⁹ et—salutant om. in CC. C P quia ipsa hora angelus Mariam
salutauit, et ¹⁰ exinde ¹¹ vniuersum ¹² peruenit in cons. ¹³ solis occ.
¹⁴ trahitur ¹⁵ et dicitur a fidelibus ter cum genuflectione Aue Maria. ¹⁶ v. ibidem
et in omnibus partibus Orientis ¹⁷ add. et a fidelibus de longinquissimis partibus
visitatur in presentem diem, vnde dicunt ibidem et in omnibus partibus illis ad
alterutrum (P vnus ad alterum) Eamus pro indulgencijs Nazareth ad Aue Maria
(P mariam). ¹⁸ et in illa capella et (C est) ecclesia in qua ipsa camera Marie est
inclusa ¹⁹ CC et omnes ²⁰ in partibus istis ²¹ sed—securus om. in CC.
²² Sar. prociunt ²³ pecorum cadauera ²⁴ P n. de Hes, C de . . (left vacant)
²⁵ qui ex ²⁶ volunt habere venecianum ²⁷ illis ²⁸ Et ista ciuitas Nazareth
est in terra et principatu Galilee sita, et iuxta ²⁹ non magnus sed vltra modum
³⁰ vocatur ³¹ Ihesus coram discipulis suis ³² add. prout in euangelio continetur.
³³ Supra illum montem ³⁴ magnum et pulcherrimum et fortissimum monas-
terium et claustrum (et c. om. in CC) ³⁵ m. et propugnaculis vndique ³⁶ CC P
infula annulo ³⁷ ac ³⁸ semper illud festum ³⁹ t. domini ⁴⁰ C P ipso die
⁴¹ Sixti, Felicissimi et Agapiti ⁴² in omnibus partibus Orientis ⁴³ om. ⁴⁴ cele-
brantur misse ⁴⁵ om in C

metropolitane et kathedrales in Oriente in honore transfiguracionis domini sunt consecrate, et ipso die ad missam cantatur¹ Dominus dixit ad me², Alleluja³, Hic*⁴ dies sanctificatus illuxit⁵, Ewangelium⁶ Assumpsit⁷. et in ipso die omnes reges principes et nobiles⁸ ad dedicacionem sue⁹ ecclesie katedralis conueniunt et omnia¹⁰ eorum vexilla cum armis suis¹¹ supra ecclesiam¹² ponere¹³ faciunt, et omnes populi noctem istam¹⁴ cum gaudio¹⁵ in ecclesijs ducunt in sompnum¹⁶ et multum tunc¹⁷ ornant ecclesiam¹⁸ varijs¹⁹ ornamentis. et omnes ecclesie metropolitane et kathedrales in Oriente²⁰ vocantur ecclesie Sancte Sophie i. e. verbigene²¹. Et distat mons²² Thabor a Jherusalem ad tres dietas cum dimidia, et inter Jherusalem et illum montem fuit via²³ per quam Jhesus iuit cum discipulis in humanitate, in qua sanauit²⁴ et²⁵ docuit, signa²⁶ fecit et predicauit; et vltra hunc²⁷ montem et loca inter ea*²⁹ sita Jhesus³⁰ in humanitate³¹ non processit³². et mons³³ superius³⁴ non est maioris capacitatis quam illud monasterium comprehendit. et ante capcionem Acon Sarraceni hoc monasterium ceperunt³⁵, a quo³⁶ castrum fecerunt, a³⁷ quo Christianis³⁸ ascensum et descensum prohibuerunt³⁹, cui nomen Blansegardi⁴⁰ imposuerunt⁴¹. sed nunc et⁴² castrum et monasterium⁴³ sunt destructa⁴⁴ &c.

Cap. XL. Cvm igitur⁴⁵ venerabilis Helena in omnibus hijs locis⁴⁶ ecclesias fundasset et⁴⁷ ministros⁴⁸ dei in eis⁴⁹ instituisset⁵⁰ et omnia ad laudem⁵¹ dei rite⁵² et

¹ in omnibus ecclesijs in missa (CC P et missis) cantatur Introitus ² C add filius meus es tu ³ et Alleluia ⁴ CC versus Hic ⁵ om. ⁶ C P et Ev. ⁷ Ass. Ihesus discipulos, CC P add suos et ascendit in montem excelsum et transfiguratus et ante eos. ⁸ n. barones et milites et omnes in ipsa diocesi prelati ⁹ eccl. sue ¹⁰ C CC omnes ¹¹ ipsorum armis ¹² sup. eccl. om. in C ¹³ figere et p. ¹⁴ illam noctem ¹⁵ in ecclesijs cum (CC in) gaudijs et leticijs ¹⁶ CC in solemnem ¹⁷ om. ¹⁸ ecclesias suas ¹⁹ diuersis et v. ²⁰ in omnibus partibus orientis ²¹ add. et est titulus omnium ecclesiarum cathedralium ibidem quod ad S. Sophiam vocantur. ²² hic mons ²³ C P add et non plus ²⁴ om. in CC ²⁵ om. ²⁶ et s. ²⁷ et vterius quam inter Iherusalem et hunc ²⁸ C P eos ²⁹ om. ³⁰ C P in humanis, CC vt homo ³¹ iuit vel p. ³² ipse mons Thabor ³³ desuper ³⁴ c. et occupauerunt ³⁵ et ex eo ³⁶ contra quos Christiani in pede montis aliud castrum fecerunt, a quo ³⁷ Sarracenis ³⁸ defenderunt ³⁹ P blansegarda, CC blansegarda ⁴⁰ add. et ex illo castro et (CC castri) nomine maxima et nobilis progenies surrexit qui ibidem nobiles de Blansegarda vocantur in presentem diem. ⁴¹ illud ⁴² m. super montem ⁴³ d. et deserta. sed vt ad propositum redeatur ⁴⁴ itaque ⁴⁵ in ijs et in omnibus locis quibus ei expedire videbatur ⁴⁶ eccl. fund. et om. ⁴⁷ archiepiscopos episcopos abbates presbiteros ac alios dei ministros ⁴⁸ om. ⁴⁹ i. et ordinasset ⁵⁰ l. et honorem ⁵¹ rite perfe. te

laudabiliter perfecisset, tunc¹ ipsa de corporibus² trium Regum cepit anxie cogitare et ad³ prouincias que iuxta⁴ Indiam adhuc romano imperio permanserunt, cum maximo⁵ comitatu se transtulit. in quibus omnia ydola⁶, prout ibidem ydolatria⁷ repullulauerat, potenter⁸ destruxit et pro hijs ecclesias⁹ et monasteria fundauit, in quibus ministros¹⁰ ad cultum dei ordinauit; et fidem¹¹ in partibus illis multum exaltauit et amplificauit. ad quam omnes Christiani¹² vnanimiter confluerunt¹³, quia¹⁴ audierant quanta¹⁵ per eam¹⁶ dominus¹⁷ in¹⁸ inuencione sancte crucis et clauorum et¹⁹ camisie beate virginis²⁰ esset²¹ operatus, et multum de hijs²² gratulabantur^{*23}, infideles²⁴ vero et heretici confundebantur. in quibus²⁵ partibus multis ecclesijs²⁶ fundatis et²⁷ reparatis²⁸ et²⁹ chisticolis in fide confortatis³⁰, ipsa³¹ Helena de corporibus³² trium Regum³³ cepit diligenter inquirere³⁴, et cum de ipsorum³⁵ regnis, vita et gestis³⁶ fuisset plenius informata³⁷, studiosius³⁸ de ipsorum corporibus cepit cogitare. cuius desiderium adimplens³⁹ omnipotens dominus^{*40} ipso-

* B sibi congrat.

* r. deus

¹ extunc ² c. et reliquijs ipsorum t. r. qui dominum ibidem adorauerunt et ei munera obtulerunt ³ ad terras et ⁴ circa ⁵ m. et nobili ⁶ templa et aras ydolorum ⁷ y. et gentilitas ⁸ CC prout potuit ⁹ in laudem et honorem dei e. ¹⁰ ff. archiepiscopos episcopos et abbates ac alios dei ministros instituit et ordinauit et cultum dei in omnibus illis partibus in omnibus et per omnia reparauit et amplificauit ¹¹ ff. et fidem christianam que (CC quam) in illis partibus prius detestabatur, tunc multum honorauit Helena, exaltauit et glorificauit ¹² tunc omnes Christiani et Catholici ¹³ uenerunt et c. (et c. om. in CC) ¹⁴ nam ¹⁵ quanta mirabilia et magna ¹⁶ om. ¹⁷ deus ¹⁸ de ¹⁹ ac ²⁰ add. feni et pannorum quibus deus in sua humanitate et infancia fuit inuolutus ²¹ per ipsam venerab. Helenam fuerat (CC fuit) o. ²² in quibus Helene vnanimiter ²³ congratulabantur et in fide confortabantur. ²⁴ ff. et Iudei et gentiles, ydolatre et heretici de hijs multum dolebant et confundebantur ²⁵ et extunc eciam in ipsis superioribus p. ²⁶ quamplurimis eccl. et monasterijs ²⁷ vndique et ²⁸ add. et in hijs dei ministris de nouo institutis ²⁹ et omnibus ³⁰ C confirmatis ³¹ extunc venerab. ³² c. et reliquijs ³³ r. beatorum (CC bonorum) ³⁴ cepit inquirere et diligenter investigare ³⁵ ipsorum trium regum r. ³⁶ et ipsorum vita et gestis et (om. in CC) per ipsos reges factis et ordinatis ³⁷ Helena plenius fuisset instructa et informata, ³⁸ ff. extunc de ipsorum corporibus et reliquijs cepit studiosius et ardentius cogitare et diligencius laborare. ³⁹ implens ⁴⁰ o. deus qui semper prope est omnibus inuocantibus eum in veritate et qui (CC quia) prius ipsi Helene crucem suam ac clauos sub terra profundissime absconsa (C absconsos P absconsam) reuelauit, ipse (P ipsi) Helene et (P etiam) ⁴¹ corpora et reliquias t. r. beatorum ⁴² om ⁴³ duo corpora ⁴⁴ alijs illarum terrarum et parcium

pibus et prelati¹ miraculose¹ et studiose impetrauit; et quia tunc pro parte romano imperio pertinebant et omnes audierant² quanta magnalia³ dominus⁴ per Helenam fuisset operatus, sibi ipsorum duorum Regum corpora benigne et reuerenter tradiderunt⁵. corpus vero Jaspas tercii regis Nestorini heretici⁶ de regno ipsius Jaspas⁷ nati sub sua⁸ potestate habuerunt, qui⁹ in sua heresi¹⁰ perdurantes, vsque ad¹¹ sanguinem dare restiterunt¹² ob inuidiam et negauerunt: nam ad¹³ insulam¹⁴ Egrisoule, de qua Jaspas eciam rex Insule vocabatur, ad locum forciorem¹⁵ illud¹⁶ transtulerunt et secretissime absconderunt. et¹⁷ beata Helena¹⁸ per multos solempnes legatos muneribus¹⁹ et precibus importunis multum²⁰ apud potenciores Insule²¹ ordinavit et²² obtinuit quod²³ corpus beati²⁴ Thome apostoli, quod eciam²⁵ ibidem impetrauerat, pro corpore Jaspas²⁶ commutauit²⁷—et idem²⁸ corpus beati²⁴ Thome Nestorinis est bis ablatum et certis²⁹ causis ipsis tociens³⁰ restitutum; sed vsque³¹ in presentem diem est commune³² vaticinium apud eos³³ quod adhuc³⁴ tercia vice debeat eis idem corpus auferri et Coloniam³⁵ transferri et apud tres Reges³⁶ permanere³⁷.

• B sed

Cap. XLI. Cvm³⁸ itaque corpus Jaspas tercii regis et Ethiopis³⁹ de Insula portaretur⁴⁰, tanta⁴¹ odoris fragrantia⁴² ex eo⁴³ exiuit quod homines⁴⁴ de⁴⁵ longinquo venientes⁴⁶ odoris⁴⁷ illius suauitate reficiebantur. Tunc⁴⁸ ipsa⁴⁹ venerabilis Helena ipsa trium Regum

¹ ad amplificandum honorem dei et diuinum cultum mir. ² vnanimiter audierunt et sciuerunt ³ mira et m. ⁴ deus ⁵ t. et dimiserunt ⁶ her. om. in CC ⁷ I. regis ⁸ eorum ⁹ et ¹⁰ nequicia et h. ¹¹ C P dudum vsque ad, CC suum ¹² resisterunt ¹³ id (CC illud) ad meliorem et forciorem et maiorem ¹⁴ insulam Indie nomine ¹⁵ ad—forciorem om. ¹⁶ suum corpus ¹⁷ om. ¹⁸ Venerabilis Helena habitis itaque (CC dum i. habuit) duorum regum corporibus (CC corpora), nolens (P volens) ipsos tres pati diuisos (P habere indiuisos) ¹⁹ prec. imp. et mun. ²⁰ multis ²¹ i. et ipsorum Nestorinorum. ²² ord. et om. in CC ²³ CC et ²⁴ om. ²⁵ tunc eciam (C CC et) ²⁶ I. tercii regis ²⁷ dedit et permutauit ²⁸ idem ipsum ²⁹ et ex certis ³⁰ totidem ³¹ om. ³² adhuc est commune ³³ in omnibus partibus illis ³⁴ adhuc corpus Thome ap. ³⁵ Colonie apud trium regum corpora ³⁶ et ibidem perpetue p. ³⁷ prout adhuc inferius audietur. ³⁸ Ceterum dum ³⁹ Ethiopis tercii regis ⁴⁰ p. et alijs duobus (C duorum, om. in CC) regum corporibus iungeretur ⁴¹ extunc talis et tanta ⁴² f. et suauitas ⁴³ ab eis ⁴⁴ omnes ⁴⁵ a ⁴⁶ om in CC ⁴⁷ ff. P C suauitatis odore replebantur et reficiebantur et senciebant (C senciebantur), CC suauitatem seniebant et ipso odore replebantur. ⁴⁸ Et extunc ⁴⁹ om.

corpora in loculo ditissimo Constantinopolim¹ cum
 maxima exultacione et reuerencia cum alijs diuersis
 reliquijs quas impetrauerat² transportauit, et ab omni-
 bus populis ibidem ad hoc specialiter congregatis³ cum
 ymptis et laudibus honorifice⁴ sunt recepta et in⁵
 ecclesia sancte Sophie veneranter⁶ collocata⁷. Est
 autem⁸ ecclesia sancte Sophie in Constantinopoli mul-
 tum⁹ pre omnibus ecclesijs in mundo lata et magna¹⁰,
 ita quod nauis magna omnibus velis suis explicatis et
 extensis posset¹¹ in ea commode se vertere et girare¹².
 quam Constantinus fundauit et omnes¹³ maximas mar-
 moreas columpnas cum adiutorio dei cum infante solus
 leuauit, et diuersis ornamentis¹⁴ decorauit. et in ipsa ec-
 clesia est* tunica domini inconsutilis, et clauus domini, * MS. et
 et pars columpne ad quam dominus¹⁵ fuit ligatus et
 flagellatus, et quamplurime alie¹⁶ reliquie venerande,
 de quibus Grecis non est cura. et temporibus sancti
 Ludwici, regis Francorum¹⁷, adhuc corona domini¹⁸
 spinea erat in ea¹⁹: et tunc temporis Thurci et Sarraceni
 Constantinopolim et regnum²⁰ Grecorum multum de-
 struxerunt et Imperator²¹ auxilium sancti Ludwici
 tunc²² implorauit, qui multa perdita et deuastata cum
 auxilio dei recuperauit; cui²³ pro suis expensis Impera-
 tor²⁴ coronam*²⁵ domini²⁶ spineam tradidit et obligauit; * corona
 que²⁷ cum Grecorum maxima lamentacione et Fran-
 corum exultacione in crastino beati Laurencij ad nauigium
 fuit deducta²⁸ et ad villam Parisiensem translata
 —quam Greci adhuc recuperare sperant²⁹. ceterum in
 hac ecclesia sancte Sophie magna stat* columpna mar-
 morea, supra quam stetit*³⁰ ymago imperatoris equestris
 enea³¹ optime deaurata, et habet pomum aureum³² * B fuit
 * r. stat

¹ in maiorem et nobiliorem filij sui ciuitatem quam fundauerat, Constantinopolim,
 que est caput Grecie ² hinc inde impetrauerat et congregauerat ³ c. et conuocatis
⁴ prout deuit multum h. ⁵ ibidem in ⁶ reuenter ⁷ C P c. et ab omnibus
 venerata. ⁸ Et est sciendum quod ⁹ est ultra modum ¹⁰ multum magna et
 lata ¹¹ in ea se posset ¹² add. et ipsa ecclesia vocatur ibidem ecclesia (voc—ecl.
 om. in CC) S. Sophie quod in Greco dicitur verbigene, et, vt supradictum est, omnes
 ecclesie metropolitane et cathedrales in oriente ad S. Sophiam vocantur. ¹³ eius
¹⁴ diuersis alijs pluribus ornamentis ¹⁵ Ihesus ¹⁶ CC P a. et diuerse ¹⁷ CC
 Francie ¹⁸ om. ¹⁹ in ea remansit ²⁰ imperium ²¹ i. tunc ²² om.
²³ et ²⁴ tunc i. S. Iodewico ipsam ²⁵ ipsam c. ²⁶ cm. ²⁷ CC et ²⁸ ducta
²⁹ sp. in presentem diem ³⁰ stat ³¹ CC erea ³² om.

rotundum more imperiali¹ in sinistra, sed² Sarracenis rebellibus³ contra orientem quasi minans dextera: et sub-
tus⁴ hanc columpnam venerabilis Helena trium Regum corpora collocavit⁵; que⁶ extunc a longinquis terris⁷ ab omnibus populis sunt humiliter⁸ visitata et longo tempore venerata, et ad eorum reliquias confluentibus deus dona sue misericordie multimode est largitus et per ea⁹ multa miracula¹⁰ operatus: nam omnes qui eorum¹¹ auxilium in fide et deuocione implorabant¹², a quacunque tribulacione in terra vel in mari detinebantur, deus eorum meritis¹³ liberavit.

Post obitum¹⁴ gloriosi Constantini et venerabilis Helene, Juliano Apostata regnante, extunc ydolatria¹⁵ repullulavit et grauissima persecucio gladij in Christianos¹⁶ longo tempore exsurrexit¹⁷. qua¹⁸ persecucione¹⁹ cessante, tunc²⁰ in vniuerso mundo inceptit alia²¹ persecucio hereticorum et scismaticorum*²²; et ipsa persecucio et error²³ fertur durior fuisse et maior²⁴ persecucione gladij anteriori, ut fides catholica²⁵ tamquam triticum cribretur, ut nullus²⁶ puluis erroris²⁷ in ea decetero remaneret. et in hac tribulacione Greci²⁸ ab ecclesia romana in quibusdam²⁹ articulis³⁰ recesserunt et sibi proprium patriarcham elegerunt et prefece-
runt³¹, cui³² ipsi sicut³³ nos pape³⁴ obediunt³⁵; et in hac tempestate corpora³⁶ trium Regum absque aliqua reuerencia et in nullius [cura] permanserunt. vnde dominus Greciam et Armeniam tradidit in manus Sarracenorum et Persarum, qui has terras multum destruxerunt. quas Mauricius*, primus Imperator

* MS. cismat.

* MS. Martinus

¹ C P temporalis ² et ³ contra orientem rebellibus Sarracenis ⁴ iuxta et sub-
tus ⁵ in loculis diuersimode ornatis honorifice specialiter collocavit ⁶ Et
cum ista trium regum corpora in hac ecclesia et (C P) in ciuitate itaque essent
collocata ⁷ t. et partibus ⁸ humiliter et deuotissime (C C deuote) sunt ⁹ C C
eos ¹⁰ C C mirabilia ¹¹ in fide et deuocione eorum a. ¹² C implorant ¹³ m. deus
¹⁴ o. et decessum ¹⁵ y. et gentilitas ¹⁶ Ch. et martires ¹⁷ temporibus longis
duravit (om. in C P) prout in passionibus diuersorum martirum et alijs libris plenus
continetur ¹⁸ et ipsa ¹⁹ p. gladij contra martires ²⁰ extunc cepit ²¹ alia
de nouo ²² sc. diuersorum errorum contra catholicos et fideles ²³ pers. hereti-
corum et errorum ²⁴ C immanior, C C amarior, P inhumanior ²⁵ pers. christiana et
catholica ²⁶ C P nulla ²⁷ errorum ²⁸ add. licet habuissent quamplurimos
sanctos et egregios doctores et romanos pontifices de Grecia natos, tamen ab
²⁹ om. ³⁰ a. fidei, prout inferius audietur ³¹ pref. et eleg. ³² cui ab illo
tempore in omnibus et per omnia ³³ vt ³⁴ domino pape ³⁵ vsque in pre-
sentem diem obediuerunt ³⁶ c. et reliquie

Romanorum ex* Grecis, cum auxilio Mediolanensium * MS. Et recuperavit, vnde, pro[ut]¹ fertur*, eiusdem Imperatoris * profertur consilio ipsa trium Regum corpora cum alijs reliquijs postmodum fuerunt translata. et legitur quod Manuel, Grecorum Imperator, Eustorgium*, virum religiosum et * Eustragium prudentem, nacione Grecum, in legacione Mediolanum misit, qui² prudens erat et apud Imperatorem potens³, quem⁴ in archiepiscopum⁵ Mediolanenses elegerunt: et⁶ ipsorum precibus et incitacione ipsa trium Regum corpora, de quibus tunc nullus curavit⁷, ab Imperatore impetrauit et secum⁸ reuerenter portauit⁹ et in ecclesia speciali, que nunc est fratrum predicatorum, cum ympnis et laudibus cum omni populo honorifice collocauit; vbi eciam¹⁰, sicut in locis et temporibus prioribus, deus multa miracula eorum meritis est operatus &c.

Anno vero domini M^o c^oxluiij^o ciuitas Mediolanensis Friderico primo Imperatori¹¹ rebellauit: quam Imperator destruere proponens¹² circumvallauit; vnde nobiliores¹³ et maiores in ciuitate paucis scientibus ipsa¹⁴ trium Regum corpora secretissime absconderunt. cum autem¹⁵ Imperator auxilio Reynoldi¹⁶ archiepiscopi coloniensis et¹⁷ aliorum principum¹⁸ ipsam expugnasset, tunc¹⁹ Reynoldus archiepiscopus coloniensis palladium Assonis²⁰ de Turri²¹, quem Imperator pre omnibus²² exosum habuit, cepit et intrauit et ad manus suas optinuit. qui dominus Asso ad²³ archiepiscopum secreta accedens securitate accepta promisit quod si sibi gratiam Imperatoris impetraret, corpora trium Regum cum alijs reliquijs abscondita sibi vellet demonstrare.

¹ prout ² CC quia, C et quia, P et ³ et—potens om. in CC ⁴ C P ipsum
⁵ CC episcopum ⁶ ff. CC Reuersusque ad regem (!) peccit vt quoddam locale
secum ducere posset, sed quale, non expressit; sed postquam an(n)uit, nominauit
corpora Regum: que apud imperatorem impetrauit ⁷ C P multum curauit
⁸ secum (CC sic ipsa) Mediolanum ⁹ transportauit ¹⁰ ff. eciam deus ob (P per)
ipsorum merita locis temporibus (l. t. om. in CC) prout in locis prioribus multa
miracula et virtutes est operatus. ¹¹ CC imperatori primo ¹² proposuit et
¹³ meliores nobiliores ¹⁴ CC ipsorum ¹⁵ et cum ¹⁶ CC P Reynaldi, C
Reginaldi ¹⁷ et—Coloniensis om. in C ¹⁸ CC P p. et dominorum Mediolanum
obsedit cepit et expugnauit ¹⁹ CC P extunc ²⁰ domini Assonis ²¹ C decurri
CC decurrij ²² alijs omnibus ²³ ff. secretum accessum a l Reynaldum (P
Reynoldum) colon. archiepiscopum peccit. qui dum securus et secreta ad archiepiscopum
venisset, ipsum peccit vt si sibi gratiam apud imperatorem posset et vellet
impetrare, extunc sibi trium regum corpora cum alijs reliquijs vellet dare et
abscondita demonstrare.

quod cum archiepiscopus¹ perfecisset², ipsas³ reliquias sibi demonstravit. quas cum habuisset, statim⁴ per suos secreciores⁵ et fideliores Coloniā direxit⁶; quod postmodum⁷ Imperatori intimaui⁸, et tunc primum ipsas reliquias ab Imperatore impetraui⁹—et distulit Imperatori prius dicere¹⁰, quia¹¹ ipsas reliquias venerandas dubitavit impetrare¹². et tunc¹³ archiepiscopus ipsa trium Regum corpora cum alijs reliquijs [Coloniā]¹⁴ publice et honorifice transtulit, et ab omni populo cum ymnis et laudibus sunt¹⁵ recepta et¹⁶ in ecclesia sancti Petri reuerenter¹⁷ collocata¹⁸; per quas ibidem dominus¹⁹ vsque in presentem diem plurimas virtutes operatur, et a²⁰ diuersis populis a²¹ longinquis partibus devote visitantur et venerantur²² &c.

In quali autem²³ et quanta reuerencia hij tres Reges²⁴ habeantur in omnibus partibus Orientis²⁵, est²⁶

¹ Reynaldus archiep. colon. ² fecisset et perfecisset ³ ff. extunc sibi ipsas (C omnes, om. in CC) reliquias dedit et demonstravit. ⁴ extunc ⁵ fid. et secr. ⁶ statim versus Coloniā direxit et destinavit. ⁷ C post modicum ⁸ indicavit ⁹ postulavit pecijt et impetrauit ¹⁰ indicare ¹¹ nam ¹² se posse impetrare ¹³ et extunc ¹⁴ C CC Coloniē ¹⁵ om. ¹⁶ om. in C P ¹⁷ ibidem (CC ib. sunt) rev. ¹⁸ C P collocavit ¹⁹ ff. deus ibidem quamplurima mirabilia et virtutes in presentem diem operatur ²⁰ a principibus et nobilibus et (CC de) ²¹ ff. devote venerantur et a longinquissimis terris (et) partibus et prouincijs cum maximis reuerencijs queruntur et visitantur. ²² add. Legitur enim (CC etiam) in quibusdam libris quod postquam ipsorum trium regum corpora de Constantinopoli in Mediolanum et de oriente in occidentem fuerunt translata, quod tunc omnium hereticorum et scismaticorum errores et opiniones quibus Lumbardia Tuscia et Apulia et vniuersa terra fuit infecta, per declarationem et expositionem trium munerum que ipsi reges domino obtulerunt, fuerunt confusi et convicti (CC comminuti) ac funditus (destructi CC) prout sequitur adnichilati (om. in CC). In auro thure et mirra: per ista trium munerum genera (CC ista tria munera gloriosa) in vno eodemque Christo diuina magestas et regia potestas et humana mortalitas intimatur. Thus enim pertinet ad sacrificium, aurum ad tributum, et mirra ad sepulcrum mortuorum. Omnia hec sancta fides Christo veraciter offerre non desinit, dum vnum eundemque verum deum, verum regem, verumque hominem credit. In oblatione thuris confusus est Arrianus qui soli patri sacrificium offerre contendebat; in oblatione mirre confusus est (Arrianus—est om. in CC) Manicheus qui Christum vere mortuum pro nostra salute non credebat; in auro simul vterque (CC vtrique) confusi sunt, quia (om. in CC) Manicheus de (CC qui de) semine David secundum carnem natum non credit regem, et Arrianus deo vnigenito naturalem nititur (dare) seruitutem (CC et Arrianus vel Arrius qui negat in diuinitate filium patri coequalem); proinde (CC idcirco) non experietur regem a quo per fidem regatur, sed a quo (non—quo om. in CC) pro infidelitatis crimine puniatur (CC puniantur) quia ab vno diuinitas et ab altero veritas carnis denegatur. In eisdem et (P Item in hysdem etiam) muneribus confusus est Nestorius qui Christum in duas personas diuidere nititur, cum videat magos non alio (CC alia) deo (et) alio (CC alia) homini (sed vno deo homini CC) eadem munera suppliciter obtulisse; non ergo diuidatur in personis qui nou est diuisus in donis; propterea vnus idemque (deus CC) istis muneribus adoratur, vt vnus idemque deus et homo cognoscatur. ²³ Ceterum (CC Iterum) in quali ²⁴ r. qui domino munera obtulerunt et honore ²⁵ terris et prouincijs in oriente et ab omnibus regibus principibus et nobilibus et omnibus populis ibidem venerantur (v. om. in CC) ²⁶ CC cognoscitur et

sciendum quod presbiter Johannes, dominus Indorum, et omnes reges sub eius imperio, et rex Georgie superioris et rex Georgie¹ inferioris et omnes alij reges christiani, hij omnes in die Epiphanie sicut in die coronacionis ipsorum vestimentis² et ornamentis regalibus induti in honore trium Regum beatorum tribus vicibus in missa³ offerunt⁴: videlicet in introitu misse, offeritorio, et communione offerunt aurum thus et mirram, cum maxima humilitate et deuocione; et alij nobiles⁵ et principes quiuis pre alio se ornat, prout est maioris nobilitatis et facultatis, et eciam ter⁶ in missa offerunt.— Item⁷ in quanta⁸ reuerencia et * honore habeantur hij

[tres] Reges beati ab omnibus scismaticis⁹ et hereticis in omnibus partibus¹⁰ Orientis qui adhuc ibidem permanserunt¹¹, est sciendum¹² quod in omnibus¹³ partibus Orientis et vltamarinis fides christiana inter¹⁴ diuersarum parcium et hominum sectas est diuisa, secundum hos¹⁵ homines quorum nomina sequuntur¹⁶: Nubiani, Soldini¹⁷, Nestorini, Latini, Indi, Armeni, Greci, Siriani, Georgiani, Nycolaite¹⁸, Jacobite, Copti¹⁹, Ysini²⁰, Marroni[ni] et Mandopolos, et²¹ hij omnes proprias ibi habent terras, regna et principatus. et vocantur Latini quia (!)* missas, horas canonicas²² et diuinum officium legunt²³ et agunt in Latino sicut in partibus²⁴ istis: sed multum solempnius diuinum²⁵ officium peragunt in die Epiphanie quam in partibus istis, et cantant * Ewangelium in²⁶ missa²⁷ per notas²⁸.

* MS. in

* MS. cismaticis

* Copti

* so also B; r. qui?

* MS. cantat

Item Nubiani sunt homines de regnis²⁹ Arabie³⁰ nati³¹: hij³² pre ceteris Christianis in fide stabiles per-

* nam

¹ sup.—Georg. om. in CC ² ff. vestimentis regalibus et alijs ornamentis in honore trium regum beatorum sunt induti (O P ornati) et coronati et tribus vicibus ³ missis ⁴ offerunt (CC offeruntur) oblationes ⁵ principes et nobiles ⁶ offerunt ter in missis oblationes ⁷ CC Item notandum est ⁸ ff. in quali et quanto (O quanta) honore et reuerencia hij t. r. gloriosi habeantur ab ⁹ hereticis et scismaticis ¹⁰ prouincijs et p. ¹¹ degunt et p. ¹² CC et sc. est ¹³ in oriente (et) in omnibus partibus vltamarinis ¹⁴ ff. in diuersas partes et hominum sectas ¹⁵ om. in CC ¹⁶ subsequuntur ¹⁷ C P Soldani ¹⁸ Iacobite Nicolaite ¹⁹ C Copsi ²⁰ C CC Ysmiini ²¹ ff. Et (om. in C) ex hijs omnibus Christianis ibidem super omnes predictos homines et hereticos, preter in ipsorum hereticorum proprijs terris et regnis, quidam (so P, CC Indi, om. in C, read Latini) semper habent principatum, et vocantur ibidem propterea Latini ²² can. om. ²³ cantant et l. ²⁴ C temporibus ²⁵ in die Ep. diuinum ²⁶ in—notas om. in CC ²⁷ C P missis ²⁸ C P per notas (C notam) specialibus melodijs ²⁹ C regno ³⁰ et Nubie (C Indie) in quibus regnauit Melchior qui domino aurum obtulit ³¹ C nato, om. in CC ³² C P et hij; hij—obtulit om. in CC

manserunt et sicut Malchiar rex¹ eorum domino aurum optulit, ita² omnes³ Nubiani ipsum in fide splendide sunt secuti nec⁴ vnquam aliqua heresi potuerunt corrumpi, et in omnibus partibus illis pre alijs Christianis habent prerogatiuas. et quocunq; pergunt⁵, tendunt*⁶ insimul in turmis⁷, et in omnibus locis Christianorum⁸ ob specialem reuerenciam habent per se ecclesias⁹ et cimiteria, in quibus specialiter sepeliuntur, sicut Frisones Aquisgrani. horum¹⁰ presbiteri cum coronis aureis vel deauratis, secundum eorum facultatem, ad altare reuerenter¹¹ coronati accedunt, quia¹² tres Reges coronati domino munera obtulerunt.

[Item] Soldini sunt homines de regnis Godolie et Saba¹³ [nati]: hij pro parte in fide fuerunt corrupti per¹⁴ quendam hereticum, Soldinum nomine, et habent se pro parte ad ritum Grecorum et partem [habent] heresis, et vtuntur litteris caldaycis et habent¹⁵ proprium ydeoma. in¹⁶ hijs fides per heresim non est totaliter abolita, licet¹⁷ aliqualiter sit corrupta. et presbiteri eorum cum auro, dyaconi¹⁸ cum thure, subdyaconi¹⁹ cum mirra cum²⁰ celebrare volunt ad altare accedunt, in²¹ memoriam munerum trium Regum.

Porro²² homines²³ de regno²⁴ Tharsis et insule Egri-seule²⁵ [nati] Nestorini vocantur, nam a quodam heretico,

¹ dominus rex ² itaque ³ Nubiani homines de eius regno (CC P regnis eorum) nati (CC natum) ipsum ⁴ ff. nam sicut aurum in camino ignis positum non minuitur ucc aliqua erugine vel (er. vel om. in CC) rubigine potest consumi, sic isti homines Nubiani aliqua heresi non poterant corrumpi; vnde specialiter ibidem Nubiani vocantur et in omnibus partibus ibidem Christianorum volunt exinde pre alijs habere prerogatiuam et habent pre alijs Christianis in honore sui regis in presentem diem. ⁵ tendunt ⁶ insimul pergunt (C pergunt insimul) ⁷ om. in CC ⁸ et ob spec. rev. in omn. locis Chr. ⁹ eccl. speciales ¹⁰ Et horum ¹¹ coronati accedunt reuerenter ¹² ff. et hoc faciunt in signum trium regum qui domino coronati munera reuerenter obtulerunt. ¹³ add. in quibus regnauit Balthazar qui domino thus obtulit nati ¹⁴ ff. et a quodam heretico nomine Soldinus peruersi ¹⁵ habent per (P pro) se ¹⁶ ff. et hij in partibus orientis inter ceteros et pre ceteris Christianis non habent talem et tantam reuerenciam et prerogatiuam (et pr. om. in CC) sicut Nubiani, nam ipsi (Mss sicut ipsi) fidem plene non custodierunt nec (CC seu) seruauerunt; sed, sicut Balthazar, dominus rex eorum, domino thus obtulit cuius odor in igne quibuscunq; alijs mixturis (miscetur tamen C) totaliter non tollitur nisi ipsius odor sciatur et odoretur, itaque tamen ab hijs Soldinis fides ¹⁷ licet in ipsis aliquantulum ¹⁸ et d. ¹⁹ et s. ²⁰ ad altare accedunt dum celebrare missam intendunt ²¹ ff. et hoc faciunt in signum quod tres reges domino aurum thus et mirram obtulerunt. ²² Ceterum (CC Iterum) ²³ P homines Nestorini ²⁴ CC P regnis ²⁵ add. nati in quibus (regnauit om) Iaspar Ethiops qui domino mirram obtulit, in omnibus partibus et terris orientis

cui nomen¹ Nestorius², fuerunt corrupti³, per⁴ quem a fide irreuocabiliter et totaliter recesserunt et a nullo vnquam doctore potuerunt a sua peruersitate reuocari. et hij tres Reges in nulla habent⁵ reuerencia, sed quando eorum⁶ episcopi ordinant sacerdotes, recipiunt ab eis iuramentum quod omnes consiliarios et fautores debeant in omnibus missis suis⁷ excommunicare⁸ quorum consilio [et] auxilio ipsis corpus Jaspas⁹ fuit ablatum. et hij in omnibus partibus Orientis omnibus¹⁰ Christianis sunt exosi¹¹; de quorum¹² heresi circa xl regna fuerunt et sunt¹³ infecta; et sunt pro maiori parte Ethiopes nigri; et in ecclesijs suis¹⁴ depingunt Christum et matrem eius¹⁵ et beatum¹⁶ Thomam nigros et dyabolos albos, in despectum aliorum¹⁷.

[Item] Indi de regnis presbiteri Johannis [nati]¹⁸, sunt boni Christiani, et habent¹⁹ patriarcham Thomam²⁰, cui ipsi per²¹ omnia obediunt sicut nos domino²² pape, et presbitero Johanni obediunt sicut nos Imperatori vel regi; et horum amborum habitacio est in ciuitate Seuwa, vbi²³ tres Reges decesserunt²⁴. et dum istorum Indorum episcopi ordinant presbiteros, extunc benediciunt ignem, in quem ponunt ferrum acutissimum, et cum ipso ferro acuto²⁵ benedicto feruentissimo scindunt presbiteros quos ordinant per frontem et nasum deorsum vsque ad ossa nuda: hoc²⁶ faciunt in signum quod spiritus [sanctus] in igne descendit super²⁷ discipulos; et hijs scissuris in partibus illis presbiteri discernuntur ab alijs²⁸, sicut hic²⁹ coronis [rasis]³⁰. horum³¹ presbiteri cum missam³² celebrant, pendent³³ super altare coronam

¹ nomine ² C Nestorinus ³ c. et peruersi ⁴ ff. Hij irreuocabiliter a fide catholica per heresim totaliter recesserunt et apostatauerunt: nam sicut mirra quam Iaspas rex eorum domino obtulit nullis alijs mixturis potest obdulcari (CC obdulcorari), sic hij Nestorini a nullis doctoribus vel predicatoribus ab eorum heresi nunquam potuerunt nec adhuc possunt (P poterunt) reuocari. ⁵ habent penitus ⁶ ff. episcopi eorum consecrant et ordinant presbiteros, recipiunt (C illi presbiteri recipiunt) ab eis sacramentum ⁷ eorum ⁸ anathemizare et e. ⁹ I. regis ¹⁰ omnibus alijs ¹¹ e. et despecti ¹² et eorum ¹³ et sunt om. ¹⁴ eorum ¹⁵ suam matrem et tres reges ¹⁶ sanctum ¹⁷ add. prout inferius plura de ipsis audientur. ¹⁸ nati ¹⁹ C P habent pro se ²⁰ qui Thomas vocatur ²¹ in omnibus et per ²² domino—nos om. in C ²³ P in qua, C de qua, CC qua ²⁴ d. et de sepulcro fuerunt excepti et ad alia loca deportati ²⁵ benedicto acuto ²⁶ et hoc ²⁷ in ²⁸ disc. et cognoscuntur ²⁹ in partibus istis ³⁰ cor. rasis ³¹ et horum ³² dum missas ³³ pendent

auream vel deauratam, et tunc¹ presbiteri, dyaconi et² subdyaconi ex tribus vijs separatim ad altare reuerenter accedunt, in³ signum quod tres Reges de tribus regnis et vijs ad [ad]orandum dominum⁴ in Bethleem conuenerunt.

Item presbiteri Greecorum sunt vxorati, et habent longos crines; et non credunt spiritum sanctum a patre et filio procedere sed a solo⁵ patre, et⁶ non credunt purgatorium⁷ esse; et in hijs articulis sunt ab ecclesia romana⁸ diuisi. et dum missam celebrare volunt⁹, scindunt de pane fermentato hostiam quadratam consecrando¹⁰, quam in discum aureum vel argenteum ponunt, [et super illam oblatam ponunt]* stellam in modum tripodis¹¹ flexam cum pannis odoriferis et mundissimis tectam; et post offertorium ponunt discum cum oblata et cum¹² stella super capud et cum thuribus et candelis cum maxima reuerencia circumeunt¹³ per ecclesiam vsque ad altare: tunc¹⁴ omnis populus in ecclesia pronus*¹⁵ cadit ad¹⁶ terram: et hoc faciunt in signum quod tres Reges cum muneribus dominum quiesierunt, quos stella ad presepium¹⁷ perduxit.

* om.; B et

* MS. protinus

* India

* India

Item Siriani¹⁸ sunt homines de Judea*¹⁹ nati, quoniam²⁰ illa terra circa Jherusalem que olim Judea*²¹ vocabatur, nunc Siria²² dicitur, vnde ipsi homines Siriani nuncupantur; et non habent multum de heresi. et in partibus illis sunt²³ Christiani qui²⁴ decinctiui²⁵ vocantur, quia panno lineo sunt cincti, in prerogatiuam quod de regno Judee*²⁶ sunt nati. et hij vigiliam † beate Barbare, cuius corpus²⁷ in Babilonia Soldani²⁸ quiescit, cum maximo gaudio, sicut [in] partibus istis vigiliam sancti Martini, deducunt, et tunc vnus amicus mittit alteri²⁹ caulium³⁰ et aliarum herbarum semina, que in ipso anno in ortis debent seminari. et hij coram iudicijs³¹ per ewan-

* Indie

† vigilia

¹ P extunc, C CC et extunc ² C P vel. ³ et hoc faciunt in ⁴ ff. in
Bethleem ad dominum adorandum ad presepe in vnum stella duce (simul) conuenerunt
⁵ solum a ⁶ item ⁷ esse purg. ⁸ ab e. r. sunt ⁹ intendunt, extunc
¹⁰ consecrandam ¹¹ om. in C ¹² om. ¹³ per eccl. circueunt ¹⁴ et extunc
¹⁵ protinus, CC pronus ¹⁶ in ¹⁷ presepe ¹⁸ CC Siriani ¹⁹ regno Indie
²⁰ nam ²¹ CC India ²² CC Sirus ²³ om. ²⁴ om. ²⁵ C P decinctiua,
CC de cinctura ²⁶ C CC Indie ²⁷ cuius corpus om. in CC ²⁸ CC vbi Soldani
quiescunt ²⁹ C ad alium ³⁰ C calium CC caulium ³¹ C CC iudicibus eorum

gelium¹ et tres² Reges sanctos iurant, sicut³ in istis partibus⁴ iuratur ad sanctos in iudicijs, et hoc faciunt ad honorem trium Regum beatorum⁵.

Item Armeni sunt Christiani in armis⁶ strēnuissimi; et multos errores antiquos postposuerunt et ritus peruersos iam dimiserunt: nam in vigilia pasche carnes comedere consueuerunt, dicentes quod dominus Sabbato resurrexit⁷, et presbiteri in consecrationibus ad oleum vinum⁸ addiderunt. sed nunc cottidie ad fidem christianam⁹ et ad fidem romane ecclesie accrescunt, et episcopi et¹⁰ presbiteri eorum a latinis episcopis¹¹ consecrantur¹², et¹³ missas et prefaciones cantant sub¹⁴ melodya Latinorum. et isti Arme[ni] indifferenter¹⁵ vtuntur habitu¹⁶ vestimentorum et pyleis in capite in presentem diem in modum et formam* prout tres Reges fuerunt vsi¹⁷ quando¹⁸ dominum¹⁹ quesierunt et in terris suis²⁰ dum vixerunt.

* MS. forma

Item Georgiani sunt homines de regno Georgie superiori²¹ nati, et hij pro parte magna se habent ad ritum Grecorum, sed in heresi non [sunt] obstinati; et vocantur²² Georgiani, nam quocunque tendunt, semper in turmis, ut Frisones vel Vngari, simul incedunt, et semper habent sigillum²³ cum ymagine sancti²⁴ Georgij depictum; et sunt Christiani in armis strēnuissimi. et sunt vicini ciuitati Meche²⁵, vbi est²⁶ corpus Machometi, prophete²⁷ Sarracenorum; et habent per se proprium ydeoma, et habent archiepiscopum, qui est in monte Syna in monasterio²⁸ sancte Katherine, cui²⁹ per omnia obediunt ut nos pape³⁰; et eorum³¹ religiosi* habent se ad ordinem Anthonij³² vel Macharij. et per omnem terram Soldani transeunt absque³³ tributo vel impedimento, ut vicinis³⁴ suis, alijs Sarracenis, sint amicabileiores et miciores; et vbicunque incedunt, reli-

* religiosi

¹ iurant per euangelia ² sanctos tres ³ sicut iuratur ⁴ p. istis ⁵ add. quia
in regno Iude (C CC Indie) vnde ipsi sunt nati dominum quesierunt et adorauerunt.
⁶ om. in CC ⁷ sur. a mortuis ⁸ ad vinum oleum ⁹ christianam—fidem om.
¹⁰ eorum et ¹¹ ab ep. latinis ¹² c. et ordinantur ¹³ et eorum ¹⁴ om.
¹⁵ i. per omnia ¹⁶ CC priorum habitu, om. in C ¹⁷ CC P induti ¹⁸ quando
—suis om. in C ¹⁹ in Iherusalem dominum ²⁰ regnis eorum sunt vsi
²¹ C superioris ²² v. ibidem ²³ C CC vexillum ²⁴ beati ²⁵ Methe, CC
Micee ²⁶ habetur ²⁷ Sar. proph. ²⁸ claustrum ²⁹ cui ipsi ³⁰ domino pape
³¹ ipsorum ³² Sancti A. ³³ C P absque aliquo ³⁴ P cuius

giosi vel seculares, semper cantant canticum de tribus Regibus¹ beatis et eorum meritis et signis.

Item sunt alij Christiani qui eciam Georgiani vocantur, qui sunt homines² nati de regno Georgie inferioris, quod nunc regnum Abcas³ vocatur, et dicunt quod sit terra per omnia⁴ montosa, et olim Armenia* maior vocabatur. et in hac terra [est mons] vbi⁵ archa Noe⁶ post diluuium quieuit, et dicunt quod pre niue et alijs causis horribilibus non sit via⁷ ad ipsum montem, et⁸ eius cacumen vltra et supra omnium⁹ aliorum moncium cacumina discernatur¹⁰. et supra huius montis cacumen apparet quoddam lignum nigrum, sicut si sit¹¹ magna teda combusta¹², et dicunt et credunt incole terre illius lignum illud¹³ ex archa Noe ibidem adhuc remansisse¹⁴. et in hac terra est quedam alia terra, que ibidem Heysen¹⁵ vocatur, et est in longitudine et latitudine circa quinque miliarium¹⁶, et per ipsam transit fluuius, et est in tali et tanta caligine et nebula tenebrosa¹⁷ sita quod in augusto¹⁸ in meridie sol, antequam terram illam pertranseat¹⁹, nunquam potest videri. et dicunt incole²⁰ regionis illius quod nunquam²¹ sit auditum vel perceptum quod aliquis homo illam terram tenebrosam intraret vel exiret; tamen ad tractum baliste est ipsa terra ab alijs hominibus vndique circumhabitata, nam circa²² illam terram sunt loca multum pascuosa²³ et vberima; et non est aliquod obstaculum²⁴ ipsam²⁵ terram tenebrosam intrandi²⁶ nisi solum²⁷ caligo vel nebula densa. et in ipsa tam²⁸ tenebrosa terra est* humana²⁹ habitacio, nam in ipsa frequenter audiuntur hinnitus equorum et cantus gallorum, et cum fluuio qui per ipsam terram transit, veniunt³⁰ ligna et stramina [et] huiusmodi³¹ manibus humanis secta et truncata*³².

* MS. Armonia

* non est

* tructata

¹ beatis (CC bonis) r. ² om. ³ P Abeas, CC Aboas ⁴ CC perosa
⁵ est mons super quem ⁶ post dil. archa Noe ⁷ ad ipsum montem non sit via
vel accessus ⁸ sed ⁹ omnia ¹⁰ d. et videatur ¹¹ si sit om. in P, si in C CC
¹² arbor combusta magna ¹³ illud lignum ¹⁴ permansisse ¹⁵ Henissen or
Henysen ¹⁶ miliaria ¹⁷ CC turbida ¹⁸ in mense augusti ¹⁹ antequam—
pert. om. in C ²⁰ homines (et CC P) incole ²¹ ff. quod in aliquo libro non sit
scriptum vel unquam auditum quod ²² CC ante ²³ vberima et pascuosa
²⁴ o. vel impedimentum ²⁵ illam ²⁶ i. vel exeundi ²⁷ solummodo ²⁸ terra
tam ²⁹ hab. hum. ³⁰ C P v. et descendunt, CC descendunt ³¹ et h. alia
³² facta et tractata

et legitur in partibus illis quod temporibus Eraclij, romani¹ Imperatoris, dum Machometus et Sarraceni vehementer² erupissent in³ Christianos et eos interfecissent et effugassent, quod Christiani de alijs⁴ terris ad illam⁵ terram montosam⁶ fugissent. quos cum Sarraceni in montibus⁷ obsedissent*, quod neque⁸ ad * MS. obcedisset dexteram neque⁹ ad sinistram declinare¹⁰ potuissent, et¹¹ Christiani auxilium dei¹² per merita trium Regum, qui* tunc in illis partibus multum venerabantur, inuocassent, statim¹³ locum vbi Sarraceni cum¹⁴ vxoribus et paruulis et pecoribus¹⁵ fuerunt, nebula¹⁶ tam densa operuit¹⁷ quod ab illo tempore nunquam aliquis de illis¹⁸ inde¹⁹ exiuit, nec²⁰ aliquis ad eos postmodum intrauit. quare Christiani de regno illo, qui eciam Georgiani vocantur²¹ inferiores, quocunq[ue] transeunt²², in turmis, sicut Frisones, incedunt cum vexillis in quibus depicte²³ sunt trium Regum ymages, quia eos²⁴ deus ipsorum meritis tam euidenter liberauit.

Item Jacobite sunt Christiani heretici, hincinde in diuersis regnis²⁵ et²⁶ inter alios homines habitantes, a²⁷ quodam* heretico, nomine Jacobo, peruersi²⁸, non credentes²⁹ sanctam trinitatem sed vnitatem, in cuius signum faciunt ante se signum crucis cum vno digito particulari³⁰. et horum presbiteri³¹ stant simul in altari et secundum ritum illorum pariter recipiunt communionem, quia³² tres Reges simul³³ domino in presepio [munera] optulerunt.

Item Maronite* sunt Christiani³⁴ a quodam heretico * Marronite nomine Maro corrupti, eciam hincinde in diuersis reg-

¹ Romanorum ² potenter ³ ff. et Christianos vndique interf. ⁴ CC illis partibus et ⁵ CC aliam ⁶ om. in C ⁷ CC in omnibus circum obs. ⁸ om. ⁹ siue ¹⁰ non potuerunt declinare ¹¹ CC P extunc, C et extunc ¹² ff. inuocabant, vt per merita trium regum beatorum qui tunc temporis in Oriente et in vniuerso mundo multum venerabantur, quod deus eorum meritis ipsis subueniret et liberaret ¹³ extunc (C et ext.) statim ¹⁴ simul cum ¹⁵ ac pecoribus. prout ibidem ad manendum perpetue venerant, fuerunt castrametati et congregati ¹⁶ ipsum locum tuuc nebula ¹⁷ et caligo tenebrosa operuit et circumdedit ¹⁸ eorum ¹⁹ om. ²⁰ ff. et aliquis (CC alius) postmodum homo nunquam ad eos intrauit in presentem diem. ²¹ inferiores voc. ²² t. vel pergunt ²³ ymages beatorum trium r. sunt facte vel depicte (C P picte) in hodiernum diem ²⁴ ff. eorum meritis deus tam euidenter (et CC) tam miraculose eos liberauit. ²⁵ terris et r. ²⁶ om. ²⁷ C P et a ²⁸ fuerunt peruersi ²⁹ et hij non credunt ³⁰ om. ³¹ CC P p. diaconi et subdiaconi ³² et hoc ideo (om. in CC) faciunt (CC f. in signum) ³³ CC P simul et semel, C semel et simul ³⁴ CC chr. heretici

nis¹ dispersi habitantes². horum³ presbiteri dyaconi et subdyaconi sunt vxorati, et per totum annum nisi in festis natiuitatis Christi⁴ et pasche non celebrant missas nisi de sancto Thoma et de tribus Regibus alternatim. et hij inter alios suos errores ex facili causa habent ecclesias suas prophanatas, ut si gutta*⁵ pluie intus stillaret*⁶ vel radius solis aliquod foramen penetraret⁷ vel si aranca pertransiret et alijs huiusmodi leuibis causis; et hij ex consensu et voluntate vnus separant matrimonium, parte altera ad hoc⁸ non vocata.

* MS. gutte

* stillant

all this om. in the MS., in B supplied on the margin.

[Item] Copti sunt Christiani heretici et secta per se⁹ [et inter alios¹⁰ homines hincinde dispersi habitantes. et horum presbiteri vtuntur in ecclesijs eorum quodam libro fabuloso a sede apostolica reprobato, et ipse liber 'secreta Sancti Petri' vocatur, et in missis eorum legunt euangelium Nichodemi; et episcopi eorum vtuntur cappis sicut predicatorum, et in omnibus missis addunt collectam de tribus Regibus gloriosis.

Item Ysini¹¹ sunt Christiani heretici et secta per se] et pro maiori parte viuunt¹² in Egipto sub domin[i]o Soldani¹³. et horum infantes dum baptisantur, extunc presbiteri eorum¹⁴ scindunt¹⁵ in frontibus eorum crucem¹⁶ cum ferro acuto¹⁷ candidissimo, cuius tunc*¹⁸ signum omnibus diebus eorum¹⁹ in frontibus eorum permanebit. et hij firmiter credunt quod adhuc in tantam multitudinem crescant quod²⁰ in Babiloniam, in qua Soldanus habitat, violenter intrent²¹ et vnusquisque lapidem sumat et pre multitudine eorum [ibidem] lapillus non debeat permanere. vnde anno natiuitatis²² domini M^occc^oxlj^o dum in Egipto²³ et in Damasco ex-inopinato²⁴ oriretur a vvlgo²⁵ persecucio et interfeccio Christianorum, sicut in partibus istis Iudeorum²⁶ in pestilencia, que per tres menses durauit sed²⁷ per Sol-

* B crucis

¹ terris et r. ² hab. dispersi ³ et horum ⁴ pasche et nat. domini ⁵ gutta
⁶ C P stillat, CC cadat ⁷ C penetrat ⁸ om. ⁹ CC sectam . . habent
¹⁰ CC vt alij ¹¹ CC Ysmini ¹² degunt ¹³ C domino Soldano ¹⁴ om.
¹⁵ in frontibus infancium scindunt ¹⁶ om. in CC ¹⁷ candido (CC calido) et
acuto ¹⁸ crucis ¹⁹ in fr. eorum omnibus diebus vite eorum ²⁰ crescent quod
violenter ²¹ om. in CC, P pergunt C pergunt ²² om. ²³ Damasco et Egipto
²⁴ orir. exinop. ²⁵ a v. et communi populo ²⁶ in pest. Iudeorum ²⁷ sed
postmodum

danum multum¹ postmodum fuit vindicata, et in ista² persecucione isti Ysini per vniuersos [Egipcios] et Sarracenos apud Soldanum de eorum opinione fuerunt multum³ accusati. quibus⁴ Soldanus respondit: non esset⁵ aliqua dies in anno quin⁶ vltra mille vecturas lapidum ducerentur⁷ ad structuram ciuitatis et quiuis lapis in quamplurimas partes secaretur⁸, et impossibile esset quod tot homines in⁹ Ysinis possent nasci; et hijs¹⁰ verbis blandis et similibus populum¹¹ ab eorum persecucione et interfeccione compescuit¹². horum¹³ presbiteri post missam dant populo benedictionem, quod eos dominus¹⁴ regat et conducat sicut tres Reges quando ipsos per stellam ad suum presepe¹⁵ in Bethleem perduxit.

Item Maronini¹⁶ sunt Christiani heretici et secta^{*} per se, inter alios Christianos et Sarracenos hincinde dispersi¹⁷. et pro maiori parte habent se ad ritum Nestorinorum, sed non circumsciduntur. et quando aliquid¹⁸ agere incipiunt, semper dicunt 'in nomine dei et trium Regum beatorum.'

Item Nicolaite sunt antiqui heretici¹⁹, de quibus²⁰ legitur in apocalipsi; et inter alios quamplurimos suos errores habent²¹ et predicant pro inemendabili peccato, si²² vir mulierem vel mulier virum pro²³ concubitu rogaret, si quis²⁴ alteri denegaret, et quecunque peccata circa hoc^{*} vel ex alijs possent contingere²⁵, deus misericorditer²⁶ relaxaret; et predicant eciam, per misericordiam dei eciam²⁷ demones adhuc esse saluandos. et²⁸ sciendum quod isti maledicti et omnes supradicti heretici et maxime²⁹ Nicolaite post mortem Origenis, magne autoritatis viri, nomen suum³⁰ denigrare³¹ nitentur: nam³² omnes heres[i]um suarum³³ articulos in libris Origenis scripserunt, quasi eorum erroribus³⁴

¹ per—multum om. in CC. ² hac ³ plurimum ⁴ quibus tunc ⁵ quod non esset ⁶ nisi ⁷ ad structuram (suam CC) veherentur et portarentur ⁸ diuideretur et s. ⁹ ex ¹⁰ talibus ¹¹ tunc p. ¹² C. et sedauit ¹³ Et horum Isinorum ¹⁴ deus eos ¹⁵ in Bethleem ad suum p. ¹⁶ CC Maronini ¹⁷ dispersi degentes ¹⁸ tamen quecunque agunt vel ¹⁹ Christiani heretici antiquiores in mundo ²⁰ de hijs ²¹ habent reputant ²² vt si ²³ CC prorogaret, conc. om. ²⁴ C quis defectus ²⁵ c. et euenire ²⁶ remitteret cum misericordijs et relaxaret. ²⁷ om. ²⁸ vnde est ²⁹ specialiter isti ³⁰ suum nomen gloriosum ³¹ offuscare et d. ³² CC vnde ³³ omnes errores suos et heresis ³⁴ e. et heresi

• MS. et consentire videretur, ut*¹ alij Christiani simplices istis hereticis magis² consentirent; et omnes libros Origenis quos in Oriente invenire potuerunt³, precibus et precijs sibi attraxerunt et⁴ combusserunt, et novos libros scripserunt in quibus⁵ hereses⁶ et errores [suos] in locis conuenientibus ex nomine Origenis inseruerunt⁷; in quibus eciam, quod corpus deus haberet, scripserunt. et sic queuis secta⁸ ad maiorem eorum confirmationem⁹

• suas errores suos* in libris¹⁰ venerabilis Origenis inscripserunt¹¹; vnde¹² alij simplices¹³ Christiani libros Origenis comburere nitebantur et quamplurima concilia¹⁴ a pluribus episcopis in Oriente super¹⁵ dampnatione librorum Origenis fuerunt celebrata. sed libri sui incombusti in maxima autoritate in Oriente permanserunt¹⁶. nam in omnibus antiquis libris Origenis nil omnino¹⁷ erroris invenerunt¹⁸, sed¹⁹ contra omnes hereticorum²⁰ errores omelias gloriosas composuit²¹, per quas omnium hereticorum errores confudit*²², que vsque²³ in presentem diem pro omelijs authenticis in diuersis ecclesijs leguntur²⁴. et²⁵ in omnibus partibus Orientis de ipso legitur quod post apostolos qui tam²⁶ apostolicam vitam sequeretur sicut Origenes non est²⁷ inventus. super²⁸ carnem semper cilicio fuit indutus et²⁹ carnes

confundit

¹ Et isti Nicolaite scripserunt in libris (CC libros) Origenis, ad confirmationem eorum heresis et errorum, concubitus et feditatis, quod opera que deus fecisset non odiret, cum eciam scriptum in alijs libris sic esset De hijs que deus (CC bona) fecisti non odisti; et quamplurimos alios errores et hereses libris Origenis inscripserunt et eos edidisse (C P addidisse) ascripserunt (CC inscrips.), vt ² CC P magis et melius ³ CC poterant ⁴ a. et emerunt ac ⁵ in quos, CC quos ⁶ ff. P heretici suos errores, C heretica sua et errores, CC heretici heresi sua et erroribus ⁷ CC instruxerunt ⁸ CC q. s. omnium supradictorum siue suprascriptorum C P omnium scripturarum ⁹ c. et auctoritatem ¹⁰ CC P in libris ¹¹ scripserunt vt ipsis in eorum erroribus consentire videretur ¹² CC dum ¹³ Chr. simpl. ¹⁴ et a quampluribus episcopis quampl. concilia ¹⁵ super—Oriente om. in CC ¹⁶ p. et (CC sed) omnes errores et heresim quos heretici libris suis inseruerunt et inscripserunt, excipiebant et deleuerunt (C diluerunt) ¹⁷ penitus nil ¹⁸ CC habetur ¹⁹ CC nam, contra—errores om. ²⁰ C P hereticos et eorum ²¹ gloriosas omelias composuit, super Euang. Attendite a falsis prophetis, et super euangelia Mathei et alia in quibus sibi contra errores hereticorum conuenire videbatur omelias multum gloriosas (C P gloriose) composuit ²² c. et euidenter reprobauit et adnichilauit ²³ om. ²⁴ habentur et leguntur in ecclesijs vniuersis; et alie quedam omelie sine titulo super euangelijs leguntur quas aliqui Origeni ascribunt, asserentes: ipsum esse damnatum, ideo sine titulo leguntur; sed (C et) non attendunt quod pro tam authenticis in ecclesia catholica habentur sicut que eum titulo leguntur; et alicuius hominis iudicij non est Origenem, vel aliquem hominem, esse damnatum vel saluatum. ²⁵ nam ²⁶ om. in CC ²⁷ CC P sit ²⁸ nam super ²⁹ CC P et nunquam, C nec vnquam

nunquam comedebat, vinum¹ vel cyceram et² omne quod inebriare potest nunquam bibit³; et qualis erat sua doctrina, talis erat sua vita. die et nocte⁴ semper scriptores habuit⁵ apud se qui ex ore suo⁶ libros quos composuerat conscribent⁷; et quamplurime virtutes et merita⁸ de ipsius⁹ vita leguntur¹⁰. nam^{*11} episcopi * MS. Nā et sancti¹² patres¹³ ab hoc nomine oriens¹⁴ sibi nomen¹⁵ Origenes imposuerunt, et¹⁶ in omnibus partibus Orientis pro viro eximio et mire sanctitatis et doctore egregio, et libri sui pro multum autenticis habentur¹⁷. sed ut ad propositum redeatur: Hij Nicolaite prefati [licet sint] tam¹⁸ peruersi, tamen non est aliquis eorum tam pauper¹⁹ quin²⁰ det omni die²¹ pauperibus tres elemosinas²² in honore trium Regum beatorum.

Item in Oriente et in omnibus partibus vltamarinis sunt homines christiani multum speciales qui ibidem Mandapolos²³ vocantur. hij non se tenent²⁴ ad aliquem ritum specialem²⁵ vel heresim, nec habent inter [se] presbiteros.* cum vxoribus et paruulis et asinis in maximis turmis incedunt, et non seminant neque metunt, et nec in hyeme nec in²⁶ estate, in pluua²⁷ vel in frigore vel in²⁸ solis ardore die vel nocte in domibus dormiunt vel mulieres in domibus pariunt, sed de loco ad locum, de villa ad villam per totum annum vagantur; et quamdiu²⁹ in vno loco morantur³⁰, tunc cribra et huiusmodi in domibus³¹ necessaria manibus operantur. sed in vno loco vltra triduum remanere³² non possunt; et sepius est expertum, si in vno loco per³³ triduum morarentur³⁴ vel si in domibus³⁵ vel sub tectis³⁶ dormirent³⁷, statim morerentur. et hij³⁸ habent

¹ nec v. ² vel ³ vnquam bibebat ⁴ et de nocte et de die ⁵ penes se habebat
⁶ CC vxori sue ⁷ CC conscribent ⁸ et m. et sanctitates in oriente ⁹ ipso et sua
¹⁰ de quibus longum esset enarrare ¹¹ nam ¹² C P alij sancti ¹³ p. et doctores
¹⁴ CC ad orientem ¹⁵ cognomen ¹⁶ et omnia heretica et errores quos heretici
in libros suos ad confirmationem eorum post mortem suam scripserunt, et persecu-
cionio (C CC persecucionem) quam (et) ipse et libri sui post mortem suam paciebantur,
honorifice ad bonum finem peruenerunt, et ¹⁷ h. in presentem diem ¹⁸ licent
sint heretici ¹⁹ tam p. om. in C ²⁰ nisi ²¹ die det ²² e. per ipsum et
vxorem suam et liberos osculatas (C osculatos) ²³ CC Mandopoli ²⁴ t. vel habent
²⁵ specialem fidem ritum ²⁶ CC vel ²⁷ pluuijs ²⁸ inestimabili ²⁹ CC quam
³⁰ moram trahunt ³¹ in (CC de) domibus vel villis ³² manere. ³³ manere—
triduum om. in CC ³⁴ C P vltra ³⁵ tenerentur ³⁶ vel si per vnam diem
in aliquibus domibus ³⁷ s. t. om. in C CC. ³⁸ morarentur vel d. ³⁹ et hij
homines inter se habent

* 50 B

inter se speciale¹ ydeoma, quod [nullus]^{*2} preter ipsos³ potest⁴ scire vel discere⁵, et⁶ ipsi intellegunt⁷ quamplurimorum hominum ydeomata. et nunquam habent inter se discordiam verbis vel factis, sed dum aliquis alteri⁸ prout ibidem est consuetudinis aliquid furatur vel aliquis alium⁹ cum vxore sua vel filia in adulterio¹⁰ reperit, non irascitur, sed cum¹¹ poterit reddit ei¹² talionem. et hij homines, quodocunque¹³ ad quecunque loca¹⁴ Christianorum [vel]¹⁵ hereticorum¹⁶ vel Sarracenorum vel¹⁷ quorumcunque hominum perveniunt, quamdiu inter eos sunt¹⁸, tamdiu secundum omnem ritum^{*19}, morem et consuetudinem²⁰ eorum viuunt²¹, et vbicunque ieiunatur celebratur comeditur bibitur operatur tristatur²² plangitur gaudetur²³, ibidem eciam ipsi homines similiter faciunt²⁴; nec habent aliquos presbiteros nec²⁵ specialem aliquem ritum²⁶ vel legem, sed in quorumcunque Christianorum vel hereticorum loco mulieres eorum pariunt, secundum ritum²⁷ illorum infantes eorum baptizantur, et in quorumcunque Christianorum vel hereticorum loco infirmantur, secundum ritum illorum²⁸ faciunt confessionem, communionem²⁹ recipiunt, mortui³⁰ secundum ritum eorum traduntur ecclesiastice sepulture. sed in quibuscunque locis Christianorum vel hereticorum sunt³¹ in die dominico, ibi de mane ad ecclesiam cum tubis³² et musicis instrumentis³³ omnes cum vxoribus et paruulis a minimo vsque ad maximum ieiuni deuote simul³⁴ et semel perueniunt multum humiliter deum adorando, et ibidem tunc semper missam de tribus Regibus faciunt celebrare, ut deus per ipsorum merita per totam septimanam per deserta, campos et montana sanos et ab omni periculo³⁵

¹ ydioma speciale ² nullus hominum ³ nisi ipsi inter (CC intra) se ⁴ potest intelligere ⁵ docere CC doceri ⁶ sed ⁷ quamplurima alia omnium (CC nomina) hominum ibidem sciunt et intelligunt linguas et ydiomata ⁸ alteri—aliquis om. in CC ⁹ CC P alterum ¹⁰ a. vel concubitu ¹¹ dum ¹² sibi ¹³ om. ¹⁴ l. ciuitates vel villas omnium ¹⁵ vel ¹⁶ h. omnium predictorum ¹⁷ vel Turchorum (om. in CC) seu Tartarorum vel ¹⁸ s. et conuersantur ¹⁹ eorum ritum legem (C leges) ²⁰ mores et consuetudines ²¹ se habent et v. ²² doletur ²³ gratulatur et g. ²⁴ ieiunant (celebrant) comedunt bibunt (celebrant CC P) operantur dolent plangunt gaudent et gratulantur ²⁵ nec habent se ad ²⁶ legem fidem (vel C) ritum vel heresim ²⁷ C CC fidem et ritum eorum ibidem ²⁸ eorum ²⁹ et r. c. ³⁰ et m. ³¹ sint ³² CC tybijs ³³ instr. om. in C ³⁴ ad ecclesiam simul ³⁵ C malo et p.

omnium¹ vernium et animalium* perducatur et conseruet². hij³ homines, et⁴ vniuersi [heretici] et scismatici supradicti, habent quamplurimas alias⁵ consuetudines⁶, ritus et mores, de⁷ quibus longum esset singulariter dicere. sed⁸ ea quibus ipsos tres Reges beatos venerantur, exprimuntur⁹, ut et ipsi magis¹⁰ a ceteris¹¹ catholicis honorentur. Item fuerunt in Oriente heretici¹² pessimi qui Arriani vocabantur: sed hij ipsos tres [Reges] in nulla habent¹³ reuerencia speciali. horum¹⁴ heresi totus mundus fuit infectus, sed iam¹⁵ per dei gratiam¹⁶ funditus sunt deleti¹⁷.

Cap. XLII. [H]arum*¹⁸ autem omnium predictarum sectarum quedam habet¹⁹ magis de heresi, quedam uero²⁰ minus. sed queuis secta habet aliam odiose excommunicatam²¹ et condempnatam²². istarum²³ sectarum presbiteri obediunt episcopis de quorum dyocesi ipsi vel parentes eorum sunt nati, licet remotissime abinvicem sint* separati. et in omnibus terris et prouincijs Orientis non est aliqua ciuitas quin²⁴ omnes iste²⁵ secte habitent in ea; et queuis secta et pars per se, vbicunque degunt, habent ecclesiam specialem, et in quocunque [loco] degunt nisi²⁶ decem eorum, oportet²⁷ ex obediencia quod habeant per²⁸ se presbiterum specialem. et sunt pro maiori parte viri astutissimi*²⁹, discretissimi et optimi medici [et] ditissimi mercatores et³⁰ in temporalibus multum experti³¹. licet hij miserijs in fide et ritu sint tam odiose diuisi, sed tamen contra Sarracenos et in ueneracione trium Regum semper concordēs³² sunt et vnanimēs, et cum³³ in vna processione vadunt³⁴ ad ecclesias, tunc³⁵ diuerse melodie³⁶ et lingwe audiuntur &c.

¹ om. ² conducatur ³ Et hij ⁴ et omnes ac ⁵ q. a. habent ⁶ CC condiciones ⁷ que pretermittuntur, nam de ipsis singulariter et specialiter dicere esset longum ⁸ CC P nisi, C et ideo nisi ⁹ C P recitantur, om. in CC ¹⁰ vt eo magis et diligencius ¹¹ ab alijs ¹² alij pessimi h. ¹³ C P habebant ¹⁴ et ipsorum ¹⁵ et hij nunc ¹⁶ p. d. g. om. ¹⁷ d. et radicitus extirpati ¹⁸ Ceterum omnes predicti et supradicti Christiani et heretici, sc. Armeni Georgiani Soldini Iacobite Maronite Siriani Copti Ysini Greci Nestorini et Mandopolos, (et) omnes secte predictae, quedam secta ex eis ¹⁹ CC est ²⁰ et quedam ²¹ CC execratam ²² add. nec vna secta vult cum alia aequaliter communicare vel participare ²³ et istarum ²⁴ CC quin ibi, C P nisi ²⁵ predictae ²⁶ om. in CC, P eorum nisi. C oportet ex obediencia quod nisi decem eorum habeant ²⁷ CC oportet vt faciant obedienciam quia habent ²⁸ P ex ²⁹ om. ³⁰ om. ³¹ astuti et e. ³² sunt vnanimēs et c. ³³ tunc ³⁴ ad eccl. vadunt ³⁵ et tunc ³⁶ lingue et m.

Ceterum omnes predicti¹ Christiani heretici, secte et scismatici, seculares [et] religiosi², hij omnes in vigilia natiuitatis³ domini vsque ad crepusculum ieiunant; et tunc quiuis ponit mensam suam cum potu et cibarijs, que durare possunt vsque⁴ ad Epyphaniam⁵ domini; et sic⁶ mensam mensalibus⁷ coopertam et cibarijs⁸ superpositis secundum quod quiuis⁹ est facultatis, stare permittit. et in vigilia natiuitatis domini lampadem¹⁰ vel candelam accendunt, quam vsque ad Epyphaniam¹¹ die¹² ac nocte iuxta mensam ardere permittunt. nam¹³ omnia cibaria ibi¹⁴ in optimo foro reperiuntur¹⁵. et a vigilia natiuitatis domini vsque ad Epiphaniam¹¹ cum¹⁶ vxoribus et paruulis de ipsa mensa sic¹⁷ posita comedunt et bibunt et cum maximis gaudijs illos dies¹⁸ deducunt. ceterum¹⁹ in vigilia Epyphanie post solis occasum tunc²⁰ quiuis²¹ vadit ad domum amici sui vel cognati cum candela ardenti et semper in introitu domus dicit 'Bona dies sit vobis' —et si aliquis diceret 'Bonum vesper'^{*} vel 'Bona nox sit vobis', pro eo ab ipsis²² in iudicio pro maxima iniuria conueniretur²³; et ita²⁴ totam^{*}²⁵ noctem Epyphanie cum maxima solempnitate²⁶ et leticia de domo ad domum²⁷ comedendo et bibendo et ita²⁸ salutando²⁹ cum candelis ducunt³⁰ insompnem³¹: et hoc faciunt in memoriam ardentis³² stelle que in natiuitate domini magis³³ apparuit vsque ad Epyphaniam³⁴ et³⁵ tres Reges³⁶ vsque³⁷ in Bethleem precessit³⁸ et duxit, quia³⁹ non erat eis⁴⁰ aliqua nox sed cum immensa claritate eis dies⁴¹ vna videbatur. In die autem⁴² Epyphanie omnes Christiani, incole et peregrini, scismatici et heretici de

* MS. vespere

* per totam

¹ prefati ² add. laici et ordinati ³ CC in natiuitate ⁴ P et vsque ⁵ CC P diem Epiphanie ⁶ Itaque ⁷ cum m. ⁸ et positam cum cibarijs superpositis ⁹ C cuiusuis. P sec. quod est facultatis cuiusuis ¹⁰ candelam vel l. ¹¹ diem Epiphanie ¹² iuxta mensam die ¹³ nam oleum et ¹⁴ ibidem ¹⁵ CC sunt et r. ¹⁶ itaque cum ¹⁷ itaque ¹⁸ dies (om. in C CC) a natiuitate domini vsque ad diem Epiphanie ¹⁹ CC Item ²⁰ extunc ²¹ om. in C; CC P quiuis amicus ²² ipsum ²³ conueniret (CC conuenirent) et accusaret. ²⁴ et itaque ²⁵ per totam ²⁶ leticia et s. ²⁷ add. eundo ²⁸ et itaque; C atque ²⁹ CC saltando ³⁰ P noctes ducunt ³¹ C P iusompnes, C in solempnem ³² quod stella ardens ³³ om. ³⁴ C adds sic permansit ³⁵ et infra (C om., CC per) illud tempus ³⁶ r. et eorum comitatum ³⁷ om. ³⁸ duxit et p. ³⁹ quibus ⁴⁰ om ⁴¹ vna dies ⁴² Ceterum (CC Iterum) in die

longinquis partibus cum suis¹ episcopis et² abbatibus, presbiteris³ et religiosis⁴ cum crucibus argenteis, turibulis et candelis vadunt⁵ ad Jordanem—qui^{*6} distat * MS. que a Jherusalem quinque⁷ miliaria parva—et omnibus⁸ iuxta ordinem⁹ congregatis tunc¹⁰ queuis pars Christianorum stat-simul in loco speciali, et¹¹ magno silencio facto in populo, ponunt cruces reuerenter in terra¹², et tunc¹³ queuis pars Christianorum eciam, quorumcunque ydeomatum sit vel lingwarum, legunt ibidem in Latino illud ewangelium ‘Cum natus esset Jhesus’¹⁴, et lecto ewangelio queuis¹⁵ pars crucem suam cum maxima reuerencia et deuocione adorant et offerunt¹⁶ reuerenter oblaciones, secundum quod quiuis¹⁷ est facultatis, in signum trium Regum qui tunc domino munera optulerunt. et¹⁸ tunc vna pars post aliam ad ripam Jordanis ad locum vbi baptizatus fuit Jhesus ordinate procedunt, et tunc eciam¹⁹ quelibit²⁰ pars legit²¹ ewangelium²² in Latino in hunc modum secundum Johannem: ‘In illo tempore venit huc²³ Jhesus a Galilea ad Johannem, ut hic²³ baptizaretur ab eo in hoc Jordane in isto loco’ &c., et lecto illo²⁴ ewangelio benedicunt aquam et crucem baptizant; extunc omnes claudi ceci et infirmi, quorum maxima multitudo tunc ibidem convenit et portatur²⁵, nudi in Jordanem se mergunt, ba'neantur* et²⁶ lauantur²⁷: * balniantur quorum quamplurimi ex fide sanantur; et tunc omnes homines habent flascula*²⁸ vel vasa, in que recipiunt * B vascula aquam benedictam de²⁹ Jordane, quam³⁰ de longinquis*³¹ portant et mittunt: que per totum annum permanet incorrupta, et³² infirmi inde³³ bibentes³⁴ vel se lauantes quamplures sanantur³⁵. peracto itaque³⁶ iuxta Jordanem ordinate diuino officio, omnes³⁷ partes Christi-

¹ eorum ² om. ³ et p. ⁴ r. et ordinatis ⁵ v. et perueniunt ⁶ qui, C que ⁷ ad q. ⁸ et extunc omnibus Christianis scismaticis et hereticis
⁹ Iordanem ¹⁰ extunc ¹¹ et tunc ¹² CC terram ¹³ et (om. in P) extunc
¹⁴ Ih. in Bethleem &c. ¹⁵ extunc quenius ¹⁶ oblaciones o. ¹⁷ C P quiuis
CC queuis ¹⁸ C P et postquam crucem itaque adorauerunt et ei munera obtulerunt, extunc ¹⁹ C et, om. in CC P ²⁰ queuis ²¹ CC P legit eciam ²² in latino ev. ²³ om. in CC ²⁴ om. in C CC ²⁵ C CC portantur ²⁶ et—benedictam om. in CC ²⁷ C P lauant ²⁸ flasculas ²⁹ CC extunc ex ³⁰ CC aquam ³¹ ad longinquas partes ³² et ex ea ³³ om. ³⁴ bibunt vel se lauant (CC lauantur) quorum ³⁵ quamplurimi in honore dei sanitates consequuntur ³⁶ et itaque peracto ³⁷ extunc omnes

* procedunt

anorum ad propria pacificæ¹ recedunt*². et³ est ibidem tunc temporis magna custodia armatorum ex parte Soldani, ne fiant ibi alique rixe vel discordie seu conspiraciones. Et inter Jordanem et Jherusalem est quedam pars deserti⁴ que ibidem Mentost⁵ vocatur, et [in] ipso deserto Johannes baptista habitavit et penitenciam predicavit, et ibidem venit Jhesus ad Johannem ut ipsum in Jordane baptizaret; et in hoc deserto Jhesus xl diebus et noctibus ieiunavit, et ibi⁶ temptatus est. et iuxta Jordanem contra locum quo baptizatus fuit Jhesus, ad tractum baliste est monasterium ordinis sancti Macharij, cuius monachi brachium sancti Johannis⁷ dicunt se habere. quia Jordanis in vero et communi suo fluxu⁸ est circa xij passuum⁹ latus et habet multum limosum fundum et ripas altas et paludes, nec habet aliqua vada nisi in loco quo Jhesus est¹⁰ baptizatus —et ibidem eciam¹¹ filij Israel sicco pede pertransierunt¹² quando Jericho destruxerunt—sed Jordanis aliquando de¹³ aquis pluivialibus de monte Libani et de¹⁴ alijs montibus descendentibus¹⁵ tantum invndat¹⁶ quod fines suos vsque ad illud monasterium extendit¹⁷: propterea¹⁸ monasterium tantum¹⁹ est a Jordane translatum. et oritur Jordanis ad radices²⁰ montis Libani ex duobus riuvis, quorum vnus Jor et alter Dan vocatur²¹, qui duobus locis in mare Galilee incidunt et aperte per illud mare transeunt²², ad*²³ vnum fluuium confluunt²⁴ et tunc²⁵ Jordanis vocatur; et durat fluxus Jordanis ad xxiiij miliaria istius patrie. et a²⁶ loco quo baptizatus fuit Jhesus, incidit in mare maledictum, et vltra non apparet. et est questio in partibus illis²⁷ quare aqua tam benedicta intret²⁸ in aquam tam maledictam: et dicunt aliqui²⁹ quod in suo introitu et influxu³⁰ a terra absorbeatur³¹: nam Jordanis aliquando³²

* B et in

¹ om. ² recedunt, C redeunt ³ et eciam ⁴ C P deserta, CC quoddam paruum desertum quod ⁵ Montoft P Moncost ⁶ ff. ididem eum diabolus temptavit ⁷ C adds Baptiste ⁸ f. et meatu (CC via) ⁹ CC. passus ¹⁰ C fuit
¹¹ C CC et ¹² transierunt ¹³ ex ¹⁴ om. ¹⁵ venientibus ¹⁶ crescit et i.
¹⁷ excedit et (CC quod) portare posset naues onustas ¹⁸ et ideo ¹⁹ a Iordane in tantum est ²⁰ CC a radice ²¹ CC quorum vnus est maior altero ²² P transierunt
²³ et in. CC et eis in vao fluuio congregatis, extunc ²⁴ C exiunt
²⁵ om in C ²⁶ in ²⁷ CC istis ²⁸ C CC iurat ²⁹ quidam ³⁰ CC fluxu
³¹ CC absorbetur ³² al. Jord.

tantum invadat¹ quod impossibile² esset, si³ ipsum mare intraret⁴, quod fines suos non excederet et vnderet⁵; et aliqui⁶ dicunt, quod aqua Jordanis tam benedicta propterea intrat⁷ aquam tam maledictam quod malediccio vnus per benediccionem alterius temperetur—et sic vtrumque est credendum. nam mare mortuum⁸ seu maledictum, quo⁹ Sodoma et Gomorra et¹⁰ Sabaim et Adama et alie ciuitates et ville et castra steterunt, que deus subuertit, est circa lxxx miliarium¹¹ istius patrie latum¹² et longum, et nulla creatura viuens pre¹³ malediccione eius in eo¹⁴ reperitur. et dum ventus¹⁵ tempestatis¹⁶ per illud transit, tunc¹⁷ omnes¹⁸ homines per maximum spacium circumhabitantes habitacula sua¹⁹ claudunt nec exeunt²⁰ nec aliqua pecora exire permittunt, alioquin ex eius pessimo²¹ et intolerabili fetore interficiuntur²². et in tali tempestate quamplures²³ pulcherrimos lapides eicit²⁴ et alias res varias, quas cum²⁵ aliquis ad manum²⁶ recipit, infra triduum fetor²⁷ non potest aboleri²⁸. et circa²⁹ illud mare vsque Jericho est multum delectabilis³⁰ terra et pulchro³¹ arbores pomifere, hyeme et estate eque virides, sed poma et fructus earum³² dum³³ franguntur sunt intus cinis et fauilla cum pessimo fetore†, licet sint † visu³⁴ multum delectabiles³⁵ et pulchri. et circa illud mare sunt parui³⁶ venenosissimi serpentes, qui tyri vocantur vnde tyriaca efficitur, qui³⁷ in alijs locis quam³⁸ in illa maledicta terra³⁹ nusquam reperiuntur⁴⁰.

⁴¹Ceterum alij⁴² Christiani heretici et scismatici supradicti qui in illis⁴³ partibus degunt et non possunt ad Jordanem pertingere⁴⁴, hij a maiori vsque ad minorem in die Epyphanie ad ecclesias veniunt⁴⁵, et

¹ crescit et i. ² esset i. ³ om. in CC ⁴ CC intrare ⁵ inundaret, CC intraret
⁶ alij ⁷ P intret ⁸ C maled. seu mortuum ⁹ CC de quo ¹⁰ om. ¹¹ CC
 miliaria ¹² longum et l. ¹³ C pro ¹⁴ ea ¹⁵ CC veniens ad illud ¹⁶ C CC in
 tempestate, P per illud tempestate ¹⁷ extunc ¹⁸ om. in CC ¹⁹ eorum
²⁰ CC extunc aliqua ²¹ intolerabilissimo et p. ²² interficerentur ²³ quam-
 plurimos ²⁴ et alias varias pulchras res eicit ²⁵ CC dum ²⁶ in manu
 suam ²⁷ f. a manu (C a mari) ²⁸ a. et lauari ²⁹ CC circa, C P circa et
 (P seu) circum ³⁰ pulcherrima et d. ³¹ pulcherrime ³² C eorum, om. in CC
³³ dum ex delectacione ³⁴ foris visu (v. om. in C) ³⁵ pulcri (CC pulcre) et d.
³⁶ om. in CC; C parui ces et, P parui cet ³⁷ C que ³⁸ preter ³⁹ illis locis
 maledictis ⁴⁰ sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ⁴¹ in CC new Chapter ⁴² CC
 Iterum hij ⁴³ alijs ⁴⁴ p. vel venire ⁴⁵ perueniunt

* MS. ea, B eo

* B interficerentur

* MS. eorum

† fetore

‡ sunt

cum maxima solemnitate et deuotione hora debita omnes conueniunt et cum episcopis abbatibus presbiteris¹ et religiosis cum crucibus thuribulis et candelis ad proximam aquam fluentem ad quam possunt pertingere², cum processione solemnissime vadunt, et queuis secta et pars Christianorum vadit ad aliquem³ certum⁴ locum; extunc magno silencio facto in populo, vnanimiter cruci tria munera in signum trium Regum offerunt solemniter⁵ et deuote, et legunt tunc illud ewangelium 'Cum natus esset' &c.; et quarumcunque linguarum vel terrarum⁶ vel nacionum⁷ existunt⁸, semper tamen⁹ legunt illud ewangelium¹⁰ in Latino. et lecto ewangelio tunc¹¹ episcopi et¹² presbiteri benedicunt aquam* in signum Jordanis et in ea crucem baptizant; tunc¹³ eciam quamplures ceci claudi et infirmi¹⁴ in ipsa aqua¹⁵ se lauant, et plures eorum¹⁶ per fidem¹⁷ recipiunt sanitatem¹⁸. et in terris Christianorum vel Sarracenorum semper ipso die Epyphanie in tali populorum congregacione a Soldano et¹⁹ alijs regibus adhibentur magne custodie armatorum, ne a vulgo et in populo fiant discordie vel²⁰ alique male conspiraciones. tunc²¹ omnibus rite peractis, omnis²² populus cum gaudio recedit, et in itinere iactant se cum pomis que aranza²³ vocantur, que tunc ibidem sunt matura²⁴.

Cap. XLIII²⁵. Item omnes episcopi abbates et presbiteri bonorum²⁶ Christianorum et hereticorum, cuiuscunque ritus, condicionis²⁷ vel nacionis existunt, in omnibus partibus Orientis omni die post missam legunt illud ewangelium 'Cum natus esset Jhesus' &c., sicut in partibus istis legunt²⁸ ewangelium illud²⁹ 'In principio erat verbum'. sed³⁰ legitur in eorum literis et linguis et non in Latino nisi in die Epyphanie. sed tamen legitur diuersimode, prout³¹ ibidem est peractum.

¹ et presbiteris ordinatis ² attingere et venire possunt ³ CC aquam ad
⁴ specialem ⁵ reuerenter ⁶ litterarum ⁷ om. in CC; CP n. vel ritus
⁸ CC sint ⁹ s. t. om in CC ¹⁰ illud e. om. in CC ¹¹ extunc ¹² vel ¹³ et
extunc ¹⁴ quamplurimi infirmi ceci et claudi ¹⁵ a. benedicta ¹⁶ quorum
quamplures ¹⁷ f. eorum ¹⁸ sanitates ¹⁹ CC vel ab ²⁰ vel rixe vel
²¹ et tunc ²² extunc o. ²³ roma aranza ²⁴ C P sed vt ad propositum redeatur
²⁵ no new chapter in C CC ²⁶ om. in CC ²⁷ C vel, CC P et c. ²⁸ post missam
legitur ²⁹ illud ev. ³⁰ CC sic ³¹ secundum quod ibidem illud euangelium

* MS. tantum, B
in latino tantum

* MS. aqua

nam in Jherusalem et sua* dyocesi legunt¹ ‘Cum natus * MS. in sua
esset Jhesus in Bethleem in diebus Herodis, hic² regis,
ecce magi ab Oriente venerunt huc dicentes &c.’ item³
in Bethleem et sua dyocesi legitur⁴ ‘Cum natus esset
hic⁵ Jhesus in diebus Herodis, hic⁶ et Jude regis &c.’
item Nubiani, Indi et Soldini legunt sic ‘Cum natus
&c⁷, ecce nostri Reges venerunt de Oriente de regnis suis
e⁸ partibus nostris Ierosolima⁹ &c.’ item alij Christiani
et¹⁰ heretici per quorum terras et loca hij tres Reges in
exitu vel¹¹ reditu transiuerunt, in specialem honorem
quem inde¹² volunt habere, in eorum terris et alias¹³
vbicunque degunt, legunt illud ewangelium in hunc
modum ‘Cum natus esset &c⁷, ecce magi tres¹⁴ Reges
gloriosi cum magna ambitione ab Oriente venerunt [et]
per nos transierunt.’ et sic* omnes Christiani in * MS. &
missa et post missam legunt illud ewangelium prout¹⁵
in terris eorum¹⁶ est peractum.

Item Sarraceni qui sunt de lege Machometi, et alij
Thartari et Thurci¹⁷ eciam ipsos¹⁸ tres Reges habent in
aliquali¹⁹ reuerencia speciali, nam in omnibus partibus
et terris eorum in ecclesijs Christianorum per eos de-
structis et desertis omnium ymaginum in eis depicta-
rum²⁰ vel sculptarum facies²¹ cum cultellis eruunt et
nasos*²² absci[n]dunt et deturpant [in] quantum pos- * basas, B bases
sunt, sed ymagine trium Regum²³ semper integras et
illesas stare permittunt.

Item Judei perfidi habent hos tres Reges gloriosos
in reuerencia et memoria, sed obscure et²⁴ sub vela-
mine prout omnes scripturas²⁵ intelligunt et expo-
nunt. nam ex quo ipsi tres Reges coram ciuitate
regali²⁶ tam²⁷ rara irradiante²⁸ et²⁹ flammea stella
duce regem Judeorum³⁰ natum quesierunt³¹, in³² huius-
modi signi et³³ Regum et³⁴ stelle memoriam ab illo

¹ legitur sic ² om. in C ³ item—item om. in C ⁴ l. sic ⁵ om. ⁶ tunc hic
⁷ esset Jhesus in Bethleem Iude in diebus Herodis regis ⁸ C P et, CC in ⁹ Iero-
solimam dicentes ¹⁰ om. in C CC ¹¹ e: ¹² exinde habere v. ¹³ C CC alijs
locis, P alijs ¹⁴ om. ¹⁵ in presenti (die P) sicut ¹⁶ eorum terris et partibus
¹⁷ Thurci ¹⁸ ipsos gloriosos ¹⁹ C aliqua ²⁰ sculptarum vel (P atque) pictarum
²¹ cum cultellis oculos (o. om. in C) ²² nasos ²³ ipsorum t. r. beatorum ²⁴ om.
²⁵ sc. et prophetas ²⁶ in Iherusalem eorum ciuitate regali (CC regia alias regali)
²⁷ CC cum ²⁸ CC radiante, C et irr. ²⁹ om. in C CC ³⁰ I. regem ³¹ q. nec
(C et, om. in P) inuenerunt ³² vnde in ³³ om in CC ³⁴ om. in C

tempore stellam ex argento vel ere fusam, in modum lampadis pluribus¹ luminibus accensam² et totam domum eorum illuminantem precipue³ in eorum festiuitatibus vespere et nocte⁴ semper supra mensas⁵ pendere consueuerunt. nam⁶ in eorum libro⁷ qui Talmot⁸ vocatur continetur quod Judeorum rex, qui Messias vocatur, adhuc⁹ non sit natus, sed dum ille uenerit et nascetur, solus¹⁰ in¹¹ mundo mille annis imperabit [et] Christianos subpeditabit et Iudeos super ipsos et super¹² omnes gentes¹³ exaltabit et ipsius omnes terras et vniuersa regna¹⁴ subiugabit. vnde in libris Judeorum in Oriente ad fidem Christianorum¹⁵ conuersorum continetur¹⁶ quod angelus¹⁷ qui filios* Israel de Egipto egressos¹⁸ precessit, ipse¹⁹ eciam tres²⁰ Reges in stella ignea²¹ antecessit et ipsius²² vox eciam ex ipsa²³ stella sit audita.²⁴ vnde ab illo tempore Judeorum seniores, scripturas scientes, in huiusmodi stelle prophetate perfeccionem et complecionem²⁵ sub palliacione secreta²⁶ in eorum precipuis festis in domibus suis²⁷ habere stellam accensam, suis posteris²⁸ instituerunt. et in omnibus partibus* Orientis ab illo tempore vsque ad²⁹ presentem diem in suis³⁰ synagogis stellam sculpere³¹ vel pingere fecerunt, prout eciam in partibus eismarinis adhuc in pluribus synagogis reperitur.³²

* Ms. filijs

* partis

¹ plur.—precipue om in CC ² a. et irradiantem ³ C P in precipuis eorum f. ⁴ de vesp. et de nocte; semper om. ⁵ m. eorum in presentem diem ⁶ nam—rex om. in CC ⁷ libro secreto ⁸ Talmoth ⁹ CC quasi adhuc ¹⁰ extunc s. ¹¹ in vniuerso m. ¹² om. in CC P ¹³ g. et populos ¹⁴ ad l. in quibus nunc humiles sunt et degunt (CC hum. subdegunt) dispersi. ad voluntatem eorum subiciet et subiugabit ¹⁵ christianam ¹⁶ contra hec (CC hoc) in Thalmoth Iudeorum huiusmodi (om. in CC) exposiciones continentur videlicet ¹⁷ ipse a. ¹⁸ in egressione de Egipto cum columna ignea duxit et precessit et omnes eorum vias illuminavit ¹⁹ ipse idem angelus ²⁰ hos tres ²¹ cum stella rara et ignea duxit et ²² ipsius eciam ²³ om. ²⁴ add. qui ipsis regibus et omnibus tunc Iudeorum regem natum annunciauit et ipsum ad inquirendum et adorandum hortabatur et mandauit. ²⁵ c. et ipsorum regum memoriam ²⁶ CC sub velamine et secreta. added vt supradictum est ²⁷ eorum ²⁸ p. eorum ²⁹ in ³⁰ eorum ³¹ pingere vel sc. ³² add. Et est sciendum quod Iudei habent quandam secretum librum qui Thalmoth (CC calmut) in hebrayco (C ebreo) vocatur, in quo omnes prophecie et euangelia sunt scripta et omnium scripturarum veteris et (CC litteris in) noui testamenti (CC nouo testamento) speciales articuli, et super hijs et contra hos varia et diuersa ac peruerse continentur opinioniones et exposiciones (et e. om. in CC) et quamplurima fabulosa que nec in biblia nec in alijs scripturis inueniuntur, cum quibus omnes prophecias, euangelia et scripturas equiuoce ad eorum voluntatem (que nec—vol. om. in CC) exponunt (CC in illis scripturis exp.) et declarant.

Item Perse, licet sint absque aliqua fide vel lege, tamen cum Christianis in ecclesijs eorum orant¹, secundum quod a parentibus eorum vel² alijs sunt instructi. tamen dicunt quod postquam corpora trium Regum de Oriente de partibus eorum³ fuerunt translata, quod tunc⁴ stella maris⁵ in partibus eorum et regnis Nestorinorum non⁶ sit visa. vnde Nestorini, pessimi heretici, Persarum vicini, ex invidia odiose in oppositum allegant, dicentes: quod stella maris in Persyde et in⁷ regnis eorum non videatur, [hoc] nec⁸ sit nec* euenisset propter⁹ ipsorum trium Regum translacionem, sed sit ex plage¹⁰ et regionum eorum situacione¹¹. et est etiam questio in partibus eorum¹²: ex quo mundus in modum pomi sit¹³* rotundus et¹⁴ mare mediterraneum¹⁵ * est desuper stet cuius altitudo quasi omnium montium aliarum parem altitudinem excedat, et magnum mare oceanum in infimis partibus mundi confluat¹⁶, et* versus septentrionem¹⁷ iuxta Constantinopolim et¹⁸ oceanum effluit et inter Calabriam et Apuleam ab¹⁹ altitudine ad inferiora cum²⁰ tanta velocitate descendat quod aliqua nauigia absque dei ductione²¹ speciali ibidem non possunt²² pertransire, quomodo tunc ipsum mare mediterraneum, et ex qua vi, ex infimis partibus²³ mundi versus meridiem inter Hispaniam et Marrachiam cum tali et tanta velocitate ex magno mari oceano influat et tantam mundi²⁴ altitudinem ascendat &c.²⁵

Cap. XLIV. Nestorini, Persarum vicini²⁶, sunt homines de regno²⁷ Tharsis et insule Egriseule [nati]²⁸, heretici²⁹ pessimi, quorum heresi³⁰ fuerunt circa xl regna infecta³¹. hij³² inter alios suos errores circumsci-

* MS. nec sic ut,
B quod non sit nec

* est

* r. et illud

* r. in

¹ CC intrant ² et ³ de p. e. de orientem in occidentem ⁴ extunc
⁵ later prints magis ⁶ postmodum non ⁷ et eorum r. ⁸ non. CC non sic
evenisse nec . . . ⁹ ex . . . translacione ¹⁰ C CC plaga ¹¹ CC diuisione
¹² illis ¹³ sit ¹⁴ et—altitudo om. in CC ¹⁵ P medioterraneum, C medioterranum
¹⁶ mundum circumfluat ¹⁷ CC occidentem ¹⁸ CC P in ¹⁹ CC
et ab ²⁰ CC et ²¹ C aliquo ductore, CC bona ductione, P bono ductore
²² C P poterunt, CC poterant ²³ mundi partibus ²⁴ alt. mundi ²⁵ add.
et ipsa questio ibidem adhuc plene non est soluta. sed vt ad propositum redeatur.
²⁶ add. de quibus est supradictum ²⁷ C CC regnis ²⁸ nati, in quibus regnauit
Iaspar tercius rex Ethiops qui domino mirram obtulit ²⁹ et in mundo non sunt
peiores heretici ³⁰ et eorum heresi in oriente ³¹ fuerunt infecta et corrupta
³² et hij

* MS. Johann duntur¹ ut Judei. hij² a domino presbitero Johanne^{3*} et ab obediencia⁴ patriarche Thome se potenter alienabant⁵ et a longis temporibus⁶ a nullis⁷ sanctis patribus quibuscunque doctrinis vel signis ab heresi sua potuerunt conuerti⁸. vnde anno domini M^occ^olxvij^o deus homines rudes et viles, qui in istorum⁹ Nestorinorum terris pastores [erant], contra hos Nestorinos incitauit, qui se Thartaros vocauerunt et sibi fabrum in capitaneum elegerunt¹⁰: qui tunc potenter eruperunt et omnes terras¹¹ et regna Nestorinorum destruxerunt et ipsos iuuenes et senes¹² absque aliqua misericordia interfecerunt et deleuerunt et omnes eorum ciuitates et villas et castra, terras et regna ceperunt, in quibus nunc Thartari habitant et regnant¹³. et ceperunt Cambalech, et in xxx [diebus] oppugnauerunt Baldach, in qua fuit Sarracenorum calipha¹⁴, successor Machometi¹⁵ in eorum lege, sicut papa successor sancti Petri, et ita¹⁶ per omnia ei obediuerunt; et ipsum calipham fame¹⁷ occiderunt—et postmodum Sarraceni calipham non habuerunt, nec habent vsque¹⁸ in presentem diem; et eciam oppugnauerunt Thauris. et [hee] tres ciuitates sunt meliores et diciores quam totum regnum¹⁹ Soldani: nam de fortitudine et pulchritudine²⁰ ciuitatis Cambalech et diuicijs nullus plene potest enarrare; et Baldach est ciuitas que ab antiquo Babilonia [magna²¹ vocabatur; in qua fuit turris Babel; sed est a loco quo Babilonia quondam] stetit, propter paludes bestias²² et vermes periculosas ad dimidium miliare translata*. et ciuitas²³ Thauris ab antiquo Susis²⁴ vocabatur, in qua regnauit Assverus rex. et in ipsa ciuitate in templo Thartarorum est arbor arida de qua plurima²⁵ narrantur in vniuerso mundo, que vltra modum cum stipendiarijs²⁶ et armigeris custoditur et alijs²⁷ diuersis

om. in the MS.,
but extant in B

* MS. translatum

¹ vt Iudei c. ² et hij a fide catholica et ³ add. eorum domino ⁴ ff. fide Thome Indorum et ipsorum patriarche ⁵ alienabant apostatabant et rebellabant ⁶ per longa tempora ⁷ ff. ab aliquibus doctoribus et sanctis patribus et predicatoribus virtutibus et signis ab eorum heresi et nequicia nunquam ⁸ reuocari ⁹ horum ¹⁰ e. et prefeceerunt ¹¹ omnia regna et terras ¹² add. prout deo placuit ¹³ r. in presentem diem ¹⁴ CC calapha ¹⁵ CC mago mechli ¹⁶ et itaque ¹⁷ om. in C, where room is left for a word, CC rome, P fame ¹⁸ om. ¹⁹ dominium ²⁰ et p. om. ²¹ om. in CC ²² et vermes et bestias ²³ illa c. ²⁴ vocabatur Susis ²⁵ C P quamplurima ²⁶ armig. et stip. ²⁷ seris et alijs diuersis muris et ferris

seris, ferris* et muris est quammultipliciter serata et
 inclusa: nam ab antiquo in omnibus partibus Orientis
 fuit¹ consuetudinis, et est, quod si quis rex vel dominus
 vel populus tam potens efficitur quod scutum vel clipeum
 suum² pctenter in illam arborem pendet³, tunc⁴ illi
 regi vel domino⁵ in omnibus et per omnia obediunt et
 intendunt⁶; sed si aliquis rex vel dominus vel⁷
 populus illam⁸ ciuitatem bene caperet et oppugnaret
 et in illam arborem scutum vel clipeum [suum] pendere
 non posset⁹, tunc¹⁰ ipsis non obedirent. et ipsam ciui
 tatem [omnes] ibidem maxime defendunt quousque
 violenter ab ipsa depellantur.* nam ad optinendum * MS. debelluntur
 totam terram aliqua ciuitas, nisi Thauris, non queritur
 circumvallare¹¹. et nunc dominus Thartarorum in illis
 partibus magnus canis Imperator Cathagie¹² vocatur¹³,
 et nunc non est¹⁴ potencior¹⁵ maior et¹⁶ dicior dominus
 in toto¹⁷ mundo. nam deus sibi breuibus¹⁸ temporibus
 terras¹⁹ prouincias, gentes et regna quibus natus²⁰ fuit
 dominus, tradidit²¹ et subiecit, propter peccata eorum.
 nam ipse idem Imperator sub se habet et regnat in
 omnibus regnis²² prouincijs et terris²³ in quibus Nabr-
 chodonosor, Darius*²⁴, Arphaxat, Asswerus et Romani * Tarius
 in Oriente ab antiquo regnabant. et²⁵ ipse Imperator
 Thartarorum multum²⁶ fauet²⁷ in terris et regnis suis
 Christianis²⁸, et fides christiana, que in omnibus pre-
 dictis terris²⁹ per infideles et hereticos et Nestorinos
 fuit abolita et oblita³⁰, nunc³¹ per fratres minores et³²
 augustinenses et predicatores et alios doctores³³ de
 nouo incipit refflorere. nam mercatores de Lombardia
 et alijs partibus ditissimi qui in istis³⁴ partibus degunt
 et frequenter perueniunt, trahunt hos ordines ad illas

¹ f. et est ² om. in CC ³ potenter pendet et violenter ⁴ om. ⁵ add. aut
 populo centum viginti quinque prouincie ab India vsque ad Ethiopiam absque omni
 contradictione aliqui illi regi vel domino aut populo (illi—pop. om. in CC) vt vero
 eorum regi vel domino ⁶ et i. om. in CC. ⁷ aut ⁸ ipsam ⁹ CC non pen-
 deret ¹⁰ extunc. CC non possunt extunc . . . obedire ¹¹ vel circumuallatur
¹² CC Carthagie ¹³ v. in presentem diem ¹⁴ non est nunc ¹⁵ maior vel p.
 temp. sibi ¹⁶ CC P vel, C nec ¹⁷ om. ¹⁸ breuibus (CC vicinis)
 prouincias, gentes et regna et prouincias et gentes ¹⁹ omnes terras ²⁰ iratus ²¹ tradidit
 propter peccata eorum et subiecit ²² terris et ²³ regnis ²⁴ Darius Balthasar
²⁵ CC vnde, C vt ²⁶ postmodum in omnibus multum ²⁷ fauebat et fauet
²⁸ CC Christianos. ²⁹ t. et regnis ³⁰ et o. om. in CC; C o. et abol. ³¹ C sed
 nunc ³² om. ³³ doctores ac (d. ac om. in CC) Carmelitas ³⁴ ipsi

* MS. pueris

partes et eis cum auxilio aliorum mercatorum et fidelium claustra fundant et omnia necessaria largiter amministrant, secundum quod quiuus aliquem ordinem diligit; et ipsi mercatores emunt in diuersis prouincijs¹ iuvenes pueros*² diuersis lingwis eruditos, quos dant ordinibus, [qui] tunc ab eis se [non]³ possunt alienare vel apostatare; et⁴ tunc fratres docent illos pueros Latinum et exponunt⁵ eis libros in quibus continentur omnes confusiones Judeorum et hereticorum et omnes⁶ eorum opiniones⁷ et errores. tales⁸ libros et⁹ expositiones eorum discunt¹⁰ illi pueri¹¹ cordetenus, sicut in partibus istis¹² scolares cordetenus¹³ discunt Donatum et¹⁴ regulas; et tales pueri apti et diuersis lingwis¹⁵ eruditi dantur portantur et mittuntur ibidem ordinibus de longinquis partibus amore dei; et tales¹⁶ ab ordinibus non possunt fugere¹⁷, quia ordinibus iugo seruitutis sunt astricti. et per talem modum fratres mendicantes in illis¹⁸ partibus quamplurimos egregios predicatores¹⁹ habent, ipsi Imperatori et quampluribus regibus et²⁰ hominibus dilectos. et ille Imperator Thartarorum qui regnauit anno domini M^occc^oxlj^o²¹, fuit homo statura breuis, et multum humilis et deuotus, adorans deum immortalem. hic fecit et dedit edictum in omnibus terris et regnis suis quod quiuus homo posset²² vti quacunque fide²³ vel ritu, dummodo ydola non adoraret sed immortalem deum: vnde ipsi fratres de ordinibus²⁴ mendicantium quamplures²⁵ diuersorum errorum et rituum [homines] ad fidem catholicam attraxerunt; et eciam ijdem fratres Imperatorem²⁶ adduxerunt²⁷ quod bibliam in diuersas lingwas et litteras* transferri²⁸ fecit. et omnia que deus per ipsos Reges, in quorum regnis regnauit²⁹, fuit operatus, semper³⁰ in prandijs et cenis legere fecit, et deo gracias egit quod ipsum ad hoc

* diuersis lingwis et litteris

¹ in d. p. emunt (CC trahunt) ² CC et pueros ³ non p. se ⁴ et illos
 pueros tunc fratres docent ⁵ C P e. et docent ⁶ omnium ⁷ C CC opinionum
 et errorum, P opinionum errores ⁸ et tales ⁹ C P et eorum ¹⁰ docent
¹¹ ipsos pueros ¹² in p. istis om. ¹³ docent in scolis cordetenus ¹⁴ regulas
 vel Donatum ¹⁵ CC legibus ¹⁶ et illi tunc ¹⁷ f. vel (CC nec) apostatare
¹⁸ part. illis ¹⁹ habent pred. (CC doctores habent et pred.) ²⁰ et alijs h.
²¹ C P XL, CC LXXI ²² C CC possit ²³ lege fide vel ritu (ipse CC) vellet
²⁴ ordine ²⁵ quamplurimos ²⁶ ipsum imp. ²⁷ induxerunt ²⁸ in diuersas
 l. et litteras transferre. ²⁹ ipse r. ³⁰ CC quam semper

predestinauit quod ipse per omnia regna illorum¹ Regum regnaret, et semper ante prandium 'Benedicite' et post² 'Gracias' legere [in] sua lingua³ conuenit. et habet^{4*} quatuor filios: primogenitus vocatur† Melchiar⁵, secundus Balthazar, tercius Jaspas, quartus Dauid, et constituit in perpetuum ita filios suos nominari. et ille fuit tercius imperator Thartarorum⁶.

* MS. habent, B
habuit
† vocabatur

Cap. XLV. Cvm itaque populus Thartarorum erupisset et omnes terras⁷ et prouincias infidelium et specialiter istorum Nestorinorum⁸ cepisset et destruxisset⁹, tunc¹⁰ ipsi Nestorini a presbitero Johanne auxilium implorabant et se ad fidem¹¹ et ad suum dominium¹² sub tributo se conuersuros et reuersuros¹³ sponderunt. quod cum presbiter Johannes facere proposuisset¹⁴, tres¹⁵ Reges beati ipsum* in sompnis ammonuerunt¹⁶ * ipsi ne¹⁷ Nestorinis auxilium vel consilium conferret¹⁸; nam apud dominum¹⁹ esset diffinitum²⁰ quod deberent deleri²¹ et funditus extirpari²², nam deus eorum obstinatum nequiciam diucius nollet* sustinere²³. tamen Nestorini consiliarios presbiteri Johannis muneribus circumuenerunt, quod presbitero Johanni dixerunt quod²⁴ sompnia non deberet²⁵ curare, et²⁶ ipsum in eorum auxilium multum²⁷ incitauerunt, quod Dauid primogenitum²⁸ suum cum multo²⁹ exercitu in auxilium misit Nestorinis. quem Thartari cum Nestorinis et omni exercitu suo interfecerunt, et quamplurimas terras³⁰ presbitero Johanni abstulerunt; et plura alia³¹ abstulissent, sed presbiter [Johannes] penitencia ductus auxilium dei et trium Regum beatorum invocauit³². qui tunc³³ de nocte cum validissimo exercitu Imperatori Thartarorum apparuerunt³⁴ in sompnis, horribiliter precipientes quod³⁵ a persecucione presbiteri Johannis et suarum

* uellet

¹ super . . aliorum ² post prandium ³ in lingua sua legere ⁴ habuit
⁵ Melchior vocabatur ⁶ add. ex causa (CC causis) prout inferius audietur. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ⁷ omnia regna terras ⁸ add. prout a deo fuit diffinitum, itaque ⁹ cepissent et destruxissent et ipsos siue misericordia interfecissent et funditus deleuissent ¹⁰ extunc ¹¹ f. pristinam, P christianam
¹² CC ritum ¹³ et r. om. in CC ¹⁴ CC uoluisset ¹⁵ extunc t. ¹⁶ monuerunt
¹⁷ et ne ¹⁸ ferret inhibuerunt ¹⁹ deum ²⁰ C esse diffinitum ²¹ d. et perire
²² C CC exterminari. C adds ostenderunt ²³ sustinere obstinatam ²⁴ om.
²⁵ CC debere ²⁶ sed ²⁷ mulcerunt et ²⁸ suum p. ²⁹ valido ³⁰ t. et regna. terras—alia om. in C ³¹ quamplurima a. sibi ³² i. et implorauit ³³ CC cum ³⁴ in sompnis a. horribiliter et preceperunt (p. om. here in P) ³⁵ vt

terrarum statim desisteret et cum eo¹ pacem et firmas amicicias et treugas² iniret³ perpetue duraturas; sed quod⁴ terras sibi⁵ ablatas propter eius inobedienciam retineret⁶, in⁷ memoriam, ut suis posteris et alijs transiret⁸ in exemplum. vnde ipse⁹ hac visione et* iussu perterritus, licet absque lege esset¹⁰, tamen misit¹¹ statim suos legatos ad presbiterum Johannem et perpetuam pacem et firmam amiciciam secum fecit et* inijt¹², ita videlicet quod in perpetuum¹³ primogenitus vnus filiam alterius¹⁴ recipere debeat¹⁵ in conthoralem¹⁶—et talis¹⁷ amicicia et contractus est¹⁸ inter ipsos¹⁹ vsque²⁰ in presentem diem²¹. et cum Imperator de tribus Regibus qui sibi tam horribiliter²² apparuerunt, fuisset instructus et de [eorum] regnis²³, conditionibus, vita²⁴ et gestis fuisset informatus, constituit²⁵ quod semper suos primogenitus et alij filij²⁶ suorum [successorum]*²⁷ horum trium Regum nominibus deberent appellari²⁸. Et sic isti Nestorini fuerunt deleti et de terris suis²⁹ expulsi. sed nunc hincinde in ipsis partibus et in alijs terris³⁰, sicut in istis partibus Iudei, vndique degunt dispersi, et in eorum proprijs terris et vbicunque³¹ degunt semper pre alijs hominibus specialiter³² dant tributum. sed habent³³ adhuc sub³⁴ speciali tributo fortissimam³⁵ insulam que Egriseula vocatur, de qua³⁶ supra-dictum est sepe; et in ipsa insula corpus beati Thome apostoli absque aliquo honore quiescit. et³⁷ ipsis Nestorinis corpus beati Thome bis est ablatum et tocians³⁸ ex causis legitimis restitutum. et ad hanc insulam Nestorini, in quantum in eis est³⁹, nullum omnino hominem, nisi sit de ritu eorum⁴⁰, vel

¹ ipso ² et t. om. in C ³ i. et faceret inter eos perpetue duraturas horribiliter preceperunt ⁴ om. ⁵ presbitero Iohanni ⁶ obtineret ⁷ C vt in m. et ⁸ CC transirent ⁹ ipse imperator Tartarorum ¹⁰ licet esset (om. in P) absque lege tunc gentilis ¹¹ statim leg. suos misit (CC misit nuncios et legatos) ¹² C vniuit, CC iuiuit ¹³ in p. om. in C ¹⁴ om. in C ¹⁵ deberet ¹⁶ om. in CC ¹⁷ t. pax (et CC) ¹⁸ et c. est om. in CC ¹⁹ CC inter ipsos duraret ²⁰ om. ²¹ om. in CC. ²² C P add in sompnis ²³ eorum regnis et (om. in CC) ²⁴ CC P et eorum vita ²⁵ extunc c. ²⁶ C filiorum ²⁷ suorum successorum ²⁸ a. et in memoriam ipsorum trium regum in perpetuum nominari ²⁹ regnis et terris eorum ³⁰ CC partibus ³¹ et in quibuscunque locis ³² om. in C ³³ obtinuerunt et habent ³⁴ sub se sub ³⁵ f. et famosissimam ³⁶ ff. de qua Iaspar tercius rex Ethiops qui domino mirram obtulit rex Insule vocabatur ³⁷ et illud corpus N. bis ³⁸ et ipsis ex legitimis causis totidem ³⁹ est et vertere possunt ⁴⁰ iporum

per officiatos [imperatoris]¹ Thartarorum, pertransire² vel peruenire permittunt, et omnia eorum mercimonia³ ex hac insula ad aliam deportant⁴ et ad eandem insulam alia mercimonia eis⁵ ad emendum deportant[ur]⁶. et in * so B omnibus partibus Orientis non est homo christianus catholicus vel peregrinus vel⁷ mercator visus qui dixisset se in ipsa insula fuisse et corpus beati Thome vidisse. nam commune vaticinium est in omnibus⁸ partibus illis quod adhuc corpus beati Thome apostolici Regum corpora⁹ debeat sequi Coloniam¹⁰ et ibidem in perpetuum manere¹¹. et quomodo¹² [hoc] fieri debeat¹³, publice vaticinantur et dicunt¹⁴: quando deo¹⁵ placuerit, erit¹⁶ quidam¹⁷ archiepiscopus Colonie¹⁸ prudens et potens, ad hoc a deo electus quod ordinet¹⁹ copulam et matrimonium inter filium et filiam Imperatoris Romanorum et Imperatoris Thartarorum, quos deus ad hoc predestinauerit; et cum hoc²⁰ contractu et amicitia reddetur Christianis terra sancta, et omnia ibidem reuertentur et restituentur in²¹ statum pristinum: et cum hijs et in hijs corpus beati Thome Coloniam²² debeat transferri. et²³ talem vel²⁴ tantam custodiam Nestorini corpori²⁵ beati Thome²⁶ non adhibent [ex reuerencia²⁷, sed²⁸] propter famam hanc et²⁹ ex invidia³⁰ heretica³¹, cum ita sint destructi et adhuc magis³² debeant destrui³³ et dehonestari. Hij³⁴ Nestorini vtuntur quodam libro ex veteri et nouo testamento collecto; [et] ut Judei circumsciduntur. et quando potentes erant, tunc³⁵ maiores et peiores heresis eorum articulos³⁶ in³⁷ locis congruis libris Origenis post mortem ipsius inseruerunt, ut ipse³⁸ eorum erroribus consentire³⁹ videretur⁴⁰. et⁴¹

¹ C imperatorum ² transire ³ m. ad vendendum ⁴ CC deportantur ⁵ de alijs partibus ipsis ⁶ deportantur ⁷ aut ⁸ om. in C; part. om. in CC ⁹ tres reges ¹⁰ et Colonie transferri ¹¹ permanere ¹² et q. et qualiter et per quem modum hoc ¹³ d. et perfici ¹⁴ d. videlicet quod adhuc veniet (P veniat) tempus ¹⁵ quando hoc deo perfici ¹⁶ quod erit et veniet adhuc ¹⁷ vnus ¹⁸ coloniensis (om. in C) quem deus ad hoc elegerit tam prudens et potens ¹⁹ CC ordinabit copulam matrimonialem ²⁰ ipso ²¹ in bonum et in ²² ad corpora trium regum Colonie ²³ CC et si ²⁴ C CC ac, P et ²⁵ om. in CC ²⁶ CC adds ponant ²⁷ CC reuerenciam ²⁸ P sicut ²⁹ hanc et om. ³⁰ CC india ³¹ om. ³² plus ³³ adnichilari ³⁴ Ceterum hij ³⁵ extunc ³⁶ C P habebant eorum heresis articulos et ³⁷ post mortem venerabilis Origenis in locis (in) quibus ipsis expedire videbatur, libris suis inseruerunt ³⁸ ipsis in ³⁹ c. et conformari (C confirmare, CC confirmari) ⁴⁰ v. in eorum errorum (CC erroribus.) reuerenciam et honorem ⁴¹ tamen de eorum ingratitude quam (tamen—quam om. in CC) circa deum et hos tres reges habuerunt (CC minime habuerunt. ideo), pro

pre omnibus hereticis in Oriente omnibus Christianis et Sarracenis sunt exosi et omni* fauore¹ priuati &c.

* omnium ? Festum² beati Thome apostoli pre alijs apostolorum festis celeberrimum³ habetur in omnibus partibus Orientis. sed de quamplurimis⁴ miraculis que in istis⁵ partibus de ipso⁶ leguntur et dicuntur, de⁷ hijs in illis⁸ partibus nil omnino⁹ videtur vel reperitur. videlicet¹⁰ quod in ciuitate in qua requiescit¹¹ corpus ipsius, ibi¹² vltra annum non possit¹³ viuere hereticus vel Judeus¹⁴, quia corpus eius absque honore¹⁵ inter pessimos hereticos requiescit. item¹⁶ quod corpus beati Thome in¹⁷ kathedra [aurea] residens¹⁸, eukaristiam digitis tenens dignis tradat, indignis retrahat. sed quondam, quando inter¹⁹ catholicos corpus eius quiescebat, hec omnia et quamplura alia miracula*²⁰ videbantur. In omnibus eciam²¹ partibus Orientis quamplura²² de tribus Regibus dicuntur²³ que in Colonia non videntur²⁴. videlicet dicitur²⁵ quod ipsa stella que* ante ipsorum Regum decessum supra ciuitatem Seuwa in monte²⁶ Vaus apparuit, quousque ipsorum Regum corpora inde²⁷ transferebantur, supra ciuitatem et montem locum non mutauit; sed postquam eorum corpora Coloniam²⁸ fuerunt translata, extunc ipsa stella, ceteris stellis pulchrior et nobilior²⁹, super³⁰ Coloniam transijt et immobilis permansit³¹. item dicunt Indi et in eorum libris legitur quod in Colonia ante honestissimum ipsorum trium Regum loculum³² sit stella magna aurea, prout³³ ipsis tribus Regibus in nocte natiuitatis domini apparuit formata, ex cuius splendore³⁴ cande-

* r. mirabilia

* MS. quando

¹ et omni fauore potencia et honore apud deum et homines sunt priuati, de quibus dicere per siugula esset longum. ² Ceterum (CC Iterum) festum ³ om. in CC. ⁴ quampluribus ⁵ partibus istis ⁶ eo ⁷ de—reperitur om. in C ⁸ partibus (omnibus C) illis ⁹ om. ¹⁰ CC P nam legitur in partibus istis ¹¹ corpus b. (ap) Thome quiescit ¹² ibidem ¹³ CC possunt . . . heretici vel Indei: ¹⁴ add. de hijs ibidem modo nil scitur ¹⁵ quia eius corpus absque aliqua reuerencia ¹⁶ Item legitur (C adds in partibus istis) ¹⁷ CC P ibidem in ¹⁸ ff. resideat et (res. et om. in CC) dignis eucharistiam tradat et indignis retrahat. et de hijs omnibus et alijs (et a. om. in CC) que d. b. Thoma (ap.) in hijs partibus (C p. istis) leguntur et dicuntur, penitus nunc nil videtur; sed ¹⁹ cum corpus eius (P b. Thome ap.) in alijs locis (om. in C) inter (homines) catholicos ²⁰ quamplurima a. mirabilia veraciter ²¹ Item in omnibus ²² quamplurima mirabilia ²³ C P leguntur et dicuntur ²⁴ CC videbantur ²⁵ d. et legitur ibidem ²⁶ CC P et (P in) montem ²⁷ om. in C; CC P Colonie ²⁸ om. in C; CC P Colonie ²⁹ splendilior ³⁰ C P supra ³¹ add. et videatur in presentem diem ³² C locum ³³ in modum prout ³⁴ P resp splendore

larum ante positarum tota ecclesia intus refulgeat et illuminetur. item dicunt Indi et in eorum libris legitur quod in Colonia dextera brachia ipsorum trium Regum sint*¹ multum venerabiliter et ditissime alijs
 brachijs aureis inclusa, et² in vnus regis manu³ sit aurum, et in secundi regis manu³ sit thus, et in tercijs regis manu³ sit mirra, et [cum⁴] ipsa brachia principibus et peregrinis demonstrantur⁵, extunc⁶ ipsa ossa⁷ sacra cum instrumento argenteo fricuntur⁸ et sindone terguntur, et quanto plus fricuntur⁸, tanto plus ad⁹ modum aromatum cum terantur*¹⁰, per totam ecclesiam
 mira¹¹ flagrantia odoris ex¹² ipsis ossibus sacris sentiantur. item dicunt Indi et legitur in libris eorum quod quandocumque aliqua tribulacio, peccatis¹³ exigentibus, terre¹⁴, ecclesie vel¹⁵ ciuitati coloniensi instat¹⁶, tunc¹⁷ ipsa brachia predicta a tribus presbiteris coronis aureis coronatis cum stella aurea ad hoc facta ante sacramentum [dominicum per ciuitatem coloniensem portentur¹⁸,
 et cum pervenerint ad aliquam ecclesiam quam ad hoc elegerint¹⁹, extunc ipsi presbiteri coronati ferunt²⁰ ipsa tria²¹ brachia alternatim vnus post alium ad dominicum sacramentum] in altari positum* et in modum
 trium Regum offerunt dominico sacramento munera que ipsis brachijs sunt annexa; et quod tunc tanti populi concursus et confluxus et contricio et deuocio ab omnibus populis eneniat, oriatur et crescat²², quod deus quacumque* tribulacionem et angustiam²³ ab ipsis²⁴ auertat. Item dicunt Indi quod sepulchrum ipsorum trium Regum beatorum in ciuitate Seuwa, in quo²⁵ primo defuncti fuerunt positi²⁶, adhuc ibidem integrum remansit, [et] adhuc a longinquis partibus a diuersis nacionibus et hominibus visitetur²⁷, et deus adhuc²⁸ eorum meritis²⁹ [ibidem multas virtutes operetur; et dicunt quod super idem sepulchrum adhuc sit

* MS. sunt

* MS. conterantur, B contritorum

om. in the MS. and in B

* posita

* quancumque, B quancumque

om. in the MS. and in B

¹ CC P sint ² om. in CC ³ brachij manu ⁴ CC P et cum ⁵ ex reuerencia d.
⁶ C et extunc ⁷ o. om. in C ⁸ CC fricantur ⁹ CC P in ¹⁰ C P cum teruntur,
 CC conuertuntur ¹¹ mira odoris ¹² CC P in ¹³ C pro p. ¹⁴ CC t. vel
¹⁵ C P seu ¹⁶ i. vel imminet ¹⁷ extunc ¹⁸ CC portantur ¹⁹ CC elegerunt
²⁰ om. in CC ²¹ CC P trium regum ²² accrescat ²³ a. imminet ²⁴ ab i.
 om. in CC ²⁵ C P quod ²⁶ p. et postmodum excepti ²⁷ deuote v. ²⁸ om.
²⁹ per merita ipsorum trium regum

stella aurea que ab illo tempore quando ipsi tres Reges primo fuerunt sepulti, adhuc remanet et deus per merita ipsorum trium Regum ad sepulcrum eorum] aduenientibus¹ multa mira² operetur. item dicunt Indi qui frequentur Jherusalem et ad alias³ partes perveniunt⁴, quod adhuc in ipsa ciuitate Seuwa habeant reliquias Barlaam et Josaphat, et aliorum plurimorum sanctorum de semine regali reliquias venerandas. Item Indi qui Jherusalem sepe veniunt⁵, habent circa⁶ se denarios⁷ et annulos aureos⁸ quos a peregrinis cismarinis emerunt, qui reliquias sanctorum trium Regum in Colonia tetigerunt: quos cum multa deuocione⁹ [venerantur et frequenter osculantur, et asserunt quod per fidem et deuocionem] quamplurimi¹⁰ infirmi per ipsos sanantur¹¹. item sunt quamplurimi peregrini qui de partibus cismarinis ad illas partes sepe¹² perueniunt et aliqua mercimonia de partibus istis ibidem rara¹³ recipiunt et rara¹⁴ clenodia ibidem deferunt que de Colonia asserunt detulisse: et quidam ex eis deferunt ibidem terram quam [de] cimiterio xj milium virginum asserunt esse sumptam*; et [t]alia clenodia de Colonia et talem terram querunt Indi in hospicijs peregrinorum¹⁵ talium et de talibus inquirunt. et asserunt Indi quod in partibus eorum in horribilissimis paludibus et aquis vltra¹⁶ omnia alia incommoda inauditas maximarum ranarum paciantur* vexaciones, sed cum de tali terra in aquam*¹⁷ vel paludem proiciatur, omnes rane rauce fiant. et quamplurima alia mirabilia de reliquijs trium Regum [et] xj milium virginum in omnibus partibus Orientis dicuntur et leguntur plus quam in partibus istis¹⁸. vnde quamplurimi Indi qui frequenter Jherusalem et [ad]¹⁹ alias circa partes propter diuersas causas perueniunt, multum anxie et ardentem desiderant²⁰ ulterius Coloniam venire, si frigus et statum patrie

om. in the MS.

* MS. sumpta

* paciuntur

* aqua

¹ venientibus et ipsos venerantibus ² m. et virtutes o. in presentem diem ³ alias circa partes ⁴ causa deuocionis, mercimoniorum vel delectacionis p. ⁵ in Iher. et ad alias circa partes frequenter (om. in CC) perueniunt ⁶ habent et portant penes ⁷ an(n)ulos et denarios ⁸ om. in CC ⁹ cum deuocionibus multum ¹⁰ per ipsos q. i. ¹¹ sanitates consequuntur ¹² frequenter ¹³ cara ¹⁴ et inter alia patria (CC parua) et rara ¹⁵ talium p. ¹⁶ CC inter ¹⁷ paludem vel a. ¹⁸ add. de quibus per singula longum esset enarrare. ¹⁹ om. ²⁰ ulterius Coloniam (CC Colouie) transire desiderarent (CC desiderant)

possent tollerare¹—nam Indi postquam terram suam² et partes Indorum³ fuerunt⁴ egressi⁵, nullum omnino frigus pati possunt, sed statim induunt pellicia vsque ad talos longa, facta⁶ ex⁷ nobilissimorum animalium pellibus naturaliter rubeis* et multum hirsutis; et licet sit⁸ in feruentissimo solis ardore, tamen eis videtur quod tantum frigus in alienis partibus non possunt⁹ tollerare—quia plus*¹⁰ versus ortum solis, tam† plus¹¹ sunt homines debiliores et minores¹²; sed sunt optimi sagittarij et in omnibus multum astuti. sed cum Jherusalem et ad alias circa partes Indi perueniunt, omnia que de regibus, principibus, regnis* et terris istarum† parcium cismarinarum, et specialiter de tribus Regibus et Colonia et eius clero et populo possunt inquirere¹³, sub alicuius episcopi vel principis sigillo et¹⁴ littera¹⁵ petunt et recipiunt, ut presbitero Johanni et patriarche Thome cercius possint*¹⁶ mittere et demonstrare. nam in omnibus partibus Indie et Orientis omnes¹⁷ naciones et lingwe hos tres Reges gloriosos multum plus quam in alijs¹⁸ partibus habent in reuerencia speciali et honore. —Et merito ab omnibus populis tribubus et lingwis hij tres Reges gloriosi* primicie gencium et ex gentibus primicie virginum specialissime sunt honorandi et glorificandi. nam hij sunt operarij qui in inchoacione noui testamenti et uocatione gencium in nouissimis mundi partibus¹⁹ per celestem patremfamilias in vineam suam missi²⁰, qui mane, hora prima, tercia, sexta, nona, vndecima in ipsa vinea fidelissime laborauerunt et absque dubio²¹ mercedem equalem et²² perpetuam receperunt. ²³Mane videlicet in Jherusalem et Bethleem hij tres Reges gloriosi inter Judeos ex ipsa vinea durissimos et inexcusabiles Judaice perfidie et inuidie lapides longe foras miserunt et eruerunt²⁴. hora prima hij

* MS. rubeas

* B quanto plus

† B tanto

* MS. regnis principibus
† istorum p. cismarinarum

* possunt

* hij tres R. gl'or.
ab omnibus populis &c.

¹ add. quorum eciam quamplurimi in itinere moriuntur, et quamplurimi reuertuntur. ² terram (C terras) eorum ³ Indie ⁴ sunt ⁵ P ingressi ⁶ que sunt facta ⁷ ex pellibus ⁸ sit in Augusto in (C sic in Augusto vestiuntur in) ⁹ P possint C possent ¹⁰ C CC quanto plus, P multum plus ¹¹ CC tanto, C tanto plus, om. in P ¹² P adds quam hic sunt ¹³ i. et inuestigare ¹⁴ C vt, om. in CC ¹⁵ P C littera scripta, CC literam scriptam ¹⁶ C CC possunt ¹⁷ o. populi ¹⁸ hijs ¹⁹ temporibus ²⁰ C sunt transmissi ²¹ murmur ²² om. in C P ²³ in CC new Chapter (Ch. XLV) ²⁴ eiecerunt

* MS. ipsas tres Reges¹ in carne viuentes inter gentes ipsam* vineam, diuersis tribulis cordis² et spinis diuersorum errorum et ydolatrie occupatam, vna cum beato Thoma apostolo mundauerunt et nouos* fidei³ palmites et vites in ea mirifice plantauerunt. hora tertia hij tres Reges defuncti per venerabilem Helenam denuo⁴ congregati et collecti huius vinee macerias* ex diuersis impedimentis heresis⁵ et ydolatrie dirutas⁶ eciam de nouo reposuerunt et⁷ palmites fidei qui*⁸ in ipsa vinea iam marcescere⁹, perire et arescere ceperunt, virtutibus et signis irrigauerunt et diuersis miraculis refecerunt, in tantum¹⁰ quod de nouo fidei katholice vvas¹¹ et fructus produxerunt. hora sexta hij tres Reges gloriosi quasi in medium¹² mundi in Greciam¹³ et Constantinopolim translati ipsam¹⁴ vineam iterum signis¹⁵ et virtutibus putauerunt¹⁶ et purificauerunt, ut plus fructus¹⁷ fidei faceret, vt eius propagines* ad omnes fines terre per fidem et noticiam eorum se extenderent*, ut¹⁸ omnes populi, tribus et lingve ac naciones de eorum fructibus ac vinee vuis et botris et¹⁹ saciate²⁰ et inebriate nomen domini, quod prius solummodo in Judea latitabat, ab ortu solis vsque ad occasum collaudarent. hora nona hij tres Reges, vinee²¹ domini Sabaoth operarij²² gloriosi²³, causa in ipsa vinea plus operandi²⁴, mare transeuntes*²⁵ de Oriente in Occidentem, videlicet de Constantinopoli Mediolanum²⁶ translati, ex ipsa vinea diuersarum heres[i]um et hereticorum²⁷ errorum vulpeculas que ipsam vineam diuersis erroribus et heresibus²⁸ demoliri²⁹ nitebatur, per declaracionem et significacionem et interpretacionem³⁰ et exposicionem³¹ trium munerum ipsorum³² que domino optulerunt³³, expulerunt et³⁴ exstinxerunt. vndecima vero hora circa solis occasum hij³⁵ tres Reges, gloriosi operarij, de Mediolano

¹ r. gloriosi ² C cardonibus, P cardinibus ³ nouas fidei catholice ⁴ C de nouo
⁵ C P et her. ⁶ C duratas ⁷ CC ad ⁸ que, CC quia ⁹ CC iam palmites fidei
perire ¹⁰ om. ¹¹ C P vineas ¹² medio ¹³ CC Grecia. ¹⁴ ipsam eciam
(C CC et) ¹⁵ virt. et sig. ¹⁶ P purgauerunt, C et putauerunt ¹⁷ fidei f.
¹⁸ CC et ¹⁹ om. ²⁰ CC satiati ²¹ CC vineam ²² CC sunt operati ²³ om.
in CC ²⁴ om. in C ²⁵ per mare transeuntes ²⁶ in M. ²⁷ errorum her.
(CC e. et h.) ²⁸ heresi ²⁹ demolire ³⁰ exposicionem ³¹ ac (CC et) inter-
pretacionem ³² eorum munerum ³³ a. id. vt est supradictum ³⁴ exp.
effugarunt et radicitus ³⁵ C extunc hij, P extunc in muudi et solis occasu hij

in Coloniam translati¹, eterna mercede equali² ab eis a celesti patrefamilias* recepta, perpetuum quiescendi * MS. patrif. locum ibidem elegerunt, nec tamen postmodum predictam vineam domini Sabaoth virtutibus, meritis et signis ibidem vsque³ in presentem diem colere desierunt. nusquam enim in tocius noui testamenti scripturis⁴ reperitur, aliquos⁵ sanctos ab ortu solis vsque ad occasum⁶ eius tam reuerenter et gloriose, specialiter⁷ et mirabiliter sicut hos tres Reges gloriosos ad loca tam insignia* fore translatos, et nouissime ad ecclesiam et * insignia ciuitatem coloniensem⁸, absque dubio ab omnipotenti deo ad hoc specialiter predestinatas electas et deputatas*⁹. Nam quamuis ab ortu solis vsque ad occasum * predestinatos electos et deputatos sint quamplures ciuitates¹⁰ et ecclesie et loca maxima¹¹ que deus deitate¹² et humanitate sua per se et alios quamplurimos suos sanctos in vita et in morte et post mortem specialiter honorauit et glorificauit et quamplurimis prerogatiuis honorauit et consecrauit et diuersis virtutibus et¹³ signis et reliquijs venerandis illustrauit et decorauit¹⁴, tamen inter has et hec omnia¹⁵ ciuitates¹⁶ ecclesias et loca¹⁷ non est aliqua ecclesia tam nobili canonicorum collegio qui deo ad seruiendum¹⁸ in proprijs personis sint astricti*, sicut ecclesia coloni- * sunt instructi et astricti † cum ensis, ornata, nec¹⁹ aliqua ciuitas tam †²⁰ honestissimo populo et alijs dei ministris sicut²¹ ciuitas²² coloniensis decorata: quod ex diuina prouidencia specialiter sciamus²³ fore factum quod omnipotens deus tam²⁴ nobiles suos ministros in ipsa ecclesia institueret et²⁵ ordinaret, et in hac ciuitate tam honestissimum populum predestinaret in qua tam nobilissimos tres Reges, suas* primi- * suos? cias, gencium et virginum, perpetue manendo collocaret. Letare, nobile collegium, quod te deus tam singulari priuilegio amoris et precipuis prerogatiuis honoris et nature donis pre cunctis collegijs preamauit et ditauit

¹ CC sunt tr. ² CC equaliter ³ om. ⁴ C scriptura ⁵ aliquem vel aliquos ⁶ eius occ. ⁷ om. in CC ⁸ om. ⁹ C predestinatos &c. ¹⁰ quamplurime eccl. et ciu. ¹¹ magna maiora et maxima ¹² sua d. et h. ¹³ virt. et om. in C ¹⁴ CC declarauit ¹⁵ et hec omnia om. in CC ¹⁶ ecclesias ciuitates (CC et c.) ¹⁷ CC et omnia alia loca ¹⁸ in pr. pers. ad serv. ¹⁹ CC vel ²⁰ cum tam; tam—ministris om. in CC ²¹ CC vt ²² om. in CC ²³ sciamus specialiter ²⁴ in ipsa (C CC sua) eccl. tam ²⁵ inst. et om. in CC

et te in suos nobiles ministros preelegit et preordinauit¹ et tibi specialissimum suum thesaurum, tres Reges, primicias gencium et virginum et earum fundamentum ab ortu solis, pre alijs locis et ecclesijs egregijs* et insignibus specialius et² mirabilius destinauit³ et diligencius commendauit! vnde de hijs deo gracias semper agere⁴ et in eius et suarum primiciarum laudibus et seruicijs, tibi specialiter iniunctis ex hijs et commissis, de tantis beneficijs consecutis nunquam cesses vel fatigeris nec ipsi seruire verecunderis, ne, ut Nestorini deo et suis primicijs et hominibus despecti et exosi⁵, ira et furore domini aliquando visiteris⁶ et tam specialissimis prerogatiuis, quibus ex hijs omnibus⁷ precellis, ex ingratitude⁸ sicut isti⁹ Nestorini priueris et ab omnibus honoribus abiciaris¹⁰ et in extremo iudicio cum sinistris reproberis, sed cum Nubianis gloriosis, deo et suis primicijs et hominibus dilectis et electis, cum quibus in vniuerso mundo ex* hijs pre alijs collegijs extolleris¹¹ et ab omnibus populis specialiter veneraris¹², in¹³ die iudicij¹⁴ cum nobilissimis tribus Regibus, primicijs gencium et virginum, a dextris cum gloria colloceris. Nec eciam absque presagio illa ciuitas¹⁵, que ab antiquo Agrippina vocabatur, nunc consecuta¹⁶ est nomen quod a 'colendo' deum 'Colonia' nuncupatur. [nam] in omnibus partibus Orientis in ecelesijs omnibus¹⁷, oratorijs et cappellis et locis quibus istorum trium Regum gloriosorum laus diuersis litteris et linguis est scripta¹⁸, prout subsequitur scriptum reperitur :

Cap. XLVI¹⁹.

Ab Helena crux inventa,
Post* hijs regnis est intenta
Congregandis* Regibus.
Inde Reges peregrini
Vrbem ornant²⁰ Constantini
Allatis²¹ corporibus*.

* MS. pro

* MS. couregnandis

* A latis temporibus

¹ ordinauit ² spec. et om. in CC ³ destinauit et predestinuit ⁴ age, CC agere ⁵ C odiosi, et e. om. in CC ⁶ visiteris arguaris (C P argueris) vel corripitarius (C P corripieris) vel extermineris ⁷ C CC cunctis ⁸ P C magnitudine
⁹ CC ipsi ¹⁰ C P abicieris ¹¹ P excoleris ¹² venereris ¹³ C CC et in
¹⁴ CC in licio ¹⁵ c. gloriosa ¹⁶ CC P sortita, C secuta ¹⁷ omnibus ecclesijs
¹⁸ add. inter alia que de ipsorum laudibus rithmatice vel prosaice in latino sunt scripta ¹⁹ no Chapter in C CC ²⁰ ornant urbem ²¹ P a latis temporibus

Tandem inde sunt translati,
 Commendati¹ ciuitati,
 Cui nomen Ambrosia*.
 Ter inventos, ter translatos,
 Nutu dei sibi datos
 Colit hos Colonia.

* MS. Ambrosii

Ortus dedit Occidenti
 Quod tres Reges ter inventi
 Extollunt² Coloniam.
 Nunquam³ locum mutaturi
 Nec, ut olim, reuersuri
 Sunt per viam aliam.

⁴Colunt Reges propter regem,
 Summi regis seruant legem
 Coloni Colonie.

⁵Gaude, felix Colonia, que ex speciali gracia et

¹ C CC cuidam pulcris ² excolunt ³ C CC nusquam ⁴ These
 3 verses are om. in C and added in CC. ⁵ This concluding passage is om. in
 C CC, which instead contain the following notes: Nota quod nomina trium
 magorum (C regum Magorum) sunt hec, vt scribit Magister in historia scolastica:
 Hebraice Appellius (C Appellus), Amerus, Damascus; Grece Galgalat(h),
 Magalat, Serathim; Latine Iaspar, Balthasar, Melchior. / Nota quod isti Magi
 dicuntur non a maleficio sed sapientie studio; secundum enim b. Augustinum in
 caldeo ideam quod "philosophi" sunt in greco et "sapientes" (CC sapiens) in latino.
 ¶ Item secundum Remigium varia est de Magis opinio: Quidam dicunt ipsos fuisse
 Caldeos—Caldei enim stellam pro deo colunt; quidam dicunt ipsos fuisse Persas;
 quidam dicunt ipsos de vltimis finibus fuisse; alij dicunt ipsos nepotes fuisse
 Balaam, quod magis credendum est. Balaam enim inter cetera que prophetauerat
 dixit Orietur stella ex Iacob. Vnde Crisostomus narrat se inuenisse in quibusdam
 libris quod erat quedam gens in partibus Orientis in qua fuit multa sapientia
 et nobilitas: Isti inuenientes in libris Balaam, quia forte erant de stirpe eius,
 quod prophetauerat Orietur stella ex Iacob &c.: intelligentes ad literam Christo
 nascente apparere huiusmodi stellam, fuerunt multum curiosi inuestigare et videre
 ortum illius stelle, vt per ipsum cognoscerent Christum natum; et ad (hoc) melius
 inuestigandum ordinauerunt quod eligerentur duodecim de melioribus astrologis
 (CC familijs) inter eos, ita quod, vno decedente, alius subrogaretur, ita quod semper
 essent duodecim, qui sollicite considerarent ortum illius stelle; et vt hoc melius
 facerent, in quodam altissimo monte in Oriente, vbi semper erat aer purissimus,
 construi fecerunt pulcherrimum palacium cum copia omnium rerum necessariarum
 ad victum: Et ibi stabant duodecim viri cum silencio oratione vigilia et abstinentia
 expectantes et deuote deprecantes ortum istius stelle. ¶ Adueniente autem tempore
 Natiuitatis Christi et ipis in oratione (C Oriente) persistentibus, in ipsa hora
 noctis media apparuit super eos in aere stella prefulgida et pulcherrima in cuius
 summitate erat ymago parui pueri (CC pueri paruuli) secum ferens ymaginem crucis.
 Ex cuius aspectu erant valde gauisi quod suis temporibus meruerunt illud videre, et
 illud narrauerunt sapientibus regionis illius. Qui de se ipsis tres nobiliores et sapi-
 enciores elegerunt qui irent et munera preciosa deferrent et natum puerum vt regem
 et dominum adorarent; qui statim iter arripientes venerunt terciadecima die secundum
 glosam stella duce ad puerum adorandum, ei preciosa munera offerent s.
 ¶ Nota quod Germanus, historiographus temporum Christi, et Theophilus, scriptor
 gestorum Christi, tradunt tria miracula facta tribus magis, quibus etiam moti Chris-
 tum puerum natum sollicite quesierunt. Nam Iaspar habuit in curia (C cura) sua
 arborem, et struciones habuerunt nidum in arbore et duo oua, de quibus circa mediam
 noctem natiuitatis Christi prodierunt leo et agnus. ¶ Balthasar habuit ortum ar-
 matum in quo balsamum habuit complantatum, de cuius stipte quidam sureulus (CC

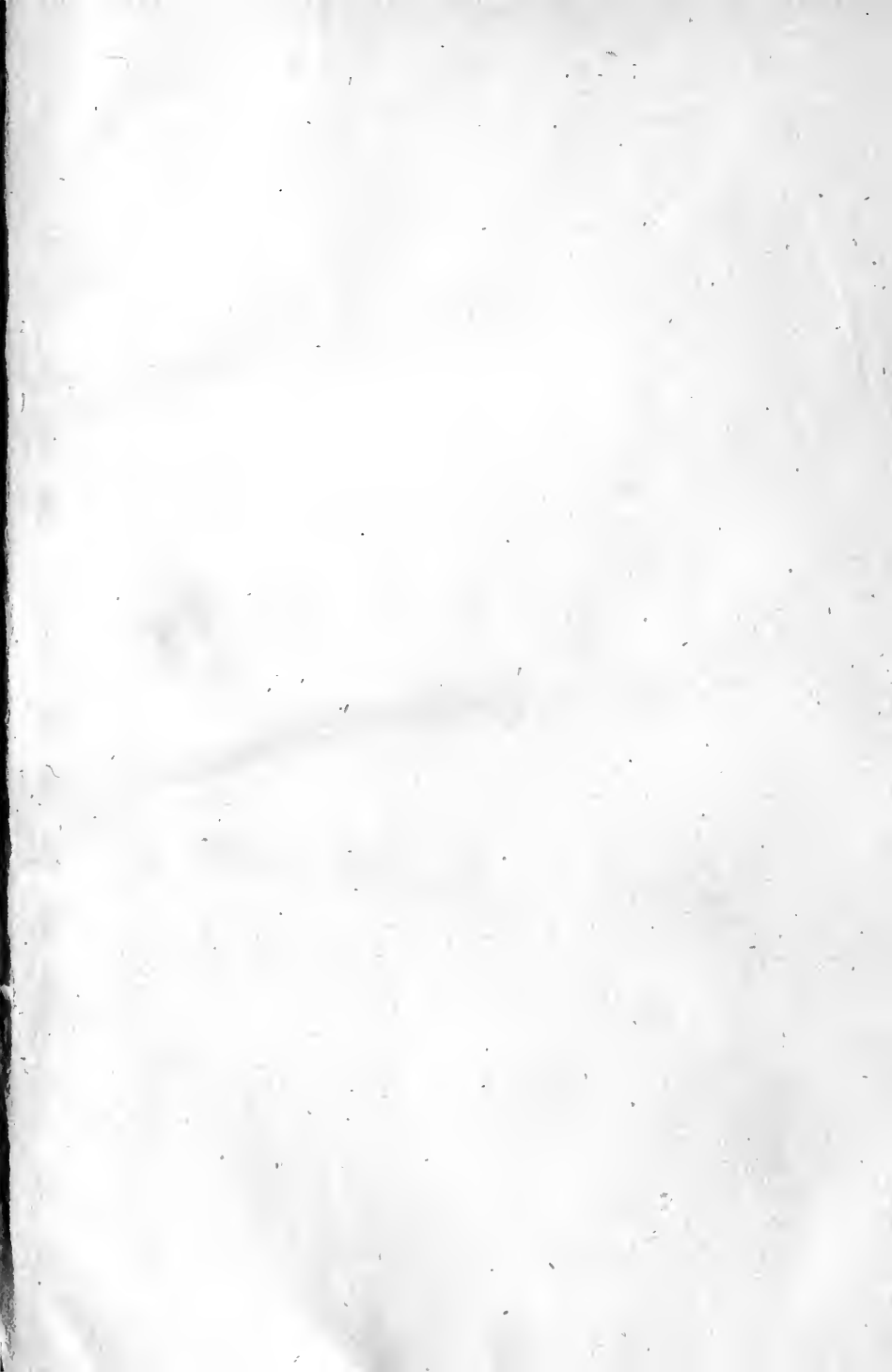
diuina providencia¹ tam nobilissimis tribus Regibus, primicijs gencium et virginum, et tam nobili collegio, ipsorum ministris, ornaris*, de quibus plus quam omnibus opibus tuis gloriaris et vbique terrarum ab omnibus hominibus specialiter amaris; et propter hos vltra omnes ciuitates mundi² specialiter indesinenter quereris et veneraris et in omnibus³ locis a regibus et principibus⁴, tribubus et lingwis et populis⁵ vsque ad fines terre nominaris. vnde quanto plus dei et suarum et tuarum primiciarum meritis et earum nobilibus ministris pre alijs⁶ ciuitatibus et locis insignibus et egregijs veneraris, extolleris⁷ et amaris, tanto obligacius in dei graciaram accione et suarum et tuarum primiciarum et earundem nobilium ministrorum reuerencia viceuersa teneris. vnde deum et suas ac tuas primicias et* eandem nobiles ministros in tali ac⁸ tanta habeto⁹ et reuerencia [et] graciaram accione, quod ex hijs in die Iudicij sis secura in reddenda racione. Amen.¹⁰

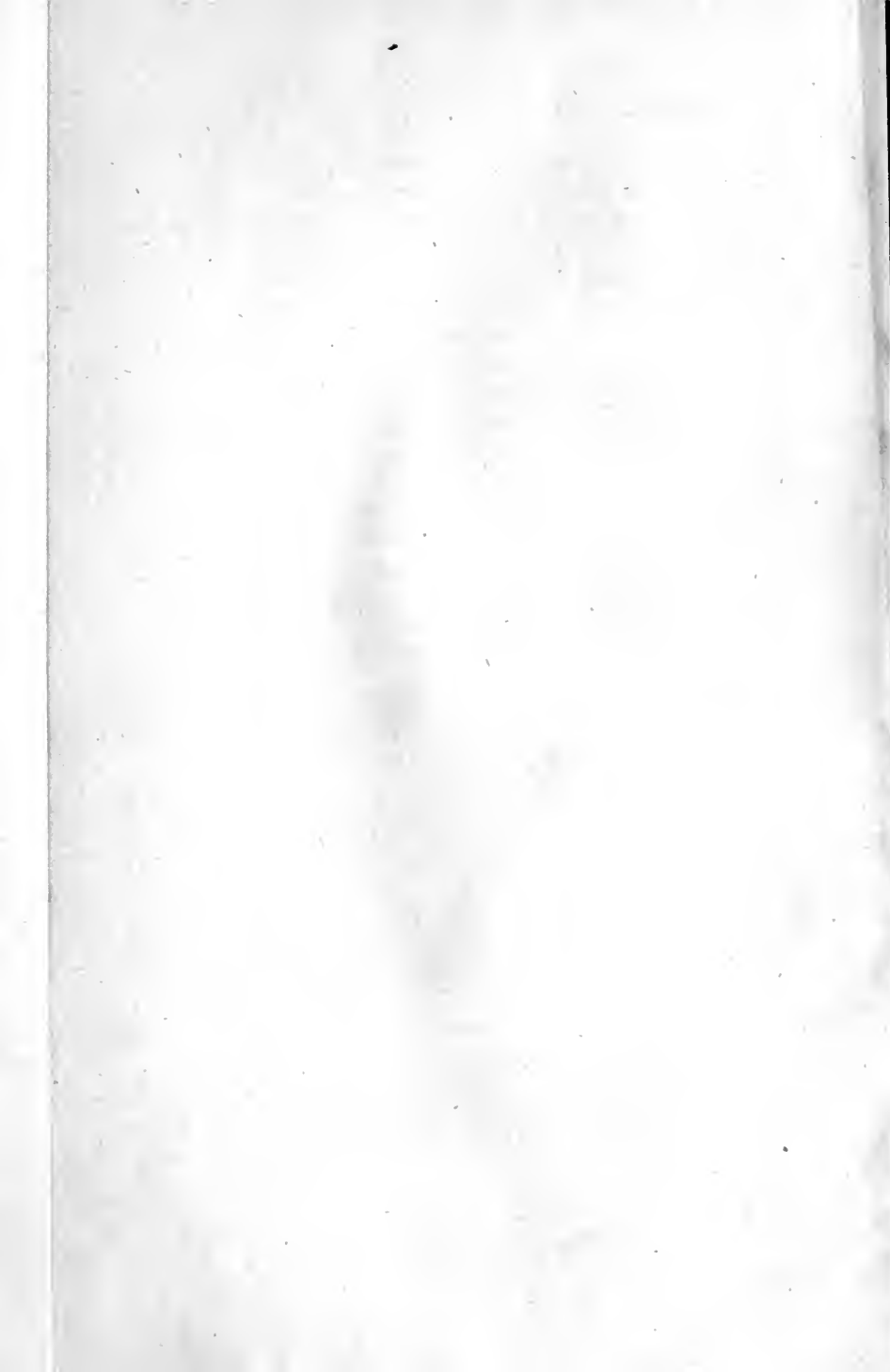
circulus) crecebat in supremo habens rosam rotundam et pulcherrimam clausam, de qua quidem media nocte exiuit quedam columba alba vocesque humanas proferens (CC est affata) nubes ascendendo et dixit Natus est hodie (om. in CC) de virgine deus creator (CC saluator) mundique saluator. ¶ Melchior habuit vxorem que tunc peperit puerum qui mox supra pedes stabat et clamabat Iam natus est puer de virgine qui omnium est saluator, qui XXXIII (III om. in C) annis viuet &c, in cuius signum XXXIII (III om. in C) diebus viuum ego et tunc moriar—quod et factum est. Item (om. in CC) istud est contra XXIII cap. vbi dicitur quod nec habuerunt reginas nec concubinas sed quod hij tres reges virgines fuerunt. Deo gracias. ¹ P prou. div. ² et loca ³ et frequenter pre omnibus mundi ciuitatibus regnis et locis ⁴ p. et nobilibus ⁵ et p. om. ⁶ alijs mundi ⁷ et amaris et e. ⁸ et. ⁹ rev. hab. ¹⁰ Coloph. in MS. Brand: Anno domini MCCCC 9^o hec completa sunt sabbato die post octauas corporis Christi in scribendo. MS. C Explicit tractatus de tribus Regibus Colonie. P Liber de gestis ac trina beatissimorum trium Regum translacione, qui gentium primicie et exemplar salutis omnium fuerunt christianorum / per me partholomeum de vnckel, anno a nat. Christi. Mccecc l xxxi. fideli exaracione impressus. finit feliciter (then follows the Index)

The present Latin text has not a few difficulties, which I hope will be cleared from other MSS. But as to construction, the original, no doubt, already offered the same confusion, not unfrequently in Westfalian authors, owing to an unhappy mixture of sentiment and wit, of original thought and want of expression, in their mental constitution. The enlarged text does not seem to be made by the same author.

CORRIGENDA.

p. 50, l. 29 read myzt le (instead of be).
p. 96, l. 28 om. [so].







24. JAN. 1984

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
PRATT

SEP 11 1984



